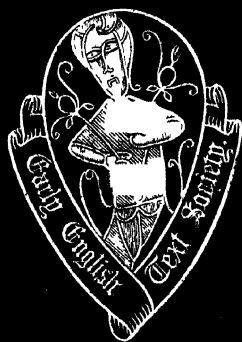


# The Minor Poems of John Lydgate

PART II



UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY

**OU\_172397**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY











# The Minor Poems of John Lydgate.

---

Early English Text Society

Original Series, 192

1934 (for 1933)

Price 30s.



# The Minor Poems of John Lydgate

EDITED FROM ALL AVAILABLE MSS., WITH AN ATTEMPT TO ESTABLISH  
THE LYDGATE CANON

BY  
HENRY NOBLE MACCRACKEN, PH.D.

PRESIDENT OF VASSAR COLLEGE

TEXT RE-READ WITH THE MSS. BY  
MERRIAM SHERWOOD, PH.D.

PART II  
SECULAR POEMS

LONDON.

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,  
BY HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

AMEN HOUSE, E.C. 4

1934

Original Series, 192

---

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,  
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

## CONTENTS OF VOL. II.

### POEMS OF COURTLY LOVE:—

|                                            | PAGE |
|--------------------------------------------|------|
| 1. A BALLADE, OF HER THAT HATH ALL VIRTUES | 379  |
| 2. A C'OMPLAINT, FOR LACK OF MERCY         | 381  |
| 3. THE C'OMPLAINT OF THE BLACK KNIGHT .    | 382  |
| 4. THE FLOURE OF CURTESY . . .             | 410  |
| 5. A GENTLEWOMAN'S LAMENT                  | 418  |
| 6. MY LADY DERE . . .                      | 420  |
| 7. A LOVER'S NEW YEAR'S GIFT               | 424  |
| 8. THE SERVANT OF CUPYDE FORSAKEN .        | 427  |

### SATIRICAL POEMS:—

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| 9. A BALLADE ON AN ALE-SELLER . . .         | 429 |
| 10. A BALLADE, PER ANTIPHRASIM . . .        | 432 |
| 11. BYCORNE AND CHYCHEVACHE . . .           | 433 |
| 12. BEWARE OF DOUBLENESSE . .               | 438 |
| 13. EXAMPLES AGAINST WOMEN . . .            | 442 |
| 14. A BALLADE OF JAK HARE . . .             | 445 |
| 15. AGAINST MILLERS AND BAKERS . . .        | 448 |
| 16. THE ORDER OF FOOLS . . .                | 449 |
| 17. THE PAIN AND SORROW OF EVIL MARRIAGE .. | 456 |
| 18. RYGHY AS A RAMMES HORNE ... ..          | 461 |
| 19. SO AS THE CRABBE GOYH FORWARD ... ..    | 464 |

### NARRATIVE POEMS:—

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 20. THE C'ITURL AND THE BIRD .                   | 468 |
| 21. FABULA DUORUM MERCATORUM . . .               | 486 |
| 22. GUY OF WARWICK . . .                         | 516 |
| 23. THE DEBATE OF THE HORSE, GOOSE, AND SHEEP .. | 539 |
| 24. ISOPES FABULES . . . . .                     | 566 |

## POLITICAL POEMS:—

|                                                                                 | PAGE |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| 25. A BALLADE, IN DESPYTE OF THE FLEMYNGES                                      | 600  |
| 26. ON GLOUCESTER'S APPROACHING MARRIAGE . .                                    | 601  |
| 27. A COMPLAINT FOR MY LADY OF GLOUCESTER AND<br>HOLLAND . . . . .              | 608  |
| 28. THE TITLE AND PEDIGREE OF HENRY VI ... ..                                   | 613  |
| 29. ROUNDEL FOR THE CORONATION OF HENRY VI .                                    | 622  |
| 30. SOTELTES AT THE CORONATION BANQUET OF HENRY VI                              | 623  |
| 31. BALLADE TO KING HENRY VI UPON HIS CORONATION                                | 624  |
| 32. KING HENRY VI'S TRIUMPHAL ENTRY INTO LONDON,<br>21 FEB., 1432 . . . . .     | 630  |
| 33. BALLADE ON A NEW YEAR'S GIFT OF AN EAGLE,<br>PRESENTED TO KING HENRY VI ... | 649  |

## OCCASIONAL POEMS:—

|                                                |     |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 34. VERSES ON CAMBRIDGE . . . . .              | 652 |
| 35. DEATH'S WARNING . . . . .                  | 655 |
| 36. ON THE DEPARTING OF THOMAS CHAUCER .       | 657 |
| 37. OF THE SODEIN FAL OF PRINCES IN OURE DAYES | 660 |
| 38. HORNS AWAY . . . . .                       | 662 |
| 39. LYDGATE'S LETTER TO GLOUCESTER .           | 665 |
| 40. THE MUMMING AT BISHOPSWOOD . . . . .       | 668 |
| 41. A MUMMING AT ELTHAM . . . . .              | 672 |
| 42. A MUMMING AT HERTFORD .. ..                | 675 |
| 43. A MUMMING AT LONDON                        | 682 |
| 44. A MUMMING AT WINDSOR ... .                 | 691 |
| 45. A MUMMING FOR THE MERCERS OF LONDON.       | 695 |
| 46. A MUMMING FOR THE GOLDSMITHS OF LONDON ... | 698 |

## DIDACTIC POEMS:—

|                                                                                       |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 47, 48. A DIETARY, AND A DOCTRINE FOR PESTILENCE...                                   | 702 |
| 49. DUODECIM ABUSIONES. . . . .                                                       | 707 |
| 50. FOUR THINGS THAT MAKE A MAN A FOOL, AND OTHER<br>SAYINGS OF DAN IOHAN             | 708 |
| 51. THE KINGS OF ENGLAND SITHEN WILLIAM CON-<br>QUEROUR (WITH A POPULAR REDACTION) .. | 710 |
| 52. A TRETISE FOR LAUANDRES . . . . .                                                 | 723 |
| 53. THE NINE PROPERTIES OF WINE . . . . .                                             | 724 |



|                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| 54. A PAGEANT OF KNOWLEDGE . . . . . | 724 |
| 55. STANS PUER AD MENSAM . . . . .   | 739 |

LITTLE HOMILIES WITH PROVERBIAL REFRAINS:—

|                                                                     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 56. AMOR VINCIT OMNIA, ETC. . . . .                                 | 744 |
| 57. CONSULO QUISQUIS ERIS, ETC. . . . .                             | 750 |
| 58. A FREOND AT NEODE .. . . .                                      | 755 |
| 59. A DITTY UPON HASTE . . . . .                                    | 759 |
| 60. LOOK IN THY MEROUR, AND DEEME NOON OTHIR WIGHT                  | 765 |
| 61. A SONG OF JUST MESURE . . . . .                                 | 772 |
| 62. MESURE IS TRESOUR .. . . .                                      | 776 |
| 63. AS A MYDSOMER ROSE... . . . .                                   | 780 |
| 64. A PRAISE OF PEACE ... . . . .                                   | 785 |
| 65. RYME WITHOUT ACCORD . . . . .                                   | 792 |
| 66. SAY THE BEST, AND NEVER REPENT... . . . .                       | 795 |
| 67. SEE MYCHE, SAY LYTELL, AND LERNE TO SOFFAR IN<br>TYME . . . . . | 800 |
| 68. EVERY THING TO HIS SEMBLABLE . . . . .                          | 801 |
| 69. THAT NOW IS HAY SOME-TYME WAS GRASE... . . . .                  | 809 |
| 70. THE COK HATH LOWE SHOONE . . . . .                              | 813 |
| 71. THEY THAT NO WHILE ENDURE .. . . .                              | 818 |
| 72. A THOROUGHFARE OF WOE ... . . . .                               | 822 |
| 73. TIMOR MORTIS CONTURBAT ME .. . . .                              | 828 |
| 74. TYED WITH A LYNE .. . . .                                       | 832 |
| 75. A SONG OF VERTU . . . . .                                       | 835 |
| 76. A WICKED TUNGE WILLE SEY AMYS.. . . .                           | 839 |
| 77. THE WORLD IS VARIABLE .. . . .                                  | 844 |



# The Minor Poems of John Lydgate.

## PART II.—SECULAR POEMS.

### 1. A BALLADE, OF HER THAT HATH ALL VIRTUES.

[MS. Trinity Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp 34-35 ]

<sup>1</sup> Loo here begynneþe a balade / whiche þat Lydgate  
wrote at þe request of a squyer þat serued in loves  
court. [<sup>1</sup> p 34]

#### (1)

|                                               |                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Fresshe lusty beaute, ioyned with gentylesse, |                                |
| Demure appert, glad chere with gouernaunce,   | Beauty<br>and good<br>manners, |
| Yche thing demenid by avysynesse,             |                                |
| Prudent of speeche, wisdam of dalyaunce,      | prudence,                      |
| Gentylesse, with wommanly plesaunce,          | 5                              |
| Hevenly eyeghen, aungellyk of vysage :        |                                |
| Al þis haþe nature sette in youre ymage.      | 7                              |

#### (2)

|                                                |                     |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Wyfly trouthe with <b>Penolope</b> ,           |                     |
| And with <b>Gresylde</b> parfynt pacyence,     | truth,<br>patience, |
| Lyche <b>Polixcene</b> fayrely on to se,       |                     |
| Of bounte, beaute, having þexcellence          |                     |
| Of qweene <b>Alceste</b> , and al þe diligence | 12 diligence,       |
| Of fayre <b>Dydo</b> , pryncesse of Cartage :  |                     |
| Al þis haþe nature sett in youre ymage.        | 14                  |

MS. B.M. Add. 29729, leaf 157 and back, has a faithful copy  
of the above MS. text. The only variant is 31 þat] this.  
7 ymage] visage MS.

## (3)

|           |                                                     |    |
|-----------|-----------------------------------------------------|----|
|           | Of <b>Nyobe</b> þe sure perseueraunce,              |    |
| loyalty,  | Of <b>Adryane</b> þe gret stedfastnesse,            |    |
|           | Assured trouthe, voyde of varyaunce,                |    |
|           | With yonge <b>Thesbe</b> , exsaumple of kyndenesse, |    |
|           | Of <b>Cleopatres</b> abyding stabulnesse,           | 19 |
| meekness, | Meeknesse of <b>Hester</b> , voyde of al outrage .  |    |
|           | Al þis haþe nature sette in your ÿmage              | 21 |

## (4)

|                                      |                                                   |    |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----|
|                                      | Beaute surmounting with feyre <b>Rosamounde</b> , |    |
|                                      | And with <b>Isawde</b> for to beo secree,         |    |
| virtue                               | And lych <b>Iudith</b> in vertu to habounde,      |    |
|                                      | And seemlynesse with qwene <b>Bersabee</b>        |    |
|                                      | Innocence, fredame, and hye bountee,              | 26 |
| all this<br>has nature<br>given you. | Fulfilled of vertu, voyde of al damage            |    |
|                                      | Al þis haþe nature sette in youre ÿmage           | 28 |

## (5)

|              |                                                |         |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------|---------|
|              | What shoulde I more reherce of wommanhede ?    |         |
| You have all | Yee beon þe myrroure and verray exemplayre     |         |
|              | Of whome þat worde and thought acorde in deed, |         |
|              | And in my sight fayrest of alle fayre,         | [p. 35] |
|              | Humble and meek, benyngne and debonayre,       | 33      |
|              | Of oper vertues with al þe surplusage          |         |
|              | Which þat nature haþe sette in youre ymage     | 35      |

## (6)

|           |                                                |    |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------|----|
|           | I seo no lack, but oonly þat daunger           |    |
| save pity | Haþe in you voyded mercy and pytee,            |    |
|           | þat yee list not with youre excellence         |    |
|           | Vpon youre seruantes goodely for to see ;      |    |
|           | Wher-on ful soore I compleyne me,              | 40 |
|           | þat routh is voyde to my disavauntage,         |    |
|           | Sipe alle þees vertues be sette in youre ymage | 42 |

**Lenvoye.**

Go, lytel balade, and recomaunde me  
 Vn-til hir pyte, hir mercy, and hir grace ,  
 But first be ware aforne, þat þou weel see

|                                                   |    |
|---------------------------------------------------|----|
| Disdayne and daunger be voyde oute of þat place,  |    |
| For ellys þou mayst haue leysier noon, ner space, | 47 |
| Truwly to hir to done my message,                 |    |
| Which haþe alle vertues sette in hir ymage        | 49 |

Little  
Balade, ask  
her to exile  
Disdain

2 A COMPLAINT, FOR LACK OF MERCY.

[MS. Univ Lib Cam Ff 1 6, leaves 152, back, to 153]

(1)

|                                                                      |                          |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Grettere mater of dol an[d] heuynesse,                               | [leaf 152, back]         | None has<br>more cause<br>than I to<br>complain, |
| Noe more cause haith no man to complayne                             |                          |                                                  |
| Than y, alas <sup>1</sup> wich <sup>1</sup> langwysche yn sekenesse, | <sup>1</sup> MS with     |                                                  |
| And at myn herte abyde the dedely payne,                             | 4                        |                                                  |
| Whiche daye and nyght dothe me so constreyne ,                       |                          |                                                  |
| Suche a cotydyan halt me so greuusly,                                |                          |                                                  |
| And, worse than deth, my leche dothe disdeyne <sup>2</sup>           |                          |                                                  |
| Me to recure, for lacke of mercy.                                    | <sup>2</sup> MS destynye | 8                                                |

(2)

|                                                |    |                                     |
|------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| The salt teres that fro myn yen reyne,         |    | my tears<br>fall fast,              |
| Theyre tyme spente yn wepyng, & not els,       |    |                                     |
| Which may be called the petows flodes tweyne . |    |                                     |
| And þe hede sprynge with his whofull welles    | 12 |                                     |
| Of dedly constreynte my corage so compellys,   |    |                                     |
| Lyke Nyobe and Myrra ffast by,                 |    |                                     |
| Wiche wepten euer, as theyre story tellys,     |    | for there<br>is no mercy<br>for me. |
| Withoute recure, for lacke of mercy            | 16 |                                     |

(3)

|                                                     |                         |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Whate vayleth vertu wiche is not treteabill ?       |                         |
| Recure of sykenesse is hasty medecyne.              |                         |
| Whate vayleth bewte which ys nat mercyabill ?       |                         |
| Whate vayleth a sterre when hit do nat schyne,      | 20                      |
| Or grete poure that lyst nat to declyne             |                         |
| His heres downe, to here pytusly                    |                         |
| Compleynt of nedy, whiche yn theyre payne           |                         |
| Crye <sup>3</sup> for recur, and there is no mercy. | <sup>3</sup> MS. I crye |

24

(4)

Achilles swerde the egge was keruy[n]g, [leaf 163]

The plat therof was softe and recureabile ;

Wounded of þe egge was mortall yn werkyng,

The fatall plate was medycynahill ; 28

Unless Hope  
aids me, I  
am lost

And thof so be of feith þat ye be stable,

Nere þat gode hope toke hede for my party,

I nere but dede, pleynelly, þis is no fable,

Wit/houte recure, for lacke of mercy 32

## 3. THE COMPLAINT OF THE BLACK KNIGHT

[From MS Bodley Fairfax 16, leaves 20, back, to 30 ]

## Complaynte of a Louers Lyfe [leaf 20, back]

(1)

In May,

In May, when Flora, the fressh[e] lusty quene,

The soyle hath clad in grene, rede, and white ,

And Phebus gan to shede his streemes shene

Amyd the Bole, wyth al the bemes bryght ,

And Lucifer, to chace away the nyght, 5

MSS : Bodley Fairfax 16, leaves 20, back, to 30 = F ; Tanner 346, leaves 48, back, to 59 = T , Bodley 638, leaves 1-4, back = B (incomplete, beg. 468) , Digby 181, leaves 31-39 = D ; Selden B 24, leaves 120, back, to 129, back = S<sup>1</sup> ; Magdalene Coll. Camb. Pepys 2006, pp. 1-17 = P ; B. M. Add. 16165, leaves 190, back, to 200, back = A. Prints. Chapman and Myllar = C , de Worde = W ; Thynne 1532 = Th. *Asloen MS. not consulted* Talle A. leaf 190. And here filowyng begynneþe a right lusty amorous balade made in wyse of complaynt of a right worshipful knyght þat truly euer serued his lady enduring grette diseie by fals envye and malebouche made by Lydegate *Bas in F* The complaint of y<sup>e</sup> black Knight T P Th. (*rev. c* hand) þe man in þe erber D A complaynte of / An amorous knight A (Running titles. þe complaynte in love / made by Lidegate—þe complaynt of þe lover—þe complaynte of a Knight made by Lidegate—Complaynt of a trewe knight in his ladves servyce—Complaynt in loves servyce—Lenvoye of dann John [ult ] ) Here begynnys the mayng or dispoit of Chaucer C The complaynte of a louers lyfe W

1 *fressh*] *om.* D *fresche* S P A C W. 2 hadde P. red grene T. gene whit and red A. rede quhite grene a-richt S C. 3 *shede*] shewe P. 4 Amiddes A. *ther*] his S C. 5 with bemys of delyte A. chacen T. chace þe night als tyte A.

<sup>1</sup> Mere dialectal variants of this Scottish text are disregarded

Ayen the morowe our orysont hath take,  
To byd[de] lovers out of her slepe awake, 7

(2)

And hertys heuy for to reconforte  
From dreryhed of heuy nyghtis sorowe ·  
Nature bad hem ryse and [hem] disporte, the time  
Ageyn the goodly, glad[e], grey[e] morowe. of joyous  
And Hope also, with Saint Iohn to borowe lovers, 12  
Bad in dispite of Daunger and Dispeyre,  
For to take the holsome lusty eyre 14

(3)

And wyth a sygh [I] gan for to abreyde  
Out of my slombre, and sodenly out stert I woke,  
As he, alas, that nygh for sorowe deyde,  
My sekenes sat ay so nygh myn hert.  
But for to fynde socour of my smert, 19  
Or attelest summe relese of [my] peyn,  
That me so sore halt in euery veyn, 21

(4)

I rose anon, and thoght I wol[de] goon and went to  
Vnto the wode, to her the briddes sing, the wood,  
When that the mysty vapour was agoon,  
And clere and feyre was the morownyng,  
The dewe also lyk syluer in shynyng 26  
Vpon the leues, as eny bayme suete,  
Til firy Tytan with hys persaunt hete 28

6 the] om. TP. our] or C. had A. hadd P. 7 loueveis margin  
F] om. TW a] loueis Th. to wake A. 9 dreryhed] sluggerdy  
W. of heuy] and heuy SCW out of A of any P. 10 badde  
D bade PA hem. Th] om others 11 goodly] om W. gladde  
D. glade A. 12 also] om SC Iohan W Th. 14 to] vn to A.  
to go take ins. SC 15 And] poo A sith P I A P D S  
T C] om. F. for] om. S C obreyd sic D. 16 slombres A. vp-  
steite T P D S C Th out stert A. 17 nygh] night P. dyde W.  
18 herte T. 19 fynd TP. fynden S. 20 of my] om. W. at  
leste T at be leest A D S C Th. my A P S Th D T C W] om F. 21  
so] full W. halte D. holte T haldepe A. held P S W C. 22  
anon] als swype A. me vp W. pat I ins S. wolde T D A. wyll  
anone W. 23 Into T S P A C. to] and P A. 24 all gone S C.  
25 was al ins. A. dawing S C. moynynge D. 26 like T P D S C]  
lykyng F. lyche A. lyenge lyke W. 27 bame sweyt sic P.  
28 fury T. persing A.

## (5)

Had dried vp the lusty lycour nyw [leaf 21]

Vpon the herbes in [the] grene mede,

And that the floures of mony dyuers hywe

Vpon her stalkes gunne for to sprede,

And for to splay[en] out her leues on brede 33

Ageyn the sunne, golde-borned in hys spere,

That down to hem cast hys bemes clere 35

## (6)

by a river, And by a ryuer forth I gan costey,

Of water clere as berel or cristal,

Til at the last I founde a lytly wey

In a park Tovarde a parke, enclosed with a wal

where

In compas rounde ; and by a gate smal, 40

[W]ho-so that wolde, frely myght[e] goon

In-to this parke, walled with grene stoon. 42

## (7)

birds sang And in I went to her the briddes songe,

Which on the braunches, bothe in pleyn [and] vale,

So loude songe that al the wode ronge,

Lyke as hyt sholde sheuer in pesis smale ,

And as me thoght[e] that the nyghtyngale 47

Wyth so grete myght her voys gan out wrest,

Ryght as her hert for love wolde brest. 49

## (8)

All was fair, The soyle was pleyn, smothe, and wonder softe,

Al ouer-sprad wyth tapites that Nature

Had made her-selfe, celured eke a-lofte

30 The S D T A P C Th] om. F. enery W. 31 that] at A.  
32 her T A S P D] the F. thare C. theyr W Th gonnen SC.  
gan D W. 33 to] om. T. splaye D A. splay FT on] in D A P  
T C Th. 34 golde-borned] as golde A 35 hem] hym D. 35-36  
added in margin of A by Shirley. 36 I gan toth P comm I  
furth sic SC. I gan to A. forth] om. A 37 berial S. berial C.  
39 Towardes A. 41 who All MSS.] Ho F. that] om. P W. myghte  
T. myght F. 42 Within S. In till C. grete D. so with stoon  
A. 43 I in A. the] om. P. 44 in braunchis and in plaine  
vale S C. and] om. F T D. and be pleyne wale A. playne & walle  
P. 45 songe] soun C. wode S T D. world F P W. park A. londe  
C. 46 hyt] his T. 47 me] my P. thoghte T. thought F.  
nyghtgale C. 48 gan her voys A. out brest S. 49 as she D  
to brest A S C 52 celured] couered T Th. syloured A. siluered  
S C coloryt P. coloured D W.



With bowys grene, the flo[u]res for to cure,  
That in her beaute they may not longe endure 54  
Fro al assaute of Phebus feruent fere,  
Which in his spere so hote shone, and clere. 56

(9)

The eyre atempre, and the smothe wynde  
Of Zepherus, amonge the blosmes whyte,  
So holsomme was, and so norysshing be kynde,  
That smale buddes, and rounde blomes lyte,  
In maner gan of her brethe delyte, 61 and there  
were many  
trees,  
To yif vs hope [that] their frute shal take  
Ayens autumpne, redy for to shake. 63

(10)

I sawe ther Daphene, closed vnder rynde, [leaf 21, back]  
Grene laurer, and the holsomme pyne, laurel,  
pine,  
The myrre also, that wepeth euer of kynde,  
The cedres high, vpryght as a lyne,  
The philbert eke, that lowe dothe enclyne 68  
Her bowes grene to the erthe dovne  
Vnto her knyght icalled Demophovne 70

(11)

Ther saw I eke [the] fressh[e] haw[e]thorne hawthorn,  
In white motele, that so soote doth smelle,  
Asshe, firre, and oke, with mony a yonge acorne, and the rest.  
And mony a tre mo then I can telle,  
And me beforne I sawe a litel welle, 75

53 cure] couer P. 54 That in] lost in T, by torn leaf they]  
the T. may not F T P] now S C. might A may D W Th.  
55 assautes P 56 some so hote P sic so hote is schene S. hote  
is and so W. 57 payre A. atempred P attempre A. 58 feyre  
Phebus A. Phebus S C blossomes S A D. 59 so (2)] om C S and]  
om. A. 60 briddes A S blossoms D. lyte] white T. 61  
birthe A. bright P. 62 pat peyre fruyt shoulde A. the eyre  
fruyte shall W. pat thai fruyte S C 64 ther] the T A S P D  
C Th. clothir rynde D lynde A 65 be grene ins. A. and eke  
ins. S. 66 euer wepith by D. 67 The hye S. cedre D. hve  
cidrice S C. as vpright ins W. 68 that] whiche A. low T. 69  
His S. vnto S. herthe sic T adowne S A C Th. 70 her] his S.  
called T A P D S Th C. 71 the T A D P S, etc.] om. F. freshe  
hawethorne P. 72 swet P. suete S 73 oke with] eke D yonge]  
fressh T. 74 can] om. D. 75 and me beforne] pat hade his A  
(see l. 76)

Best of all  
was a little  
well,

That had his course, as I gan be-holde,  
Vnder an hille, with quyke stremes colde.

77

(12)

The grauel golde, the water pure as glas,

The bankys rounde the welle environyng,

And softe as veluet the yonge gras,

That ther vpon lustely gan s[pr]yng,

The sute of trees a-bout[e] compassyng 82

Her shadowe cast, closyng the wel[le] rounde,

with fresh  
grass,

And al the erbes <sup>1</sup> grovyng on the grounde. <sup>1</sup> MS therbes 84

(13)

and refresh-  
ing water ;

The water was so holsom, and so vertuous,

Through myghte of erbes grovyng [ther] beside ;

not like  
the well of  
Narcissus,

Nat lyche the welle wher as Narci[ss]us

Islayn was th[o]ro vengeance of Cupide,

Wher so couertely he did[e] hude 89

The greyn of deth vpon ech[e] brynk,

That deth mot folowe, who that euere drynk ; 91

(14)

or of Pega-  
sus,

Ne lyche the pitte of the Pegace,

Vnder Parnaso, wher poetys slept, <sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> MS splept.

Nor lyke the welle of [pure] chastite,

or of Diana,

Whiche as Dyane with her nymphes kept,

When she naked in-to the water lept, 96

That slowe Acteon <sup>3</sup> with his ho[un]des felle, <sup>3</sup> MS. Atteon.

Oonly for he cam so nygh the welle 98

76 *That*] and T. 77 *quyte* T oolde A 78 *golde*] colde D.  
like gold S C 79 *the* (2)] *pat* A. 80 als soft as violet P.  
velowet A velwet T velluet was S C. 3ong S 81 *vpon*] aboute  
A ful lustly S. so lustely A cam spryngyng D T P Th gan  
syng F gan spryng A S C W. 82 *sute*] nowmer S C. aboute T  
W, etc 84 the erbes T. 85 *was* F T P] *om* D A so (\*)] *om*.  
S C. 86 *myghte*] *om*. P. *peibes* A ther A S] *om* F T D P, etc.  
87 *Nat* T D, etc ] *That* F W *wher as*] which A Narcissus S A C  
Th. Marcus P. 88 Yslayne T. Eslayne A. Slayn S C W  
through the *ins* S. 89 Quharfor S C comunctly C. dyde T.  
dede P. abyde S A C. 90 greef A. grennes W. of cruell *ins*. S.  
*vpon ech*] upon yche T. wp the P. upon the S C. vpon eueryche  
a A. 91 *That*] For S C hit drynke *ins* S A C. 92 No C  
Nor S. to the pitt of pegasee S the pute of pegate C. of the  
*Pegace*] vnder Purgatorye S. 93 or of Parnaso A where *pat ins*.  
S A slepte T 94 pure T A D P S, etc.] *om* F W. 95 *as*] *pat* A *om*. W. ye Th. 96 in to] in T S C. 97 acteon T.  
Akon A. Arceon S. Anceon C. *his*] hir S A D. handis D W A  
98 come T neyr P.

(15)

|                                                 |                          |                         |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| But this welle, that I her reherse,             | [leaf 22]                |                         |
| So holsom was, that hyt wolde aswage            |                          |                         |
| Bollyn hertis, and the venym perce <sup>1</sup> | <sup>1</sup> MS. perysh. | but a well of gladness. |
| Of pensifhede, with al the cruel rage,          |                          |                         |
| And euermore refresh[e] the visage              |                          | 103                     |
| Of hem that were in eny werynesse               |                          |                         |
| Of gret labour, or fallen in distresse.         |                          | 105                     |

(16)

|                                                        |                     |                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| And I that [had] through daunger and disdeyn           |                     |                    |
| So drye a thrust, thoght I wolde assay                 |                     |                    |
| To tast a draght of this welle or tweyn,               |                     |                    |
| My bitter langour yf hyt myght alay ,                  |                     | 110                |
| And on the banke anon dovne I lay,                     |                     |                    |
| And with myn hede into the welle I <sup>2</sup> raght, | <sup>2</sup> MS. a. |                    |
| And of the watir dranke I a good draght.               |                     | 112 I drank of it, |

(17)

|                                             |  |                 |
|---------------------------------------------|--|-----------------|
| Wher-of me thoght I was refreshed wel       |  |                 |
| Of the brynnyng that sate so nyghe my hert, |  |                 |
| That verely anon I gan to fele              |  | and felt better |
| An huge part releed of my smert ;           |  |                 |
| And therwith-alle anon vp I stert,          |  | 117             |
| And thoght I wolde walke[n] and se more,    |  |                 |
| Forth in the parke and in the holtys hore.  |  | 119             |

(18)

And thorgh a launde as I yede apace,  
 I gan about[e] fast[e] to be-holde ;  
 I fonde anon a delytable place,

99 this ilke *ins* S. *that*] whiche A. 100 wolbe W. 101 Bolue T. Belyng S C. Swollen W. perissh T P W. 103 ouyrmore T Th. 104 *were*] beon A. heuinese C. 105 grete T D. fallen P. 106 *had* T A D S P] *om.* F. 107 *pat* I *ins.* S. 108 *welle*] *om.* T D P. 109 *matour* P. 110 adoun S. 111 vnto A D. into P W. wall P. I raght T A D S. y rought P. 112 I dranke A P W. I] *om.* S C. 113-126] *om.* S C. 114 seet A. 117 per with alon anon P. 118 walke F T W. 119 *in* (2)] *om.* A. 120 Yet forth *ins* W. y went in pace P. 121 I] and T A D P. *etc.* I W. aboute T D P A. faste T D. 122 *in a ins.* T.

That was beset with trees yong and olde,  
Whos names her for me shal not be tolde, 124

Then I found an arbour, A-myde of which stode an erber grene,  
That benched was with colours nyw and clene. 126

## (19)

This erber was ful of floures ynde,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS rende</sup>

Into the whiche, as I beholde gan,

Be-twex an hulfere and a wodebynde,

where a man lay pale and ill, As I was war, I sawe ther lay a man

In blake and white colour, pale and wan, 131

And wonder dedely also of his hiwe,

Of hurtes greene, and fresh[e] woundes nyw ; 133

## (20)

And ouer-more destreynd with sekenesse, [leaf 22, back]

Besyde al this he was [ful] greuously,

For vpon him he had a hote accesse,

That day be day him shoke ful petously,

So that for constreynt<sup>2</sup> of hys malady, 138

And hertly wo, thus lyinge al alone, <sup>2 MS constreynnyng.</sup>

groaning Hyt was a deth for to se him grone. 140

## (21)

Astonished, Whereof astonied my fote I gan with-drawe,

I started back, Gretly wondring what hit myght[e] be,

That he so lay and had[de] no felawe<sup>3</sup> <sup>3 MS felowe.</sup>

Ne that I coude no wyght with him se,

Wherof I had routhe and eke pite , 145

I gan anon, so softly as I coude,

and hid myself, Amonge the bussches me priuely to shroude , 147

124 for me here P her]om D. 125 Amiddes A of] the D. of the ins T P. 126 Colours] turnes W. 127 Iende P T of ynde AS. erbis ynde D rynde W. 129 Bytwene W. hulfere T haselle A loiere S. hoser C. an wodebynne T 130 So was I ware and A ther] where T D A S P, etc. 131 white] with D. of colour P coloured A. 132 was he also of hewe S C his] om. D. 133 fresshly A. 134 euermore P W S C 135 all this T D P A S] as thus F as this W. full T D P A S] om. F W. 136 he] om. T P. an hote T D P. an haide A. a grete S C. excesse S. 138 for] om. P. constreynt S C others as in F. malady] lady T. 139 al] om. S A P D C. 140 se F W] here others. 141 ow t drawe P. 142 what pat ins. A S. myghte T. 143 hade per ins. A. 144 coude] myght P. 145 grete rewthe and pite P grete rewthe S. 146 I] and T P S D An A. so] as P. softly T. 147 priuely ins. Th. peyuyly T.

(22)

|                                         |                         |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| If that I myght in eny wise espye,      | to spy.                 |
| What was the cause of his dedely woo,   |                         |
| Or why that he so pitously gan crie     |                         |
| On hys ffortune, and on his eure also ; |                         |
| With al my myght I leyde an ere to,     | 152 I "laid an ear to " |
| Euery worde to marke what he sayd[e],   |                         |
| Out of his swogh among as he abreyde    | 154                     |

(23)

|                                            |                               |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| But first, yf I shal make mensyoun         |                               |
| Of hys persone, and pleylnly him discribe, |                               |
| He was in sothe, with-out excepcioun,      | He was one of the best alive, |
| To speke of manhod oon the best on lyve—   |                               |
| Ther may no man ayein[es] trouthe stryve—, | 159                           |
| For of hys tyme, and of his age also,      |                               |
| He proued was, ther men shuld haue ado.    | 161                           |

(24)

|                                            |              |
|--------------------------------------------|--------------|
| For oon the best ther of brede and lengthe |              |
| So wel ymade by good proporsioun,          | well-built,  |
| Yf he had be in his delyuer strengthe ;    |              |
| But thoght and sekenesse wer occasioun,    | though sick. |
| That he thus lay in lamentacioun,          | 166          |
| Gruffe on the grounde, in place desolate,  |              |
| Sole by him-self, aw[h]aped and amate.     | 168          |

(25)

|                                       |           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| And for me semeth that hit ys syttyng | [leaf 28] |
| His wordes al to put in remembraunce, |           |
| To me that herde al his compleynyng   |           |

148 in] om. T. aspye T. 150 gan so pitously to crye T  
 151 Of his A (1, 2). on<sup>2</sup>] om. C. ore I. hure A. 152 my ere  
 A W C. one ier S. per to ins A. 153 quhat þat ins. S. 154  
 sowght P. swowne W 155 shulde A T Th sholde D schuld  
 S C. maken S. 157 with eny P. without ony W. 158 speke]  
 take D oon of ins D A W. on lyue T A D S. of lyfe P F alvue  
 W. 159 aeynst through P. aeynes the treuth S. 160 of (2)]  
 om P. 161 a man P. men S. 162 of the beste ins D W. ther]  
 both S C. Therto Th 163 made W. 165 weren A 166  
 thus] þer A. 167 Gruf P. Grooffe A. Grouf S. Grouelynge W  
 and on ins. T. in D. in place] om. T. in þat place ins. A. al  
 desolate P. 168 So T. awakend and mate W. as amate ins. T.  
 and as mate P. he wept and was mate S C. 169 that] om. D.  
 syttyng F] fytyng P W T.

And al the grounde of his woful chaunce,  
 Yf ther-with-al I may yow do plesaunce : 173  
 I will re- I wol to yow, so as I can anone,  
 hearse his words Lych as he seyde, rehearse[n] euerychone. 175

## (26)

But who shall helpe me now to compleyn ? <sup>1 MS shal now</sup>  
 Or who shal now my stile guy or lede ?  
 Niobe O Nyobe ! let now thi teres reyn  
 Into my penne, and eke helpe in this nede  
 and Myrrha, Thou woful Mirre, that felist my hert[e] blede 180  
 Of pitouse wo, and my honde eke quake,  
 When that I write for this mannys sake. 182

## (27)

For vnto wo acordeth compleynyng,  
 And delful chere vnto heuynesse,  
 To sorow also sighing and wepyng,  
 And pitouse morenyng vnto drerynesse,  
 And who that shal write[n] of <sup>2 MS to</sup> distresse, 187  
 In partye nedeth to know[e] felyngly  
 Cause and rote of al such malady 189

## (28)

But I, alas, that am of wytte but dulle  
 And haue no knowyng of suche mater,  
 For to discryve and wryte[n] at the fulle  
 The wofull compleynt, which that ye shul here ,  
 I am but as But euen-like as doth a skryuener, 194  
 a scrivener. That can no more what that he shal write,  
 But as his maister beside dothe endyte . 196

173 *per* with T P D. may do you D S A C. 174 I wole his  
 wordis ryght as S C. *to*] *om.* P. 175 *reherseen* A] *reheise* F T P.  
*reherse* hem D. *rehers* thame S C 176 *Rubric* of A : La com-  
 playnt du Chivalier. *now*] *om.* P for to SA. 177 *who*] he *sic*  
 P. 178 O Niob T. O eyen two S C. Caliope D. Ouyede P. lete T.  
*the*] the W. youre S C. 179 helpe eke T D A C Th. help now S P.  
 180 Two of all mirre *sic* A. *that*] thou S A C. felith D. herte T  
 181 *Of*] O S. pitious T. myn T. 182 what *pat* P. write eke  
 S C. 184 delefull T. 185 siking S. siching P. 187 quhoso S  
 writen S. 188 for to *ins.* A. 189 The cause *ins.* S C. *al such*]  
*swche* P. *such* a S. 190 *but* (2)] so T P. 191 knowelage S C.  
 no knowyng haue of the matere D. of no *ins.* A. 192 decerne  
 A S C writen S. wit *sic* A. 193 *that*] as T. *pe whiche* P A.  
 194 *like*] *om.* D. *as*] and P. 195 *no*] ne C. *that*] *om.* D. bot  
*pat* S. 196 *But*] Ryght S C. besyde him *ins.* A S C.

(29)

Ryght so fare I, that of no sentement  
 Sey ryght noght as in conclusioun,  
 But as I herde, when I was present,  
 This man compleyn[e] wyth a pytouse soun ,  
 For euen-lych, wythout addissyoun, 201  
 Or disencrese, outhur mor or lesse,  
 For to reherse anon I wol me dresse. 203

(30)

And yf that eny now be in this place, [leaf 23, back] If there be  
 That fele in love brennyng or fervence, any that  
 Or hyndered were to his lady grace, suffer now,  
 With false tonges, that with pestilence let them  
 Sle trwe men, that neuer did offence 208  
 In worde ne dede, ne in their entent —  
 Yf eny such be here now present, 210

(31)

Let hym of routhe ley to audyence  
 With deleful chere, and sobre contenaunce, hear what  
 To here this man be ful high sentence, this man  
 His mortal wo, and his perturbaunce said  
 Compleynyng, now lying in a traunce, 215  
 With loke vp-cast, and [with ful] reuful chere,  
 Theffect of which was as ye shal here 217

(32)

Compleynt

The **thought** oppressed with inward sighes sore,  
 The peynful **lyve**, the body langwysshing, My outward  
 The woful **gost**, the hert[e] rent and tore, woe partly

197 no] *om.* A. 198 Ne say *ins* A. can sey W. *as*] *om.* D P  
 T C Th. 199 quhen *pat ins* S C. 200 complaint P, compleynen  
 A. compleynyng S. compleyned W. 202 Or] Off S C. disseuer-  
 ance S, difference A, disseueren C. 203 wulle P. 204 And]  
 But A. 205 louyng S C. or] of C. 206 Or] So A. to] in S.  
 vnto A. in to C. ladyes W D A C S Th. 207 that] or S C and A.  
 208 To slei *ins* S C. 209 ne] neu A. nor in dede as in S. neuer  
 in A. *ne<sup>a</sup>*] *om.* C. 210 now here T. eny now be heir P. in  
 present C. 212 wofull D. 213 *ful high*] wofull D. ful his  
*sic* A. *high*] *om.* W. 214 and his grete *ins.* S. 215 Compleyne  
 S C. and lyyng *ins* T. 216 lokes T D P Th. and with S A C]  
*om.* F T D P, etc. *ful*] *om.* C. 217 the fyttre W. *as*] *om.* P. 218  
*Compleynt*] *om.* T etc. *sighes*] *thoughtis* D. 220 herte T D. to  
 rent A. all rent S. and and *sic* W.

The petouse **chere** pale in compleynyng,  
 The dedely **face** lyke asshes in shynyng, 222  
 The salt[e] **teres** that fro myn yen falle,  
 declares my Parcel declare grounde of my peynes alle 224  
 sorrow.

## (33)

Whos **hert** ys grounde to blede on heuynesse,  
 The **thought** resseyt of woo and of compleynt,  
 The **breast** is chest of dule and drerynesse,  
 The **body** eke so feble and so feynt,  
 With hote and colde my acces ys so meynt, 229  
 Now I That now I shyuer for defaute of hete,  
 shiver, now i sweat;  
 And hote as glede now sodenly I suete 231

## (34)

Now hote as fire, now colde as asshes dede,  
 Now hote for colde, [now colde] for hete ageyn,  
 Now colde as ise, now as coles rede  
 For hete I bren, and thus betwyxe<sup>1</sup> tweyn <sup>1 MS betwext.</sup>  
 I possed am, and al forcast in peyn, 236  
 my heat So that my hete pleynly as I fele  
 is cause of cold,  
 Of greuouse colde ys cause euerydele 238

## (35)

the cold of This ys the colde of ynwarde high dysdeyn, [leaf 24]  
 high disdain,  
 Colde of dyspite, and colde of cruel hate ;  
 This is the colde that euere doth besy peyn,  
 Ayen[e]s trouthle to fight[en] and debate ;  
 This<sup>2</sup> ys the colde that wolde the fire abate <sup>2 MS Thus</sup> 243

221 line om. P. pytious T 223 falle] shall W 224 Playn  
 can declare C. declare TADPS] declared F. be grownde ins.  
 SDC. peyn C 225 Stanza-marking in P hereafter wrongly  
 given. grounded D. bound S on FW. in T. etc 226 resort A.  
 of(2)] om A SC. 227 is] om. D dule SP 229 hete A. myn  
 T. axes ben so S. is ymeynte T. 230 shyuer] cheele A. chill  
 S C. cheuer P. 232 hote as] as a A. now (2)] and S C. no P.  
 233 Now hote fro colde now colde fro hete T P D S. Now hote for  
 colde for hete F W. Now hoot nowe colde nowe colde fro hete A.  
 now (2)] no P. and S C 234 and nowe ins A. now hote S C.  
 yse colde ins D as fryr glede D. 235 betwyx T. bytwixe A.  
 betuixen S. 236 passed W. am] om T al] om. D P. 237  
 hete Th] colde F, etc as I fele] euerydele A. 238 greuance S C.  
 colde] hert D. cause of myn vnsele A. 239 distress S C. 241  
 his besy ins. T D P. his peyne A. his besyness S. peyn] hate T.  
 242 Ageynes T. fyghte T. fighten A. and to ins S C. and  
 make W. 243 wolde] om Th.



Of trwe menyng, alas, the harde while ;  
This ys the colde that will me begile.

245

the cold  
that will be-  
guile me.

(36)

For euere the better that in trouthe I ment,  
With al my myght feythfully to serue,  
With hert and al to be dilygent,

For the more  
I love,

The lesse thanke, alas, I can deserue

Thus for my trouthe Daunger doth me sterue ,  
For oon that shuld my deth of mercie let,  
Hath made Dispite now his suerde to whet

250

the less  
I get  
" Danger "  
and Despite  
are against  
me ,

252

(37)

Ayen[e]s me, and his arowes to file,

To take vengeaunce of wilful cruelte,  
And tonges fals throug her sleghtly wile

Han gonne a werre that wol not stynted be,

And fals Envy of wrathe, and Enemyte  
Haue conspired ayens al ryght and lawe,  
Of her malis, that Trouthe shal be slawe.

257

Envy and  
Ennity have  
conspired to  
slay Truth ,

259

(38)

And Male-bouche gan first the tale telle,

To sclaudre Trouthe of Indignacioun,  
And Fals-report so loude ronge the belle,

That Mys-beleve and Fals-suspeciou

Haue Trouthe brought to hys dannacioun,

264

Malebouche  
and False  
Report,  
Distrust and  
Suspicion  
have con-  
demned him,

So that alas wrongfully he dyeth,

And Falsnes now his place occupieth,

266

and False-  
ness has his  
place,

(39)

And entred ys in-to Trouthes londe,

And hath therof the ful possessyoun.

and land

O ryghtful God ! that first the trouthe fonde,

245 wolde T C S A. 246 euere] om A. I in trouthe A. in]  
om. S C. that in] the W. 248 br] om P. for to be ins. S. 250  
Thus] pat A. desterue C. 252 Hade P. now] newe P T. 253  
A3eynes S T. arow T. to] om S C 254 of] & P. 255 slely I'  
slightly S W. sleghty A. whyle W. 256 Han] Thanne P. and  
hath begon D. Hath begon W. gonne T. 257 And] Of S A C  
of] om. Th. eunyte sic W. 258 al] om. A. 259 that] thare C.  
Trouthe] right A. throw I S. drawe P. 261 through on sic P.  
263 ensipion sic P 264 I-broght P S C 266 And his place  
now S C. now] om. W. 267 trouthe his P. 268 the] om. S C.  
fully C. 269 the] om A D.

How may  
this be?

How may thou suffre such oppressyoun,  
That Falsched shuld haue iurysdixioun 271  
In Trouthes ryght, to sle him gilt[e]les?  
In his fraunchise he may not lyve in pes. 273

## (40)

Falsly accused, and of his foon for-iuged, [leaf 24, back]  
Without ansuer,<sup>1</sup> while he was absent, <sup>1</sup> MS. vnauer.  
He damned was, and may not ben excused :

Cruelty  
Judged him.

For Cruelte satte in iugement  
Of Hastynesse with-out avisement, 278  
And bad Disdeyn do execute anon  
His iugement in *presence* of hys fon 280

## (41)

No attorney  
was allowed  
him.

Attorney non ne may admytted ben  
To excuse Trouthe, ne a worde to speke ;  
To Feyth or Othe the Iuge list not sen,  
Ther ys no geyn but he wil be wreke.

O Lord  
of Truth,  
canst Thou  
see this?

O Lorde of Trouthe ! to The I calle and clepe 285  
How may Thou se thus in Thy *presence*,  
With-out[e] mercy mordred Innocence? 287

## (42)

God ! see  
how I die  
for Truth,

Now God ! that art of Trouthe souereyn,  
And seest how I lye for Trouthe bounde,  
So sore knytte in loves firy cheyn,  
Euen at the deth thro-girt wyth mony a wounde,  
That lykly ar neuer for to sounde, 292  
And for my trouthe am damned to the dethe,  
And noght abide but drawe alonge the brethe : 294

270 Who P. 271 *shuld*] om. W. 272 *to*] and A. *gilteles* T.  
273 and in *ins* A. *he*] om. A. *lyen* T. 274 *accused, for-iuged*]  
*transp.* A. *of*] by A. 275 withouten P S C. 279 *do*] to D.  
be C. 281 *non ne may*] may non T D S C Th. *ne*] om. A P  
accepted A. 282 *ne*] om. W. *ne a worde*] now Inward S C. *to*]  
om. A. 283 nor S C. *Othe*] sothe S. to seen *ins*. P. 284 *per*  
*geyne* nought A. wolde A. 285 *clepe*] speke D. cleke S. 286  
this W. 287 Withowten A P S to mordre D. 289 ybounde  
S C. 290 *So*] om. A S C. *Line* om. P. I knytte W. 291 *thro-*  
*girt*] hurt A. ouergirt S C. *a*] om. S C. 292 whiche lykly  
beon A. am W. 293 to be sounde A. for to be D. 294 to  
habyde S C. *but*] and A. longer S C. *the*] thy S C. my A.

(43)

|                                              |                     |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Consider and se in thyn eternal sight,       |                     |
| How that myn hert professed whilom was,      |                     |
| For to be trwe with al my ful[le] myght      | of my true purpose. |
| Only to oon the which[e] now, alas !         |                     |
| Of volunte, withoute more trespas,           | 299                 |
| Myn accusurs hath taken vnto grace,          |                     |
| And cherissheth hem my deth for to purchace. | 301                 |

(44)

|                                                   |                       |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| What meneth this ? what ys this wonder vre        | What does this mean ? |
| Of purveance, yf I shal hit calle,                |                       |
| Of God of Love, that fals hem so assure,          |                       |
| And trew, alas ! dovn of the whele be falle ?     |                       |
| And yet in sothe this is the worst of alle,       | 306                   |
| That Falshed wrongfully of Trouth hath the name,  |                       |
| And Trouthe ayenwarde of Falshed bereth the blame | 308                   |

(45)

|                                                 |           |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| This blynde chaunce, this stormy aventure       | [leaf 25] | Blind chance must rule among lovers. |
| In love hath most his experience ;              |           |                                      |
| For who that doth with trouth[e] most his cure, |           |                                      |
| Shal for his mede fynde most offence,           |           |                                      |
| That serueth love with al his diligence ;       | 313       |                                      |
| For who can feyne vnder loulyhede,              |           |                                      |
| Ne fayleth not to fynde grace and spede.        | 315       |                                      |

(46)

|                                             |                  |
|---------------------------------------------|------------------|
| For I loved oon ful longe sythe agoon       | For I loved one, |
| With al my hert[e], body and ful[le] myght, |                  |
| And to be ded my hert[e] can not goon       | and ever shall,  |

295 *sight*] light A ryght P T D S C Th. 296 some tyme  
 professed was A *whilom*] sum tyme SC 298 whiche T. whiche  
 pat A. 299 withoutyn P *more*] eny T A D P S C Th 301 *hem*] hym W. cherisshet T. *for*] om D S C. 302 movith D. *this* (2)]  
 pe D 303 *Of*] or A if *pat ins.* S. 304 On A O S C. hym  
 W. so hem A heme doth P. *thai* so C. false T. 305 adowne  
 W. *the*] thy S C 307 wrongfully falshede S C. wrongwisly T.  
 wronge A. berepe A D. 308 truwe A. *of*] as W. *of Falshed*] om T P D hape A hath all D. beryth al P. 310 his  
 moost W. 311 *who*] he A 314 quhoso S. 315 *Ne*] He A.  
 falleth C. 316 *ful*] so A. sithen gone S C 317 herte T. 318 my S C.

From his hest, but hold that he hath hight ;  
 Thogh I be banysshed out of her syght, 320  
 though I die for it; And by her mouthe damned that I shal deye,  
 Vnto my behest yet I wil euer obeye. 322

.(47)

For euere sithe that the worlde began,  
 Who so lyste loke[n] and in storie rede,  
 and the true He shal ay fynde that the trwe man  
 have always Was put abake, wher-as the falshede  
 suffered. I-furthered was ; for Love taketh non hede 327  
 To sle the trwe, and hath of hem no charge,  
 Wher-as the fals goth frely at her large. 329

(48)

I take recorde of Palamides,  
 The trwe man, the noble worthy knyght,  
 Palamides the knight was one who loved well,  
 That euer loved, and of hys peyne no relese,  
 Not-withstondyng his manhode and his myght ,  
 Love vnto him did ful grete vnright, 334  
 and envy For ay the bette he did in cheualrye,  
 hindered him. The more he was hindred by Envye , 336

(49)

The better he did, the less he won. And ay the bette he dyd in euery place,  
 Throgh his knyghthode, and [his] besy peyn,  
 The ferther was he fro his ladys grace,  
 For to her mercie myght he neuer ateyn ;  
 And to his deth he coude hyt not refreyn 341  
 For no daunger, but ay obey<sup>1</sup> and serue, <sup>1 MS. wey.</sup>  
 As he best coude pleynly til he sterue 343

319 *his*] *hir* A. heste bote holde T. bihest SC. I haue A SC. that he thogh lght *sic* P. 320 *This line transf. with prec. A.* banned A. 321 for to dye A. 322 To A. wol I euer A. *euere*] *om.* SC. euer obey wyl I W. 323 sithen SC. 324 pat list *ins.* SC. to loke *ins.* W. 325 threw P *sic* 326 *the*] *om.* A D. falshede T. 327 Furthered SW. *non*] now C, no S. 328 *hem*] him A W. 329 goon A. his large P SC. 330 of him *ins.* S. 331 *the*] pat D. and the nobyl knyght P. 332 peynes P. *no*] neuer had A. 334 *Love*] None W. ded to hym P. 335 *in*] *om.* D 337 euer be better A. 338 and his *ins.* T A P D, etc. his hye W. 339 he was D. lady T P A. 340 *mercies*] grace A. *he*] *om.* P. 341 *hyt*] *om.* A. neuyr attayne T. 342 *no*] to W. obey] T A D P S.

(50)

What was the fyne also of Ercules, [leaf 25, back] Hercules,  
 For al his conquest and his worthynesse,<sup>1</sup> \* MS. worchynesse. too,  
 That was of strengthe alone pereles?  
 For lyke as bokes of him list expresse,  
 He set[te] pilers<sup>2</sup> thro his high provesse, \* MS. periles 348 who set up  
 Away at Cades, for to signifie, the pillars  
 That no man myght hym passe in cheualrie. 350

(51)

The whiche pilers ben ferre by-yonde Ynde beyond Ind,  
 Be-set of golde, for a remembraunce,  
 And for al that was he sete behynde  
 With hem that Love list feibly avaunce,  
 For [he] him set last vpon a daunce, 355  
 Ayen[e]s whom helpe may no strife,  
 For al his trouthe[e] [3it] he lost his lyfe. 357

(52)

Phebus also for al his persaunt lyght, Phebus,  
 When that he went her in erthe lowe,  
 Vnto the hert with [fresshe] Venus sight  
 Ywounded was, th[o]ro Cupides bowe,  
 And yet his lady list him not to knowe, 362  
 Thogh for her love his hert[e] did[e] blede,  
 She let him go, and toke of him non hede 364

(53)

What shal I say of yong[e] Piramus? Pyramus,  
 Of trwe Tristram for al his high renovne? Tristram,  
 Of Achilles or of Antonyus?<sup>3</sup> \* MS. Antonyas Antony,

345 *his* (2)] *om.* W. 347 *liste* of hym T A W. *can* of him S C.  
 348 *thoro* hye P T. *high*] *om.* D. 349 *Away*] So fer A. *alwey*  
 P W. *goddess* P. *Godes* S C Th W. 351 *ben*] *om.* P Th. *pyles* Th.  
 352 *Ben sette* A. *Ysett* S C. *Sette* D. 353 *3it was* S. *sete*]  
 put D. 354 *feobully tavaunce* A. *to awance* *ins.* P W. 355 *he*  
 A] *om.* F, *etc.* at *pe last* *ins.* A. a] the D. *chance* P. 356  
*quhois help may non stryve* S C. 357 *for loue* he *ins.* A. *3it he*  
 S C] *om.* F, *etc.* *lyve* S C. 358 *for*] *wyth* C *all* T, *etc.*] as F.  
 359 *whanne he dwelt* A. *he*] *sche* P. 360 *the*] *his* A. *herte* T.  
*goddess Venus* A. *fresche Venus* S. *Venus*] Phebus T. 361 *He*  
*woundid* D A. *with Cupidis owne* S C. 362 *his*] *this* T. *yet*]  
*om.* A. *not him to* A D S C. 363 *he for her* *ins.* S. *her*] *his* A.  
*herte dide* T. *hert did* F. *did off* A. 364 *let*] *bade* A. 365  
*yonge* T A D. *Pyramus* A W D. 366 *Troy Tristram* D. *high*]  
*om.* A. *grete* D.

Arcite and  
Palamoun,

Of Arcite or of him Palamovne?  
 What was the ende of her passion 369  
 But after sorowe dethe and then her graue.  
 Lo her the guerdon that [thes] louers haue ! 371

## (54)

Jason,

But false Iasoun with his doublenesse.

That was vnrwe at Colkos to Mede,

Tereus,

And Tereus, rote of vnkynydenesse,

And with these two eke the fals Ene

Lo thus the fals, ay in oon degre, 376

Had in love her lust and al her wille,

And save falshed ther was non other skille. 378

## (55)

Of Thebes eke [loo] the fals Arcite,

[leaf 26]

Demophon,

And Demophon eke for his slouthe,

They had her lust and al that myght delyte,

For al her falshede and [hir] grete vntrouthe.

Thus euer Love, alas, and that is routhe, 383

His fals[e] legys furthereth what he may,

And sleeth the trwe vngoo[d]ly day be day. 385

## (56)

For trwe Adon was slayn with the bore

Adonis,

Amyde the forest in the grene shade,

For Venus love he felt al the sore

But Vulcanus with her no mercy made,

The foule cherle had <sup>1</sup> many nyghtis glade, <sup>1</sup> MS and 390

Mars,

Wher Mars her [worthy] knyght, her [trewe] man,

To fynde mercy comfort noon he can. 392

368 Arcite eke *ms.* S. or] *om.* W. 371 here is *ms.* P. thes A D T etc.] *om.* F W 372 fals T. 373 at Colkos to Mede] and al so ymodee A. and Colkes to Medee P. to Kokes to Medee S. at Kokes C. 374 Tereus A. the Theseus D. Terens W. Thecius C. the rute S. 375 the thes T. gne *ms.* P. 378 sawe A. 379 loo A] *om.* F. etc. 380 foule slouthe A. 381 lust] wille A. 382 and hir *ms.* A. and thair S. 383 Thus loue alas A. that] this P. is gret A. in that allace is S. 384 false T. 386 Abdoun D. slayne A. 387 shadowe W. 389 no mercy with him A. 390 had A T D P S] and F W. 391 the worthi S. and hir T P S C A W, hir owen A. hir trew S. 392 nor confort *ms.* S. C. ne can A.

(57)

|                                              |     |                                    |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| Also the yonge fresch Ipomones,              |     | Ipomones :                         |
| So lusty fre as of his corage,               |     |                                    |
| That for to serue with al his hert [he] ches |     |                                    |
| Athalans, so feire of her visage ;           |     |                                    |
| But Love, alas, quyte him so his wage        | 397 | all these<br>suffered<br>for Love. |
| With cruel Daunger pleylnly at the last,     |     |                                    |
| That with the dethe guerdonlesse he past.    | 399 |                                    |

(58)

|                                            |     |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|
| Lo her the fyne of lover[e]s seruise !     |     |                                 |
| Lo how that Love can his seruantis quyte ! |     |                                 |
| Lo how he can his feythful men dispise,    |     |                                 |
| To sle the trwe men, and fals to respite ! |     |                                 |
| Lo how he doth the suerde of sorowe byte   | 404 | See how<br>Love serves<br>men ! |
| In hertis suche as must his lust obey,     |     |                                 |
| To save the fals and do the trwe dey !     | 406 |                                 |

(59)

|                                             |     |                                  |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------|
| For feythe nor othe, worde ne assuraunce,   |     | No virtue<br>avails with<br>him. |
| Trwe menyng, awayte, or besynesse,          |     |                                  |
| Stil[le] port ne feythful attendaunce,      |     |                                  |
| Manhode ne myght in armes worthinesse,      |     |                                  |
| Pursute of wurschip, nor [no] high provesse | 411 |                                  |
| In straunge londe rydinge, ne trauayle,     |     |                                  |
| Ful lyte or noght in love dothe avayle      | 413 |                                  |

(60)

|                                         |                 |                    |
|-----------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------------|
| Peril of dethe, nother in se ne londe   | [leaf 26, back] | No-suffer-<br>ing, |
| Hungre ne thrust, sorowe ne sekenesse,  |                 |                    |
| Ne grete emprises for to take on honde, |                 |                    |

393 Ypomedes Th 394 A lusty S C. and fre *ins* D. *as*] was A.  
*om.* P. and W. *his*] hir A P. 395 *he* A *etc.*] *om.* F. 396 Atlans  
D. *her*] his A. 397 *as* alas P. so quit hym T. 398 pleylnle D.  
399 *guerdonlesse*] grievedly P. 400 louys T. louys hye A.  
loves D S P C Th. 401 *that*] *om.* W. who P. he can S C. howe  
he can his servant hyre qwyte A. *servant* C P. *servandis* S. 402  
*how*] *om.* P. man T. 403 man D S W. *om.* S C. false T. pe  
fals D. 404 *with* the *ins* P. smyte P. 405 of *suche* *ins.* A.  
most T P *etc.* *dope* A *his*] *om.* P. lustes S C. love D. 406  
*the* (1)] *om.* P. To dey W. 407 *Margin* of A. le voyre dyt/  
daun Iohan. 409 stille T. 411 *nor*] ne noon A. nor no S C.  
412 landis S. nor A S C. *Lines* 414-420 *om.* A. 414 nor deth  
on see nor on lond S C. a lond C. nor D P. ne in *ins.* T D.  
415-416 *om.* P. 416 *emprise* S C.

Shedyng of blode, ne manful hardynesse,  
 Nor ofte woundynge at sawtes by distresse, 418  
 Nor iupartynge of lyfe, nor dethe also :  
 Al ys for noghte, Love taketh non hede therto. 420

## (61)

But Lesynges with her fals flaterye,  
 Thro her falshed and with her doublenesse,  
 With tales new, and mony feyned lye,  
 By False-Semlaunce, and Contrefet-Humblesse,  
 Vnder colour depeynt with Stidfastnesse, 425  
 With Fraude cured vnder a pitouse face,  
 Accept ben now ratherest vnto grace, 427

*but falsehood,  
hypocrisy,*  
*and fraud :  
these are  
accepted.*

## (62)

And can hem-self now best[e] magnifie  
 With feyned port and presumption.  
 They haunce her cause with fals Surquedric,  
 Vnder menyng of Double-Entencion,  
 To thenken on in her opynyon 432  
 And sey another, to set hym-selfe alofte,  
 And hynder Tr[o]uthe, as hit ys seyn ful ofte 434

*These are in  
favour.*

## (63)

The whiche thing I bye now al to dere,  
 Thanked be Venus and the god Cupide !  
 As hit is seen by myn oppressed chere,  
 And by his arowes that stiken in my syde,  
 That safe the dethe I no thing abide 439  
 Fro day to day, alas, the harde while,  
 When euere hys dart that hym list to fyle, 441

*I suffer  
for it.*

417 *ne]* no C. 418 Not D. 419 *in partyng* F, *etc.* Iupardy D. *of]* in S C. *not of ins.* T. or of *ins.* P and W. 421 *losingeris* C. *fals]* om. T D P S C Th. 422 *her (2)]* om. A. 423 many a D P. 424 *semblaunt* A D P. 426 *couered* D T P. *couert* A. *pitious* T. *double* S. 427 *accepted* A. *accepte ben rep.* T. *nowe beon rapest* A. *into* A. *rather* P. 428 *thameseluen* S. *now]* om. A P S C. *beste* T. *om.* W. 429 *and fals ins.* S. 430 *haunee]* *chaunge* A S C W. *haunt* P. *with]* in S C. 431 *Vnder be ins* A. 432 *thenken* A. *thenket* F. 433 *And seye they aught to set thaimself aloft* S. *hem* A. 435 *al nowe to* A. 436 *the]* *hir* C. 439 *Saue only* W. *the]* om. D P T C Th. *no thing ellis ins.* A. 440 *herd* P. 441 *that]* om. D. *hym]* om. P.



(64)

My woful hert[e] for to ryve atwo,  
 For faute of mercye, and lake of pite  
 Of her that causeth al my peyn and woo,  
 And list not ones of grace for to see  
 Vnto my trouthe throghe her cruelte. 446  
 And most of al [3it] I me compleyn  
 That she hath ioi to laughen at my peyn, 448

My woeful  
heart breaks  
for the cruel  
one.

(65)

And wilfully hath my dethe [y] sworne,<sup>1</sup> [leaf 27] <sup>1</sup> MS sworone.  
 Al gilt[e]les and wote no cause why,  
 Safe for the trouthe that I have hade aforne  
 To her allone to serue feythfully.  
 O God of Love<sup>1</sup> vnto the I crie, 453  
 And to thy blende double deyte  
 Of this grete wrong I compleyn[e] me, 455

God of love!  
I complain  
to thee.

(66)

And vnto thy stormy wilful variaunce,  
 I-meynt with chaunge and gret vnstabl[en]esse,  
 Now vp, now down, so rennyng is thy chaunce,  
 That the to trust may be no sikernesse,  
 I wite hit no-thinge but thi doublenesse. 460  
 And who that is an archer, and ys blynde,  
 Marketh nothing, but sheteth by wenyng; 462

I accuse thee  
of fickleness.

(67)

And for that he hath no discrecion,  
 With-oute avise he let his arowe goo,  
 For lak of syght and also of resoun,

442 offulle hert sic P. hert to ryven al A. a towre sic P. 443  
 defaute D. 445 of] my D. of hir A. 446 throghe] trwe P.  
 for SC. 447 pat I ins. A. 3it I ins. S. 448 laugh TD.  
 laughe P. 449 deth T. ysuorn S. 450 gilteles TS] giltles F.  
 451 for] om. A. have] om. Th. hade] om. W. 452 serue hir  
 ins. A. serue most ins. SC. 453 of Love] above TADSPC.  
 to be I calle and crye A. 454 thy] the T. double blynde A.  
 455 þus I ins A. þat I now ins. S. 456 vnto] to ADSC. 457  
 Thengit C. vnstables TD P] vnstablesse F. doublenesse A.  
 458 so]soyr P. is]in SC. 459 sikenese C. 458-459 confused  
 in P, last half of 458 written as 459, 459 added to 458, scratched  
 and then correctly written. 460 wete P. hit] om. TDP. 462  
 wenyng FT. schutith as he wend Sc. by wende Th. 464 he]  
 om. P. she Th. holdeþe his bowe gode A.

In his shetyng hit happeth oft[e] soo,  
To hurt his frende rathir then his foo ; 467

Thou alayest the true only. So doth this god with his sharpe fion,  
The trwe sleeth and leteth the fals[e] gon. 469

(68)

And of his woundyng this is the worst of alle,  
When he hurteth he dothe so cruel wreche,  
And maketh the seke for to crie and calle  
Wnto his foo for to ben his leche,

And hard<sup>1</sup> hit ys for a man to seche, <sup>1 MS hard</sup> 474  
Vpon the poynt of dethe in [iu]-pardie,  
Vnto his foo to fynde remedye 476

(69)

Thus fareth hit now euen[ly] by me,  
That to my foo that yaf my hert a wounde,

as I must Mot axe grace, mercie, and pite,  
And namely ther wher noon may be founde ;  
For now my sore my leche wol confounde 481

And god of kynde so hath set myn vre,  
My lyves foo to haue my wounde in cure. 483

(70)

Alas, Alas the while now that I was borne ! [leaf 27, back]

Or that I euer saugh the bright[e] sonne !

For now I see that ful longe aforne,

Er I was borne, my destanye was sponne

I die By Parcas sustren, to sle me if they conne, 488

For they my dethe shopen or my shert,

for truth ' Only for trouthe I may hit not astert. 490

(71)

Nature has been The myghty Goddesse also of Nature,

That vnder God hath the gouernaunce

Of worldly thinges commytted to her cure,

466 sottyng P. ofte T P. oft F A often S. 468 B begins here. 469 trewe man *ins.* A. 471 Whome pat A. *he*] *om.* A T Th hurt doth and so cruell D. to so T. Th 472 And] He P 474 hert it is P. 475 Iupardye B T D P S] in pardie F. of dethe *in*] of a A. 476 for to fynd *ins.* S C. 477 hit C. evinly S C. 479 meicy grace S C. are C (?). mot me graunte A. 480 wher may noon A wher] *om.* B W. 482 so] he A. hat T. 483 my (2)] *om.* P wounde] wo S C. 485 saw euyr T A S C. brighte T] bright F. 486 fu] *om.* P. 487 Er] *om.* C. 488 By] *om.* A. suffre A. 489 haue scha en S. 490 ma P. 493 to do *ins.* A. cure] *om.* D.

|                                                 |     |                             |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------|
| Disposed hath thro her wyse purveaunce,         |     |                             |
| To yive my lady so moche suffisaunce            | 495 | too generous<br>to my lady. |
| Of al vertues, and therwith-al purvyde          |     |                             |
| To mordre Trouthe, hath taken Daunger to guyde. | 497 |                             |

(72)

|                                               |     |                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------|
| For bounte, beaute, shappe, and semelyhed,    |     |                                              |
| Prudence, wite, passyngly fairenesse,         |     |                                              |
| Benigne port, glad chere with loulyhed,       |     |                                              |
| Of womanhed ryght plentevous largesse,        |     |                                              |
| Nature in her fully did empresse,             | 502 |                                              |
| Whan she her wroght, and altherlast Dysdeyne, |     |                                              |
| To hinder Trouthe, she made her chambreleyne. | 504 | Disdain she<br>made her<br>chamber-<br>lain. |

(73)

|                                             |     |                       |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------|
| When Mystrust also, and Fals-suspecion,     |     |                       |
| With Mys-Believe she made for to be         |     |                       |
| Chefe of counseyle to this conclusion,      |     |                       |
| For to exile Routhe and eke Pite,           |     |                       |
| Out of her court to make Mercie fle,        | 509 |                       |
| So that Dispite now haldeth forth her reyn, |     |                       |
| Thro hasty beleve of tales that men feyn.   | 511 | Despite<br>rules her, |

(74)

|                                               |     |                                |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| And thus I am for my trouthe, alas !          |     |                                |
| Mordred and slayn with wordis sharp and kene, |     | and I am<br>murdered<br>for it |
| Gilt[e]les, God wote, of al trespas,          |     |                                |
| And lye and blede vpon this colde grene.      |     |                                |
| Now mercie, suete ! mercye, my lyves quene !  | 516 |                                |
| And to youre grace of mercie yet I prey,      |     |                                |
| In your seruise that your man may dey.        | 518 |                                |

494 *hath*] han T P. haue A. *wyse*] *om.* A B W. *purveaunce*] *om.* T. 496 *purveyd* T. *provyde* A S. 497 *moder* *sic* P. *taken*] *om.* P. haue take T S D. haue daunger to hir A. 498 Yf for *ins.* W. 499 *wite*] witte B. wytt P. and witt S. with A T D. 500 *lwflyhed* P. 501 *largenes* T P Th. 502 *dide* in here fully T D P S Th. *did* fully in hir persone A. *did* ful in her emprese C. 503 *alpe* last A. 505 *Iuham* to myscheyf C. and also T D P. *also*] *om.* S C. *fals* *sic* C. 507 *this*] his Th 508 *trouth* W Th S C. 509 *And oute* *ins.* A. But W. *to*] *om.* A *make*] *om.* D. *maken* S. 510 *now*] *om.* S C. *holdeth* T. *holdepe* now forþe A. *her*] the T D P. his S. 511 *beleve* *sic* P. 514 *Giltelesse* T]. *Giltles* F. *al maner* *ins.* A S. 516 *now* *mercy* *ins.* P. 517 *of*] *om.* A. 518 *þat* I A.

## (75)

But and so be that I shall deye algate,<sup>1</sup> [leaf 28]  
 And that I shal non other mercye haue, <sup>1</sup>MS. alagate.

Yet let me  
 die at your  
 hand,  
 or else save  
 me,

Yet of my dethe let this be the date  
 That by youre wille I was broght to my graue,  
 Or hastely yf that ye list me saue 523  
 My sharpe woundes that ake so and blede,  
 Of mercie charme, and also of womanhede. 525

## (76)

For other charme pleynly ys ther noon,  
 But only mercie, to helpe[n] in this case ;  
 For thogh my wounde blede euere in oon,  
 My lyve, my deth stondeth <sup>2</sup> in your grace ; <sup>2</sup> MS stont  
 And thogh my gilt be nothing, alace ! 530  
 I axe mercie in al my best entent,  
 Redy to dye yf that ye assent. 532

for I ask  
 mercy,

## (77)

For ther ayens shal I neuer strive  
 In worde ne werke, pleynly I ne may,  
 For leuer I haue then to be alyve  
 To dye sothely, and hit be her to pay ,  
 Ye, thogh hit be this ech[e] same day, 537  
 Or when that euer her lust to deuyse,  
 Sufficeth me to dye in your seruise. 539

though will-  
 ing to die in  
 your service.

## (78)

And God, that knowest the thoght of euery wyght  
 Ryght as <sup>3</sup> hit is, in query thing thou maist se, <sup>3</sup> MS at.  
 Yet er I dye, with al my ful[le] myght,

519 if hit so be A. and] if D T P S A C Th. 520 non] neuer  
 A. no noþer P. 521 Yet] And A S C. 522 wille] om. T.  
 523 Or] A B D P T S. er F C. yf that] om. D. to saue D ins.  
 524 ake so sore and ins. P. eke also blede A. ake also & S.  
 525 charyte W. allso T. eke A. als S C. of] om. P. 526  
 charme] medecyne A. maner W. 527 mercie] om. T. to helpe]  
 lady A. helpen P. in this wofull cas ins. S. 528 woundis  
 S Th. ouer P. 529 staunte T. standeþe A P. doth stant all S.  
 530 thoght C. 532 And redy ins. P S A C. ye wil ins. A.  
 533 ne shal ins. A. 534 ne] no C. nei in werke pleynly yif I  
 May P. 535 hade A. on lyve A. 536 To] om. A. to her  
 W Th. her] yowe A S. hire D. and if be here P. 537 3a S C.  
 yche T A. eche D P. ilke C S om. Th. 538 Lo wheþer A.  
 her] he P. 3ow S. for to ins. A. 539 hit suffiseþe ins. A.  
 your] here D C. 541 in euery] al A. 542 ar A P.

Louly I prey to graunte[n] vnto me  
 That ye, goodly, feir[e], fressh, and fre, 544  
 Which sle me oonly for defaut of routhe,  
 Er then I die, [ye] may know my trouthe. 546

At least,  
 know my  
 truth first,

(79)

For that in sothe suffic[et]he [vnto] me,  
 And she hit knowe in euery circumstaunce,  
 And after I am wel[a]payed that she  
 Yf that her lyst of deth to do vengeance 548  
 Vnto me, that am vnder her legeaunce, 551  
 Hit sitte me not her doom to dysobey,  
 But at her lust wilfully to dey. 553

then I shall  
 be content

(80)

Wyth-out[e] gruching or rebellion, [leaf 28, back]  
 In wil or worde, holy I [me] assent,  
 Or eny maner contradixion,  
 Fully to be at her commaundement;  
 And yf I dye, in my testament 558  
 My hert I send, and my spirit also,  
 What so-euer she list with hem to do 560

My heart  
 is hers,

(81)

And alderlast to her womanhede,  
 And to her mercy me I recommaunde,  
 That lye now here betwext hope and drede,  
 Abyding pleylnly what she list commaunde  
 For vtterly —this nys no demaunde— 565  
 Welcome to me while me lasteth brethe,  
 Ryght at her cho[i]se, wher hit be lyf or dethe. 567

to her mercy  
 I commend  
 my spirit

543 3ow to *ms.* S. 544 *ye* be D P A. and] *om.* T. 545  
 sleepe A D S C. onely sle me Th. 546 then] that T A W Th. by  
 my *ms.* S C. *ye* A S C. 547 truly suffisepe vnto A. vnto  
 me S A C. 548 And] If S. 549 welapayed] A S. welpayed  
 F B. 550 yit P. greuance S C. 551 To A S C. allegeaunce  
 A. 552 3it schall I nat hir dome disobeye S C. sitepe not me  
 A to] *om.* P S C. 553 Inherso hir list to do me lyve or deye  
 S C. at] as A. al Th. 554 Withowten A S. 555 holely  
 B P W. 556 maner of A P S C. 559 my] *om.* C. 560  
 whatsomeuer B W. she list S. euer] *om.* A. hem list with hit  
 for to A. for to P S C. 561 euermore A. vnto A S. 562  
 mercy] *om.* P. I me A S. 563 lygge A. be twyye T. 564  
 hir A. 565 witterly P. ne is T. is D W. 566 while lasteth  
 deth T. whilest she lastepe A. whyle that lastyth my P. quhile  
 pat S. 567 cheise B. choyse T. wher hit be] be hit A.

## (82)

What more ? In this mater more what myght I seyn,  
 Sithe in her honde and in her wille ys alle,  
 Bothe lyf and dethe, my ioy, and al my peyn ,  
 And fynally my hest[e] holde I shall  
 Til my spirit, be destanye fa[ta]l], 572  
 When that her list, fro my body wynde ;  
 Hauē her my trouthe and thus I make an ynde 574

## (83)

Thus he lay And with that worde he gan sike as sore,  
 sighing, Lyke as his hert[e] ryve wolde atweyne,  
 And holde his pese and spake a worde no more,  
 But for to se his woo and mortal peyn ;  
 The teres gan[ne] fro myn eyen reyn 579  
 Ful piteusly for werry inwarde routhe,  
 That I hym sawe so languysshing for his trouthe. 581

## (84)

And al this w[h]ile my-self I kep close  
 Amonge the bowes, and my-self gunne hide,  
 Til at the last the woful man arose,  
 And to a logge went[e] ther be-syde,  
 Wher al the May his custom was to abide, 586  
 Sole to compleyn of his peynes kene,  
 Fro yer to yer vnder the bowes grene. 588

## (85)

Then, as it And for be-cause that hit drowe to the nyght, [leaf 29]  
 was late, And that the sunne his arke divrnall  
 I-passed was, so that his persaunt lyght,

568 what might I more A 570 *dethe my*] om. D. 571 heste  
 TDS. hest FB A P. herte W. 572 be my FB W. be by D  
*fata*] BA D T. *fal sic* F. 573 *When*] what P. *her*] it S. wynde  
 FS. *others* wende. 574 ende T. 575 Margin of FB W.  
 Nota *perseueronciam* amantis. to sike *ins.* S. 576 wold rive  
 BS C. wolde to ryven A. 577 helde A. not oon word A. not  
 a S W. no worde D Th. 578 *and*] his A. 579 gounen A.  
*myn*] his D. to reyne S. 580 pitiously T. 581 *That*] While  
 A. *his*] om. A S C Th. her T. languysshe W. sangvisshing B.  
 582 *this*] the P. while T. kepte D T P S. kept B. kepped A.  
 583 leues C. can I hyde A. 585 logg wente T. luge S C. a]  
 om. C. 586 bide BS. tabyde A Th. 588 bewis S. leues  
 CP. 589 for the cause S C. *the*] om. A D. 590 *that*] om. P.  
 591 *his*] om. P.

His bryght[e] bemes, and his stremes all  
 Were in the wawes of the water fall, 593  
 Vnder the bordure of our oceane,  
 His chare of golde his course so swyftly ran ; 595

(86)

And while the twilyght and the rowes rede  
 Of Phebus lyght wer deaurat a-lyte :  
 A penne I toke and gan me fast[e] spede, I wrote quickly  
 The woful pleynt of this man to write,  
 Worde be worde, as he dyd endyte ; 600  
 Lyke as I herde, and coude him tho reporte,  
 I haue here set, your hertis to dysporte 602 what I heard

(87)

Iff oght be mys, leyth the wite on me,  
 For I am worthy for to bere the blame , If aught  
 Yf eny thing mys-reported be, be amiss,  
 To make this dite for to seme lame blame me  
 Thro myn vnkynnyng, but for to seme the same 607  
 Lyke as this man his compleynt did expresse .  
 I axe mercie and foryeuenesse. 609

(88)

And as I wrote me thocht I sawe aferre, As I wrote  
 Fer in the west lustely appere  
 Esperus, the goodly bryght[e] sterre,  
 So glad, so feire, so persaunt eke of chere,  
 I mene Venus with her bemys clere, 614 I saw Venus  
 That heuy hertis oonly to releve rise,  
 Is wont of custom for to shew at eve. 616

(89)

And I as fast fel down on my kne,  
 And euen thus to her I gan to preie : and prayed  
 "O lady Venus ' so feire vpon to se, her

593 Were] T B. wher F P. yfalle T. 595 swythely T.  
 swyftely P. 596 the (2)] om. W 598 I toke a penne C.  
 to spede ms. A. 599 payne D P. compleynt S. 600 Right  
 word ms. A. as] and P. dyd] can T. 601 per reporte A. to  
 report S C. 602 to] in S C. 603 ley D etc. ley ye A. faute  
 in W. 604 for (2)] om. D. 605 amysse A W. 606 seme]  
 feyne W. 607 poughe nyn A. but] om. A. seyne W Th. sey  
 P D A. 609 ask 3ow S. 610-651 A omits these lines 611  
 Fer in] Into S C. 612 bryghte T. 617 adoun T P D Th. 618  
 evin to hir thus S C. to (2)] om. C.

Let not this man for his trouthe dey,  
 For that ioy thou haddest when thou ley 621  
 With Mars thi knyght, whom Vulcanus founde  
 And with a cheyne vnvisible yow bounde, 623

## (90)

“To-gedre both tweyne in the same while, [leaf 29, back]  
 That al the court above celestial,  
 At youre shame gan [to] laughe and smyle.

to have  
 mercy

O feire lady ! wel-willy founde at al,  
 Comfort to carefull ! O goddesse immortal ! 628  
 Be helpyng now, and do thy diligence,  
 To let the stremes of thin influence 630

## (91)

“Descende dovne, in furtheryng of the trouthe,  
 Namely of hem that lye<sup>1</sup> in sorow bounde ; <sup>1</sup> MS. he.  
 Shew now thy myght, and on her wo haue routhe

on her  
 true man in  
 the arbour,

Er fals Daunger sle hem and confounde  
 And specialy let thy myght be founde 635  
 For to socour, what so that thou may,  
 The trew[e] man, that in the erber lay , 637

## (92)

and all true. “And al[le] trew[e] further for his sake,

O glad[e] sterre ! O lady Venus myn !  
 And [cause] his lady him to grace take ;  
 Her hert of stele to mercy so enclyne,  
 Er that thy bemes go vp to declyne, 642  
 And er that thou now go fro vs adovne,  
 For that love thou haddest to Adon.” 644

622 *whom*] *whon* D P. *quhen* *pat* S C. *you* T. 623 *reyne*  
 W. *Inuisibly* S W. 624 *bothe* T. *both* F. 625 *aboute* W.  
 626 *for to* *ins.* S C. 627 *wel*] *om.* Th. 628 *O T. etc.*] of F.  
 629 *thy*] *om.* P. 630 *thin*] *this* P. 631 *the*] *thy* S. *the*  
*routhe* *sic* D. 632 *hym* *that* *lyeth* P. *lye* B D T.] *he* F. *be*  
 A S C. 633 *on*] of S C. *wo*] *sorow* T. 634 *Er*] *Theyr* W.  
 635 *be*] *om.* P. 636 *that*] *om.* C. 637 *Thi* C. *trewe* T D S.]  
*trew* F. 638 *alle trewe* T. *The trewe* D. 639 *glad*] *goodly*  
 S C. 640 *cause* B T S *etc.*] *om.* F. *to hir* *ins.* S *take*] *call* B.  
 642 *thy*] *the* D. *vp*] *om.* D. 643 *go now* D S C. 644 *pat*  
*thou* *ins.* S. *Adamoun* D. *downe* W.



(93)

And when [that] she was goon [vn]to her rest

I rose anon, and home to bed[de] went

Then I went  
home to bed.

For werry wery, me thoght hit for the best ;

Preyng thus in al my best entent,

That al[le] trew[e], that be with daunger shent, 649

With mercie may, in reles of her peyn,

Recured be, er May come eft aye[y]n. 651

(94)

Andfor that I ne may noo lenger wake,

Farewel, ye louers al[le] that be trewe !

Farewell, ye  
lovers all

Prayng to God, and thus my leve I take,

That er the sunne to morowe be ryse newe,

And er he haue ayen his rosen hewe, 656

That eche of yow may haue such a grace,

His ovne lady in armes to embrace 658

May you all  
win,

(95)

I mene thus, that in al honeste,

[lent 80]

that is,

With-oute more ye may to-gedre speke

What-so yow list at good liberte,

That eche may to other her hert[e] breke,

On Ielosie oonly to be wreke, 663

meet your  
love

That hath so longe of his malice and envie

Werred Trouthe with his tiranye. 665

(96)

Lenvoye

Princes, pleseth hit your benignite

This lital dite [for] to haue in mynde,

Princes,  
receive my  
song.

Of womanhede also for to se,

645 quhan *pat ins* S C. vnto S. 646 bedde D I went S P.  
647 *werry wery*] wery T D. very wery B. verily S C. very P.  
me thoght S. hit was *ins*. T P. 648 ryght thus *ins*. S. 649  
alle trew T. true louers W. 650 *may*] *om*. P. *in*] thou P.  
651 *eft*] *om* P. 652 *And*] *om*. P. *ne*] *om*. P D A S C W. not  
no longer P. 653 Farepe A. att T. alle A. *om*. P. 654  
*leve*] lyue W. 655 be ryssen to morowe A. *be*] *om*. P. 656  
*his*] *om*. T S P Th. rose S. *he*] ze T. 658 owen A. 659 ryght  
thus *ins*. S. *that*] *om*. T P D A C W Th. 660 *with* othir S.  
662 eueryche A. *to*] tyl C. hertes A. hertys T. 663 Ieloies  
T P D A Th. *oonly*] and A. for to A S C. bilwreke *sic* C. 664  
*his*] *om*. T B P A W. *Lenvoye*] *om*. T D S P Th. 666 plesse A.  
*hit*] *om*. S. hit to you of youre *ins*. T. to your A D S P. 667  
hauen in your *ins*. A. for to haue S P. 668 *also*] oonly A.

Your trew[e] man may summe mercie fynde  
 And pite eke, that longe hath [be] be-hynde,  
 Let [him] ayein be prouoked to grace ; 671  
 For by my trouthe hit is ayen[e]s kynde,  
 Fals Daunger to occupie his place. 673

(97)

Lenvoye de quare.

Go, litle  
book, to  
my lady,

Go, ltel quayre, go vn-to my lyves quene,  
 And my verry hertis souereigne,  
 And be ryght glad for she shal the sene ,  
 Such is thi grace, but I, alas, in peyne  
 Am left behinde, and not to whom to pleyn ;

and plead  
for me.

For Mercie, Routhe, Grace, and eke Pite 679  
 Exiled be, that I may not ateyne,  
 Recure to fynde of myn<sup>1</sup> adversite. 1 MS. hym. 681

## 4 THE FLOURE OF CURTESY.

[From Thynne's Chaucer, 1532, leaves 283-284, back.]

(1)

In Febru-  
ary,

In Feuerier, whan the frosty moone, [leaf 283]  
 Was horned ful of Phebus firy lyght,

on St. Valen-  
tine's night,

And that she gan to reyse her streames sone,  
 Saynt Valentyne, vpon thy blisful nyght  
 Of dewetee,<sup>2</sup> whan glad is euery wight, <sup>2</sup> Pl. d. tie. 5  
 And foules chese, to voyde her olde sorowe,  
 Eueryche his make, vpon the next[e] morowe ; 7

669 That 3our S *ins.* trewe] T. trew F. *om.* D Th. *summe*  
*om.* W. 670 hath be long P. beon behynde A B T. hath long  
 ben S C 671 *him*] *om.* F B W. prouoked by to A. be pro-  
 moted D. 672 trewely S. agaynes T S. ayens F. 673 for  
 to S. *Lenvoye de quare* F B. *om.* others. 674 go (2)] *om.*  
 D P Th. to A S P C. 675 And to *ins* S C. *my*] *om.* D. 676  
 for *pat ins.* S. *the*] ye T. 677 Sche D 678 *and*] but B.  
 me pleyne A compleyne D. to complene P W. 679 *Routhe*  
 trouthe W. 681 *Recouer* D S. Explicit the Compleynt of a  
 lover's lyfe B (*added in bracketing* : lay) *colophon om.* F. Explicit  
 T A P Th. Explicit Edorb qd D *sic.* Here endith the maying and  
 disport of Chaucere S. Imprinted at London in the Flete strete  
 at the sygne of the sonne by Wynkyn de Worde, W.

(2)

|                                               |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| The same tyme, I herde a larke synge          |                    |
| Ful lustely, agayne the morowe gray :         | I heard a lark bid |
| "Awake, ye louers, out of your slombringe,    | lovers wake '      |
| This glad[e] morowe, in al the haste ye may ; |                    |
| Some obseruaunce dothe vnto this day,         | 12                 |
| Your choyse ayen of herte to renewe,          |                    |
| In conformyng for euer to be trewe.           | 14                 |

(3)

|                                            |                 |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| "And ye that be, of chosyng, at your large |                 |
| This lusty day, by custome of nature,      |                 |
| Take vpon you the blisful holy charge      |                 |
| To serue Loue, whyle your lyfe may dure,   | and serve Love, |
| With herte, body, and al your besy cure,   | 19              |
| For euermore, as Venus and Cipride         |                 |
| For you disposeth, and the god Cupyde.     | 21              |

(4)

|                                                       |                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| "For ioye owe we playnly to obey[e]                   |                          |
| Vnto this lordes mighty ordynaunce,                   |                          |
| And, mercylesse, rather for to d[e]ye                 |                          |
| Than euer in you be founden varyaunce,                |                          |
| And, though your lyfe be medled with greuaunce,       | 26                       |
| And at your herte closed <sup>1</sup> be your wounde, | <sup>1</sup> Pr. closet. |
| Beth alway one, there as ye are bounde."              | 28 with constancy.       |

(5)

|                                          |                                     |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| That whan I had herde, and lysted longe, | [leaf 283, back]                    |
| With deuoute herte, the lusty melodye    |                                     |
| Of this heuenly comfortable songe,       |                                     |
| So agreable as by ermonye,               |                                     |
| I rose anon, and faste gan me hye        | 33 Then I rose and went to a grove, |
| Towarde a groue, and the way [to] take,  |                                     |
| Foules to sene eueryche chose his make.  | 35                                  |

(6)

|                                             |          |
|---------------------------------------------|----------|
| And yet I was ful thursty in languisshyng ; | thirsty, |
| Myn ague was so feruent in his hete         |          |
| Whan Aurora, for drery complaynyng,         |          |
| Can distyl her chrystal teeres wete         |          |
| Vpon the soyle, with syluer dewe so swete,  | 40       |
| For she durste, for shame, not apere        |          |
| Vnder the lyght of Phebus beames clere.     | 42       |

## (7)

And so, for anguysshe of my paynes kene,  
 And for constraynte of my sighes sore,  
 I set me downe vnder a laurer grene  
 Ful pitously ; and alway more and more,  
 As I behelde into the holtes bore, 47  
 I gan complayne myn inwarde deedly smerte,  
 That aye so sore craunpished<sup>1</sup> myn herte. 49  
<sup>1</sup> Fr. crampesshat.

## (8)

And whyle that I, in my drery payne  
 Sate and behelde aboute on euery tre  
 The foules sytte, alway twayne and twayne,  
 Than thought I thus, "Alas, what may this be,  
 That euery foule hath his lyberte 54  
 Frely to chose after his desyre  
 Eueryche his make thus, fro yere to yere ? 56

## (9)

"The sely wrenne, the tytemose also,  
 The lytel redbrest, haue free election  
 To flyen yfere and togyther go  
 Where as hem lyst, aboute enuyron,  
 As they of kynde haue inclynacion, 61  
 And as Nature, emp[er]resse and gyde,  
 Of euery thyng lyst[e] to prouyde. 63

## (10)

"But man alone, alas, the harde stounde,  
 Ful cruelly, by kyndes ordynaunce,  
 Constrayned is, and by statute bounde,  
 And debarred from al suche plesaunce  
 What meneth this ? What is this purueyaunce 68  
 Of God aboue, agayne al right of kynde,  
 Without[e] cause, so narowe man to bynde ?" 70

## (11)

Thus may I se[y]ne, and playne[n] [eke], alas !  
 My woful houre and my disaenture,  
 That doulfully stonde in the same caas,  
 So ferre behynde, from al helth and cure.  
 My wounde abydeth lyke a sursanure, 75  
 For me Fortune so felly lyste dispose,  
 My harme is hyd, that I dare not disclose. 77

(12)

|                                            |                                       |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| For I my herte haue set in suche a place   |                                       |
| Wher I am neuer lykely for to spede,       | For I shall<br>never speed<br>in love |
| So ferre I am hyndred from her grace       |                                       |
| That saue Daunger I haue none other mede ; |                                       |
| And thus, alas ! I not who shal me rede    | 82                                    |
| Ne for myne helpe shape remedye,           |                                       |
| For Male-bouche, and for false Enuye ,     | 84                                    |

(13)

|                                            |                     |
|--------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| The whiche twayne aye stondeth in my wey   |                     |
| Malyciously, and false Suspencion          |                     |
| Is very cause also that I dey,             | I die for<br>truth, |
| Gynnyng and rote of my distruction,        |                     |
| So that I fele, in conclusyon,             | 89                  |
| With her traynes that they wol me shende,  |                     |
| Of my labour that dethe mote make an ende. | 91                  |

(14)

|                                                   |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Yet, or I dye, with herte, wyl, and thought       |                           |
| To God of Loue this auowe I make                  |                           |
| As I best can, howe dere that it be bought,       |                           |
| Where so it be that I slepe or wake,              |                           |
| Whyle Boreas dothe the leaues shake, <sup>1</sup> | <sup>1</sup> Pr slake. 96 |
| As I haue heyght, plainly, tyl I sterue,          |                           |
| For wel or wo, that I shal her serue.             | 98 yet will I<br>serve,   |

(15)

|                                                     |                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| And for her sake nowe this holy tyme,               |                                      |
| Saynt Valentyne <sup>1</sup> somewhat shal I write, | and some-<br>what praise<br>her now, |
| Al-though so be that I can not ryme,                |                                      |
| Nor curiously by no crafte endyte,                  |                                      |
| Yet leuer I haue that she put the wyte              | 103                                  |
| In vnconnyng than in neglygence,                    |                                      |
| Whateuer I saye of her excellence.                  | 105                                  |

(16)

|                                          |                      |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Whateuer I say, it is of du[we]lte,      |                      |
| In sothfastnesse, and no presumpcion ;   |                      |
| This I ensure to you that shal it se,    |                      |
| That it is al vnder correction,          | under<br>correction. |
| What I reherce in commendacion           | 110                  |
| Of her, that I shal to you, as blyue,    |                      |
| So, as I can, her vertues here discryue. | 112                  |

## (17)

Ryght by example as the somer sonne [leaf 284]

My lady  
passeth all,  
like Lucifer,

Passeth the sterre with his beames shene,

And Lucyfer amonge the skyes donne

A-morowe sheweth, to voyde nyghtes tene,

So, verily, withouten any wene, 117

My lady passeth, who-so taketh hede,

Al tho alyue to speke of womanhede. 119

## (18)

the ruby, And as the ruby hath the soueraynte

Of ryche stones and the regalye,

the rose, And the rose of swetenesse and beaute,

Of fresshe floures, without[en] any lye,

Ryght so, in sothe, with her goodly eye, 124

She passeth al in bountie and fayrenesse,

Of maner eke, and of gentylnesse. 126

## (19)

For she is bothe the fayrest and the beste,

To reken al in very sothfastnesse ;

For euery vertue is in her at reste,

And furthermore, to speke of stedfastnesse,

She is the rote, and of semelynesse 131

The mirror  
of beauty The very myrrour, and of gouernaunce

To al example, withouten varyaunce. 133

## (20)

Glad, Of porte benygne, and wonder glad of chere,

Hauyng euermore her trewe aduertence

yet reason  
rules her. Alway to reason ; so that her desyre

Is bridede aye by wytte and prouydence.

Thereto of wytte and of hye prudence 138

She is the welle, aye deuoyde of pride,

That vnto vertue her-seluen is the gyde. 140

## (21)

And ouer this in her dalyaunce

Lowly she is, discrete and wyse [and fre],<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Not in Pr.

And goodly glad by attemperaunce,

That euery wight of hygh and lowe degre

Are glad in herte with her for to be ; 145

Indeed,  
the Flower  
of Courtesye.

So that, shortly, if I shal not lye,

She named is "The Floure of Curtesye." 147

(22)

And there to speke of femynyte,  
 The leste mannysshe in comparyson,  
 Goodly abasshed, hauyng aye pyte  
 Of hem that ben in trybulacion,  
 For she alone is consolacion 152  
 To al that arne in mischefe and in nede,  
 To comforte hem of her womanhede. 154

All  
 womanly,

(23)

And aye in vertue is her besy charge,  
 Sadde and demure, and but of wordes fewe,  
 Dredeful also of tonges that ben large,  
 Eschewyng aye hem that lyst<sup>e</sup> <sup>1</sup> to hewe <sup>1</sup> Pr. lysten.  
 Aboue her heed, her wordes for to shewe, 159  
 Dishonestly to speke of any wight ;  
 She deedly hateth of hem to haue a syght. 161

modest and  
 reticent,

(24)

The herte of whom so honest is and clene,  
 And her entent so faythful and entere  
 That she ne may, for al the worlde, sustene  
 To suffre her eeres any worde to here  
 Of frende nor foe neyther ferre ne nere 166  
 Amysse resowning, þat hynder shulde his name,  
 And if she do, she wexeth reed for shame 168

honest and  
 chaste,

(25)

So trewly in menyng she is in-sette,  
 Without chaungyng or any doublesnesse ;  
 For bountie and beautie are togyther knette  
 On her persone vnder faythfulnesse ;  
 For voyde she is of newfanglenesse, 173  
 In herte aye one, for euer to perseuer  
 There she is sette, and neuer to disseuer. 175

true and  
 steadfast

(26)

I am to rude her vertues euerychone  
 Cunnyngly to discryue and write,  
 For, wel ye wot, colour haue I none  
 Lyke her discrecion craftely to endyte,  
 For what I say, al it is to lyte ; 180  
 Wherefore to you thus I me excuse,  
 That I aqueynted am not with no muse. 182

I am unable  
 to describe  
 her.

## (27)

|                                  |                                          |     |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                  | By rethorike my style to gouerne         |     |
|                                  | In her preise and commendacion,          |     |
|                                  | I am to blynde so hylve to discerne      |     |
|                                  | Of her goodnesse to make discrypcion,    |     |
|                                  | Saue thus I say, in conclusyon,          | 187 |
| Nature<br>could not<br>mend her. | If that I shal shortly [her] commende,   |     |
|                                  | In her is naught that Nature can amende. | 189 |

## (28)

|                                                    |                                                 |                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| She is equal<br>to Polixena,<br>Helen,<br>Dorigen, | For good she is, lyke to Polycene,              |                           |
|                                                    | And in fayrenesse to the quene Helayne,         |                           |
|                                                    | Stedfast of herte as was Dorigene               |                           |
|                                                    | And wyfely trouthe, if I shal not fayne,        |                           |
|                                                    | In constaunce eke and faythe, she may attayne   | 194                       |
| Cleopatra,                                         | To Cleopatre, and therto as secree <sup>1</sup> | <sup>1</sup> Pr. setrone. |
|                                                    | As was of Troye the whyte Antygone.             | 196                       |

## (29)

|                                            |                                         |                  |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------|
| Esther,<br>Judith,<br>Alcestis,<br>Marcia, | As Hester meke, lyke Judith of prudence | [leaf 284, back] |
|                                            | Kynde as Alcest or Marcia Catoun,       |                  |
|                                            | And to Grisylde lyke in pacience,       |                  |
| Ariadne,                                   | And Ariadne of discrecioun,             |                  |
| Lucrece,                                   | And to Lucrece, that was of Rome toun,  | 201              |
|                                            | She may be lykened, as for honeste,     |                  |
| Penelope,                                  | And for her faythe, vnto Penelope       | 203              |

## (30)

|          |                                             |     |
|----------|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| Phyllis, | To fayre Phyllis and to Hipsyphilee         |     |
|          | For innocence and for womanhede,            |     |
|          | For semelynesse vnto Canace ;               |     |
|          | And ouer this, to speke of goodlyhede,      |     |
|          | She passeth al that I can of rede,          | 208 |
|          | For worde and dede, that she naught ne fal, |     |
|          | Acorde in vertue, and her werkes al.        | 210 |

## (31)

|                                  |                                                 |     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Dido,                            | For though that Dydo with wytte sage            |     |
|                                  | Was in her tyme stedfast to Enee,               |     |
|                                  | Of hastynesse yet she dyd outrage,              |     |
| Medea ;                          | And so for Iason dyd also Medee ,               |     |
|                                  | But my lady is so auysee                        | 215 |
| indeed bet-<br>ter than<br>they. | That, bountie and beautie bothe in her demeyne, |     |
|                                  | She maketh bountie alway souerayne.             | 217 |



(32)

This is to meane, bountie gothe afore,  
 Lad by prudence, and hath the soueraynte,  
 And beautie foloweth, ruled by her lore,  
 That she ne fende her in no degre ;  
 So that, in one, this goodly fresshe fre  
 Surmountyng al, withouten any were,  
 Is good and fayre in one persone yfere.

She is above  
all.

222

224

(33)

And though that I, for very ignoraunce,  
 Ne may discryue her vertues by and by,  
 Yet on this day, for a remembraunce,  
 Onely supported vnder her mercy,  
 With quakyng honde, I shal ful humbly  
 To her hynesse, my rudenesse for to quyte,  
 A lytel balade here hyneth endyte.

229

I therefore  
praise her  
with a  
ballade,

231

(34)

Euer as I can supprise in myn herte,  
 Alway with feare, betwyxt drede and shame,  
 Leste out of lose any worde asterte  
 In this metre to make it seme lame ;  
 Chaucer is deed, that had suche a name  
 Of fayre making, that, without[en] wene,  
 Fayrest in our tonge, as the laurer grene.

236

though not  
like Chan-  
cer's work.

238

(35)

We may assay for to countrefete  
 His gay[e] style, but it wyl not be ,  
 The welle is drie, with the lycoure swete,  
 Bothe of Clye and of Caliope ;  
 And, first of al, I wol excuse me  
 To her that is grounde of goodlyhede,  
 And thus I say vntyl her womanhede :—

We can try,  
but can't  
equal his.

243

245

(36)

Balade Symple

“With al my might and [in] my best entent,  
 With al the faythe that mighty God of kynde  
 Me yaue, syth he me soule and knowyng sent,  
 I chese, and to this bonde euer I me bynde,  
 To loue you best, whyle I haue lyfe and mynde.”  
 Thus herde I foules, in the dawenyng,<sup>1</sup> 1 Pr. daunynge.  
 Vpon the day of Saynte Valentyne synge.

250

“I love you  
best,

252

(37)

"Yet chese I, at the begynnyng, in this entent,  
 To loue you, though I no mercy fynde,  
 even though I die, And if you lyste I dyed, I wolde assent,  
 As euer twynne I quicke out of this lyn[d]e.  
 Suffyseth me to sene your fethers ynde." 257  
 Thus herde I foules in the mor[we]nyng  
 Vpon the daye of Saynte Valentyne synge. 259

(38)

"And ouer this, myne hertes luste to bente,  
 In honour onely of the wodde-bynde,  
 never to repent." Holy I yeue, neuer to repente  
 In ioie or wo, where-so that I wynde  
 To fore Cupyde, with his eyen blynde." 264  
 Thus I heard the birds sing. The foules al, whan Tytan dyd springe,  
 With deuoute hert, me thought I herde synge. 266

**Lenuoye**

Princess, this is yours Princesse of beautie, to you I represent  
 This symple dyte, rude as in makynge,  
 Of herte and wyl faythful in myn entent,  
 Lyke as this day foules herde I synge.

**Here endeth the Floure of Curtesy****5. A GENTLEWOMAN'S LAMENT.**

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb R. 3. 20, pp. 152-154.]

**<sup>1</sup> And here begynnepe a balade sayde by a gentil-womman whiche loued a man of gret estate.**

<sup>1</sup> [p 152]

(1)

Alas ! that Allas ! I wooful creature,  
 Lyving betweene hope and dreed,  
 Howe might I þe woo endure,  
 In tendrenesse of wommanhede, 4  
 In langoure ay my lyff to leede,  
 I love one above me. And sette myn hert in suche a place,  
 Wher as I, be liklyhede,  
 Am euer vnlyke to stonde in grace ! 8

MSS. Trin. Coll. Cam. R. 3. 20, pp. 152-154 = T; Harley 2251, leaves 250, back, and 251, back = H; B. M. Add. 29729, leaves 160-161 = A. *Title*: A adds; made by Lydgate.

(2)

|                                      |    |                               |
|--------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------|
| Yer is so gret a difference          |    |                               |
| Tweene his manheed and my symplesse, |    | The distance<br>is too great. |
| Yat <b>Daunger</b> by gret vyolence  |    |                               |
| Hafe me brought in gret distresse ;  | 12 |                               |
| And yit in verray sikurnesse,        |    |                               |
| Youghe my desyre I neuer atteyne,    |    |                               |
| Yit withoute doublenesse             |    |                               |
| To love him best I shal not feyne.   | 16 |                               |

(3)

|                                                |                              |                                     |
|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| For whane we were ful tendre of yeeris,        |                              |                                     |
| Flouring boope in oure chyldehed, <sup>1</sup> | <sup>1</sup> MS. chyldehoode | In youth we<br>played and<br>loved, |
| Wee sette to nothing oure desyres,             |                              |                                     |
| Sauf vn-to playe, and tooke noon heede,        | [p 153]                      | 20                                  |
| And gaderd flowres in þe meede,                |                              |                                     |
| Of youþe þis was oure moost plesaunce,         |                              |                                     |
| And Love þoo gaf me for my meede               |                              | and Love<br>gave me a<br>knot,      |
| A knotte in hert of remembraunce,              | 24                           |                                     |

(4)

|                                       |    |                        |
|---------------------------------------|----|------------------------|
| Which þat neuer may beo vnbounde,     |    |                        |
| Hit is so stedfast and so truwe,      |    | never to be<br>loosed. |
| For alwey oone I wol beo founde       |    |                        |
| His womman, and chaunge for no nuwe ! | 28 |                        |
| Wolde God þe soope þat he knewe,      |    | Would God<br>he knew.  |
| Howe oft I sighe for his saake,       |    |                        |
| And he me list not onys ruwe,         |    |                        |
| Ne yyveþe no force, what yvell I make | 32 |                        |

(5)

|                                         |    |                               |
|-----------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------|
| His poorte, his cheere, and his fygure  |    |                               |
| Beon euer present in my sight,          |    |                               |
| In whos absence eeke I ensure,          |    |                               |
| I cane neuer be gladd ne light :        | 36 |                               |
| Fore he is my chosen knyght,            |    | He is my<br>chosen<br>knight. |
| Yaughe hit to him ne beo not kouþe,     |    |                               |
| And so hafe he beon boþe day and night, |    |                               |
| Truly fro my tendre youþe.              | 40 |                               |

(6)

Emprynted in myn inwarde thought,  
And alwey shal til þat I deye,

|                             |                                                                                                                                           |                         |    |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|----|
|                             | Out of myn hert he parteþe nought,<br>Ne neuer shal, I dare weel seye. <sup>1</sup>                                                       | <sup>1</sup> MS. I shal | 44 |
|                             | His loue so soore me dooþe werreye,                                                                                                       |                         |    |
| God grant it                | God graunt hit tourne for þe best !<br>For I shal neuer, I dare wel sey,<br>Withoute his love lyve in rest.                               |                         | 48 |
|                             | (7)                                                                                                                                       |                         |    |
|                             | A trouthe in tendre aage gonne,<br>Of loue with longe perseueraunce,<br>In my persone so sore is ronne,<br>þat þer may beo no varyaunce ; | [p 154]                 | 52 |
|                             | For al myn hertes souffysaunce<br>Is, wheþer þat I waake or wynk,<br>To haue hooly my remembraunce                                        |                         |    |
| Always I<br>think of<br>him | On his persone, so mychil I thynk '                                                                                                       |                         | 56 |

## 6. MY LADY DERE.

[MS. B.M. Adds. 16165, leaves 249, back, to 251, back.]

**<sup>2</sup>Amerous balade by Lydegate made at departyng<sup>3</sup> of  
Thomas Chauciers on þe kynges ambassade into  
Fraunce.**

<sup>2</sup> [leaf 249, back]    <sup>3</sup> MS deptyng.

## (1)

|                                        |                                                                                     |  |   |
|----------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---|
| Every one                              | Euery maner creature<br>Disposed vn-to gentyllesse,<br>Boþe of kynde and of nature, |  |   |
| is happiest<br>where his<br>desire is, | Haþe in hert[e] moost gladnesse<br>Fo[r] tabyde in sothfastnesse                    |  | 4 |
|                                        | Wher his ioye is moost entier,                                                      |  |   |
| so am I with<br>my lady.               | And I lyve euer in hevynesse<br>But whenne I se my lady dere.                       |  | 8 |

44 neuer I T A neuer H.

MSS. B. M. Adds. 16165, leaves 249, back, to 251, back = B ;  
Harley 367, leaf 87, and back = H ; Bodl. Ashmole 59, leaves 45,  
back, to 47, back = A. *Title in A* : Here folowþe next a compleynt  
made by Lydegate for þe departing of Thomas Chaucier in-to  
ffiaunce by hes seruauantz vpon þe kynges ambassate. *Running  
titles.* At Chaucers departyng in-to fraunce of Ambassade. Balade  
made by Lidegate daun Iohn. Balade with Lenvoye, B. þabsence  
of Thomas Chaucier by Lidegate. Balade by Lidegate. Lydegate  
see my lady dere. On these (erroneous) titles see Note, p. 657.  
4 his hert *ins.* A H. 5 ffor A H. ffor B. 6 wher þat *ins.* A.

(2)

|                                         |    |                       |
|-----------------------------------------|----|-----------------------|
| Eke euery wight of verray kynde         |    |                       |
| Is glad and mury for to abyde           |    |                       |
| Wher þat [h]is wille, þought, and mynde |    |                       |
| Beo fully sett on euery syde,           | 12 |                       |
| And wher-so þat I go or ryde,           |    |                       |
| I ne can be glad in no maner,           |    | [leaf 250] I am never |
| As God and Fortune list provyde,        |    | glad else             |
| But whanne I seo my lady der.           | 16 |                       |

(3)

|                                    |    |            |
|------------------------------------|----|------------|
| Who parteþe out of Paradys,        |    |            |
| Frome þat place so ful of glorye,  |    |            |
| Wher as Mirthe is moste [of] prys, |    |            |
| And Ioye haþe souerain victorye,   | 20 |            |
| What wonder whane he haþe memorye, |    |            |
| Of al, þoughe he beo dul of chere, |    |            |
| For I am euer in Purgatorye        |    | I am in    |
| But whanne I seo my lady dere.     | 24 | Purgatory, |

(4)

|                                    |    |           |
|------------------------------------|----|-----------|
| Þe sterres of þe heghe heven       |    |           |
| Feyrest shyne vn-to oure sight,    |    |           |
| And þe planetis alle seven         |    |           |
| Moost fulsomly yif þer hir light , | 28 |           |
| And Phebus with his bemis bright   |    | no matter |
| Gladdest shyneþ in his speere,     |    | when.     |
| But I am neuer glad ner light      |    |           |
| Save whanne I seo my lady dere.    | 32 |           |

(5)

|                                        |    |                                       |
|----------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|
| Eke <b>Phebus</b> in oure emyspyrye,   |    |                                       |
| Aftter derknesse of þe night,          |    |                                       |
| At his vpryst [yolowe as golde clere]  |    |                                       |
| Erly on morowe, of kyndely right,      | 36 |                                       |
| Whanne cloudis blake haue no might     |    |                                       |
| To chace away his bemys clere ;        |    |                                       |
| Right so frome sorowe I stonde vpright |    |                                       |
| Whane þat I se my lady der.            | 40 | When I see<br>her, the sun<br>shines. |

9 verray] every A. 11 Whe sic A. both thought ins. A H.  
 14 I ne can ins. H. 19 of A H] one B. 22 þoughe] þat A.  
 23 every A. 27 A rewrites this line wrongly, but dots for erasure.  
 29 phebus shinith ins. H. 30 shyninge H. 34 After the ins.  
 H A. 35 So H A, B reads: is most light. 37 þe clowdis ins. A.

## (6)

I reioyce like  
birds in  
May,

Þe fooles þat flyeþe in þe eyre,  
 And freshly singe and mirthes make,  
 In May þe sesoun is so feyre,  
 With all þe right oþe hem awake, [leaf 250, back] 44  
 Reioyesseþe eueryche with his make,  
 With hure heuenly notes cleer ;  
 Right þus al sorowe in me doþe slake  
 Whanne þat I se my lady der. 48

## (7)

like deer in  
the forest,

Þe hert, þe lynde in þe forest  
 Moost luste beo of þeyre corage,  
 And euery maner oþer beest,  
 Boþe þe tame and eke sauage, 52  
 Stonden most at avauntage  
 running, In laundis whanne þey renne efeer ,  
 Þus euer glad is my visage  
 Whanne þat I se my lady dere. 56

## (8)

or in  
marshes,  
playing

I dare eke seyne þat buck and do  
 Amonge þe holtis hore and gay,  
 Þe reynder and þe wylde roo,  
 In mersshes haue þeyre moste pley, 60  
 Wher þey beo voyde frome al affraye ;  
 And even-lyke, with-oute were,  
 Myn hert is glad, boþe night and day,  
 Whane þat I seo my lady dere. 64

## (9)

But what is  
a fish out of  
water ?

What is a fisshe out of the see,  
 For alle his scales siluer sheene,  
 But ded anoon, as man may se ?  
 Or in ryuers crystal clene, 68  
 Pyke, bape, or tenche with flynnes grene,  
 Out of þe water whane þey appere ?  
 Or I, when I  
see her not ? Þus deethe darteþe myn hert[e] kene 72  
 Þer I seo naught my lady dere.

41 flyen A. 44 with al right them owght awake H A. 45 Reioyeþe  
 eche one A. reioyce H. 47 þus] so H A. 49 þe] wylde A. 51 oþer  
 maner A H. 54 reine sic. A. 57 I have seyne H A. 62 And even  
 lyke] right even soo H A. 64 seo] looke on A H. 66 heos seles  
 A H. 69 bape] om. H A. 70 peere A. 71 drede dareþer sic A.  
 dride darethe H.

(10)

|                                      |            |                                 |
|--------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------|
| Țe ruby standeȝ best in ȝe ryng      |            |                                 |
| Of gold whanne hit is polissed newe, | [leaf 251] | The ruby-<br>needs the<br>ring, |
| Țemeraude eke is ay lasting          |            |                                 |
| Whil hit abydeȝ with his hert truwe, |            | 76                              |
| Țe saphyre with his hevenly hewe     |            |                                 |
| Makeȝe gounded eyen clere ;          |            |                                 |
| Țus my ioȝe doȝe ay renewe           |            |                                 |
| Whanne ȝat I se my lady dere.        |            | 80                              |

(11)

|                                       |  |                                 |
|---------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------|
| Țe floures on ȝeyre stalkis vncloose, |  |                                 |
| Springyng in ȝe bavmy med,            |  | the flowers<br>need the<br>sun, |
| Țe lylles and ȝe swoote roos,         |  |                                 |
| Țe dayesyres, who takeȝe hede,        |  | 84                              |
| Whanne Phebus doȝe his bemys spred    |  |                                 |
| In somer, lyke as men may lere ;      |  |                                 |
| So glad am I in thought and ded,      |  | as I need<br>her                |
| Whanne ȝat I seo my lady der.         |  | 88                              |

(12)

|                                   |  |    |
|-----------------------------------|--|----|
| In somer whanne ȝe sheene sunne   |  |    |
| Hape shewed bright a gret space,  |  |    |
| And towardeȝ night ȝe skyes dunne |  |    |
| His clernesȝe doȝe away enchace ; |  | 92 |
| Right so dedly and pale of face,  |  |    |
| Mortal of look and eke of chere,  |  |    |
| I wexe, suche wo me did embrace   |  |    |
| At partyng fro my lady der.       |  | 96 |

(13)

|                                      |                  |              |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Summe folk in signe of hardynesse    |                  |              |
| Takeȝe hem to colour ȝat is red,     |                  |              |
| And summe in token of clennessȝe,    |                  |              |
| Weren whyte, takeȝe heed,            |                  | 100          |
| And summe grene for lustynesse ;     |                  |              |
| But I allas in blak appere,          |                  | I wear black |
| And alweȝe shal, in sorowe and dred, | [leaf 251, back] |              |
| Til I seo nexst my lady dere.        |                  | 104          |

till I see her.

73 stont A. 75 eke] is ay wele A H. 76 his] om. H. hert]  
om. A. 78 clere] chere H. 85 vnspreȝ A. 86 lyke] om. A H.  
lere] wele heere H A. 89 whane I seo ins. A. 91 apparently reads  
dimme for dunne. 92 chace H A. 94 eke of] sory H A. 95 waxst  
A. me] and H. 96 fro] of A. 98 to] om. H. Tape A. 99  
tokenyng A. 100 ye maly take H A. 103 alweȝe] evar H. ever A.  
shal in sorowes drede A. 104 T ȝat I seo my H A.

(14)

Now God, þe which art eternal,  
 And hast eche thing in gouernance,  
 And art also inmortal,  
 Stabled with-oute variaunce, 108  
 Fortune and guyde so my chaunce,  
 Of þy power moste entier,  
 In abreggyng of my penaunce  
 God send me soon to her<sup>1</sup> Soone to seo my lady dere. 112

(15)

Lenuoye.

Go, lytel bille, in lowly wyse,  
 Vn-to myn hertes souereyne,  
 And prey to hir for to devyse 116  
 Summe relees of my mortel payne,  
 And wher þou er, rest not, ne feyne  
 Oonly of pitee to requerre  
 pray her for mercy. þat she of mercy not disdeyne  
 To be my soueraine lady dere. 120

Devynayle *par* Pycard

Take þe seventeþ in ordre sette  
 Lyneal of þe ABC,  
 R, first and last, joined with E, First and last to-geder knette 4  
 Middes e-ioyned with an E,  
 And þer ye may beholde and se  
 Hooly to-gidre al entiere  
 will show her. Hir þat is, wher-so she be,  
 Myn owen souerayne lady dere. 8

## 7 A LOVER'S NEW YEAR'S GIFT

<sup>1</sup>Amerous balade by Lydegate þat hape loste his thanke  
 of wymmen. <sup>1</sup> [leaf 253, back]

[MS. B. M. Adda. 16165 : leaves 253, back, to 254, back.]

(1)

At New  
 Year's I  
 must  
 remember  
 my lady.

In honnour of þis heghe fest, of custume yere by yere,  
 Is first for to remembre me vpon my lady dere.

105 þat art so H A. 106 *echc thing*] all thing H A. 109 powe  
 guyde lord A H. 111 powe sone abregge A. than sone abridge H.  
 112 þat I may seo A. 115 *to hir for*] live H. *to*] til A. 117 whan  
 thou arte at hire thare lest ne fayne H. Whan þou art at hir þou  
 reste ne feyne A. 119 of mercy she A H. *Devynayle om.* H A.



For nowe vpon þis first day I wil my choys renuwe,      3 And renew  
All þe whyles þat I lyve to hir to be truwe,      my choice,  
Boþe to serue and love hir best with al myn hert entier. 5

(2)

For I haue maked myn avowe, in verray sothefastnesse,  
To beo hir faythful truwe man, withoute doublenesse, ever to be  
Wher so euer þat I be ouber fer or ner. 8 true.

(3)

Hit voydeþe al myn hevynesse, boþe in thought and ded,  
 Whane þat I remembre me vpon hir goodelyhed,  
 Because she is so wommanly, boþe of port and chere. 11

It gladdens  
 me.

(4)

And as I stode myself alloone, vpon þe Nuwe Yere night, To-night I  
I prayed vnto þe frosty moone, with hir pale light, prayed,  
To go and recomaunde me vnto my lady dere. [leaf 254] 14 to moon

(5)

And erly on þe next morowe, kneling in my cloos,  
I prayed eke þe shene sonne, þe houre whane he aroos,  
To gon also and sey þe same in his bemys clere. 17 and sun.

(6)

But þo þer came a clowdy thought, and gan myn hert  
 assayle,  
 And sayde me, howe my serveyce þer me shoulde not avayle,  
 Til my lady mercylesse me hade brought on beer. 20

(7)

Hit is ful hard to grave in steel and in a flynt al-so,      to doubt my  
And yit men may smyte fyre of hem boþe two,      reward.  
But I may of hir hert of steel merceye noon requere 23

(8)

No came gode hope ageyne and gan myn hert adawe,  
 And of myn hevy stormy thought apeese wel þe wawe,  
 And so þe skyes of dispeyre began to wexen clere. 26

(9)

And yit ageyne for hevynesse I gane me to compleyne,  
 þat she was so fer away, myn hertes soueraine,  
 Which to spek of wommanhed haþe in þis world no  
 peer. 29

though  
Absence  
kept me far.

(10)

And whanne I thenke verrayly vpon hir wommanhed,  
 And þer withal recorde also hir hevenly godelyhed,  
 I seo sheo is so fer fro me, alas, and I am here. 32

(11)

She passeth all the fair ones of old. For sheo passeþe of beaute **Isaude** and **Eleyne**,  
 I sey in soþe as thenkeþe me, for me list not feyne,  
 And yonge fresshe **Polixene** with hir eyen cler. 35

(12)

She passeþe eke of desport **Dydo** of Cartage,  
**Adrean** and **Medea** by fauour of vysage,  
 And eke alle þoo þat euer I sawe in any coost appere 38

(13)

**Penalapee** was in hir tyme moost famous of fayrnesse,  
 And **Ester** was ecalled eke myrour of gentyllesse,  
 But yit noon of hem euerychoon is lyke my lady dere 41

(14)

Iff I shal reherce also **Gresyldes** pacyence,  
 My lady haþe, I dare wel sey, more passing eloquence<sup>1</sup>  
 To reherse by and by hir vertus alle efeere. <sup>1</sup> [leaf 254, back]

(15)

I had rather have one look of hers than all others at my will. I hade leuer a looke alloone withoute[n] any more  
 Of hir goodely eyen twoo myn haromes to restore,  
 Þanne haue alle oþer at my wille I rechche not who hit here 47

(16)

My only gift is my heart, I haue no thing to gyven hir at þis gladde tyme,  
 But myn hert vndeparted, nowe þis first[e] pryme,  
 Þe which þis day I sende hir al hooly and entier. 50

(17)

And þis lytel symple gift I prey hir nought refuse,  
 Þe whiche þoughe hit but symple beo, but God wil me excuse,  
 For yif she toke hit not aright, I shulde hit bye to dere. 53

(18)

who gives that, gives all. Who gyvethe his hert he graunteþe al his good[es] in substance,  
 And vn-to hir I gif hit al withoute repentaunce,  
 And þat I am hir truwest man þer by she may hit lere.

(19)

Now go forthe, hert, and be right glad *with* hir to abyde,      So, go forth,  
And wayt vpon hir day or night, wher *þat* she go or ryde,      heart,  
And looke þow part not away, I charge, in no maner. 59

(20)

And þoughe þou soiourne euer þer hit shal not cost[e]      for thou  
gret      shalt be  
For constreynt of þe wyntur colde ner sunne *with* his het,      happy with  
For despense of þe vitayle shal nought beo to deer. 62      her.

(21)

Go nowe forþe, þou lytel songe, vpon my message,      Thou litte  
And sey howe *þat* I gyve hir hole *with* þe surplusage,      song, go, too  
Hert, body, and al my good, and my servyce in fere. 65

(22)

Lat no wawes ner no wynde lettyn þy passage,  
Ne stormes of þe salt[e] see, ne no rokkes rage,      in safety,  
þe streemes of hir hevenly looke shul alle þy sorowes  
steer. 68

(23)

Go forthe in hast, þou lytel songe, and no lenger tarye,      and haste, to  
Now vpon þe first day of þis Ianuarye,      prove my  
And conferme fully vp my choyse ay frome yere to yere.      faith.  
Explicit.

## 8. THE SERVANT OF CUPYDE FORSAKEN.

“Complaynt Lydegate.” [leaf 255]

[MS. B.M. Adds. 16165, leaves 255-256.]

(1)

Ful longe I haue a seruant be      I haue served  
Vn-to mighty god **Cupyde**;      Cupid long,  
Thorughe his gret[e] crueltee  
Euer I haue be set a-syde.  
For cruwel **Daunger** was my guyde      5  
Withoute mercy oþer grace,  
And so for me can ay provyde,  
I was forsake in euery place.      8 though  
vainly.

(2)

And wher I put me most in prees,  
þer was I firpest esett abacke.  
**Disdeyne** enseled my releesse,

LYDGATE, M.P.—II.

FF

- And wrot þe<sup>1</sup> quyttaunce al with black, <sup>1</sup> MS. *deletes with.* 12  
 So þat vpon me fel al þe wrack  
 Of hem þat list at loue chace ;  
 Þer was of mercy so gret lacke  
 Mercy failed me ever. I was forsake in euery place 16  
 (3)  
 I koude neuer go to-forne  
 In no servyce my-self tavaunce ,  
 I blewe alwey þe bukkes horne,  
 So vnhappy was my chaunce ; 20  
 And ay þe fyne of my plesaunce,  
 I lost And cheef also of my pourchace,  
 always Was to begynne a newe daunce  
 To be forsake in euery place. 24  
 (4)  
 I found dis- Yif I loued in hye estate,  
 dain in high, Þer fonde I nought but disdeyne ,  
 debate, in And lower dovne I fonde debate,  
 low circles. And þus I served euer in veyne , 28  
 Of hope þer was no dewe ne reyne [leaf 255, back]  
 In no degre me to solace ;  
 For which I may of trouthe seyne  
 I am forsake in euery place. 32  
 (5)  
 The fair neg- I loued some þat wer right feyre,  
 lected me. Þat tooke of me no maner heed ;  
 And some right fresshe and debonayre,  
 Þat gaf me **daunger** for my mede ; 36  
 And some eke for hir wommanhed,  
 And some for hir goodely face ;  
 Þat my fortune doþe me lede  
 To be forsaken in euery place. 40  
 (6)  
 Wealth And þer as I loued for richesse  
 passed me by. Pouert plunged me a-dovne ;  
 And wher I did moost bisynesse  
 Skorne was my conclusyoun 44  
 Service won And for my truwe affecciou  
 nothing. A deynous looke gan me manace ;  
 Þat I may wryte for my resoun  
 I am forsake in euery place. 48

## (7)

I loued some fer ronne in age,  
 Al þoughe hit wer ful truwe chaffare ;  
 And yonge eke ful wylde and rage,  
 And list not for no coste to spare ;  
 And þus I pleyde Iacke þe Haare,  
 And gane to hoppe a newe trace,  
 And sange "Go, farewell feldfare,"  
 As man forsake in euery place.

Old or  
 young, all  
 went the  
 same

52

56

## (8)

þer fonde I moost confusyoun  
 þer as I did moost my cure ;  
 And moost hade indignacioun  
 Wher as lengest I did endure ;  
 And my woful aventure  
**Disdayne** and **Daunger** did embrace ;  
 þat I may singe þe **Chaunteplure**  
 As man forsake in euery place.

[leaf 256]

I was most  
 forsaken  
 where I  
 served most.

60

64

## (9)

## LENVOYE

To alle wymmen þis compleynt  
 With cursd hert I nowe direct,  
 Whos corage is euer emeynt  
 With doubulnesse, suche is þe sect,  
 Which sobely no man may correct,  
 Youre nature haþe so double a face,  
 Whos galle ay newe doþe infect  
 þe sugre of men in euery place.

So I com-  
 plain of all  
 women

68

72

## 9. A BALLADE ON AN ALE-SELLER.

[MS. Bodl. Rawlinson, C. 48, leaves 131, back—133.]

## (1)

**Hic nota de illis que vendunt servisiam in Cantuar.**

**R** Emembryng on the grete vnstabilnesse, [leaf 131, back]  
 The plesaunt looke also, the countenance,  
 The counterfett cheer, medlid withe dowbilnesse,

Remem-  
 bering the  
 falseness

66 Opposite this line Shirley writes: "Be stille daun Johan, suche is youre fortune."

|                           |                                                                                       |   |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| of you whom<br>I trusted. | Of you in whom I put myn affiaunce,<br>I tooke my penne, thus stondyng in a traunce ; | 5 |
| I write to<br>blame you,  | Experiens had, the trouthe I nyl denye,<br>In you my-silf I nyll nomor affye.         | 7 |

## (2)

*Nota decepçiones per signa.*

|                                                   |                                                                                               |            |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|
|                                                   | Your calling look, the sholdres ofte thwertying, <sup>1</sup>                                 |            |
| your wan-<br>tonness,<br>laughter,<br>and kisses, | Your brestis bare, I dar riht weel assur,                                                     | [leaf 132] |
|                                                   | Your lauhtir, and your sadde kissyng,<br>And I shold sey, be moste for to recure              |            |
| only to win<br>money ,                            | Money out of purs, and call men to your lur ,                                                 | 12         |
|                                                   | Thes snaris leyd, withe guyle and trecherie<br>Makethe men to fonne, in you ther tryst taffie | 14         |

## (3)

*Nota decepçio per iuramenta.*

|                                                           |                                                                                                                                            |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
|                                                           | This nat suffisithe, but yit ye be mor slihe<br>To make men put in you more affiaunce,                                                     |    |
| your pro-<br>mises of<br>truth, by a<br>head of<br>garlic | Your tresours tenvoce, and for to sett vp hihe<br>In eche of them ye putt withe desseyuance<br>A garlek hed, and swer thus in substaunce,— | 19 |
|                                                           | “ Whil the hed is hooll, withynne my chaplerie<br>I shal yow love, and moost in you affye ”                                                | 21 |

## (4)

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |    |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| so long as<br>one has<br>money. | Whil in ther purs thei haue money to spende,<br>Nouthir nyht nor day thei can themsilf withsette,<br>Till that ther spens be brouht fully to eende,<br>Than must thei borwe and bryng themsilfe in dette ;<br>So in your love, your countenaunce hathe hem hette | 26 |
|                                 | And nat-for-this ye can weel bler ther ye,<br>And love a-nothir, whan they yow moste affye.                                                                                                                                                                      | 28 |

## (5)

|                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |    |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| You use<br>beauty as a<br>lure. | Your bewte and also your feyned plesaunce<br>Venus to serue, withe all the surplusage,<br>Causeth men ful ofte to haue greuance,<br>To wandryn in mynde, and make men full vnsage<br>To walke allone, as men that don in rage, | 33 |
|                                 | Thouh ye seen this, ye will riht applie,<br>Your herte a way ; in whom shall men affye ?                                                                                                                                       | 35 |

14 trist *altered to this from* trust.    26 hette *altered from* hiette.

(6)

To trewe Grisilde I wil nat compare, [leaf 182, back]

To Lucrece nor vnto Penelope ;

You are no  
Griselda, or  
Penelope,

Trew love in yow I trow is so ful rare

It were grete wrong, as me semethe, pardie,

To write your liff mong ther legendis to be, 40

From hym so soone in twynklyng of an ye

Your herte wil chaunge, that you moost dothe affie. 42

(7)

Gladly ye wil, to gete you acqueyntaunce,

Calle men to drynke, althouhe thei therfor pay ,

for you  
make men  
pay dear,

With your kissing thow that ye do plesaunce

It shal be derrer, er thei go ther wey,

Than al ther ale, to them I dar weel saye 47

Thus withe your ale, and withe your cheer so slye,

Ye them disseyve, that in yow moste affye. 49

with your  
ale and good  
cheer

(8)

Thouh natur in you hathe don her besy cur,

And fourmed you withe bewtes and plesaunce ;

Like as hir silfe wer set in your figur,

Off alle bewtes in yow be suffisaunce ;

The fyne of all in you is variaunce ; 54

Whan love is moost, rathest ye wil applie

Decet to them, that moost you don affie. 56

Fickleness  
mars your  
gifts.

(9)

**fallere fallentem non est fraus.**

Moost dewe rewarde, and also be guerdeun

To recompense your grete vnstabilnesse,

Your sotel guyle, and also your tresoun,

With gyle ageyn your guerdoun to redresse.

Sithe of deceit ye be first founderesse,

61 You deserve  
to be  
yourself  
deceived.

Put wite in you, and nat on my partye,

Your doubilnesse thouhe I nomor affye. 63

(10)

Soo litil . . . . . [leaf 183]

To no t . . . . .

But vn . . . . .

Men to . . . . .

All trew . . . . . 68

That name . . . . .

That men may . . . . . 70

## (11)

Sithe in ther natur . . . . .  
 Is founde them silfe and . . . . .  
 To ther honour ther na . . . . .  
 All this writyng reboundethe I . . . . .  
 Thouth it be rude & spoke in termys 75  
 The meenyng is, preys vnto them applie  
 That wil be trewe whan men in them affye. 77  
 (Explicit)

Let true  
women be  
praised.

## 10. BALLADE PER ANTIPHRASIM.

[MS. Bodl Rawl c 48, leaf 133-133, back ]

VNdir your hood is but oo contaunce, [leaf 133]  
 Excludid is from you al doubilnesse,  
 Vnto your herte your tonge hathe accordaunce,  
 Off stedfast love yee may be cheeff goddesse, 4  
 To mocke nor to scorne your herte hathe no gladnesse,  
 Trewthe and your sadnesse your persone enlummyne ;  
 Thes been as trewe of you, I bere witnesse,  
 As I goo loos, and teied am withe a lyne. 8

You are as  
true as  
I am loose  
and free.

## (2)

Your beauty Your bewtes to write I haue no suffisaunce,  
 equally true. In termys rude yit this I wil procoede :  
 Your port is meeke and sad in countenaunce ;  
 The roosis reede, the lilly also, in-deede, 12  
 In dewe myxtur han grauntid you ther weede ;  
 Moost like to mylk of you is necke and chyne ;  
 Al this is trewe of you, withoute falsheede,  
 As I goo loos, and teied am with a lyne. 16

## (3)

. . . . . esse [leaf 133, back]  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . . trewe 20  
 . . . . . ewe  
 . . . . . prune  
 . . . . . he eschewe  
 . . . . . he a lyne. 24



(4)

. . . . . no displesaunce  
 . . . . . shal the reed or see  
 . . . . . at in al variaunce  
 . . . . . sette and chaungyng euer wol be 28  
 . . . . . ers be nat displesid withe the  
 . . . . . put a-waye thes last stavis tweyne ;  
 Thes be as sothe of you, wher that ye be,  
 As I goo loos, and teied am withe a lyne. 32  
 Explicit.

## 11. BYCORNE AND CHYCHEVACHE.

[MS. Trin. Coll., R. 3 20, pp. 10-15.]

<sup>1</sup> Loo sirs þe deuise of a peynted or desteyned clothe  
 for an halle a parlour or a chaumbre/ deuysed by  
 Iohan Lidegate at þe request of a werpy citeseyn of  
 London/ [1 p. 10]

first þere shal stonde an ymage in poete-  
 wyse seying þees thre balades/

(1)

O prudent folkes, takeþe heed  
 And remembreþe, in youre lyves,  
 Howe þis story doþe proceed  
 Of þe housbandes and þeyre wyves,  
 Of þeyre acorde and of þeyre stryves 5  
 With lyf or deeþe, which to derrain  
 Is graunted to þees beestis tweyin. 7

Look well  
 upon this  
 picture, and  
 on this ;

And þane shalle þeer be purtrayed twoo  
 beestis oon fatte a noþer leene

(2)

Of Chichevache and of Bycorne

Treteþe hooly þis matere,  
 Whos story haþe taught vs here to-forne

upon  
 Chichevache  
 and  
 Bycorne.

17-32 leaf torn. Cf. Tyed with a Lyne, p. 832.

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3 20, pp. 10-15 = T ; *ibid.* R. 3. 19,  
 leaves 157, back, to 159 = C ; B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 270-272  
 = H ; Rubric *om.* HC. *Headings of stanzas om.* C. *Running titles in C ;*  
*þe couronne of disguysinges contrived by Daun Iohan Lidegate. þe*  
*maner of straunge desguysinges, þe gyse of a mummynge. 5 of (2)]*  
*om.* CH. 6 durayne C. 10 *ws]* *om.* C. *here]* *om.* H A. *beforme*

Howe pees beestis, boþe in feere,  
 Hauē þeyre pasture, as yee shal here, 12  
 Of men and wymmen, in se[n]tence,  
 Thorugh souffraunce or thorughe impacience. 14

## (3)

Bycorne eats For þis **Bicorne** of his nature  
 Wil noon oper maner foode  
 patient men, But pacient men in his pasture ;  
 Chichevache And **Chichevache** eteþe wymmen goode ;  
 patient And boope þeos beestes, by þe roode, 19  
 wives. Be fatte or leene, hit may not fayle,  
 Lyke lak <sup>1</sup> or plente of þeyre vitayle <sup>1 MS luk.</sup> 21

þanne shalle þer be pourtrayhed [p 11]  
 a fatte beest called **Bycorne** of þe  
 cuntrey of **Bycornoy**s and seyne  
 pees thre balades flowing

## (4)

I am Of Bycornoy

s I am **Bycorne**,  
 Bycorne, Ful fatte and rounde, here as I stonde,  
 full fat And in maryage bonde and sworne  
 To **Chichevache**, as hir husbande,  
 Whiche wil not ete on see nor lande 26  
 But pacyent wyves debonayre  
 Which to hir husbandes beon [nat] contrayre 28

## (5)

My poor Ful scarce, god wot, is hir vitayle,  
 wife suffers. Humble wyves she fyndeþe so fewe,  
 For alweys at þe countretayle  
 Þeyre tunge clappeþe and doþe hewe ;  
 Suche meke wyves I beshrewe, 33  
 Þat neyþer cane at bedde ne boord  
 Þeyre husbandes nought forbere on worde. 35

## (6)

But my foo[d]e <sup>2</sup> and my cherisshing, <sup>2 MS foote.</sup>  
 To telle pleylnly, and not tarye,  
 Ys of suche folk whiche þer living

C.H. 14 or thorughe] and C. 15 For] Furst C. 17 men [husks  
 H. 20 not] C.H. om. T. 21 lak C.H. luk T. 33 I theym ins. C.  
 35 nat to ins. C. 37 nat to ins. C.H. 38 beth here lyuyng C.

|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| Dar to þeyre wyves be not contrarye, |    |
| Ne frome þeyre lustis dar not varye, | 40 |
| Nor with hem holde no chaumpartye ;— |    |
| Alle suche my stomake wol defye !    | 42 |

I get all I  
want.

**þanne shal be pourtrayed a companye of  
men comyng towardes þis beest Bicorné  
and sey þees foure balades.**

(7)

|                                            |        |                                           |
|--------------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------------------|
| Felawes, takeþe heede and yee may see      |        | Fellows<br>take heed<br>from our<br>fate. |
| Howe <b>Bicorné</b> casteþe him to deuoure |        |                                           |
| Alle humble men, boþe you and me,          |        |                                           |
| þer is no gayne vs may socour ,            | [p 12] |                                           |
| Wo be þer-fore, in halle and bour,         | 47     |                                           |
| To alle þees husbandes, which þeyre lyves  |        |                                           |
| Maken maystresses of þeyre wyves.          | 49     |                                           |

(8)

|                                          |    |
|------------------------------------------|----|
| Who þat so dooþe, þis is þe lawe,        |    |
| þat þis <b>Bycorne</b> wol him oppresse, |    |
| And devowren in his mawe                 |    |
| þat of his wyff makeþe his maystresse ;  |    |
| þis wol vs bring in gret distresse,      | 54 |
| For we for oure humylytee                |    |
| Of <b>Bycorne</b> shal devowred be.      | 56 |

We are eaten  
for humility

(9)

|                                              |    |
|----------------------------------------------|----|
| We stonden pleynly in suche cas,             |    |
| þat þey to vs maystresses be,                |    |
| We may wel sing and seyne allas !            |    |
| þat wee gaf hem þe souereynte ;              |    |
| For we be thralle and þey beo fre,           | 61 |
| Wher-fore <b>Bycorne</b> , þis cruell beste, |    |
| Wol vs devowren at þe leest.                 | 63 |

Our wives  
rule us.

(10)

|                                       |    |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| But who þat cane be souereyne,        |    |
| And his wyf teeche and chastyse,      |    |
| þat she dare not a worde geyne-seyne, |    |
| Nor disobeye no maner wyse,—          |    |
| Of suche a man, I cane devyse,        | 68 |

He that can  
be master

46 *no gayne*] nothyng C. may vs C H. 48 of her lyfes C.  
67 in no *ins.* C H.

need not  
fear.

He stant vnder proteccion  
Frome **Bycornes** iurisdiccoun. 70

panne shal þer be a womman deuowred ypurtrayhed  
in þe mouþe of Chichevache cryen to alle wyves  
& sey þis balade.

(11)

Noble wives,  
learn by me.

O noble wyves, beoþe wel ware,  
Takeþe ensaumple nowe by me,  
Or ellys, afferme weel I dare,  
Yee shal beo ded, yee shal not flee ;  
Beoþe crabbed, voydeþe humylitee, [p 18] 75  
Or **Chychevache** ne wol not fayle  
You for to swalowe in hir entrayle 77

panne shal be þer purtrayhed a longe horned beest  
sklendre and lene with sharpe teethe and on his  
body no thing saue skyn and boone.

(12)

Here am I,  
poor Chiche-  
vache,

**Chychevache**, þis is my name,  
Hungry, megre, sklendre, and lene,  
To shewe my body I haue gret shame,  
For hunger I feele so gret teene,  
On me no fattnesse wol beo seene, 82  
By cause þat pasture I fynde noon,  
þer fore I am but skyn and boon. 84

(13)

who never  
find a meek  
wife to eat.

For my feding in existence  
Is of wymmen þat beon meeke,  
And lyche **Gresylde** in pacyence,  
Or more, þeyre bountee for to eeke ;  
But I ful longe may goon and seeke 89  
Or I cane fynde a gode repaaste  
A-morowe to breke with my faaste. 91

(14)

These are  
"dear  
years."

I trowe þer beo a dere yeere  
Of pacyent wymmen nowe þeos dayes ;  
Who greueþe hem with worde or chere,  
Let him be-ware of suche assayes ;  
For it is more þane thritty Mayes 96

75 and voyde C. 76 Or] For C. 77 for to ins. H. 79 sklendre]  
tendre H.

Ȝat I haue sought frome lande to londe,  
But yit oone **Gresylde** neuer I fonde. 98

(15)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |        |                                          |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------------------------------|
| I fonde but oone, in al my lyve,<br>And she was deed sith go ful yore ;<br>For more pasture I wil not stryve<br>Nor seeche for my foode no more,<br>Ne for vitayle me to enstore ;<br>Wymmen beon wexen so prudent<br>Ȝey wol no more beo pacyent. | [p 14] | I never<br>found but<br>one<br>Griselda. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |        | 103                                      |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |        | 105                                      |
| <p>panne shal pere be pourtrayhed affter Chichevache<br/>an olde man with a baston on his bakke manassing<br/>pe beest for pe rescowing of his wyff.</p>                                                                                           |        |                                          |

(16)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------|
| My wyff, alas ! devowred is ;<br>Moost pacyente and mooste peysyble,<br>Sheo neuer sayde to me amysse,<br>Whome haþe nowe slayne þis beest horryble,<br>And for it is an inpossyble<br>To fynde euer suche a wyff,<br>I wil lyve sool during my lyff. |  | My poor<br>meek wife<br>has been<br>eaten. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | 110                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | 112                                        |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | I shall never<br>find another              |

(17)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                                                           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| For nowe of nuwe for þeyre prowē<br>Ȝe wyves of ful hyegh prudence<br>Haue of assent made þeyre avowe,<br>For to exyle <b>Pacyence</b> ,<br>And cryed, " Wolfes heed <b>obedyence</b> !"<br>To make <b>Chichevache</b> fayle<br>Of hem to fynde more vitayle. |  | 117 They all cry<br>" wolf's head<br>obedience !"<br>now. |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  | 119                                                       |

(18)

|                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| Nowe <b>Chichevache</b> may fast longe,<br>And dye for al hire cruweltee,<br>Wymmen haue made hem self so stronge<br>For to outraye <b>Humyltye</b> ;<br>O cely housbandes ! woo beon yee ! |  | 124 Poor hus-<br>bands, |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|-------------------------|

97 sought] goo (inserted above) C. 98 oone lyke C. 100 a-go CH.  
109 beest] om. C. 111 a] another C. 115 of] by C. 116 A later  
hand in T adds forever ; this is inserted in H, forever pacyence.  
120 longe] full long.

Suche as cane haue no pacyence  
Ageyns youre wyves vyolence. 126

(19)

Yif þat yee suffre, yee beo but deed, [p 15]

þis **Bicorne** awayteþe yowe so soore,  
Eeke of youre wyves yee stonde in dreed

Yif yee geyne seye hem any more ;

And þus yee stonde, and haue doone yooore, 131

bound in  
a double  
chain !

Of lyff and deeth bytwix[en] tweyne,

Lynkeld in a double cheyne. 133

## 12. BEWARE OF DOUBLENESSE

[From MS. Bodley Fairfax 16, leaves 199 to 199\*, back].

(1)

All the  
world is  
false,

This worlde is ful of variaunce [leaf 199]

In euery thing, whoo taketh hede,  
That feyth and trust and al constaunce

Exiled ben, this is noo drede ; 4

save women.

And, safe oonly in womanhede,

I kan see no sykyrnesse ,

But for al that, yet as I rede,

Be-ware alwey of doublesnesse. 8

(2)

Also these fresh somer floures,

White and rede, blewe and grene,

Ben sodeynly with wynter shoures

133 lynked C.

MSS. Bodley Fairfax 16, leaves 199-199\*, back (*an error was made in the pagination*) = F ; Ashmole 59, leaves 47, back, to 48, back = A ; B.M. Adds. 16165, leaves 252-253, back = M ; Harley 7578, leaves 17, back, to 18, back = H.

*Titles* Nowe here foloweþe a balade made by Lydegate of wymen for desporte and game per Antyfrasim A ; Balade made by Lydgate A. Running titles: Lidegate of doubilnesse. By Lydegate poete.

Balade of wymmens constaunce M. A. *adds two syllables to each line at first.*

1 *ful*] false H. nowe full *ins.* A. of al *ins.* A. 2 þat *tape ins.* A. 3 *and al*] with sire A. 4 *this*] right for it A. 5 *And*] om. A. saving A. þat in al *ins.* A. 6 kanne H. nowhere se ne fynde *ins.* A. 7 *Line om* H. yet as *I*] I counseyle yowe and A. 8 þat yee be wele ware of peire A. 9 *these*] þis M. their H seope howe þeos A. 10 þe whyte þe red þe blewe and eke the grene A. 11 with colde *ins.* A.

|                                       |    |          |
|---------------------------------------|----|----------|
| Made feynt and fade with-oute wene ,  | 12 | Nature   |
| That truste is noon, as ye may sene,  |    | changes, |
| In no thinge, nor noo stedfastnesse ; |    | flowers, |
| Except in women, thus I mene,         |    |          |
| Yet ay be-ware of doublesse.          | 16 |          |

## (3)

|                                         |    |           |
|-----------------------------------------|----|-----------|
| The croked moone—this is no tale—       |    | the moon, |
| Som while is shene and bryght of hewe ; |    |           |
| And after that ful derke and pale,      |    |           |
| And euery monyth chaungeth newe ;       | 20 |           |
| That, who-so the verray sothe knewe,    |    |           |
| Alle thyng is bilte on brotilnesse,—    |    |           |
| Save that women ay be trewe,            |    |           |
| Yet ay be-war of doublesse.             | 24 |           |

## (4)

|                                           |    |                  |
|-------------------------------------------|----|------------------|
| The lusty fressh[e] somers day            |    |                  |
| And Phebus, with his bemes clere,         |    | sunshine,        |
| Towards nyght they drawe away             |    |                  |
| And no lenger lyst appere ;               | 28 |                  |
| So in this present lyfe now here,         |    |                  |
| Noo-thinge abytt in hys fairenesse,       |    |                  |
| Save women ay be founde entere            |    | [leaf 199, back] |
| And devoide of doublesse. Per Antifrasim. | 32 |                  |

## (5)

|                                     |  |           |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----------|
| The see eke, with his sterne wawes, |  | the sea ; |
| Eche day floweth new ageyn,         |  |           |
| And by concourse of his lawes       |  |           |

12 any weene *ins.* A. 13 ful trust *ins.* A. noon as ye may] in  
fewe thinges A. 14 ne but right lytel in A. 15 thus I mene]  
whane I tell you clene A. 16 ay I rede *ins.* A. 17 thinge  
notable A. 18 while] tyme A. 19 that ful derke and] soone  
it may wease A. 20 chaunged H. it chaungeþe also A. 21  
who-so] who H M A. fully it knuwe *ins.* A. 22 sette and bylte on  
fikulnesse A. 23 pat þeos *ins.* A. ben ay founden *his* A. 24  
But ytte I rede *ins.* A. 25 fresshe M A. Yee seo pat þe fayre  
fresshe *ins.* A. 26 and bright *ins.* A. so clere *ins.* A. 27  
hem fast away *ins.* A. 28 And] þe whiche A. panne list to *ins.*  
A. toppeer M. 29 now] amonge vs A. 30 abytt] aboute  
H. abydeþ M. in full surnesse A. 31 Save pat in wymmen  
whoche bene hole entier A. 32 And ay *ins.* A. of olde *ins.* A.  
Marginalia Per Antifrasim F M. vt. creditur A. 33 Yee seo þe  
*ins.* A. 34 pat every daye floweþe here A. 35 his olde *ins.* A.

The ebbe foloweth, in certeyn ; 36  
 After grete drought ther cometh a reyne,  
 That fare-wel alle her stablenesse,—  
 only women are stead- Save that women be hool and pleyne ;  
 fast. Yet ay be-war of doublesnesse. 40

(6)

Fortune is slippy, Fortunes whele gooth rounde about  
 A thousande tymes, day and nyght,  
 Whos course stondeth euer in doute,  
 For to transmewe, she ys so lyght ; 44  
 For which aduertyth in your syght  
 The vntrust of worldly fikellesse,—  
 Saue women which, of kyndely ryght,  
 Ne haue no tachche of doublesnesse 48

(7)

so is the wind, What man may the wynde restreyne,  
 a snake, Or holde a snake by the taylor,  
 an eel, Or a slepur eele constreyne  
 That yt wil voyde, withoute fayle ? 52  
 Or whoo kan dryve so a nayle  
 To make sure new fanglenesse,—  
 but Save women that kan guye her sayle  
 women '— To rowe her boote with doublesnesse ? 56

(8)

They come through safe. Atte euery haven they kan arryve  
 Where as they woote ys good passage  
 Of innocence they kan not strive  
 Wyth wawes, nor noo rokkes rage ; 60  
 So happe ys her lodmanage  
 Wyth nelde and stoon her course to dresse,  
 That Salamon was not so sage  
 To fynde in hem noo doublesnesse. 64

36 soone after pat compe pebble certeyne A. 37 and after *ins.*  
 A. offt folowþe reyne A. 38 here nowe al *ins.* A. her] *om.* A.  
 39 pat owre *ins.* A. hool] so sure A. 40 But yitte I red A.  
 of foule *ins.* A. 41 gooth rounde] tourneþe offt A. 42 A  
 thousand *ins.* A. in þe day *ins.* A. 43 ay stondiþe and renneþe  
*ins.* A. 44 to] *om.* H. she ys so] so is nature A. 45 advertiþe  
 þer for in youre inwarde *ins.* A. 46 punterate M. þe vtterist A.  
 47 of þeire A. 48 Have no maner touche *ins.* A. 51 Line  
*om.* A. 53 so depe *ins.* A. 55 A adds a line. and putte  
 muche thing where is no sayle. 57 þer fore bewar of A. Stanza  
 8 *om.* A. M. 61 happe] happy H.



(9)

Wher-fore, who-so hem accuse

[leaf 199\*]

They are  
falsely ac-  
cused.

Of any double entencion,

To speke rovne, outhere to muse,

To pynche at hyr condicion—

68

Alle is but fals collusion,

I dar ryght welle the sothe expresse :

They haue no bette proteccion

But shrowde hem vnder doublesse.

72

(10)

So wel ffortuned ys hir chaunce

The dise to turne vp so don,

With sis and synke they kan avaunce

And than by revolucion

76

They sette a felle conclusion

Of ambesase, in sothfastnesse,

They win  
with "am-  
bes ace."

Though clerkes make mencion

Ther kynde ys frete with doublesse.

80

(11)

Sampson hadde experience

That women weren ful trew[e] founde

Whan Dalida of innocence

With sheres gan his hede to rounde ,

84

To speke also of Rosamonde,

Think of  
innocent  
Delilah,

And Cleopatris feythfulnesse,

The storyes pleynty wil confounde

and faithful  
Cleopatra

Men that apeche her doublesse.

88

(12)

Sengle thing ne is nat preysed,

Nor oo folde is of noo renovne,

In balaunce whan they be peysed

For lakke of weght they be bore dovne ;

92

And for this cause of iuste resovne

These women alle, of ryghtwysnesse,

Of choys and free eleccion,

Muste love eschaunge and doublesse.

96

67 speke rownde H. to rovne M To rowne to speke A. 70  
ryght] ful A. 72 hem hem F. Stanza 10 om. A. 74 turnen  
M H. 79 make no M. 84 heres rounde A. here M. 87  
The] Hir A M. 91 when pat M 96 Haue stuffed hem with M.

(13)

Lenvoy.

O ye women whiche ben enclyned,  
 By influence of youre nature,  
 To ben as pure as golde y-fyned, [leaf 199\*, back]  
 In your trouthe for to endure,<sup>1</sup> 1 MS. to tendure 100  
 Arme your-selfe in stronge armure,  
 Leste men assayle youre sikernesse ;  
 Sette on your brest, your-self tassure,  
 A myghty shelde of doublesnesse. 104  
 Explicit.

Women,  
 arm your-  
 selves for  
 defence in  
 doublesness

## 13 EXAMPLES AGAINST WOMEN

[MS. Bodl. Digby 181, leaves 8, back, to 10.]

(1)

Christ gave  
 Eve and  
 Adam  
 Paradise,  
 T]o Adam and Eve Crist gave the soueraig[n]te<sup>2</sup>  
 Of Paradice, and domynacion, \* [leaf 8, back]  
 A place fullfilled of all ffelicitie,  
 The ffutes all in there subieccion,  
 Save that of oon was made excepcion, 5  
 Which God forbade, the Bible canne devise,  
 They sholde it touche in no maner wyse. 7

(2)

and the  
 Fruit  
 Which vertu hadde agayn all maladie,  
 Folk to preferre in youth in ther ffreshshnes ,  
 Who ate þerof sholde neuer die,  
 But leve ever in ioy and gladnes,  
 And nothir ffele trouble nor sikenes 12  
 But in that place haue ever hertis ease  
 And sufficient of all that myght hem please, 14

(3)

of the Tree ,  
 but when  
 Adam doted,  
 because of  
 Eve  
 Ever indure, and neuer ffall in age,  
 For which it was called the tre of lyff.  
 But whan Adam was ffallen in dotage,  
 And agayn God beganne to holden stryff,  
 Through excityng of Eve, þat was his wyff,<sup>3</sup> 19  
 And wilfully gave to here assent  
 Goddes preceptis to breke, and commaundment, 21  
 99 ben.] haue H. Explicit M.

<sup>3</sup> MS. reverses lines 18 and 19.

(4)

|                                               |          |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------|
| They were banysshed out of that blisfull lyf— | [leaf 9] | He lost it all. |
| Whan Adam gaf credence to a snake,            |          |                 |
| And wrecchidly gaue trust vnto his wyff,      |          |                 |
| Which did the apple of the serpent take,      |          |                 |
| And plesauntly did a present make             | 26       |                 |
| Vnto Adam, as she ffirst bygan                |          |                 |
| Deth to devise and poyson to man.             | 28       |                 |

(5)

|                                                            |    |                       |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------------------|
| To Salamon also, Kynge of Israell,                         |    | Solomon               |
| Sonne of Daud, Crist gave in commaundment                  |    |                       |
| With straungers in no wise that he sholde mell ;           |    |                       |
| And for he not liste sue Cristis intent,                   |    |                       |
| But to straunge women gave wilfully his assent,            | 33 | lost his wisdom thus. |
| Ther goddes worshippid, the Bible ye may see, <sup>1</sup> |    |                       |
| And folowed his own wyll, and sensualite,                  | 35 |                       |

<sup>1</sup> MS. In the Bible as ye.

(6)

|                                                          |                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Crist wolde hym chast[i]e, in this maner wise .          |                                      |
| Gave his kyngdom, aftir his mortall fate,                |                                      |
| To Ieroboan his seruant, the Bible doth deuyse,          |                                      |
| Disheretyng his heires from house and estate.            |                                      |
| Who doth aftir women erly or late                        | 40                                   |
| Accomplyssh <sup>2</sup> ther willes & desires euermore. | <sup>2</sup> MS. accom-<br>plysshith |
| Grete wonder is at laste, but he repent sore             |                                      |

(7)

|                                                                  |                          |                                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Also Iacob his wyff, called Rachell,                             |                          | Rachel<br>mocked her<br>own father. |
| Her own faper Laban mokked & disceyued ;                         |                          |                                     |
| Stale his goodes, the story doth it tell ;                       |                          |                                     |
| Leyde hem <sup>3</sup> on the grownde, þe trouth well conceyved, |                          |                                     |
| And fforthwith anoon, or it was perceyued,                       | <sup>3</sup> MS. hym. 47 |                                     |
| Sate vpon them, these goodes for to hyde,                        |                          |                                     |
| Disceyvyng her fflaper with surquedry and pride.                 | 49                       |                                     |

(8)

|                                                 |    |                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|
| Holyfarnus also, leder of the oste              |    |                                 |
| Of Nebugodonoser, the grete warrioure,          |    |                                 |
| Of all women loued Iudith most,                 |    |                                 |
| Trustyng to haue had her to his paramour ;      |    |                                 |
| But he, wyne-dronken, to slepe lay in his boure | 54 |                                 |
| With his own swerde, was it not [a] wonder,     |    | Judith<br>killed<br>Holofernes. |
| Att two strokes she smote his nek a-sondir.     | 56 |                                 |

(9)

And Iob in riches all othir did excell [leaf 9, back]

Of his contre, suche was þat tyme his grace,

And noon so poure, thus doth the story tell,

Was not alyve, borne as he was ;

But was it not pite, in his most wrecchid caas, 61

In his most povert and moste myserie,

Job's wife  
was a shrew.

His wyf hym rebuked &amp; on a donghyll left hym lye? 63

(10)

Sampson also, the strengest man of myght

That ever was, loved Dalida the ffeyre,

On whom his hert was sett, both day &amp; nyght,

She cowde here ffayne so meke and so debonayre,

Make hym suche chere whan hym list repaire ; 68

Dellah  
deceived  
Samson.

But I may call here "Dalida the double,"

Cheff' cause and rote of his mortall trouble. 70

(11)

He was true  
and she was  
not

For he ment trouth, and she was variable ;

He was fleithfull, and she was vntrewe ,

He was stedfast, and she [was] vnstable ;

He trustith euer oon, she loved thynges newe ;

She wered colours of many diuers hewe, 75

In stede of blewe, which is stedfast &amp; clene,

She loved chaungis of many dyvers grene. 77

(12)

But to the purpose for to condisceide,

Whan she of Sampson knewe the prevyite,

Here ffalshode shortly for to comprehende,

She made hym slepe full softly on hir kne,

And a sharp rasour aftir toke she 82

He was  
shorn of his  
strength.Shove of his here, large & of grete lengthe ;<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS. lenght.Wherby, allas, he lost all his strengthe.<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> MS. strenght.

(13)

Thus Sampson was by Dalida deceyved,

She cowde so well fflatter, fforge, &amp; ffeyne ;

Which whan þe Philistens haue conceyued,

Vnwarly bounde hym in a myghty cheyne,

Cast hym in preson, put out his eyen tweyne, 89

And of despite after, as I fynde,

Att þer quernys made hym [for] to grynde. 91

(14)

|                                             |                     |                    |
|---------------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|
| Damage in erth is noon so greuous           | [leaf 10]           |                    |
| As an enmy which is secre ,                 |                     |                    |
| Nor pestilens noon so <sup>1</sup> perilous | <sup>1</sup> MS us? |                    |
| As falsnes, wher it is preve,               |                     |                    |
| And specially in ffemynyte,                 |                     | 96                 |
| For wher women woll fitte & be variable,    |                     | None can           |
| Shall no man make hem stedfast & stable.    |                     | 98 amend<br>women, |

(15)

|                                                    |     |                           |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------|
| Thise olde ensamples ought 1-nowgh suffice         |     |                           |
| Men to be ware, though ther were no newe ;         |     |                           |
| But who-so listeth not by othir hym-silf chastice, |     |                           |
| Othir woll by hym, whan he shall it rewe.          |     |                           |
| Some women outrage, some stedfast been & true ;    | 103 |                           |
| Some renne in riote, of custome this is no faile,  |     |                           |
| Suche woll disceyue, there nature is so frayle.    | 105 | such as will<br>be false. |
| Explicit                                           |     |                           |

14. A BALLADE OF JAK HARE.

[From MS. Laud Misc 683, leaves 54, back, to 56 ]

**Here gynneth a tale of froward Maymond** [leaf 54, back]

(1)

|                                                    |   |                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| A ffroward knave pleynty to descryve,              |   | A sluggard,                           |
| And a sloggard schortly to declare ;               |   | froward,                              |
| A precious knave that castith hym neuer to thryve, |   | lowering                              |
| His mouth weel weet, his slevis riht thredbare ;   | 4 | knave,                                |
| A Turnebroche, a boy for Hogge of Ware,            |   |                                       |
| With louryng face noddying and slombryng,          |   |                                       |
| Of newe crystened and callid Iakke Hare—           |   | who can                               |
| Wich of a bolle can plukke out the lynyng          | 8 | pluck the<br>lining out of<br>a bowl. |

MSS. Bodley Laud Misc. 683, leaves 54, back, to 56 = N ;  
B.M. Harley 2251, leaf 14, and back = H ; Lansdowne 699, leaves  
88 to 89 = L ; Leyden Voss. 9, pp. 201-203 = V. *Title*, om. H.  
Incipit descriptio Garcionis L V. 2 plainly H. 3 hym] om. L.  
5 *Hogge*] Wat H. of] at L V. 6 loury LV.

## (2)

**Maymond**      This boy Maymond ful styborne of his bonys,  
**(Jak Hare)**      Sloggy on morwen his lemes vp to dresse,  
**I mean,**      A gentel harlot chose out for the noonys,  
**the son of**      Sone and cheeff eyr on-to dame Idylnesse, [leaf 55] 12  
**Idleness,**      Cosyn to Wecok, brother to Reklesnesse,  
                  Wich late at eve and morwe at his rysyng  
                  Ne hath no ioie to do no besynesse,  
                  Saue of a tancard to plukke out þe lynyng 16

## (3)

**greedy,**      A boy Chekrelyk was his sworn brother  
                  Of euery dyssh a lypet out to take,  
                  And Faffyntycol was also a-nother  
                  Of euery brybe the caryage for to make, 20  
                  And he can weell waytyn on an oven cake,  
                  And of newe ale been at the clensyng,  
                  And of purpos, his thrust for to slake,  
                  Kan of a pecher plukke out the lynyng 24

## (4)

**gossipy,**      This knave be leyser wil don al his massage,  
**drunk,**      And holde a tale w<sup>th</sup> every maner wight,  
                  Ful pale dronken, weell vernyssshed of visage,  
                  Whos tonge ay faileth whan it draweth to nyht, 28  
                  Of o-candell he weneth too were lyght;  
                  As barkyd leder his fface ys schynyng,  
                  Glasy-eyed, wol cleyme of dewe right  
                  Out of a bolle to plukke out the lynyng 32

## (5)

                 He can a bedde an hors-kombe weell shake,  
                  Lyk as he wolde coraye his masteris hors, [leaf 55, back]  
                  And w<sup>th</sup> his on hand his masteris doublet shake,  
                  And w<sup>th</sup> the tother preuily kutte his purs; 36  
**lousy,—**      Alle sweche knavis shul haue Cristys curs,  
                  Erly on morwe at ther vprisyng;  
**there are**      To ffynde a boy I trowe ther be non wors  
**none worse.**      Out of a pot to plukke out the lynyng. 40

9 *Maymond*] N. L V.    10 *vp to*] vn-to H.    11 *out*] om. H.  
 12 *on-to*] to L V.    13 *Wecok* V.    19 *Fansiticoll* L. *Fansyn-*  
*ticol* V. *fafinticott* H.    20 *for*] om L.    21 *wayte* V H.    29 *he*]  
*om.* L V H.    31 *yen* H.

(6)

|                                                   |                |
|---------------------------------------------------|----------------|
| He may be sold vpon warantyse,                    |                |
| As for a truaunt that no thyng wil doon ;         |                |
| To selle hors prouendre is his chef marchaundise, |                |
| And for a chevesaunce can pluke of ther shoon ,   | 44             |
| And at the dys play the mony soon,                | He is a thief, |
| And with his wynnyngis he maketh his offryng,     | plays dice,    |
| At the ale stakes, sittynge ageyn the moon,       |                |
| Out of a cuppe to plukke out the lynying.         | 48             |

**Lenvoye.**

(7)

|                                                |           |            |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Wassail to Maymond and to his Iousy pate,      |           | so health  |
| Vnthryft and he be to-gedre met ,              |           | to him,    |
| Late at eve he wol onspere the gate,           |           | unthrift   |
| And grope on morwe yif Riggis bak he wet,      | 52        | that he is |
| And yif the bak of To-gace be out het ,        | [leaf 56] |            |
| His heuy nolle at mydmorwe vplyfftyng,         |           |            |
| With on-wasshen handis, not lased his doublet, |           |            |
| Out of a bolle to plukke out the lynying       | 56        |            |

**Explicit**

[Additional stanzas, probably spurious, from MS. Leyden Voss 9, leaf 102 ]

(8)

|                                                      |    |           |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------|
| Off all thy warde thou art made officer,             |    | Thou art  |
| That no man passe with-out licence off the ;         |    | best of   |
| Erly on morwe, er than the day be cleer,             |    | them all. |
| Thou cast thy chenys, redy wolt thou be ;            | 60 |           |
| They be nat off iren nor off tree,                   |    |           |
| Thyn ars cheeff smyth on morwe at thi rysyng,        |    |           |
| Weel the bett thou mayst thy cheyn lat flyee,        |    |           |
| For off a bolle thou canst weel pluk out the lynying | 64 |           |

(9)

And whan thou hast weel vernysst thi pate,  
 To take a slap in hast thou wolt the dresse ;  
 But wo is she that nyht shal be thi mate ?

43 Selle his H L V. 44 ther] his hors L. his H. 47 the] om. L V.  
 49 Now wassay! N. L V. vn-to thi L. and to thi V. 50 he] thou  
 L V. 51 thou wolt. 52 on] at L. Riggis above V writes i. canis.  
 53 Togace, H L V. above H writes pe cot be] the L. 55 vn-wassh  
 H L V. has so LV. Lines 57-80 only in L V. 64 Wic  
 canst thou plukke the L. 67 she] he L.

|                      |                                                                                   |    |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
|                      | Thyn orgons so hihe be-gynne to syng thi messe,                                   | 68 |
|                      | With treble, mene & tenor discordyng, as I gesse,                                 |    |
| The best<br>snorer   | That all the hogges that ben about <sup>1</sup> lyggyng, <sup>1</sup> ME. abouth. |    |
|                      | To syng with the they gyne them thedir dresse,                                    |    |
|                      | Which off a pott so wel canst pluk tha lynyng                                     | 72 |
|                      | (10)                                                                              |    |
| Wassail<br>once more | Yitt wassaille, onys, & thynne be thi thriffte,                                   |    |
|                      | With all thi orgonys & thi melodye,                                               |    |
|                      | Ful weel a coupepe of good ale canst thou liffte,                                 |    |
|                      | And drynk it off & leve the cuppe drye,                                           | 76 |
|                      | I wold thi chenys had chenyd vp the weye,                                         |    |
|                      | Be-twen the cuppe, whan thou art lyfftyng,                                        |    |
|                      | And thi mouth, for thou art euer redye                                            |    |
|                      | Out off a cuppe to pluk out the lynyng.                                           | 80 |

## 15. AGAINST MILLERS AND BAKERS.

[MS B M Harley 2255, leaf 157 ]

(1)

|                        |                                              |   |
|------------------------|----------------------------------------------|---|
| Put out<br>his head,   | Put out his hed, lyst nat for to dare,       |   |
|                        | But lyk a man vpon that tour to abyde.       |   |
| spare not<br>for eggs. | For cast of eggys wil not oonys spare,       |   |
|                        | Tyl he be quaylled, body, bak, and syde ,    | 4 |
|                        | His heed endooryd, and of verray pryde       |   |
|                        | Put out his armys, shewith abroad his face , |   |
|                        | The fenestrallys be made for hym so wyde     |   |
|                        | Cleymyth to been a capteyn of that place     | 8 |

(2)

|                                                |                                                 |    |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| The pillory's<br>the place for<br>false bakers | The <b>bastyle</b> longith of verray dewe ryght |    |
|                                                | To fals <b>bakerys</b> , it is trewe herytage,  |    |
|                                                | Severell to them, this knoweth euery wyght,     |    |
|                                                | Be kynde assyngned for ther sittying stage,     | 12 |
|                                                | Wheer they may freely shewe out thier visage.   |    |
|                                                | Whan they take oonys there possessioun          |    |
|                                                | Owthir in youthe or in myddyl age,              |    |
|                                                | Men doon hem wrong yif they take hym doun.      | 16 |

(3)

|              |                                                           |
|--------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Let them all | Let <b>mellerys</b> and <b>bakerys</b> gadre hem a gilde, |
|              | And alle of assent make a <b>fraternite</b> ;             |

73 *thynne*] thyne L.    79 evyr drye L.



|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| Vndir the pillory a litil <b>chapell</b> bylde, |    |
| The place amorteyse, and purchase liberte       | 20 |
| For alle thoo that of ther noumbre be.          |    |
| What evir it coost, afftir that they wende,     |    |
| They may cleyme be iust auctorite               |    |
| Vpon that <b>bastile</b> to make an end.        | 24 |
| <i>Explicit quod Lydgate.</i>                   |    |

build a  
chapel  
under it.

## 16. THE ORDER OF FOOLS.

[MS. Bodl Laud Misc 683, leaves 56 to 60.]

<sup>1</sup> Here begynneth a tale of thre skore ffoolys and thre  
wich ar lyk neuer ffor to the

<sup>1</sup> [leaf 56]

(1)

|                                                 |   |
|-------------------------------------------------|---|
| The ordre of foolis, ful yore agoon be-gonne,   |   |
| Neuly professed encreseth the kovent            |   |
| Bachus and Iuno haue set a-broche a tonne       |   |
| And brouht þe braynes on-to the exegent         | 4 |
| Markolff, ther foundlour, patroun, & president, |   |
| Noumbre of this frary told ij skore and thre ,  |   |
| Echon registred, be greet avysement ;           |   |
| Endosed ther patent, that they shal neuer the.  | 8 |

Marcolf has  
founded this  
order, under  
Bacchus and  
Juno.

(2)

|                                                                    |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Cheef of alle folys, men in bokys redeth,                          |    |
| Able in his foly to holde resydençe,                               |    |
| Is he that nouth <sup>2</sup> loveth God nor <sup>3</sup> dredith, |    |
| Nor to his churche hath noon advertence, [leaf 56, back]           | 12 |
| Nor to his seyntyng doth no reuerence,                             |    |
| And hath dysdeyn of folk in povertē,                               |    |
| To ffader, moder doth no benyvolence—                              |    |
| A-seele his patent, for he shal neuer the.                         | 16 |

First come  
the atheist,

the despiser  
of church,  
saints,  
the poor,  
and parents.

MSS. Bodley Laud Misc 683, leaves 56-60 = L; Laud 638, last leaf (219) = B (3 stanzas); Cotton Nero A. VI, leaves 194, back, to 195, back = C, Adds. 34360, leaves 24 to 26, back = A, Harley 2251, leaf 274 to leaf 276, back = H. 1 *ful*] well B. 3 *a*] the H A. 4 *the*] om. A H C. to B. 5 Marklofe B. Marchol H A. 6 *told*] om. lx A H. thre skore B. 7 *greet*] good B. 8 *that*] for B. 9 The chief of folis A H. *alle*] om. C. 11 God loueth C. 12 his B. 13 *his*] om. B. 14 And also *ins* A H. *And*] om. B. *hath*] om. C *of*] to H A B C. 15 and moder A H B C 16 asell vp B Eurolle vp A H.

<sup>2</sup> The o is doubtful, Ed. <sup>3</sup> Presumably; word almost effaced.

## (3)

Sixth comes      The sixte fooill this frary to be-gynne,  
 Steadfast-      More than a fooill, braynles, maad, and wood,  
 in-sin, then      Is he that neuer wyll forsake his synne ;  
 Stubborn-      Nor he that can nouht, nor lerne wil no good ,      20  
 in-Evil,  
 Double-face,      And<sup>1</sup> he that hath two facys in on hood,      <sup>1</sup> MS. Nor.  
                     May ben enrollid in this fraternyte ,  
 and the      Cherl of condicioun and born of gentyll blood  
 Churl by      May cleyme of riht that he shal neuer the.      24  
 nature

## (4)

Tenth comes      The tenthe fooill may hoppe vpon the ryng,  
                     Foote al afforn, and lede of riht the daunce,  
 Spendthrift,      He that al yeveth, and kepeth hym-self nothyng.  
                     A double herte, fair ffeyned contenance ,      28  
 then      A pretens face, treble in his dalyaunce ,  
 Feignng,      Tonge spreynt *with* sugre, þe galle kept secre,  
 Pretence,  
 Backbiter,      A perlous mouth is wers than spere or launce,  
                     Thogh they be cherished, God let hem neuer the.      32

## (5)

Off this fraternyte there is mo than oon  
                     Prouerbe seyde in old language  
 Tendre broweys skalt with a mary-boon,      [leaf 57]  
                     For feble stomakys is holsom in potage ,      36  
                     The mary is good, the boon doth but damage.  
 and Deceit.      In symulacyoun ys ffals duplycyte,  
                     Who leueth the mary braideth on dotage,  
                     And cheseth the boon, God let hym neuer the      40

## (6)

Unstable,      A fface vnstable, gasyng Est and South,  
                     *With* loude laultres entrith his language,  
 Gapeth as a rook, abroad goth iowe and mouth,  
                     Lyk a iay enfomyned in hys cage,      44  
                     Malapert of cheer and off vysage,

18 *maad*] om C      19 *his*] om BC      20 *can, etc*] neuerwile  
 lere AH      24 Bends      26 *of*] om C      28 with *fayre ms* AH  
 29 And a *ms* AH      troublil HA      Stanza 5 om C      34 A *prouerbe*  
 HA      ful old HA      35 *skalt*] made HA.      42 *his*] om. CAH  
 vttrith HA.      44 *enfamynyd* C      *jangelyng* HA.

Cometh to counsail or he callyd be,  
 Of ech thyng medlith, his thrifft lith in morgage,  
 Devaunt a knave that schall neuer the

who comes  
 ere he's  
 called,

48

(7)

In the book of prudent Cyprian  
 Wich callid is 'a gardeyn of his ffloours,'  
 He seith a pulteer that selleth a fat swan

imprudent  
 ones,

For a goselyng that greseth on bareyn clours ;

52

And he that casteth his cloke a wey in shours,

Out of the tempest whan he may fle ,

Or whan that Sperado loveth paramours—

On of the nombre that schall neuer the.

56

(8)

And he also that halt hym-selff wys,

[leaf 57, back]

Self-  
 confident,

Wich in werkyng hath noon experience,

Whos chaunce goth nouthur on synk nor sis,

With ambes—as encreseth his dyspence ,

60

A foltyssh face, rude of elloquence,

Bosteth with bordas, and at a bront wil fle ,

Cowardly  
 Boaster,

Tween wolfe & gossomer is a gret difference,

Stuff for a chapman that is nat lyk to the.

64

(9)

I redde also of other ffoolys twoo :

Thyng to chalenge to wich he hath no right,

Claims what  
 is not his,

And he in trouthe is a more ffooll also,

Wich al requereth that cometh in his sight.

68

Greedy

And he is a ffooll wich on-to euery wight

Telleth his counsail and his preuytee.

Who sekith werre and hath hym-selff no myht,

It were gret mervail that euer he sholde the.

72

(10)

Another fool with counterfeet vysage

The  
 Malingerer,

Is he that can falsly ffrage and ffeyne,

Where that he be old or yong of age,

46 And comyth *us* H A 47 *m*] to H A. 48 Avaunte  
 C A H for he shal C A H 50 *his*] *om* H A 53 *a wey*] *om*  
 C away his cloke A H 54 maynat H A 55 spado C A H  
 56 Is oon A H of theym C A H 57 *line lost in C* (*leaf clipped*)  
 so wise A H 58 werkyn C 60 But with H A 61 and  
 rude H A 62 *at*] *om* C 63 *a*] *om* H A 64 *for*] of C  
 67 ys also C 69 the whiche to A whiche to H *on-to*] *om* C.  
 72 *gret*] *om* C 74 falsly wil face C. falsly wil flater A H.

- Seith he is syk, and felt no maner peyne ; 76  
 And he that doth his owne wyf dysdeyne,  
 and Adulterer, And halt a-nother, of what estat she bee—  
 With other foolys enbrace hym in þe cheyne, [leaf 58]  
 A warantyse that he schall neuer the 80  
 (11)  
 Off this ffrary mo ffoolys to expresse :  
 the He that is to euery man contrarye,  
 Obstinate, And he that bosteth of his cursidnesse,  
 the Pro- And he also that doth prolonge and tarye, 84  
 crastinator, With fair hestis, from his promys to varye—  
 Breeffly to telle, I can noon other see— ;  
 He lyk a ffugytyff, that fleeth to seyntwarie  
 For dred of hangyng, for he schal neuer the. 88  
 (12)  
 He is a ffooll eek, as Senek seyth,  
 That longe delaieþ his purpos for to speede ;  
 the False, A gretter ffooll he that breketh his ffeith ;  
 the Shame- And he is a ffooll that doth no shame drede , 92  
 less, the And he that hoteth, & faileth his frend at nede,  
 Breaker of Whos promys braideth on duplycyte ,  
 Promises, An hardy mous, that is bold to brede  
 the mouse that breeds in the cat's ears, In cattys eris, that brood shal neuer the 96  
 (13)  
 And he is a ffooll that also yeveth credence  
 the Credulous, To newe rumours and euery foltyssh ffile ;  
 the A dronklew fool that spareth for no dispence,  
 Spendthrift, To drynke a taunt, tyl he slombre at þe table ; 100  
 Proud of his Among alle foolys that fool is most coupable [leaf 58, back]  
 being accursed, That is a-cursed, and hath ther-of deynte ,  
 Purse A pore beggere for to be vengable,  
 (Pierce) Purs Penylees in plees may neuer the. 104  
 Penniless,  
 (14)  
 Stubborn in And he that holdeth a quarel ageyn right,  
 quarrel, Halt his purpos stiborne ageyn resoun ;  
 And he is a fooll, that is ay glad to ffyght,  
 78 she] he C A H. 79 þe] a H A. 80 A] for A H. 85  
 and from H A. to] om. H A. 87 He is A H. reuneth to H.  
 88 and yit he shal A. and yit shal he H. 90 for] om. C A H.  
 92 doth diede C A H (leaf clipped, C doubtful). 92-94 tr. H.  
 97 ywith also H A C. 100 þe] om H A. slepe C A H. 103  
 for] om. C A H. 104 in plees] om. C A H. With purs A H.

And to debate seketh occasioun, 108  
 Abit so longe tyl he be bete doun,  
 Dronke, lame, that he may nat ffe ;  
 And who reioissheth to soioure in prisoun, he who loves prison,  
 Enrolle hym vp, for he schall neuer the. 112

(15)

A lusty galaunt that weddit an old wicche, he who marries an old woman for money  
 For gret tresour, because his purs is bare ;  
 An hungry huntore þat handeth hym a bicche,  
 Nemel of mouth, for to mordre an hare ; 116  
 Nyht riotours that wil no wareyn spare, Night Rioters,  
 With-oute licence or ony lyberte,  
 Tyl sodeyn perel brynge hem in þe snare,  
 A ppreperatyf that they shal neuer the. 120

(16)

Who doth amys & lauheth hym-self to scorne ;  
 Or come to counsail or that he be callyd , he who intrudes his counsel,  
 Or loude lawheth whan he sholde morne,  
 Among alle folis of riht he may be stallyd , [leaf 59] 124  
 Purposeth his viage whan his hors is gallid ;  
 Plukketh of his schoon toward his iourne , who journeys on a galled jade,  
 Forsaketh fressh wyn, & drynkith ale appalid— prefers ale to wine,  
 Swich foltyssh tast, God let hem neuer the 128

(17)

And he þat is a ryotour all his lyff,  
 And hath his felawe & neihebour in despiht,  
 And woundeth hym-self with his owne knyf, 132  
 Of o candel he weneth two were lyght,  
 Slepeth a day, and waccheth al the nyght,  
 Alle massis<sup>1</sup> doon longe or he redy bee, <sup>1 MS last two letters indistinct.</sup>  
 Suych on may cleyme be very title of riht,  
 To been a brother of them shal neuer the. 136

110 dronken C. Dronk and H A. 111 who so C A H. 115  
*handeth*] holdyth C houndith A H. on a A H. 118 *only*] om.  
 A H. 121 &] or C. 123 lauhyng H A. whan that H. doth  
 morne C. 124 *alle*] om. C. 125 That *purposith* H A. 126  
 and plukkith A H. 127 who forsakyth wyne A H. pallid H A.  
 128 *tast*] foolis H A. 130 *his* [2] om C A H. 132 And of *us*  
 H A. 133 α] on A on the H C 134 That al A H. be don  
 H A C. 136 þat shal O A H.

## (18)

he who  
counts  
his fish  
before the  
net,

Who halt al his þe tresour þat he wissheth,  
And gadreth gossomer to pakke it for wolle ;  
And he is a fool affore þe net that fissheth ;  
And he is a fool þat doth þe ffetherys pulle 140  
Of ffatte capouns, vp mewed to the ffulle,  
And hath no thyng but bonys for his fee—  
Nullatensis aselyd hath a bulle  
To alle such, that noon of hem schall the 144

## (19)

the Sleepy  
Shepherd,

Whan þe gandre greseth on the grene,  
The slehyty ffox doth hur brood be-holde. [leaf 59, back]  
He taketh þe ffatte, casteth away the lene ;  
And Isigrinus, cheef wardeyn of the ffolde, 148  
Takith to his larder at what pris they be sold,  
Grettest lambre, oon, or two, or thre ;  
In wynter nyhtes þe frostis been so colde,  
The shepperde slepeth—God let hym neuer the. 152

## (20)

he Fat  
Prince with  
Lean  
Subjects,

A foreyn lyknesse wiche shal no mon displese,  
By a straunge vnkouth comparysoun  
Whan þe belle-weder pastureth at his ese,  
Though al þe flok haue but smal ffoysoun, 156  
Slepeth at leiser, maketh noyse non, nor soun,  
Careth for no more so he haue plente—  
Alle tho that make such a departysoun,  
Among her sogettys, God let hem neuer the 160

## (21)

he who  
preaches  
abstinence  
from a full  
belly :

With ful wombe they preche of abstynence,  
Ther botel fild with fressh wyn or good ale,  
Love weell rownyng, loutyng, and reuerence,  
Newe fals report with many glosyng tale, 164  
The iay more cherisshed than the nyhtyngale ;

137 it tresour that that he wysshith H A (he om. H) al] om.  
C A H þe] om C A H 138 hym gossomer C A H. for hys C  
139 that tofore A. doth fissheth A. doth wisshith H. 140 þe]  
om C A H. 143 a] his C A H 147 and cast A H. 148  
Sigrinus A H. om C 149 they be sold] he wold H A 150 or (1)]  
om H A Stanzus 20, 21, 22 in C written on margins of 194, back,  
and 195, clipped 157 he slepith H A 158 and carith H A  
159 particioun H A. 163 weell] om. C H A loutyng] laughyng A

Tabourerys with ther duplycyte,<sup>1</sup>

Plese more this daies whan stuffed <sup>2</sup> is ther male,  
Farsed with flatteryng—God let hem neuer the. 168

(22)

To gete this ffrary a confirmacyoun [leaf 60]

Of *somme* vnthryffty bysshop Nullatense,  
And graunteth hem a generall pardoun,  
With a patent to begge ther dyspence, 172  
Erly and late to walke with lycence,  
With open walet ffreely in ech contre,  
Ther bulle asselyd,<sup>3</sup> concludyng in sentence :  
Noon of this <sup>4</sup> ordre is neuer lyk to the <sup>1</sup> 176

let all  
these have a  
pardon from  
Nullatensis.

<sup>1</sup> MS. seems to read *1* instead of *v*, but letter is not clear    <sup>2</sup> MS. not clear  
for first two letters.    <sup>3</sup> First letter indistinct.    <sup>4</sup> Last letter indistinct

Explicit.

166 with theyr morkis and false *ms* H A    170 *vnthryffty*]  
worthy C    176 of al pys C    Amen C.    *Stanza 23 om. in H A,*  
for which the following 3 stanzas are substituted, text of H :—

Paterfamilias, wise and expert of old,  
Shuld sette botiaile atwene derk and light ,  
So prudently gouerne theyr houshold,  
To knowe a flight-diake from a sterre-bright 172  
Owlis and bakkis of reasoun flee bi nyght,  
Late pluk theyi fethers, that they now nat flee,  
For false nyght-rowners hau hyndred many a wight,  
Al suche benche-whistlers, God lete hem neuer the 176

Late **Jonus Bifrons** have none interesse,  
Whiche in oon hode can shewe a double face,  
Voyde **Camelyon**, whiche of newfangelnesse,  
Eche colour seyn, the same he doth embrace, 180  
And **Salamandra** most felly doth manace  
With his cricketis, heine this of me,  
Where they abide or breede in any place,  
Lord of that household is neuer like to the. 184

Swiche a frary requyrnth Goddis curs,  
And I heshrewe al suche counsaillours,  
Can kis with Judas and kit a mans purs,  
Further a netle, and cast out rose floures, 188  
With bury-dokkis strowid bien theyr boures,  
Theyr hoked arowis doth euer bakward flee  
Suche false erwigges, suche covert losengeours,  
Enseale vp theyr patent, for they shul neuer the. 192

173 *reasoun*] custom A    178 *oon*] an A.    182 *crokettis* A.  
192 *Asseale* A.

## 17. THE PAIN AND SORROW OF EVIL MARRIAGE.

[From MS. Bodl. Digby 181, leaves 7 to 8, back.]

## (1)

Thank God, G]lory vnto God, laude and benysoun [leaf 7]  
 Sts John, To Iohn, to Petir, & also to Laurence,  
 Peter, and Which haue me take vnder proteccioun  
 Lawrence, From the deluge of mortall pestilence,  
 And from the tempest of deedly violence, 5  
 And me preserved I fell not in the rage  
 that I am Vnder the yoke and bondis of mariage. 7  
 not married.

## (2)

I intended I was in purpoe for to take a wiff,  
 once to wed And for to haue wedded w<sup>th</sup>-out auysenesse,  
 a fair maid, A full faire mayde; w<sup>th</sup> hir to haue ladde my liff,  
 Whom<sup>1</sup> that I loued of hasty wylfulnessse; <sup>1</sup> MS. When.  
 With othir ffolys talyved<sup>2</sup> in distresse <sup>2</sup> MS tallowed. 12  
 And some gave counsell & ganne me to constreyne  
 To be partable of thier wofull payne. 14

## (3)

They lay vpon me, and hastid me full sore,  
 urged by Gave me counsell with hem to be bounde,  
 married friends, And ganne to preyse eche day more & more

MSS Bodl Digby 181, leaves 7 to 8, back = D. Harley 2251,  
 leaf 155 and back = H; Univ Lib Camb Ff 1 6, leaves 155-  
 156 = C Print by de Worde (no date, 4to) CW begin with  
 this stanza (text of W):—

Take hede and lerne, thou lytell chyld, and se  
 That tyme passed wyl not agayne retourne,  
 And in thy youthe unto vertues use the;  
 Lette in thy breast no maner vyce sojourne,  
 That in thyne age thou haue no cause to mourne  
 For tyme lost, nor for defaute of wytte:  
 Thyuke on this lesson, and in thy mynde it shytt

*Variants in C* thou] om. C mynde] herte C.

1 laude] louynge W C 2 Peter and Johan W To Petre and  
 Poule C. 6 I fell] I fall C. that I fall W 7 bonde and yocke  
 W. yoke and bond C 8 for] om W. to haue C W 11  
 Whome C W. 12 to haue lyued W C. 13 And] as C W. gaue  
 me W. began W. 14 To haue ben C W. 15 full] om C.  
 16 And gaue C W. with hem] for to haue C W.



The wofull lyf in which they did habounde,  
 And besy weren my gladnesse to confounde, 19  
 Them-silf reioysyng both at eve & morowe  
 To haue a ffelowe to lyve *wit*h them in sorowe. 21

who wished  
 a fellow in  
 woe.

(4)

But of his grace God hath me preserved,  
 To the wise counsell of Aungelis three ;  
 From Hell[e] gates they haue my-silf conserued,  
 In tyme of Vere when lovers lusty be,  
 And bright Phebus was ffresshest onto see, 26  
 In Gemyne, the lusty gladde seasoun,  
 Whan I to wedde caught first occasioun 28

But three of  
 God's wise  
 angels  
 saved me

(5)

My ioy was sette in especiall  
 To wedde oon excellyng in fairnesse,  
 And through here beaute to haue made my-silf thrall,  
 Vnder the yoke of euerlastyng distresse ,  
 But God all oonly of his grete goodnesse 33  
 Hath be an aungill as ye herde me tell,  
 Stopped my passage from thylke perelis of Hell. 35

from my  
 beauty.

(6)

<sup>1</sup> Amonge thise aungelis, that were in nombre thre,  
 There appered oon oute of the South, <sup>1</sup> [leaf 7, back]  
 Which that spake ffirst of all that trinite,  
 All of oon sentence, the mater [was] well couth,  
 And he was called "Iohn *wit*h the gildyn mouth," 40  
 Which concludith by sentence full notable,  
 Wyves of custome be gladly variable. 42

John  
 Chrysostom,

(7)

Aftir this Iohn, the story seith also,  
 In confirmacioun of ther ffragilite,  
 Howe that Petyr called the Corbelio  
 Affermyd pleynly, how wyfes gladly be

and Peter  
 the Corbelio,  
 told me  
 what wives  
 were :

18 *in* the C. 19 were besy W 22 me hath C. 23 *To*  
 By C W of thys C W 24 *my-silf*] my lyfe C W. 25 *Vere*]  
 were C. warre W. *be*] *om* W 27 Gemynys W Gemines C.  
 lusty and *ins*. W 28 *I*] *om* W. *caught*] taught C. 30 *To*  
 haue wedded C W excellent C W 31 *to*] *om*. C W. 33 *grete*]  
 high W C 34 ye haue *ins* C W. 35 that *parilous* hell C W.  
 38 *that* (1)] *om* C W. *that* (2) the C W. 39 is well C is full W.  
 41 concluded C W. 42 *be gladly*] and nature ben C 43 H  
 begins here. *Iohn the*] *om*. H. telleth C H. 44 *ther*] H C W.  
 45 Acorbyho W H C 46 Affermyng H. Affermeth C W how  
 that H C W. *gladly*] *om*. H C W.

Dyvers of hert, full of duplicite, 47  
 Right mastirfull, hasty and eke proude,  
 Crabbed of langage when þei lust cry lowde. 49

(8)

Who takith a wyf resceyveth a grete charge,

In which he is like to haue a ffall ;

Wit<sup>h</sup> tempest possede as is a sely barge ;

Wher he was fre, he makith hym-silf thrall,

masterful, Wyves of porte been so imperyall, 54

Husbondes dare not [theyre lustis] well gayne-say,

But lowly plie, and lowly hem obey 56

(9)

[From MS. Hailey 2251, leaf 15v]

[The husbond euer abideth in trauaile,

O laboure passed, ther comyth another newe ;

And euery day she gynneth a bataile,

always com-  
 plaining, With false compleynnyng to chaunge chiere and hewe ,

Vnder suche falsenes she feyneth hir to be triewe, 61

She makith hir husbond rude as a dul asse,

Owt of whos daunger impossible is to passe.] 63

(10)

Thus wedlok is an endles penaunce,

Husbondes knowe that haue experience,

A martirdome and a contynuaunce

Of sorowe ay lastyng, a deedly violence,

And this<sup>1</sup> of wyves is gladly the sentence ; <sup>1 MS thys cor-</sup>

bold, Vpon here husbondes when hem list be bold, <sup>rected to thus</sup>

Howe they allone gouerne the howsold 70

(11)

And if the husbond happe for to thryve, 71

She saith it is here prudent purviaunce ;

elf-  
 ighteous, If they go bak ageynward and vnthryve,

48 *Right*] om W 50 *or* (2) om. H. chaith sic C. 51 *he is*  
 hys H. full lyke CW 52 *passyd* C tossed W *sely*] besy W.  
 53 *Wher*] There H C W 54 *so*] full W 55 *theyr lustes* H C W  
*well*] om H W 56 *plie*] please H C W *Stanza 9 om* D. *in*  
*the others* Variants from H husbandes W. 59 *begynneth*  
 CW. a] om. C. C ends here. 60 And in complaynyng  
 chaungeth W. 61 *hir*] om. W. 62 *hir husbond*] hym H. as  
 is W. 64 *weddid men haue* H 67 *Of*] In H W. euer  
 lastyng W. 68 of wifes thus H. 69 they lyst to be H W.  
 70 *gouerneth* W wil gouerne H. 71 *the*] her W. hap H.  
 happen W.

She sayth it is his mysgouernaunce ;  
 He berith the wite of all suche ordynaunce : 75  
 If they be poure and fall in[*to*] distresse,  
 She sayth it is his ffoly and his lewdnesse. 77 deceitful,

(12)

And if [*so be*] he be no spere-man good, [leaf 8]  
 Hit may well hap he shall haue an horn,  
 A large bone to stuff wythall his hood,  
 A mowe be-hynde, and fayned chere beforne ,  
 And if it ffall, that there good be lorn, 82  
 By auenture at <sup>1</sup> even or at morowe, <sup>1</sup> MS or at  
 The sely husbond shall haue all the sorowe. 84

(13)

The husbond hath grete cause to care,  
 For wyff, for childe, for stuff and [*for*] mayne,  
 And if ought lacke, she woll swere and stare,  
 "He is a wastoure, and shall neuer the <sup>1</sup>" extravagant,  
 But Salamon seith, ther be thynges thre, 89  
 Shrewed wyfes, rayne, and smokes blake,  
 Makith husbondes there howses to fforsake. 91

(14)

Wyves been bestes very vnstable 92 unstable,  
 In ther desires, which may not chaunged be ,  
 Like a swalowe which is insaciablen,  
 Like perillous Caribdis of the trouble see,  
 A wawe calme, full of aduersite, 96  
 Whoes blandisshyng medled with myschaunce—  
 Callid Syrenes ay full of variaunce. 98

(15)

They hem reioise to see and to be sayne,  
 And to seke sondry pilgremages , fond of  
 At grete gaderynges to walken vpon the playne, pilgrimages,

75 *wite*] blame W 76 And if *ms.* H W. in H D W. 77  
*his* (1)] *om.* H. *his* (2)] *om.* C. 78 so be H W. werkman W H.  
 that he be H. 79 that he *ms.* H. 80 *wythall*] with W in H.  
 83 *eyther at W at* (2)] *om* W 84 In faith the *ms* H H *ends*  
*here* 85 *The*] An W 86 *for* (4)] *om* D W 87 *wyll both*  
*ms* W 91 ofte theyr *ms* W 92 unchaungeable W 93  
 staunched W 95 Peiylous caryage W. 97 *medled*] endeth W.  
 98 *ay*] euer W 100 And for *ms* W 101 walke on W.

And at staracles to sitte on hie stages ;  
 If they be ffaire, to shewe ther visages ; 103  
 If they be fflowle of look or countenance,  
 They can amend it with plesaunt daliaunce. 105

(16)

Of ther nature they gretly hem delite,  
 With holy ffice fayned for the nones,  
 In seyntuaries ther ffrendes to visite,  
 More than for relikkes or any seyntis bones,  
 Though they be closed vnder precious stones ; 110  
 To gete hem pardoun, like there olde vsages,  
 To kys no shrynes, but lusty yong images 112

(17)

And to conclude shortly on reasoun, [leaf 8, back]  
 To speke of wedlok, of ffoles that be blent ·  
 Ther is no more grevous fell poysoun,  
 Ne noon so dredfull [peryllous] serpent,  
 As is a wyfe double in here entent ; 117  
 Wherefore, yonge men, to eschewe sorowe & care,  
 Withdrawe your foot, or ye fall in the snare. 119  
 Explicit.

102 *staracles*] scaffoldes W 105 They it amende W. pleasyng  
 W Stanza 16 om W, for which four spurious stanzas are  
 substituted (see below) 115 no greter giete nor feller W  
 116 *peryllous* W] of D (*erased and a written above*) 118 Therefore  
 let W 119 *your*] theyr W *ye*] they W *fall*] come W *Fins*  
 Here endeth yc payne and sorowe of euyl maryage Imprinted  
 at London in flete stiete at the sygne of the Sonne, by me Wynkyn  
 de Worde, W

*The spurious stanzas from W read*

And of profyte they take but lytell hede,  
 But loketh soune whan theyr husbandes ayleth ought ;  
 And of good mete and drynke they wyll not fayle in dede,  
 What so euer it cost they care ryght nought ;  
 Nor they care not how dere it be bought,  
 Rather than they should therof lacke or myse  
 They wolde leeuere laye some pledge ywys  
 It is trewe, I tell you yonge men euerychone,  
 Women be varyable and loue many wordes and stryfe ;  
 Who can not appease them lyghtly or anone,  
 Shall haue care and sorowe all his lyfe,  
 That woo the tyme that euer he toke a wyfe ;  
 And wyll take thought, and often muse  
 How he myght fynd the maner his wyfe to refuse.

18. RYGHIT AS A RAMMES HORNE.

[MS Ellesmere 4, leaf 18, and back ]

A Resoun of the Rammes Horne.

(1)

|                                              |           |                                       |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------|
| Al Right-Wisnesse dothe now <i>procede</i> , | [leaf 18] | All's well<br>with the<br>world,      |
| Sitte crowned liche an Emperesse ;           |           |                                       |
| Lawe hathe diffied Guerdoun & Mede,          |           |                                       |
| And sette vp Trowthe as a goddesse           | 4         |                                       |
| Good Feithe hathe outraied Dowblenesse,      |           |                                       |
| And Prudence seeth al thyng a-forne,         |           |                                       |
| Kepying the ordre of Stablenesse             |           | all goes as<br>straight as a<br>Ram's |
| Conueyed by lyne—right as a rammes horne.    | 8         | Horn                                  |

But that maner with trouthe can not be founde,  
 Therfore be wyse or ye come in the snare,  
 Or er ye take the waye of that bounde ;  
 For and ye come there youre joye is tourned unto care  
 And remedy is there none, so may I fare,  
 But to take pacyens, and thynke none other way aboute  
 Then shall ye dye a martyr without ony doute

Therfore you men that wedded be,  
 Do nothyng agaynst the pleasure of your wyfe,  
 Than shall you lyue the more meryly,  
 And often cause her to lyue withouten stryfe ;  
 Without thou art unhappy unto an euyll lyfe,  
 Than, yf she than wyll be no better,  
 Set hei upon a lelande, and hydde the devyll fet her.

MSS. Ellesmere 4, leaf 18, and back = E, Harley 172, leaf 71, back, to leaf 72, back = H ; Harley 2251, leaf 20 (frag.) = Ha ; Harley 4011, leaf 1 = Hy, Lansdowne 409, last leaf = L ; Adds 29729, leaf 10 and back = A ; Bodley 686, leaf 190, back, to 191 = B ; Bannatyne MS., leaf 79, back, to 80 = Ba ; Trin. Coll. Camb. O. 9. 38, leaf 27 and back = T, Ashmole 61 is not collated, being quite altered by the Scots scribe See notes Title. And begynnep a tretis of þe rammes horne B 1 i' yctous thing the quhilk dois now Ba. now dothe H A T L. 2 And fayth ys L. Sitte] is Ba. unto an Ba. 3 diffied] dystroyed L. Guerdoun] waryson Hy. comytye L. all mede H A. his meid B. alle] om. T. 4 And] om. Ba H A T. Settis Ba. vp] om. L. on heyght as H A B. om. Hy. hy lyke L. 5 contraryede H A. put away all L. flvttin with fraud and Ba. 6 And] om. L. thyng, tyme L. thingis that cumis Ba. 7 Following the trace Ba T. of perfyte us. Ba H A. 8 Als evin be lyne Ba (and in other refrains). as ryght L.

## (2)

|                          |                                                                                                                               |    |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Princes and<br>prelates, | Princes of custome maynteyne right yn dede,<br>And prelates lyuen alle yn holynesse,                                          |    |
| knights,                 | Kny3thode wille suffre no falshede,                                                                                           |    |
| monks,                   | And presthode hathe refused al richesse ;                                                                                     | 12 |
|                          | Religious, of verray <i>parfitnesse</i> ,<br>With vertues ben on hight vp-borne ,<br>Enuye yn cloisters hathe noon entresse : |    |
|                          | There loue conueyed—right as a rames horne                                                                                    | 16 |

## (3)

|            |                                                                                                                                       |    |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| merchants, | Marchauntes of lucre take noon hede,<br>And Vsure lith fetred yn distresse ,<br>And for to speke or write of womanhede,               |    |
|            | Thei ban[1]shed han from hem Nowfangelnesse ,                                                                                         | 20 |
| labourers, | And laborers done ay ther besynesse<br>That of the daie they wille none owre be lorne,<br>With swotte & trauaile avoydyng Idilnesse . |    |
|            | Conueyed be lyne —right as a rammes horne                                                                                             | 24 |

## (4)

|            |                                                                                                                         |    |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| poor folk, | Pore folke pleyne hem for no nede,—                                                                                     |    |
| the rich,  | These riche men dothe so grete almesse !<br>Plente eke dothe the hungry fede,<br>Clothe the naked & his wrecchednesse ; | 28 |

10 *alle yn holynesse*] in clyue *parfitnes* Ba. in *perfytnes* L H A T.  
*lyuen*] be L. 11 Knychtis *luvis*, God wat, bot littill f Ba.  
12 *prestys* L Ba. *al*] *om.* Hy. 13 *perfytt*e holynes L. *levis* in  
holines Ba. 14 Thay bene in vertew and full fair vpborne Ba.  
ben ay wp welle borne L. 15 court can no man se inress Ba.  
16 Conwayd be lyne as L. as right B. Conveyde they bene A.  
ys conveyd T. *Alsleill, etc.* Ba. 17 *lucre*] *wynnygys sic* L.  
nowe noñ *ins.* H A T. bot littill Ba. 18 *And*] For L. Thair  
Ba. yfetyrd T. *lith*] is Ba. in strong L with Ba. 19 *or*]  
and H L. *or write*] *om.* Hy L. also Ba. 20 hane banyshed L.  
haue banned Hy. Baneist frome thame is Ba. *from hem*] *om.* Hy.  
21–24 *tr.* with 45–48 Ba. 21 Lanboraris *wirkis* with all Ba. *ay*]  
trewly H L A T. soie Hy. 22 non owr of þe day schuld be  
lorne L. Day nor nyght nor hour can be forborne Ba. *they wille*]  
*om.* Hy. 23 Bot swynk and suet to voyd Ba. all ydullness  
L Ba. 24 is ryght L 25 The pore L. *complenis* now bot  
Ba. 26 *These*] That H A T. The L Ba. nowe so Hy. gives  
ay seik almonss as I gess Ba. 27 with plenty Ba. doth eke B.  
*eke*] eche daye A H H *om.* L. ay the hungry thay do Ba.  
28 & *his*] in his H A L T. in thair Ba.

And Charite is now a chief maistres ; [leaf 18, back]  
 Scandre from his tunge hathe plucked owte þe thorn ;  
 Detraccioun his langage dothe repress : all live  
straight as a  
Ram's  
Horn.  
 Conueyed be lyne—right as a rammes horn. 32

(5)

Ipocrisie chaunged hathe his wede, Hypocrisy  
and  
 Take an habite of vertuous gladnesse ;  
 Deceyte dare not abrode is whynges sprede,  
 Nor Dissymulynge owte his hornes dresse ; 36  
 For Trowthe of kynde wille shewe his brightnesse  
 Withowte eclipsynge, thowgh Falsnesse had hit sworn ,  
 And for to afferme this dite by processe,  
 Hit is conueied—right as a rammes horn. 40

(6)

Owte of this londe—& elles God forbede !—  
 Owtlawed ben Feynynge & Falsenesse ; Decent,  
 And Flatrye is fled, for verrai drede ,  
 Riche and pore haue chose hem to Sadnesse ; 44  
 Women leftte Pride, & take hem to Mekenesse, Pride,  
 Whos paciens is now wette and shorne,  
 Ther tonges haue non tarage of sharpnesse .  
 Conueied be lyne—right as a rammes horne. 48

(7)

So now remembre, & prudentli take hede,  
 How Vertu is of Vices lady & maistresse ;

29 *And*] *om.* L. 30 *his*] *hu* Ba. *pullit* Ba. *owte*] *om.* Hy L  
 31 doth hys langage oppresse L. Discretioun dois all hir laws  
 express Ba. 32 as ryght L, and in other refrains. Stanza 5  
*om.* Ba. *Stanzas* 5, 6 *tr.* Ba. 33 hath changyd Hy L. hath  
 he T. 34 And chose hym L. 35 *abrode*] *om.* L. 36 *his*] *om.* H. of his B. hys hornys owte T. 37 Trowth woll of kynd  
 shew Hy 38 ony clepyng þe false haue sworne L. *hit*] *om.* Hy.  
 39 *And*] *om.* H A. *for*] *om.* L. *to*] *om.* Ha. þis dedys be good  
 proses L. *tiewly* by *ins.* H A. 41 Put out *ins.* Hy. &] or Ba.  
 42 Ys fled all faynyng falsnesse L. Baneist is fraud falsheid and  
 fekilnes Ba. Feynynge outelawede & alsoo Ha. &] of Hy  
 43 *And*] *om.* Ba H A. shame and drede *ins.* H A. and that for  
 verry drede Ba. 44 chose to hem L. Both riche Ba. *hem to*] *om.* Hy. takin thame to Ba. 45 Thay haif left Ba (*see* l. 21).  
 haue lost pride L. chosyn Hy. drawyth hem L. holynes L.  
 46 bot newly Ba. newe both L. 47 *tarage*] *tuiching* Ba. 49  
*So now*] Pryncis A H L Ba. 50 vices a duchesse H A. *lady*  
*and*] *om.* B. cheef maystresse Hy. a for wyse lyke a godes L.  
 vice a he goddess Ba. a vyces duchesse T.

and Heresy, Owre feithe not halteth, but leueth on his crede,  
 Thurgh right beleue, the dede bereth witnesse ; 52  
 Eretikes han loste here frowardenesse,  
 Wedid the cokle from the pure corne :  
 Thus eche astate is gouerned, yn sothenesse,  
 are departed as straight as the Ram's Horn  
 Conueied be lyne—right as a rammes horne ! 56

## 19. SO AS THE CRABBE GOTH FORWARD.

THE ANONYMOUS FRENCH ORIGINAL, WITH LYDGATE'S  
TRANSLATION

[From MS Trin. Coll. Camb, R 3. 20, pp 49-52]

## I.

Ycy<sup>1</sup> comence vn balade ffrauncoys fait par le plus  
 grande poetycal Clerk du Parys regardez & lysez  
 Ie vous en pry.

## (1)

Le mounde va en amendaunt, J [p 49]  
 Chescun entent a dieux seruir,  
 Chescun fuit orgueil & benbaunt,  
 Pour droite loyaulte tenir, [p 50] 4  
 Hom voit chescun vice fouir,

All goes  
 happily  
 forward,  
 like the  
 Crab

51 we leif evin as our Ba. *his*] owr L. *but*] om. Hy. 52  
 Ther of owr dedys here nowe L. In wurd and dede as wark beiris  
 Ba. 53 All ipocritis Ba. *lost*] lefte H A Ba T. 54 And wede  
 L *pure*] om. Hy. owt of þe corn L. Thus weidit is the poppill  
 fra the corne Ba. 55 And every Ba. Now ych a state ys  
 grownddyd be sothfastnes L. as I gess Ba. Colophon. *quod*  
 I Ludgate H Finis Ba. *quod* Iohn ludgate write out of Master  
 Philypes boke A. La adds an extra stanza.

Frerys of lordes take non hede,  
 To plesse þem for no worldly ryches,  
 And chastyte hath nowe sowyn hys seyde,  
 Among nunnys of grete holynesse,  
 Faytowr lyth bown flateryn in derknesse,  
 Thus ysall falsayd put abak & lorne,  
 That nothyng ysto hus trewenesse,  
 Conwayd be lyne as ryght as a ramys horn.

[In late hand. The above was wrote by Lydgate Monk of Bury  
 but never printed.]

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 49-52 = T; B. M. Add.  
 29729, leaves 154-155 = A; Ellesmere 4, leaf 19 and back = E;  
 Bodley 686, leaf 189 and back = B; Harley 2251, leaf 40 and back  
 = H; Harley 4011, leaf 1 (frag. beg. l. 30) = h.



Traysoun plus ne regnera—

Vous verrez ses fais acomplir

Aynsi come le cravisse va

8

(2)

Bien se garderont tout sergeant

De tort fayre ne de mantir,

Aduocas n'y[r]ont plus playdant

Fors pour lour droit soustenir,

12

Iuges ferront droit sans faillir,

Law,

Gabelle iamays ne courra—

Vous verrez ces fais acomplir

Aynsy come le cravisse va

16

(3)

Theologie s'ira humylian,

Theology,

Deuisyon verras perir,

Religieux verras en grant

De luxure en sus d'eux bannir,

20

Mendians verrez hom<sup>1</sup> rechir,

<sup>1</sup> S'en,

Les pources exsauciez serra—

Society.

[Vous verrez ces fais acomplir]

Ainsy come le cravisse va

24

### Lenvoye.

Prince, les cieux verrez ourir

Et croy que chescun sayntira,

Car tous sount plains de saint espir(i)t

Ainsy come le cravysse va

28

## II LYDGATE'S TRANSLATION.

Takeþe heede my lordes for here foloweþe a balade of  
þe same sentence made in oure englishe langage  
by Daun Iohan Lidagate of Bury þe Munke / nowē  
ingeþe yee þat beoþe kunyng / which yowe lykeþe  
þe betere þe nsh or þenglissh.

(1)

Þis worlde is ful of stabulnesse,

Þer is þer inne no varyaunce ;

There is no  
fickleness,

But trouthe, feyth, and gentylesse,

[p. 51]

Secrenesse, and assuraunce,

4

Plente, ioye, and al playsaunce

all goes as  
straight as  
the Crab,  
forward.

Bensaumple who cane haue rewarde,  
Verrayly by ressemblaunce  
So as þe crabbe goþe forward.

8

(2)

Progress  
everywhere

Țer is nowe founde no falsnesse,  
Right is so mighty of puissaunce ;  
Feyth haþe exyled doublenesse,  
Fortune chaungeþe not hir chaunse,  
Beheest abydiþe in constaunce,  
Frenship is founde no coward,  
Light with derkeness haþe acordaunce—  
So as þe crabbe goþe forward.

12

16

(3)

in all  
classes,

Prynces soustene Rightwysnesse,  
Knighthood in Trouthe haþe whett his launce,  
Lawe haþe putte Meede in gret distresse  
And avoyded hir acqueyntaunce,  
Pariuree in England and Fraunce  
Is fledde byyonde Mount Godard,  
Iuroures with Trouth haue allyaunce—  
So as þe crabbe goþe forward.

20

24

from

(4)

high to

Sergeauntes, pledirs of Kyndenesse,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS. kuyndenesse,  
Haue made oon Guerdoun a defyaunce ,  
Consistoryes for Hoolynesse,  
Bytwene hem and Meede is gret distaunce ,  
Flatterye haþe lost his countenaunce,  
Plentee is founden no nygarde,<sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> MS mygarde  
Scarsytee is goone to meschaunce—  
So as þe crabbe goþe forward.

28

32

(5)

low,

Iche man haþe enoughe Rychesse,  
Poure folke feeþe no grevaunce ;  
Preesthode lyveþe in parfytnesse,

7 *Verrayly*] Variabl EB. 8 *So*] Right EB. 12 *Fortune*] for  
time A. 13 *in*] on EB. 15 *derkness*] derke EB. 16 *So*]  
Right EB. 20 *hur*] is H. 21 *hne om.* H. and in BE.  
23 hath H. 24 *So*] Right EB. 25 *Kyndenesse*] feythfulnesse  
HEB. 26 *Han* H. 29 *lost*] left H. 31 *to*] vnto EBHL.  
32 *So*] Rigt EBh. 33 *ynough of ins.* H. 34 *folke*] pepull h.

And cane in lytell haue souffysaunce ; 36  
 Relygyoun haþe noon attendaunce  
 Vn-to þe worlde, but al vpward— [p 52]  
 To gyf ensauple, in substaunce,  
 Howe þat þe crabbe gooþe forward 40

(6)

Takeþe heede also, bavyssynesse,  
 Wymmen frome Cartage to Constaunce even  
 Ebaunysshed haue Newfangelnesse, women,  
 Putt in his place Perseueraunce ; 44 in the best  
 In clergye is parfyte gouernaunce , of all  
 Mesure with marchaundes is cheef stuard, possible  
 Weght holdeþe truwly þeyre ballaunce— worlds,—  
 So as þe crabbe gooþe forwarde. 48

**Lenvoye.**

Prynce, þe reuers to expresse  
 Of yche thing by contynuaunce :  
 Entendement Double is cheef maystresse,  
 Fals compassing by disseyvaunce, 52  
 Which causeþe alwey gret distourbaunce ,  
 Frensshe, Englysshe, Normand, and Pycard,  
 Þe hevenly signe makeþe demonstraunce  
 Howe þat þe crabbe gooþe bakward ' 56 But the  
 Crab, you  
 see, goes  
 backward '

36 *And*] om. E B h. 39 *gy*] ye B. 40 *Howe*] Right h E B  
 h. *ends* by lydegate. 42 Custaunce E B. Fraunce H 43  
 Ibanshed E B. 44 And putte H. in a B *his*] om E. 45  
 is] hath H. 47 Iuste weight H. justly the H. 48 *So*] Right E B.  
 49 Prynces E B Perantifrasim H. 50 *yche*] eueri E B matiers of longe c. H. 51 *cheef*] a H. 52 *line*  
 om. H. 53 Thiew people to sette at distaunce H. 54 To  
 please al folk it is ful hard H 56 Right as the Crabbe gothe  
 forewarde E B. How worldly thynges goo forward H.

## 20 THE CHURL AND THE BIRD.

[MS. B.M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 28 to 34, back ]

<sup>1</sup> Incipit de Ave & Rustico. [<sup>1</sup> leaf 27, catch-phrase]

(1)

Fables are  
useful, such

P Problemys, liknessis &amp; ffigures

[leaf 28]

Which previd been fructuous of sentence,

And han auctoritees groundid on scriptures

Bi resemblaunces of notable apparence,

With moralites concludyng in prudence,—

5

as that of  
the trees in  
the Bible,

Lik as the Bible reherseth bi writyng,

How trees somtyme ches hem-silf a kyng ;

7

(2)

First in ther chois they namyd **the Olive**To regne among hem, **Iudicum** doth expresse,

But he hym-silf gan excusen blyve,

He myht nat forsakyn his fatnesse ,

Nor the **Figge-tre** hir amerous swetnesse ;

12

MSS. B M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 28, back, to 34, back = L, Leyden Univ. Vossius 9, leaves 42 to 48 = Ly, Harley 116, leaves 146, back, to 152 = H, Camb. Un. Lib. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 74, back, to 81 = C; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 19, leaves 9-11, back = T, Cotton Caligula A II., leaves 15 to 20 = Ct, Balliol Coll. 354, leaves 106 to 112 = B; Lincoln Cath. C. 4. 5, leaves cij-cvjj, back, = L; Univ. Lib. Camb. Kk. 1. 6, leaves 208, back, to 214, back, = K; Prints, Caxton 1477-8 = Cx; Caxton 1490 = Cx<sup>2</sup>; W. de Worde = W<sup>1</sup> and W<sup>2</sup>, Pynson = Py, Mychel = M; Copland (not collated; said to be copy of M.); Ashmole = A (*Theatrum Chemicum Britannicum* 1652, pp 213-226). Cx<sup>2</sup> is identical with Cx except where separately noticed. An uncollated fragment is in the *Cardigan Chaucer*

Title Byrd C (rest cut). Fabula de Ave & Rustico Ly. The Chorle and the Byrd, printed Ct (*in late hand*). The tale of þe byrde and the Chorle of thre notable & gret wysdoms groundyd vpon these ij, uerses folowyng that ys to wete / ne nimis omisssa doleas nec de quod audis. Credas, nec optas id quod habere nequis T. The Churle and the Byrde. Cop. Hermes Bird A. Here begynneth the chorle and the byrde W. Here foloweth the churle and the byrde M. On the *Huth MS.* see Notes. 1 of olde TH Ct B A W. 2 ar preuyd T. 3 han] om. B Cx W. hath T. haf C. haue Ct. auctorite H T. on] in K C H B Ct. 4 resemblance T Pr W. notable] nobill K H. apperannce Py. 5 in] on W Ct B Pr T. of H. With] wych A. 6 as to ins. Py. 7 chees hem somtyme Cx B W. chas Ly. 8 chose Py. the lyne Cx. the] om. Py M. 9 Judycyū B. 10 hym dide H. excuse T Py. can excuse hym A. 11 they M. forsake T Py H B C. tatrenesse B. 12 hir] his Ly TH C B Ct Cx. her Py.

Nor the **Vyne** hir holsom fresh tarages,  
Which yeuyth comfort to al maner ages.<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS. of ages. 14

(3)

|                                       |    |               |
|---------------------------------------|----|---------------|
| And semblably poetes laureate,        |    | and likewise  |
| Bi dirk parables ful conveyent,       |    | poets, such   |
| Feyne that briddis & bestis of estat— |    | as those who  |
| As roial eglis & leones—bi assent     |    | made the      |
| Sent out writtis to hold a parlement, | 19 | beast-fables, |
| And maade decrees breffly for to sey, |    |               |
| Som to haue lordship, & som to obey   | 21 |               |

(4)

**Eglis** in the ayer hihest to take ther fliht,  
Power of **leones** on the grounde is seene,  
**Ceedre** of trees hihest is of sight,  
And the **Laurel** of natur is ay grene,  
Of floures all **Flora**, goddes & queene ; 26  
Thus of al thyng ther been dyuersites,  
Some of estat, & som of lowe degrees. 28

(5)

Poetes write wondirful liknessis, [leaf 28, back]  
And vndir covert<sup>2</sup> kepte hem silf ful cloos , do good  
Bestis thei take, & fowls, to witnessis, <sup>2</sup> MS covrefort (see below.) covertly :—  
Of whoos feynyng fables first arroos ;—  
And heere I cast vnto my purpoos 33  
Out of Frenssh a tale to translate, I therefore  
Which in a paunflet I radde & sauh but late. 35 purpose to  
French,

13 *hir*] his Py Cx T H C Ly Ct B. *fresh*] *om.* Cx B W. tarage H  
Cx B H. talage Ct. terage A. corage Py. 14 *to al*] tall Cx.  
*of*] *om.* Ct H C B Cx Ly W. age A Ct, etc. 15 semblable CA.  
laureall Ct. 17 *Feyne*] Feynyn T. Seyn Ct. 18 As a ryol  
eglys Py. 19 *hold*] olde H. 20 *decrees*] the crye Py M.  
21 *for to ins.* HT. 22 *heyre* T H Ly. *to*] *om.* Ct A W. *take*] make Cx B W. *ther*] the Cx B. 24 *of*] among Ct H Cx Py B T.  
all trees *ins.* T. *is*] *om.* H M 25 *and*] *om.* Py M. laureall H.  
lawrer Cx. laurelle Py. *ay*] ever A. 26 *all*] also H. Flora  
ys Ct T. Flora aye B Cx Py W M. 28 *degre* Ly. lower A.  
29 *liknes* T C Cx Py. 30 *vndir*] *om.* A. *kepe written as kepte*  
*first in L, then altered.* *ful*] *om.* Cx B W. 31 They take bestis  
H T Ct B Cx Py A W. 32 *feynnynges* H T. saynges Py. *fables*] faynyng Ct. 33 *cast*] call B W. *vnto*] to C B Cx W. on Py M.  
34 of the *ins.* H C Ct T K. 35 *Which in*] within Py. saw and  
M & *sauh*] *om.* T.

## (6)

This tale, which I make of mencion,  
 In groos rehersed, pleynly to declare,  
 Thre proverbis paid for raunsoun  
 Of a fair bird that was take in a snare,  
 Wondir desirous to scape out of hir<sup>1</sup> care :— <sup>1</sup> MS. hi. 40  
 Of myn auctour folwyng the processe,  
 So as it fill, in ordre I shal expresse. 42

## (7)

Whilom ther was [in] a smal village,—  
 As my auctour makith rehersail—  
 There was a churl A cherl which had[de] lust & gret corage  
 Withyne hymself, bi diligent travaile,  
 with a garden, Tarray his gardeyn with notable apparaile, 47  
 Off lenghte & brede ilich[e] square & longe,  
 Hedgid & dichid to make it sewr & strong 49

## (8)

Al thaleys were made pleyn with sond,  
 The benchis turved with newe turvis grene,  
 Sote herbis with condittes at the hond,  
 That wellid vp ageyn the sonne shene,  
 very pretty, Lich siluer stremys, as any cristal cleene, 54  
 The burbly wawis in ther vp boylyng  
 Round as berel, ther bemys out shewyng 56

36 of] om. M. 37 rehersed H T Py Ct B M. 38 Thre] The  
 grete Py M. for a ins. W Cx Ct. for the Py. 39 fair] lytel  
 M Py. om. Cx B. that] which B Cx W. om. Py M. taken Py  
 M. in a] oute of a H. 40 wonderful Py M. out of] fro B Cx  
 W. his] her W Cx T H B A. om. Ct Py M. 41 auctours B Cx  
 W. 42 befelle B Cx W. 43 Whilom] somtyme Py. in] om.  
 L Ly. 44 rehersail] mencion Py. 45 the wich A. gret] a  
 grete H. om. Py M. grete lust and C. 46 by hys ins. A.  
 47 Tarray] To make B Cx W. Toward K. with notable appa-  
 raile] of riche entayll W Cx B. reparel A. 48 in lyke M.  
 glyche T. yelich H. lyche Cx B W. 49 dyked H. 50  
 And all ins. Ct al th'] om. C. 51 turved] clouerd sic Ly  
 couerde B Cx Py C A M. 52 With the sote herbes and Py M.  
 herbers H K. The] om. T. atte hond Ly. 53 That] Than M.  
 wellith B Cx. wyll it W. shynyng M. 54 Lyke unto siluer  
 or any Py. any] om. W. clere M. 55 burbill B Cx Py W.  
 56 byrall T. a beral Py. ther] om. H. the W. up ther on A.  
 chedyng A

(9)

Mid the gardeyn stood a fressh laurer,  
Theron a brid syngyng, bothe day & nyht,  
With sonnyssh fetheris brihter than gold wer,  
Which with hir song makith heuy hertis liht,  
That to bihold it was an heuenly siht 61  
How toward evyn & in the daw[e]nyng,  
She did hir peyn most amorously to syng. 63

[leaf 29]

with a  
tree,  
where a bird  
sang at even

(10)

**Esperus** afforeid hir corage,  
Toward euyn, whan **Phebus** gan to weste,  
Among the branchis for hir avauntage,  
To syng hir complyn & than gon to reste,  
And at the risyng of the Queene **Alceste** 68  
To syng ageyn, as it was to hir <sup>1</sup> dewe, <sup>1</sup> MS h14 and at  
Erly on morwe the day-sterre to salewe 70 dawn

(11)

It was a verray heuenly melodie  
Euen & morwe to here the briddis song,  
And the soote sewgred armony  
Of vncouth warblis & tewnes drawe along,  
That al the gardeyn of the noise rong, 75  
Til on a morwe, that **Titan** shon ful cleere,  
The brid was trappid & caht in a panteere. 77  
a heavenly  
melody

(12)

The churl was glad that he this brid hath take,  
Mery of cheer, of look, and of visage,  
And in al hast he cast[e] for to make  
The churl  
caught her

57 Amyddis H. myddis Ct In myddes of Py M. Mid Li  
Mydd in Cx B W. 58 *bothe*] om. Ct T Cx B Py W M. 59 son-  
nyssh] shynnyng H B Cx Py M the golde ins. H. 60 made  
H Ct B Cx Py T W M 61 That her ins M Py. For A. 62  
dawenyng Cx Li. monnyng Ct. 63 amorous Ct A. 64 enforced  
W H Cx B Py A M strongly her ins. B Cx W 65 *gan*] went  
Py A M *weste*] reste Ct. to the west M. 66 *Among*] and H.  
*for*] to A W. to take ins Py M. 67 compleyn Py. *than*] om.  
C. to go ins. Py M as it was best A. 68 At at Py. *se*  
*the* (1, 2)] om. B Cx W. 69 *it*] om. H C *was*] were Py. *to his*]  
to her T A. hir H. her B Cx W Ct Py M. his Li. *to*] om. M.  
70 om] and Ct. *sterre*] after Py M 72 *Euen*] Erly Ct. morn  
Cx. 73 *And*] om. K. all be ins T. *the*] hys C. *sewgred*]  
fygured Ct. 74 drawn on long H. tones Py. townes T. 76  
*that*] whan Ct C H Cx B W T. *ful*] om. C B W. wol Li K. 77  
*The*] This W. dyd shyne cleer M. *in*] with H B Cx W. 78 *that*]  
whan B Cx W. 79 *of* (2)] om. A. *of* (3)] om. M. 80 caste  
T. purposed Cx B W.

and made a cage for her,      Withyn his hous a praty litel cage  
And with hir song to reioissh his corage ;      82

but she said      Tyl atte last the cely bryd a-brayde,  
And sobirly to the cherl [s]he saide .—      84

(13)

“ I am now take & stonde vndir daungeer,      [leaf 29, back]

Hold[e] streite, & I may nat flee ,

**Adieu** my song & al my notis cleer

Now that I haue lost my liberte,

Now am I thral, and somtyme I was fre,      89

“ I cannot  
sing in  
prison.

And trust weel now I stonde in distresse,

I can-nat syng, nor make no gladnesse      91

(14)

“ And thouh my cage forged were of gold,

And the pynaclis of berel & cristall,

I remembre a prouerbe seid of old,

Freedom is  
all !

‘ Who lesith his fredam, in soth, he lesith all ;

For I haue leuer vpon a braunche small      96

Meryly to syng among the woodis grene,

Than in a cage of siluer briht and shene.      98

(15)

“ Song & prisoun haue noon accordaunce,

Trowistow I wole syngen in prisoun ?

Song procedith of ioie & plesaunce,

And prisoun causith deth & destruccioun ;

Ryngyng of fletcheris makith no mery soun ;      103

Or how shold he be glad or iocounde,

Ageyn his wil that lith in cheynes bounde ?      105

81 lytil praty A W M. 82 *hir*] his L Li Ly. 83 *Tyl*] and A.  
84 vnto TH Ct Py to L Ly C. thus to Cx B W. she *in* L.  
*struck through*. Ly he. 85 *now*] om. M. 86 Holden Py. Holde  
Cx TH. streyte TH. &] pat Ct C TH Cx B Py W K. I] om.  
T Ly Ct. 87 & al *my*] my lusty Py m. and My Ct. and alle  
H. 88 Nowe haue I lost Py M. 89 and *somtyme* I] that  
somtyme Py H M. where somtyme I Cx B W. & somtyme  
Ct A. 90 truste Cx B W. trust me C Py. *now*] whyle  
Cx B T W Ct H. om. A. stonde] am B Cx W. That I *ins*. W.  
91 no] om. H. 92 of] with H. 95 *in soth*] in faith C H K.  
forsoth Cx B W. om. Py M. ys in thral A. 96 hadd H Cx  
B Py W. 97 to] om. Py M. wode Py. 98 *siluer*] golde Ly.  
99 and] in B Cx. Song] Sothe M. 100 trowisthow Ly. pat I  
*ins*. B W. 101 Nay for song M. &] & of A H C T Ct B K Cx Py.  
*ioie*] wil A Ly C T Ct Li 102 &] ad *sic* Py. 103 *makith*]  
is Cx B W sounde M Py. song Ly. 104 who schold be Ct Py M.



(16)

"What vaileth it a leon to be a kyng  
Off bestis all, shet in a tour of ston ?

Or an eggle vndir streite kepyng,  
Callid also kyng of ffoules euerychon ?

Fy on lordship whan liberte is gon !

110

Answer heer-to, & late it nat asterte,

Who syngith mery, that syngith nat of herte ?

112

Who singeth  
merry, that  
singeth not  
of heart ?

(17)

"But if thou wilt reioissh my syngyng,

[leaf 30]

Late me go flee free fro [al] daungeer,

And euery day in the morwenyng

I shal repair vn-to thi laurer

And fresshly syng with lusty notis cleer

117

Vndir thi chaumbir or aform thyn halle,

Euery sesoun whan thou list me calle.

119

Let me go,  
and I'll sing  
for you,

(18)

"To be shet vp & pyuned vndir drede

Nothing accordith vn-to my nature ,

Thouh I were fed with mylk & wastelbred,

And swete cruddis brouht to my pasture,

Yit hadde I leuer do my besy cure

124

Erly on morwe to shrape[n] in the vale

To fynde my dyner among the wormes smale.

126

but not in a  
cage ,

(19)

"The labourer is gladder at his plow,

Erly on morwe to feede hym on bacoun,

Than som man is, that hath tresour inow

the poor  
labourer is  
happier  
than the  
rich

106 *vaileth it* a] auayleth Py M. a] om. C. a kyng of bestes A.  
107 *Off bestis all shet*] To be shyte vp Py M. in a gret tour *ins.* T.  
Fast schut in a tower of ston alone A. 108 *kepyng*]  
cheynys A. 109 *also*] a B. om. P M. also the A. 111 *&*]  
om. Cx A W. 112 *menly* Cx B H Py C W. at herte Cx B W.  
atte hert M Py. 113 *But if*] But and Py. And yf Cx B. re-  
joyce the of A. reioyse of Cx W K Py M. 114 Suffre me to go  
fre Py. fye H. om. K *free*] fer Cx B. a] om. C A K. 115  
in the gray *ins.* Py M grene moynynge M. 116 *laurer*] lavrye  
B. *thi*] the M. 117 *fresshly*] merely Py M. to syng *ins.* A.  
note M. 119 *lust*] wylt T. to call M. 121 *vn-to*] to Py M.  
123 *swele*] with Cx B W. curdes Py. 124 I hadde Py. to do  
*ins.* Ly Ct H T C Cx B Py M W. po Ct. 125 *on*] yn the. scrape  
Cx B. *vale*] dale Ct. walle Py M. 127 *his*] the C Py Cx B W.  
128 *on*] with H M. 129 *man is*] ben A. man 3e K. *tresour*]  
good Cx B W.

man in  
prison.

Of all deyntes, plente & foisoun,  
And hath no fredam, with his pocessioun, 131  
To gon at large, but as a bere at stake,  
To passe his boundis, but if he leve take. 133

(20)

In short, I'll  
not sing."

"Take this answer for a ful conclusioun,  
To syng in prisoun thou shalt me neuer constreyn,  
Tyl I have fredam in woodis vp and doun,  
To flee at large on bouhis rouh & pley n ,  
And of resoun thou shulddest nat disdeyn 138  
Of my desir, but lawhen & haue game,  
But who is a cherl wold eche man were the same " 140

(21)

"Then,"  
said the  
churl,

"Weel," quod the cherl, "sith it wole nat be [leaf 80, back]  
That I desir, as be thi talkyng,  
Maugre thi wil thou shalt chese oon of<sup>1</sup> three, <sup>1</sup> MS oon sof.  
Withyn a cage myrly to syng,  
Or to the kechen I shal thi body bryng, 145  
Pulle thi ffetherys that be so briht & cleere,  
And aftir roste, or bake to my dyneer " 147

(22)

"Nay," said  
the bird,

Than quod the brid .—"To resoun sei nat I nay,  
Touchyng my song a ful resoun thu hast,  
And whan my fetheris pullid ben away  
Yiff I be rostid othir bake in past,

"you'd get  
but little,

Thou shalt of me haue a ful small repast , 152  
But yiff thou wilt werkyn bi my counsail,  
Thou maist bi me han passyng gret avail. 154

130 of] And Cx W And of Ct HCT B Py K 131 hath] om.  
Ct Py H A. no] om. Ly. 132 a stake ins Cx W B C M Py. as  
bere to stake H K to a stake Ly Li. at the A 133 bondes  
T W. but] om. M 134 a] om. A Ct HT. ful for A. 135  
not me W Ct Cx B me not Ly li T. not] om C. 136 wordes  
sic T. 137 both rough ins. A. rouh] bosche K 139 haue]  
make B. haue gode M Py. but] to K. 140 who] he that M Py.  
he wold W. eche a H every A. man] om. Py. 142 as] om.  
A. thi] my Ct. 143 che sic Ly. oon] om B Cx W. 144 a]  
om. B. mery Py. 146 so] om W B Cx Py. 147 the rooste  
and bake H. bake the Cx Py M B A W. dyneer] soupere Cx Py W.  
148 as to ins. Py M. y say A Cx M Py B. saye I Cx W. 149  
resoun] answeere K H Cx W Py B Ct M. 150 pluckyd byn Cx W.  
be pulled Py. 151 and my body rostid Cx B W othir] or Ct.  
and Py in a Py W. 152 On me thou shalt Py M. ful] om.  
B Cx W Py A. small] lytyll Ct. 153 yiff] and Cx W. and if  
Py M. yet yef T. om. Ly. bi] after Py. 154 By me thou  
maist Py M. mayst thou M. passyng] a W B Cx. om. Py M.

(23)

“Yiff thou wilt on-to my rede assent,  
 And sofre me gon frely fro prisoun  
 Without raunsom or any othir rent,  
 I shal the yeve a notable gret gwerdoun,  
 Thre greete wisdames, accordyng to resoun, 159  
 More of availe, take heed what I do profre,  
 Than al the gold that is shett in thi coofre. 161

but  
 I'll give you  
 three wise  
 saws for  
 ransom.”

(24)

“Trust me weel I shal the nat disseive,  
 Whoo that shal teche, of resoun he shal go fre.”  
 “Weel,” quod the cherl, “telle on, anoon lat see.”  
 “Nay,” quod the brid, “thou shalt anon conceyve,  
 It sitt a mayster to have his liberte, 166  
 And at large to have his lessoun,  
 Have me nat suspectt, I meene no tresoun ” <sup>1</sup> 168  
<sup>1</sup> MS. but resoun.

“Tell on.”  
 “Nay, free  
 me first ”

(25)

“Weel,” quod the cherl, “I hold me weel content, [leaf 81]  
 I trust the promys which thou hast made to me.”  
 The brid fley forth, the cherl was at assent,  
 And took hir fiht vp to the lawrer tre.  
 Than thouht she thus :—“Now that I stond[e] free, 173  
 With snarys, panteris, I cast nat al my live,  
 Nor with no lymetwigges any more to stryve. 175

So he did.

155 onto] to B Cx Py A W rede] reason Cx Py M B W. good  
 Ct. 156 to go T B Py M. fie Ly M 158 gret] om. B Cx Py  
 W M. 159 thre] the Ly Li. the thre A. 160 avarle] value  
 Py T. valour C. do] om. B Cx Py K W M. 161 the] thy M. goodes  
 or gold B. shet ys B Cx Ct W. that is] om. Py. 163 that] om.  
 Cx W. he shal] must Ly Ct Cx B Py W M. must of reasoun H.  
 he moste K. 164 sayd W. on] om. Li W K. anoon] om. M Py A.  
 165 shall] mayst Ct. must W Cx B Ly K H T Py. om. A.  
 167 have] techyn Ly. teche T Cx B H C. haue Ct. 168 in  
 suspecte M. but resoun] no treson Ct W M Cx B H T C Py Lv.  
 169 weel] om. all. sayd W. 170 the L T H C] thy Ct Cx  
 B Py Ly W M. which] that W Cx B. makest me M. 171 at  
 assent] at sent Ly. of assent Ct T H Py C B W M. 172 hir]  
 his L Ct. vpon W. vnto M. 173 she] he H. that] om. B Cx  
 Py M H W. stande I W M. 174 snarys] nor Py M. & pouters  
 Cx B W. cast] purpose B Cx W. not in B. al] om. B Cx W.  
 175 Nor] And T. no] om. Py M. no mor A.

(26)

and the bird  
rejoiced, and  
made good  
resolves for  
the future,

"He is a fool, that skapid is daunger,  
Hath brooke his ffeteris, & fled is from prisoun,  
For to resort; for brent child dredith fyer;  
Eche man bewar, of wisdam & resoun,  
Of sugre strowid, that hidith fals poisoun; 180  
Ther is no venym so perlious of sharppnesse,  
As whan it hath of triacle a liknesse. 182

(27)

"Whoo dredith no perel, in perel he shal falle,  
Smothe watres beth oft-sithis deepe,  
The quaile-pipe can most falsly calle,  
Til the quaile vndir the nett doth creepe;  
A blereyde fowler trust nat, thowh he weepe, 187  
Eschew his thombe, of wepyng take non heed,  
That smale briddis can nype bi the hed. 189

(28)

never to be  
caught  
again.

"And now that I sich daungers am askapid,  
I wole bewar, & a-forn provide,  
That of no fowler I wole no more be iapid,  
From ther lyme-twiggis I wol fleen ferr a-side,  
Wher perel is, gret perel is tabide,— 194  
Com nere thou cherl, take heed [vn-]to my speche,  
Of thre wisdamys that I wole the teche 196

"Now for  
the ransom.

(29)

First, do  
not be too  
credulous;

"Yiff nat of wisdam to hasty credence [leaf 81, back]  
To euery tale, nor to eche tidyng,  
But considre of reson & prudence

176 *is*] hath C. 15 fro B Cx W. 177 *Hath brooke*] and hath  
broke W. and broken H. Broken Py M. That broke A. *fled*]  
broke Ct. *is from*] out of C B Cx Py W M. 178 *For* (1)] Agayu  
W Cx B. om. Py M. *for* (2)] om. B Cx W. chyldre dredyn T.  
resorte agene A. 179 *Eche a ins.* H. *of*] by B Cx W. 180  
*Of*] om. B Cx W. strawed Py Cx A. *that*] which sic Py. 181  
poison venyme *ins.* Py M. *of*] in H. om B. 182 *a*] the C B  
Cx W. triackle of A. 183 *he*] om. B. 184 ofte Ly. *oft-*  
*sithis*] oftyn B. ofte tymes Ct. ofte tyme Cx W. oftentymes Py.  
186 *Til*] Whyte T. 187 bleryeed H. 188 tombe M. 189  
byrde W. 190 dangere M Py Cx B. daungerous T. scapyd T.  
193 *ther*] hys Ct. 194 *gret*] om. Ct B Cx A W *is* (2)] om. A. 195  
*take heed*] & heikyn Py. and herke Cx W. 196 *wole* L. wyl Py.  
shall others 197 hastely W Ct. Li *inserts.* Non nimis amissis  
doleas nec omne quid audis credas nec cupias id quod habere nequis.  
198 ne to euery W Ct Cn B. *nor to*] and Py. nor A of M. *tidyng*  
thyng Ct. 199 *considre*] conseyve Ct B Cx W. and of *ins.* Ct B Cx]

Mong many talis is many grett lesyng ;  
 Hasty credence hath causid gret hyndryng, 201  
 [1 Report of talis, & tydynges brought vp new  
 Makith<sup>2</sup> many a man to be hold vntrewe.] \* MS makith. 203

(30)

“For oo party take this for my raunsoun ;<sup>3</sup> \* MS raunsom.

Lerne the secounde, groundid on Scriptur :  
 Desir thou nat bi no condicioun second, do  
 Thyng that is impossible to recur , not desire  
 Wordly desires stond al in aventure, 208 the im-  
 And whoo disireth to clymbe to luh a-lofft, possible ,  
 Bi sodeyn torn, felith often his fal vnsoftt. 210

(31)

“The thridde is this, bewar, bothe eue & morwe, third, do not  
 Forgete it nat, but lerne this of me : regret the  
 For tresour lost make nevir to grett sorwe, past.”  
 Which in no wise may recured be ;  
 For who takith sorwe for losse in that degre, 215  
 Rekne first his losse, & aftir rekne his payne,  
 Off oo sorwe, he makith sorwis tweyne” 217

(32)

Aftir this lessoun the brid began a song, Then the  
 Off hir escape gretly reioissh[n]g, bird sang,  
 And she, remembring also of the wrong

200 many] om. C. is] in W. many grett] many a grete M  
 Py Ct. many a Cx B W. 201 Hasty] hast Ly. hastily Ct. 202-  
 203 L here copies by mistake l 209. The lines above are from Ly  
 Report of tales and tydynges brought vp new. brought vp] told of  
 B Cx W. 203 Makith] caused Py M holdyn Ct. beholde T H  
 Cx. ful ontrew A. 204 one part K Py M Cx W. for (2)] of Py M.  
 my] thy H 206 Desire not thou Cx B W. 207 Thyng] Through  
 Py. that] which H Cx B W. whiche pat T. 208 to stand ins. Ct.  
 al] om. Py M. 209 And] as Py M. to] om. W M. 210 Ofte  
 tyme by ins. C A. felith often his ful] he fallyth M Ct Py A. falleth  
 ofte B Cx W. his] om. K. 212 it] om. B. 213 makith H.  
 214 may not ins H Ct. 215 takith sorwe] sorowith B Cx W for  
 loue of any degre M Py. whoso Py. for loss in that degre A.  
 that] suche C. 216 aftir] ofter Py. rekne (2)] om. C Py Cx B W M.  
 217 And of ins. M H T Py. oo] om T. maketh he H. 218 a  
 song] to syng Ly. 220 she] om. B Cx. remembring] remembred  
 her B Cx W. remembred C Py Ly A M. of the] the H. the greste  
 M Py. of pat Ct.

<sup>1</sup> From H. MS. L. here repeats 208-210.

Don bi the cherl, first, at hir takyng,  
 Off hir affray & of hir prisonyng, 222  
 Glad that she was at large & out of dreede,  
 and said : Said on-to hym, houyng above his hede :— 224

## (33)

" You were a fool to let me go, " Thou were," *quod* she, " a verry natural foole, [leaf 32]  
 To sofre me departe of thi lewdnesse,  
 Thou aughtist of riht to pleyn & makyn deole,  
 And in [thyn] hert[e] han grett hevynesse  
 That thou hast lost so passyng gret richesse, 229  
 Which myht suffise bi valew in rekeny[n]g  
 To pay the raunsom of a myhty kyng. 231

## (34)

I had a 'Jagounce' in my body, " Ther is a ston which callid is *iagounce*,  
 Off old engendrid withynne my entrayle,  
 Which of fyne gold peiseth a gret vnce,  
 Citryne of colour, lik garnetes of entaile,  
 Which makith men victorious in bataile, 236  
 And who-so-euer bere on hym this stoon  
 Is ful assured of his mortal foon. 238

## (35)

of magical properties, " Who hath this stoon in poscessioun,  
 Shal sofre no povert, nor non indigence,  
 But of all tresour haue plente & foisoun,  
 And euery man shal doon hym reverence,  
 And noon enmye shal hym doon offence ; 243  
 But from thyn handis now that I am goon,  
 Pleyn if pou wilt, for thi part is noon. 245

222 of (2)] *om* C Ct H T Py K. *emprisonyng* C Ct H T Py B Cx A K  
 M. 223 *she*] *om*. Ly. *at large d*] *om*. Py M. 224 *on-to*] to Cx.  
 W B. 225 *quod*] *said* Cx. 227 *of riht*] of H. *om*. M Py  
 to pleyn] compleyn Py Cx B T W. to compleyn Ct H. 228 *thyn*] *om*. L. to have W Cx B Py H M. 229 *hast*] *om*. Py M. 230  
 valour C. 232 is called T A. is called a Py M. called is a B Cx W.  
 233 *withynne*] in Py. 234 *peiseth*] *peysyd* Ct. *passeth* Py. a  
 gret] an B Cx W. 235 like a *ins*. Py M. of entable Py. 237  
 who som ever Ly. who *pat* Ct A. 238 fully H Py. *assuryth* Ct.  
 of] ageyn all others. 239 Who *pat* *ins*. Ct Py M. *stoon*] *om*. Ct.  
 in his *ins*. B Cx W. 242 hym doon Ct. *hym*] his Ly. 243  
 noon] his B T. *om*. Cx W. *enmyes* T. shal done hym C H. do  
 hym noon T Cx B W. do to him Py. A *inserts here seven alchem-  
 ical stanzas, here printed at end.*

(36)

"It causith love, it makith men gracious  
 And favorabil in euery mannys siht,  
 It makith accord attween folk envious,  
 Comfortith sorweful, makyth hevy hertis liht,  
 Lik **thopasion** of colour sonnyssh bright ;— 250  
 I am a fool to telle þe al attonys,  
 Or teche a cherl the prys of precious stonys 252

beyond  
 belief,

(37)

"Men shuld nat put a precious margarite [leaf 32, back]  
 As rubies, sapphires or othir stonys ynde,  
 Emeroudes, nor othir perlis whilte  
 To fore rude swyn, that love draff of kynde ;  
 For a sowe delitith, as I fynde, 257  
 Moore in fowle draff hir pyggis for to glade,  
 Than in all the perre, that cometh of **Garnade**. 259

though a  
 churl would  
 not  
 appreciate  
 it.

(38)

"Ech þing<sup>1</sup> drawith vn-to his semblable <sup>1 MS. þeing (corrected)</sup>  
 Fissh in the see, bestis on the stronde,  
 The eyr for fowlis of natur is covenable,  
 To a plowman for [to] tyle his londe,  
 And to a cherl, a mookfork in his honde ; 264  
 I lese my tyme any moor to tarye,  
 [To telle a bovir of the lapidarye]. 266

You do not  
 understand

246 *ut* (2)] and Py M. 247 *in*] to Ly 248 *oftweyn* *sic* Ct. *bitwee*  
 men Py M. folkes B W Cx. 249 It *conforteth* M. and maketh  
 H Ct C. it maketh M 250 *topasion* *others*. to poysson Py M.  
*of*] in Py. passyng A. colours H T. *sonnyssh*] schynyng K shy-  
 neth M. 251 *þe*] *om. others*. tellyn Ly. 252 *Oi* to *ms*. H  
 Py M. 254 *or*] and Cx Py B W. *oi yud* Ct. *hynde* H. 255  
*othir* L B Cx] *rounde* *others*. 256 *rude*] a C a rude K. *louen*  
 H *daffe* *sic* H. 257 *hir* as A. 258 *foule*] *om*. W. 259  
*out of* *ms*. *all others* exc. Py M. 260 *vn-to*] to M Ct T B Cx  
 Py W. *semblavnce* B. 261 *on*] in K. 262 Ther *ffowles* *sic*  
 K. *of natur*] by nature W B Cx *om*. Py. *covenable*] commendable  
 Py. 263 And to the Py Cn B W. To the Ct. *for*] *om*. K M.  
*to* (2) Ly *etc.*] *om*. L M. *hiv*] the B C A Py Ct C H S W *om*. K M. 264  
*to*] *om*. Py H M a (2)] *om*. C *dongforke* B Cx W. 266 *Line inserted*  
*from Ly, with which* H T L K *agree*. For to tell a chorle of lapi-  
 darye W B Cx. of the Cx. Or to teche a chorle of the lapidarye Py  
 M. *bovir*] churle C Ct. *bowei* H. *Boye* K *bouer* T. To teche a  
 chorlle þe price of þe lapidare L (*written over blank by a later*  
*hand*).

## (39)

You'll never  
get it again.

"That thou haddist, thou getist no more ageyn,

Thy lyme twyggis & panteeris I defye.

To lete me gon thou were fowle ovir-seyn,

To leese thi richesse only for folie ;

I am now free, to syngen & to flie 271

Wher that me list, & he is a fool at all

That goth at large, & makith hym-silf thrall. 273

## (40)

"To heeryn a wisdam thyn eris ben half deeff,

Lik an asse that listeth on a harpe,

Thou maist go pypen in a ivy leeff,

But it's of  
no use to  
talk with  
you."

Bett is to me to syngyn on thornes sharpe,

Than in a cage, with a cherl to karpe, 278

For it was seyde of ffolkis yooore a-goon,

A cherlis cherl ful oft is woo-bigoon ! " 280

## (41)

The cherl felt his hert[e] parte on tweyn,

[leaf 33]

For verry sorwe, and a-sondry rive.

The churl  
wept for

"Allas," quod he, "I may weel weepe & pleyn

As a wretche nevir lik to thryve,

But for tendewr in povert al my live, 285

For of foly & of wilfulnesse

I have now lost al holly my richesse. 287

## (42)

sorrow,

"I was a lord, I crie, 'Out on fortune !'

Hadde gret tresour late in my keypyng,

Which myht haue made me long to contune

267 *no more*] neuer H. 268 and thy *ins.* Py M. 269  
fowle] ferre B. 270 *for*] of Ct. H T B Cx Py W M. 271  
for to *ins.* K. 272 *a*] *om.* Py M. 273 *goth*] is B Cx W.  
a thrall *ins.* Py M. 274 *a*] of Py Cx Ly C W M. 275  
listneth B Cx T Ct C M. Lyke to M. *on*] to M. 276 *in*] on  
W. go pype M. 277 For better *ins.* Py M. hyt ys *ins.* Ct. to  
me] *om.* Py. *on*] ou sic Cx. 278 with a chorle in a cage T.  
279 *folkis*] follres Py. yooore] yeies B Cx W. yere Py. long C M.  
many yere A. 280 That *ins.* Py M. cherl] wyfe C. brid Ly  
Py. ful oft] *om.* C Ly. ys oft Ct A. ofte H Cx B. oft T. often  
Py M. A here inserts a spurious alchemical stanza see end. 281  
harte Ly. herte Ct Cx. parte] *om.* Py M. 283 weel] *om.* Ly.  
284 to the nor thryue *ins.* P. 285 *for tendewr*] to morne Py M.  
for] *om.* W. 286 of (2)] *om.* K. 287 lost now Ct. haue loste  
holy al Py M. 288 Crved Py M. on] of H T. 289 And had  
*ins.* Ct Py H T M. I had B Cx W. 290 longe Ly. to] *om.* B  
Cx W. for to P.



With thilk[e] ston to have lived lik a kyng,  
 Yif that I hadde sett it in a ryng, 292  
 Born it on me, I hadde had good i-nowh, at his loss.  
 I shold no more haue goon on-to the plowh ! " 294

(43)

Whan the brid sauh the cherl thus moorne,  
 And how that he was hevy of his cheere,  
 She took hir fliht, and gan ageyn retoorne,  
 Towardis hym, & seide as ye shal here :—  
 " O dulle cherl ! wisdames for to leere 299  
 That I the tauht, al is left bi-hynde, Then the  
 Racid away, and cleene out of thi mynde. 301 bird said,  
 " You have

(44)

"Tauht I the nat this wisdam in sentence .  
 To every tale brouht to the of newe, forgotten  
 Nat hastily yeue ther-to credence, everything I  
 Into tyme thou knowe that it were trewe ? told you.  
 All is nat gold that shewith goldissh hewe, 306  
 Nor stoonys all bi natur, as I fynde,  
 Be nat saphires that shewe colour ynde. 308

(45)

"In this doctryne I lost my labour, [leaf 38, back]  
 To teche the sich proverbis of substaunce.  
 Now maist thou seen thi blynded lewde errour ;  
 For al my body, peised in balaunce,  
 Weieth nat an vnce, rewde is thi remembraunce, 313  
 I to have moore peise closyd in myn entraile, How could a  
 Than al my body set for the countirtaile 315 little bird  
 carry a great  
 jagounce ?

291 *thilk*] that W H T B Cx Py. M. *lik*] om. A. 292 Or if *ins*  
 Py M. Ey *pat* Ct. *that*] om. B Cx A W. 293 *on*] vpon B Cn Py W  
 M. *had* (2)] om. Py B W M. haue M. 294 I schold then Cx B W.  
 me nedyd no more Py M and neuermore haue neded to goon to H.  
 Than schold y nomore Ct A. *on-to*] to C Ly K W. 295 *sauh*] herde  
 Py M. *thus*] so K. 296 *And how*] om. A. *that*] om. K. *his*] om.  
 T. 297 *retoorne*] torne T *gan*] om. A. 299 O thou *ins.* Py M.  
 wysetam C Py M. 301 Rasyth Ct. Raked H. all away *ins.* C Ly.  
*thi*] om. H. 308 brouzt up Ct A Py M. *to the of*] a Py. of M.  
 304 to hastely Ct Cx B Py A W M. to yeve therto *ins.* H T. 305  
 Onto the tyme Py M. knewe H T Py. *were*] be Ct A. 306  
*shewith*] shyneth H. goldys T A. 309 *I*] om. K. loste Cx etc.  
 haue loste Py M. 310 *of*] in C. 311 *Now*] Here Py M. *maist*]  
 om. Ct. *blynded lewde*] owne blynd H. lewde blynde T Py M.  
 blynded B Cx. blynd lewd K Ct. blynde W. 312 in a *ins.* T Py  
 M. 313 *rewde*] lewde K. 314 poyse Cx. W. cloos K. 315  
*for*] to M.

## (46)

“Al my body weieth nat an vnce,  
 How myht I than have in me a stoon,  
 That peisith more than doth a grett iagounce?  
 Thi brayn is dul, thi witt is al-most goon,  
 Off thre wisdamys thou hast forgeten on, 320  
 Thou shuldist nat, aftir my sentence,  
 To euery tale yeue to hasty <sup>1</sup> credence. 1 MS hastily. 322

## (47)

I told you  
 not to regret  
 the past,

“I bad al-so, bewar bothe day & morwe,  
 For thyng lost of sodeyn aventur,  
 Thou sholdist nat make to mych sorwe,  
 Whan thou seest thou maist it nat recur ;  
 Heer thou failist, which doost thi besi cur 327  
 In thi snare to catche me ageyn,  
 Thou art a fool, thi labour is in veyn. 329

## (48)

or to desire  
 the  
 impossible.

“In the thridde also thou dost rave,  
 I bad thou sholdist in no maner wyse,  
 Coueite thyng which thou maist nat have,  
 In which thou hast forgeten myn emprise,  
 That I may seyn, pleyonly to devise, 334  
 Thou hast of madnesse forgeten all thre  
 Notable wisdamys, which I tauht[e] the 336

## (49)

“It were but foly with the for to carpe, [leaf 34]  
 Or to preche of wisdamys more or lasse,  
 I hold hym mad that bryngith foorth an harpe,

317 haue than yn me Ct. in me haf C. than I haue Cx B W.  
 318 than] as Ly H T doth a grett] a Cx B W. 320 on] om. T.  
 lost on A. 321 For thou ins. M. 322 to gyne sic Py. hasty  
 C Ly. to] om. H T. To hastily yeue ins. B Cx W 323 bewar]  
 om. Ct. day] even Ct Py Cn B H T W M. morwe] nyght K. 324  
 For thyng K. For a W of] by Py. 325 moche T C Ct.  
 moch Ly. mekell H. 326 u nat] nat it C. it] om H. 327  
 And here ins. B Py Cx W. And there W. bes] om. W. that  
 thou ins. M. 328 kachen C. 330 pou dost also Ct M. also]  
 om. Py Cx 331 For I ins. Py M. wyse] om. Py. 332 which]  
 that B Cx W. 333 fo] geten] forgoon Cx W. 334 Than may I  
 saye B Cx W. Thus may I M Py. 335 That thou ins. Py M.  
 alle Cx etc om. B 336 taughte Ly Py. 337-50 om. B Cx W.  
 337 with the for] more with the C Ly Ct T Py A Li K. with the  
 more H but] om. Py M. 338 to] om Py M. preche] teche Ct.  
 339 an Py M L] hys H T Ly C Ct Cx.

Ther-on to teche a rude, for-dullid asse ;  
 And mad is he that syngith a fool a masse ; 341 But one  
 And he most mad that dooth his besynesse can't teach a  
 To teche a cherl termys of gentilnesse. 343 churl  
 wisdom.

(50)

"And semblably in Aprill and in May,  
 Whan gentil briddis make most melodie,  
 The cookkow syngen can but o lay,  
 In othir tymes she hath no fantasye ;  
 Thus euery thyng, as clerkes specifice, 348 Like to like,  
 Frute on trees, & folk of euery age,  
 Fro whens thei cam, [thei taken <sup>1</sup>] a tarage. 1 MS. thak. 350

(51)

"The vynteneer tretith of his holsom wynes,  
 Off gentil frute bostith the gardeneer,  
 The ffissher cast his hookis & his lynes, each to his  
 To catche ffissh in euery fresh ryveer, trade,  
 Of tilthe of lond tretith the boveer, 355  
 The cherl deliteth to speke of ribaudye,  
 The hunter to speek of venerye. 357

(52)

"All oon to the a ffaucoun & a kyte, all birds are  
 As good an oule as a popyngay, alike to you.  
 A donghyl doke, as deynte as a snyte ;

340 fordulle H. dulle Py M. 341 madder Py M. to a M  
 342 he ys *ins.* Ct H I Py 343 the termys A. 345 maken  
 mooste Py M. must make C. mooste make K. 346 than can  
 syng but oo Ct. can syng but oo A. syng can than but oon H.  
 þan syng can but oo T syngyng can but oo C. syngeth but  
 one Py M. 347 Of other tones she M Py (he Py). In odthir  
 teunys A. tunys Li. 348 clerkys don *ins.* Ct. *clerkes*] bokes  
 Py. K. ends here (leaf wanting). 349 As foules bestes of euery  
 age Py M. and bestes M. as frute *ins.* H T C Ct. *on*] and H.  
 folkes C. *age*] degre H. 350 *cam*] Cam C Ly. *thei taken*] thak  
*sic* they have A. they make C. þey take Ct Ly H T Py Li. *a*  
*tarage*] talage M Py A 351 *his*] *om* T Cx B W. 352 frutys  
 C Py bostith eke *ins.* C Li 353 castiteth *sic* Py. *his* (1)] oute  
 B Cx Py M. *his* (2)] *om.* W Cx B 355 boveer] labourer M Py.  
 powre A 356 *in* T Cx M B W Py Ct A *read*.

The gentylman tretvth of genterye  
 The cherl delytyth to speke of Rybawdrye.

*variants tetryth*] talketh Cx B. *The* (2)] and the Py M. *to speke of*  
 to speke Cx B A. in al Py. all in M 357 also to *ins.* H. *The*  
*om.* A. 358 all is *ins.* C. *d*] as Py M. *a* (1)] *om.* W. 360 doke  
 of the donghyll B Cx W. deynteth C A. *snype* Ly.

Whoo serveth a cherl hath many a carful day.  
 Good day ! " **Adieu**, Sir Cherl, farwell, I flye my way ; 362  
 I cast me nevir hensforth, my lyvyng,  
 Afor a cherl anymore to syng ! " 364

(53)

**Verba auctoris.**

Ye folk that shal this fable seen & rede, [leaf 34, back]  
 New forgid talis counceilith yow to flee,  
 Good For losse of good takith no gret heede,  
 people, Beeth nat to sorwefful for noon aduersite,  
 Coveitith no-thing that may nat bee, 360  
 remember And remembrith, wheer that euer ye gon,  
 this, A cherlis cherl is alwey woo-begon. 371

(54)

**Lenvoie.**

Vn-to purpoos this proverbe is ful riff,  
 Rad & reportid bi oold remembraunce .  
 A childis brid. and a knaves wyff  
 and the Have oft[e] sithe gret sorwe & myschaunce  
 words on freedom. Whoo hath freedam, hath al suffisaunce, 376  
 Better is freedam with litel in gladnesse,  
 Than to be thral in al wordly richesse. 378

(55)

Go, litel quaier, & recomaunde me  
 Vn-to my maistir with humble affeccioun ;

361 carful] wofull Cf T. 362 Y cast me never her after mor  
 with the play A. 363 hensforth] om H For I M. my lyvyng]  
 after my lyfe enduring H. in my lyuyng T Ct me lyuyng Cx B  
 in my lykyng Py M. 364 anymore] armonye C. 363-4 tr.  
 A. Verba auctoris] Lenuoy T. 365 pys fable shall se &  
 rede T. shal om Ct. shal here ins. H. 366 counceilith] I  
 counsaill H C M Cx B Py W. yt counseylyp T. I conceileth l.y.  
 367 no] not to C Ct Ly TH neuyr to Py M. neuer Cx B W.  
 368 nor be not sory Py M to] om. B Cx sorwefful] malicious H.  
 369 coueyte not thing Cx B C W. ne coueyt thyng Py M. re-  
 couered be ins. Py B Cx W. 370 wheer that cuer] when euer pat  
 H Ct T. whereuer ye ryde or goon Cx B W. where euyr ye gone  
 M Py Li. wher ye goan A. 371 That a chorles byrde Py M  
 alwey] often Ct A. om. H. euyr Py. Lenvoie] om. all. 372  
 prouerd H. prouyd Py M. 374 That a chorles byrde Py M.  
 375 oftyn sith Ly H. oftentimes Py M. oft sythes T C. ofte sithe  
 W Cx. oft tyme B. 376 Whoo] who pat Ct. And who that  
 Py M. And who Cx. 377 For better ins. Py. 378 thral] a  
 Chorl A. in] with Ct H T Cx B Py W. 379 Verba translatoris T.  
 quaier] squyre Py. boke T. 380 To A. humbly W.

Beseche hym lowly, of mercy & pite,  
 Of thi rude makying to have compassioun ;  
 And as touchyng thi translacioun 383  
 Out of the Frenssh, how-euyr the Englysh be,  
 All thyng is seide vndir correccioun 385  
 With supportacioun of your benyngnyte.  
*Explicit Fabula de Ave & Rustico*

381 Besekyng A M Py. 382 *thi*] this H Ct Py A M. to take  
 M. 383 *thi*] the H Py. thys Ct A. 384 *the* (1)] *om* Pv W Cx W H.  
*eu*er] that Cx B W. so Pv. *om*. M so ever A. hit englysshid Cx Py  
 B M. Englysshe W 385 thynges is W. 386 *your*] his B Cx W.  
*Colophon* : Explicit the chorle and the birde Cx. Explicit tractatus  
 de Ave & Carlabundo H. Explicit Fabula de Ave & Rustico  
 L Ly Li Here endith þe chorle & the byrde B. Explicit T Ct.  
 Finit C. Here endeth the tale of the chorle and the byrde.  
 Emptientyd by me Richarde Pynson, Py. Here endeth the choile  
 and the byrde. Enprynted at London in the Fletestrete in the  
 sygne of the soune by Wynkyn de Worde Thus endeth the  
 treatyse called chule and the byrde. Printed at Cantorbury in  
 saynte Paules paryshe by Johan Mychel, M.

*The spurious stanzas in A read as follows*

As y the abrayde her before  
 Of a stoue now that I had  
 The wych now thow hast forlore,  
 Be alle reson thow schuldys be glad  
 And in the hert nothyng glad  
 Now Chorle y the tel in my device,  
 I was eyied and bred in swite Paradyce

Now no namys y schal the tel,  
 Of my stone that y call Ragownce  
 And of hys vertuis with hys smel,  
 That her so swete and so odiferus  
 Wyth Ennoch and Ely hath be my servis ;  
 My swete songe that sowndith so scherpe,  
 Wyth Angelles voyse that passeth eny harpe.

The nigrum deamond that ys in Morienis seas  
 And the white Charbonkkel that rolleth in wave  
 The setryne Ruby of ryche degrees ;  
 That passeth the stonys of comen sawe  
 In the Lapidery ys grown by olde lawe ;  
 He passeth all stonys that ys under hevyn,  
 After the couise of kynde by the Planets sevin.

Hyt ys for none chorle to have schuch tresour  
 That ensideth alle stonys in the lapidery :  
 And of all vertuis he bereth the flour,  
 Wyth all joy and grace yt maketh man meyr  
 That in this woulde schal never byn sory  
 Now very Chorle thow passeth thy gras,  
 Y am at my liberte even as I was.

## 21. FABULA DUORUM MERCATORUM.

[MS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 72 to 88.]

(1)

In Egypt,  
I've read,  
once dwelt a  
merchant,  
no less  
virtuous  
than rich.

In Egipt whilom, as I reede and fynde, [leaf 72]  
Ther dwellyd a marchaunt of hih & gret estat,  
Nat oonly riche, but bountevous and kynde,  
As of nature to hym it was innat  
(For alle vertues in hym wern aggregat) ; 5  
Of vices voyd, pitous and merciabie,  
And of his woord, as any centre, stable 7

As clerkys fyndeth in the Bybell  
At Paradys yatis whan he was cast  
By an angell both fayr and styll  
Adoune kyng Elysawnder ther I threst  
And of all stonys yt was y lest ,  
Soche stonys in place few ben y brought  
Sorrowful ys the Chorle and hevyn in hys thoute.

Now more Chorle yt tel y can,  
And thou wilt to me take hede ,  
The Byrde of Ermes ys my name,  
In all the worlde that ys so wyde,  
Wyth gletering of grace by every syde  
Hose me myght have in hys covertowr  
He wer rychcher than eny Emperowr

Elysawnder the conquerour my Ston smot downe  
Upon hys helme whan hyt pyght  
No mor then a pese that ys so rownde,  
Hyt was ther to no manys syght  
That leyde so pleyne the manly knyght ,  
Now y tel the wyth welde Stewyn,  
Thys myghty grace cam owte fio Hevyn.

\* \* \* \* \*

Now Chorle y have the her tolde,  
My vertuys her wyth grete experience ,  
Hyt were to some man better than Golde ;  
To the yt ys no fructius a sentence,  
A chepys Croke to thee ys better than a Launce ,  
Adew now Globbe wyth herte sore,  
In Chorles clowchys com y neuer more.

MSS. B. M. Harley 2255, leaves 72-88 = Ha ; Harley 2251, leaves 56-71 = H ; Adds. 34360, leaves 4-18, back = A ; Lansdowne 699, leaves 3-18 = L ; Leyden Voss. 9, leaves 97-129 = Ly ; Bodl. Rawlinson poet. 32, leaves 38-53, back = R. Title. The Merchant of Baldok R (*in table*) an history of two Merchants (*in late hand*). 4 it was to hym H A. 5 were to hym H A. to hym R.

(2)

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| But, as me thynkith, it were convenient,        |    |
| Or in this tale I any farther passe,            |    |
| For to descryve to you, that be present,        |    |
| Wher that this contre stant and in what place ; |    |
| And, if I erre, I put me in your grace :        | 12 |
| Forberith me now and heerith paciently ;        |    |
| For, as myn auctour seith, riht so sey I.       | 14 |

Egypt, you  
should  
know,

(3)

|                                                     |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----|
| This riche lond, moost passaunt of plente,          |    |
| With Surry marchith toward thorient,                |    |
| On which syde is eek the Rede Se ;                  |    |
| And <b>Libye</b> stant ful in the <b>occident</b> ; |    |
| Who castith the coostys of the firmament,           | 19 |
| The Grete Se <b>northward</b> shal he fynde         |    |
| And ferre by <b>south Ethiope</b> and <b>Ynde</b> . | 21 |

lies by  
Syria in the  
East,

(4)

|                                                |    |
|------------------------------------------------|----|
| As auctours witnesse, this lond is desolat     |    |
| Of cloude and reynes aboute in euery yle,      |    |
| But yeer by yeer the soil is irrigat           |    |
| And ouyrflowyd with the flood of <b>Nyle</b> , |    |
| The which endurith but a certeyn whyle,        | 26 |
| As for a norshyng, her frutys to fecunde,      |    |
| With corn and greyn to make the lond habounde  | 28 |

where the  
Nile is,

(5)

|                                            |                 |            |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|
| Of sondry frutys and of marchaundise       | [leaf 72, back] | very rich. |
| Thoruh out envyrour it is so plentévous,   |                 |            |
| What mercymony that men list devise,       |                 |            |
| Is ther ful reedy and ful copious.         |                 |            |
| I hold it best to be compendious           |                 | 33         |
| Of al richesse ther is such habundaunce,   |                 |            |
| That euery wiht hath ther[of] suffisaunce. |                 | 35         |

(6)

This worthy marchaunt, this Egipcien,  
Which I of spak, was named ferre and wyde ;  
For many oon, that hym had [neuer] seen,

8 inconvenient Ha L Ly R.    9 On this tale or H.    16 With]  
Whiche H A.    21 Ethiope R.    26 but] with L.    The while  
sic R.    31 list to ins. H A.    38 neuer L Ly om. Ha H A R.

Spak of his name, which gladly wol nat hyde.  
 And in a contre cald Baldac ther besyde 40  
 Another merchant, of Baldac,  
 Anothir marchaunt, as by relacioun,  
 Of hym hadde herd and of his hih renoun. 42

## (7)

This latter marchaunt was eek a worthy man,  
 Ful weel beloved also in his contre ;  
 In trouthe he hadde al, that euyr he wan,  
 And hym governyd evirmore in honeste.  
 From ech to othir the name began to fle, 47  
 That by report and by noon othir mene  
 Of her too lovys was maad a stable chene. 49

## (8)

Revoluyth ech by contemplacioun  
 Al of his freend the lyknesse and ymage .  
 Thynkyng hath grave with deep impressioun  
 Ech othris fourme, stature and visage ;  
 Her hertys eye did alwey her message, 54  
 And mynde medleth in the memorial  
 And fet his foode in the fantastical. 56

## (9)

Thorugh-out her erys wellyd of memorye [leaf 73]  
 The soun of fame of hem so ferre-i-fet  
 Hath past and wonne the castel of victorie .  
 Foryetilnesse ne may it nat vnshet ;  
 Love berith the keye and also the cliket, 61  
 As trewe porteer, that they mot needys dwelle  
 (So ar<sup>1</sup> they loke) withyne myndys selle. <sup>1</sup> MS as ar. 63

## (10)

Vertu goth ferre, he may nat hyde his liht :  
 Withoute feet a gret paas doth he renne,  
 And, wher he shyneth, no dirknesse of the nyht  
 His beemys dymmen, nor no cloude of synne.  
 Withoute smoke fire ne may nat brenne, 68

39 wold not gladly H A. 44 also] eke H A 47 began to]  
 gan L Ly H R. gonne A. 50 eche other ins. H A. 51  
 friendes H A. 52 grave] gratyd H. grate A. 56 sette his  
 foote H A. the] theyr H A hei R 57 of] a H A. 58 I  
 set H A. 59 of] and H A. 63 Mydes welle H A. 65 feet]  
 swte H. 66 of the] of L Ly. is of H A. 68 ne] om. H A.



And gladly vertu wil in-to vertu trace  
To seeke his feer in euery coost or place. 70

(11)

For, riht as falsnesse anoon fyndith out his feere,  
So trouthe and trouthe as faste been at accorde ;  
Tweyne of o kynde togidre drawe neere,  
So strong of nature is the myhty corde.  
Kynde is in werkyng a ful myhty lorde : 75  
In love he lynketh hem, that be vertuous,  
Riht as <sup>1</sup> dissoluen thynges, that be contrarious. 77

Nature  
draws those  
that love  
together.

(12)

<sup>1</sup> MS. has.

For lich of lich is serchyd and enqueerid .  
To merthe longith to fynden out gladnesse,  
And wo can weepe, thouth he be nat leryd,  
And dool eek drawith vnto drerynesse ;  
Honour is weddyd vnto worthynesse. 82  
Vnto his semblable thus euery thyng can drawe,  
And nothyng bynde hem, but natur by hir lawe. 84

Like will to  
like.

(13)

Repoort of vertu oonly by audience [leaf 73, back]  
From ech to othir hath brouht the blisful soun  
Of thes too **marchauntis** disseueryd by absence,  
That they been oon, as by affeccioun ;  
Ther may be maad no divisoun 89  
With-oute siht ech is to othir deere,  
Love hath her hertys so soore set affyre. 91

(14)

By lond or se the good her **chapmen** carye  
Was entircomownyd by her bothys assent :  
Yiff oon hadde ouht plesaunt or necessarye,  
Vnto the tothir anoon he hath it sent.  
So ful they were of oon accordement, 96  
As oon in too and too in oon for euere,  
That nought, but deth, her love may disseuere. 98

Their goods  
were held in  
common

69 in H. 75 in werkyng is H A 76 lynketh] thynkkyth  
H A. 83 thyng] om. A. can] gan H. 84 byndith H. hem]  
om. H. st. 17 follows here H A. 85 by] om. H A. 86-87  
tr. H A. 88 as by] of H. 91 on fyre A. 92 theyr goode  
chapmen H A. 95 he hath] om. H A. 98 may her loue L Ly.

## (15)

Ferthere to telle, how it fel of thes too,  
 As fortune wolde and eek necessite,  
 He of Baldac once That he of **Baldac** to **Egipt** mvst goo  
 For **marchaundise**, that was in that contre.  
 Ful glad he was, that he his freend shal see : 103  
 A blisful wynd in-to his seyl hath blowe  
 His ship to dryve, ther as he may hym knowe. 105

## (16)

Whan<sup>1</sup> that he was arryved vnto londe, <sup>1 MS And whan</sup>  
 For ioye hym thouhte, he was in **Paradys**;  
 For euery lovere may weel vndirstonde,  
 visited his friend, That of frenship the moost sovereyn blys  
 Is for to be withouten any mys 110  
 In thilke place, wher rootid is his herte,  
 For to relese of love his peynes smerte. 112

## (17)

For, riht as afftir the blake nyht of sorwe [leaf 74]  
 with great pleasure. Gladnesse folwith thoruhyng of the day,  
 And fressh flourys displayen by the morwe,  
 That wern toforn in dirknesse and affray,  
 And afftir wyntir sweth greene May : 117  
 Riht so of ffreendys her tristesse for to fyne  
 Is liht of presence, whan it to them may shyne 119

## (18)

Absence is hard, O out on absence of hem, that loven trewe !  
 O out on partyng by disseveraunce !  
 O ground of woo, of her feure newe  
 (I meene, of freendys, that langour in distaunce) !  
 O bittir bale hangyng in ballaunce ! 124  
 On the a clamour now I wil begynne,  
 That causist lovers assondir for to twynne. 126

## (19)

But, as to them, that han i-tastyd galle,  
 Mor aggreable is the hoony soote,

100-101 *tr.* H A. 103 shuld H A. 104 in A. 106 to the  
 land H. vnto the lande A. Whan that L Ly Ha A. Whanne R.  
 110 *any*] *om.* H. 111 *his*] *her* L. 113 *afftir*] *a steire* H A.  
 114 *suyngh*] *shyneng* H A. 115 *displayen*] *sprynghen* H A.  
 117 shewith H A. 119 may to hem H A. 120 *O*] *om.* H A.  
*on*] of H A L Ly. 122 *her*] the A. theyr H. 125 *a*] *om.* H A.

Riht so to them, that wern in myscheef falle,  
 Is, whan they heryn **kalendys** of her boote.  
 Of lovers art ful bittir is the roote, 131 but presence  
 But weel is hym, that may the frute atteyne, is sweet.  
 As whilom diden thes noble **marchauntis** tweyne 133

(20)

For, whan that he of **Egipt** herde seye,  
 How that his freend was entryd in-to the londe,  
 For verray ioye he felte his herte pleye,  
 And hym tencontre, he seyde, he wolde fonde,  
 And, whan they mette, he took hym by the honde 138 The  
 And kist hym aftir, and with vnfeyned cheere Egyptian  
 He seide: "Wolcom, my feithful freend so deere 140 made his  
 friend  
 welcome,

(21)

Now haue I found, that I so longe haue souht." [leaf 74, back]  
 "Wolcom," he seide by rowe an hundryd sithe,  
 And to his place anoon he hath hym brouht  
 And hym receyved with herte glad and blithe.  
 He maad his menee her deveer doon as swithe, 145 with great  
 That al wer reedy, that myht be to hym ese. joy,  
 So fayn he was his freend to queeme and plese. 147

(22)

Vnto a chaumbre ful riche and weel arrayed  
 Anoon he lad hym, whuch stood somewhat on heihte,  
 And seide: "Freend, I am ful weel appayed,  
 That I be grace of you haue cauht a sihte;  
 For nothyng moore myn herte myht[e] lihte; 152  
 Wherefore wolcom, also God me save,  
 Vn-to your owne, and to al that I have." 154

(23)

Of mete and drynk, deyntees and vitaille, and rich  
 Of divers wyne ther was no skarsete, entertain-  
 Of straunge viaundys in sondry apparaille, ment,

129 *that wern*] *om.* H A myscheffis A H. 133 *dide* H A.  
 134 *that*] *om.* H A. 137 to encountre hym H A. 139 *and*] *om.* H A 144 An *sic* R. 146 That was redy H A. 149  
 somdell H A. *on*] in R. 151 hath caught of you H. 152  
 be liht R.

That nevir aforne was seen such roialte :  
 in food, To moore and lasse it snowyd doun plente. 159  
 drink, it  
 snowed  
 down plenty  
 then. To rekken the fare and cours in thrifty wyse  
 A somerys day ne myht[e] nat suffice. 161

(24)

The riche beddyng of swte so weel beseyne,  
 Passaunt and plesyng eek, the roial paramentis,  
 That for his freend this marchaunt did ordeyne,  
 With al the soun of dyvers instrumentys,  
 Revel disguysed with chaung of garnementis, 166  
 Of song and musyk the merthe and melodye—  
 Al<sup>to</sup> to reherse my witt I can nat plye 168

(25)

<sup>1</sup> [leaf 75]

They rode They ryde aboute with hawk & eek with houndys,<sup>1</sup>  
 with hawk He shewith hym maneers, castellis and eek tours ;  
 and hounds, Thoruh al his lordship he lat hym in the boundys  
 By park, by forest, by meedwys fressh of flowrs ,  
 And, list he were pryked with paramours, 173  
 and fair Ful many a lady and maiden by his side  
 ladies with them. On white palfreys he made for to ryde. 175

(26)

Of al his tresour withyne and withoute  
 Nothyng he hidith . of al he hadde a siht.  
 He saide . “Freend, withouten any doute,  
 What so I haue, is platly in your myht.  
 I feffe you fully in al my good and rilit. 180  
 Beth glad and wolcom : I can sey you no more.  
 Haue her myn hand for now and evirmore.” 182

(27)

This straunge **marchaunt** thankyth hym with herte .  
 Nay, “straunge” nat ; allas, why seid I soo ?  
 I spak amys, this woord now me asterte,  
 Sith in accord confederat been they too.  
 The boond is maad bothe for wele and woo 187  
 and their I erryd foule to speke of straungenesse  
 friendship Of tweyne allyed, so kneet in stabilnesse. 189

159 snowyd] sowned A. 161 ne myght it A *ins.* 162 so] *om.* H.  
 163 payment H A 165 Instrument H A. 166 garnement H A.  
 167 and (1)] of H A. 168 applie R. 169 havkys H A  
 170 He] And R H A. hawkis and with R. eek] *om.* H A. 171  
 Line *om.* A. 176 and eke *ins.* H A. 183 with] of L Ly.

(28)

But, as I seyde, with al herte entieer

His freend he thankith of entent ful cleene,

For now presence hath maad the wedir cleer,

Of absence chacyd the mystis ful of teene.

Her ioiful somer is tapited al in greene, 194

Of stable blew is her bothen hewe

To shewe that too in love wer nevir so trewe. 196

grew, for  
both were of  
stable blue

(29)

This blisful lyff from day to day they leede, [leaf 75, back]

Tyl that fortune to them had enmyte.

Allas, for dool myn herte I feelee bleede ;

For evir vnwarly cometh aduersite.

This straunge marchaunt hath cauht infirmyte . 201

A brennyng feuere so soore did hym shake,

That fro the deth he trowth nat to skape. 203

But the  
guest fell ill  
of a fever,

(30)

A bed in haste was maad ful softly,

In which he cowchyd, and gan to sike and groone

His prayeer was to alle pitously,

That by hym-silf he myhte been alloone .

So kowde he best yeuen issu to his moone 208

But than his freend for woo began to melte,

That al his peynes, he seemyd, that he felte. 210

was put to  
bed,

(31)

Thus longith it to freendys, entirparte

Nat oonly merthe, but wo and hevynesse

Yif oon hath payne, bothe hertis it doth thoruh-darte,

Yif that her love be set in sikirnesse,

And, yif oon drye, bothe they haue distresse. 215

This is the ballaunce oonly of freendys riht .

Euenly to deele, wher they be glad or liht. 217

to his  
friend's  
great  
sorrow,

(32)

And for tassaye, yif it myht [hym] ese,

The chaunbre is voyded, and he is left al sool.

Than to hym-seluen he spak in his disese

191 of] with R    194 in] with H.    195 bothern H A.    202  
did hym] that hym doth L Ly    211 for friendis to A H.    219  
he] om. H A.

and  
bemoaned  
his lot.

And seid : "Allas, my langour and my dool !

Now hoot, now coold I erre, as doth a fool.

222

Allas, and yit the cheffest of my peyne

Is, that I dar to no wiht weel compleyne

224

(33)

"I am [i-] hurt, but closyd is my wounde : [leaf 76]

My dethis spere strykyth in my brest ;

My bollyng festrith, that it may nat sounde,

"I am in  
love,

And yit no *cicatrice* shewith at the lest.

*Cupidis* darte on me hath maad arrest .

229

The cleer streemys of castyng of an ye

This is tharwe, me causith for to dye

231

(34)

"And at myn herte is hoolly, that I feele,

But aftir cure, God wot, I dar nat seche.

though she  
knows it  
not,

My sweete fo is hard as any steele

Allas ! vnmercy doth to cruel wreche ;

For thilke flour, that myhte be my leche,

236

She wot riht nouht, what wo that I endure,

And to be ded I dar me nat discure

238

(35)

"And eek my freend, whom I love moost of al,

Yif that he knewh my secre maladye,

Ful cruel vengauce shuld vpon me fal

For myn outrage, despiht and velanye,

That I durst evir clymbyn vp so hihe

243

and my  
friend still  
less

To love that maiden kept for his owne stoor .

Thus must I deyen ; what shuld I pleynen mor ?

245

(36)

"I sauh ful many ladies in the rowte

So fayr, so fressh i-brouht for my plesaunce,

But now for oon my liff lith al in dowte,

That of my deth ther is noon avoidaunce :

The one I  
love is she

And yit the thyng, that doth me moost grevaunce,

250

Is, that I shulde to hym I am so bounde

Disnatural or traitour been i-founde.

252

223 allas the chevest parte H A. (part A.) 225 I hurt L Ly.  
226 spere] speke R. 227 I may nat found H A. 230 of (1)]  
and L Ly. 232 hoolly] only H A. 235 to] om. L Ly. 238  
nat me R. 241 Ful] For A. 245 compleyne H A. 247  
for] to L Ly. 248 al] om. L. 251 that y ins. R. 252  
founde L

(37)

"For thilke goodly, that he lovyd moost, [leaf 76, back]

I am abowte falsly hym to reve.

Love can no frenship, I se weel, in no coost.

Allas, Cupide disseyvable for to leve.

Love rechchith nat his freend [to] wrath and greve. 257

Allas, of love such is the fervent heete,

That litil chargith his freend for to leete." 259

whom my  
friend is  
keeping for  
himself.

(38)

And, whil he lay in langour thus musyng,

His freend wol besy was with al his myht

To serche aboute the lond envirounnyng .

His menee riden bothe day and niht

To founden som man, that wer expert arriht, 264

Or phisicien, for no cost wold he spare

To haue restoored the sike to weelfare. 266

Meanwhile  
his friend

(39)

Assemblyd been of leechis many oon,

The beste and wisest, that he coude ffynde.

Vnto the sike they been i-comen echoon

To taste his poorys and for to deeme his kynde.

The[i] were ful besy to fynd out roote and rynde, 271

Of what humour was causyd his dissesse,

And theron werke his accesse to appesc. 273

sends for  
wise leeches,

(40)

With hem they brouhte, yif they sey[e] neede,

Ful goode siropys to make dygestyues,

And therwithal the sonnere for to speede

Pelotes expert for evacuatyues,

Ful precious poudrys and confortatives, 278

That, whan they knew of maladyes the roote,

Nouht were behynden to werken for his boote. 280

with  
medicines,

257 to] H A om. L Ha Ly. 260 in langour lay thus H A.  
262 the lande aboute H A. 267 ther ben ins. R. 270 poorys]  
pounce H A. 273 thervpon werke H. theron to werke A R.  
274 if that ins. H A. had sei R. 275 Ful many ins. H 277  
Pellettis H A. 278 and] for Ly L H A. poudrys] om. H A.  
279 maladyes] malice H A. Stanzas 41-49 om. L Ly.

(41)

Whan they haue serchid by signes his estat, [leaf 77]

They merveye gretly what it myht[e] be,

That his fevere was nat interpollat,

But ay contynueth hoot and in oo degre

who are  
much  
puzzled.

They seide, certeyn, it was noon of the thre,

285

But yif it were oonly effymora ;

For neithir etyk it was ne putrida.

287

(42)

Ephemera-  
tic fever it  
might be,

**Effymora** hath his original

Whan mannys spiritys been in distemperaunce,

Or in-to excesse yif a wiht be fal

Of mete and drynk thoruh mysgovernaunce .

Of accidentis, of thouht, of perturbaunce,

292

Of hoot, of cold or greef in any maneer

This fevere cometh, as auctours tellen heer.

294

(43)

or putrida,

And **putrida** is causyd gladly thus :

Whan any humour synneth in quantite,

Or whan his flowyng is to plenteuous,

That he excedith mesoure in qualite.

Yiff by blood, anoon ye may it see ;

299

Yif quantite ouht erre, espyeth it thus,

The fevere in phisyk is callyd **sinochus**.

301

(44)

And, yiff the humour in qualite exceedith,

Or heete or blood passe his temperament,

In-to a fevere anoon a man it leedith

or sinocha

Clepid **synocha** by putrefaccioun shent.

And, yif of **colra** he take his groundement,

306

Pure or vnpure, citryn or **vitellyne**,

**Gyles** you techith to iuge it by **vryne**.

308

(45)

or "etik ;"

Also of etikes ther be kyndes thre,

[leaf 77, back]

But oon ther is pereilous in special,

The which is, whan by [any] degre

281 had A. 282 mervailed H A. 286-7 tr. H A. 286  
yif] om. H A. 290 wiht] man H A. 293 maneer] tyme  
H A R. 294 tellen heer] doth termyne H A R. 297 to] so H.  
299 by] it be H A. 304 bedith H A. 306 Colera H A.  
309 And also ins H.



- Deeply profoundid is heete natural  
 In thilke humydite i-callyd radical ; 313  
 The which ffevere is gladly incurable,  
 For drye tisyk is withal partable. 315 but 'twas none of these  
 (46)  
 Off othir humours han thes leechys eek  
 Ful deepe enqueeryd to serchen out the trouthe  
 By every weye, that they cowde seek :  
 In hem was ffounde defawte noon nor slouthes ,  
 But atte laste of o thyng ha they routhe, 320  
 That he were falle, for ouht they coud espye,  
 For thouht or love into malencolye. 322 They at last thought of melancholy,  
 (47)  
 His vryne was remys, attenuat  
 By resoun gendryd of ffrigidite,  
 The veyne ryueers, for they wern oppilat,  
 It was ful thynne and wannyssh for to see ;  
 The streihte passage causyd aquosite, 327 and gave little hope of saving him.  
 Withoute substaunce to voyde hym of colour,  
 That they dispeired been by his socour. 329  
 (48)  
 For, whan nature of vertu regitiff  
 Thoruh malencolye is pressyd and bor doun,  
 It is to dreede gretly of the liff,  
 But soone be ordeyned opposicioun ;  
 For it was likly, that this passioun 334 For love-melancholy is very dangerous,  
 Was eithir thouht or love, that men calle  
 Amor ereos, that he was in falle. 336  
 (49)  
 The roote wherof and the corrupcioun [leaf 78]  
 Is of thilke vertu callid estimatiff,  
 As yif a man haue deep impressioun,  
 That ovirlordshipith his imagynatif,  
 And that the cours be forth successyf 341  
 To trowe a wiht for love mor fayr or pure,  
 Than evir hym ordeyned hath God or nature. 343  
 315 portabil H A. 316 thes] the H A. 319 fawte H A.  
 321 was A. 329 by] to be H A R. 333 soone be] some H A.  
 334 this] his H A. 336 Ereas H A he] this man R. 337  
 and] om. H A R. 338 Is] Off L Ly H A R. estiantiff Ha R.  
 340 ouerbede shippeth H A. 341 byfore the H A. 342 more  
 for love or H A. 343 Than] That L. god hath or H A.

## (50)

and  
may bring  
on madness.

This causith man to fallen in manye,  
So arn his spiritis vexid by travayle.

Alas, that  
woman  
should cause  
all this'

Allas, that man shuld fallen in ffrenesye  
For love of **woman**, that litil may avayle'  
For now thes leechys, as by supposayle,  
Konne of this man noon othir ffevir espye,  
But that for love was hool his malladye

348

350

## (51)

His friend  
begged him

And, whan his freend the sothe gan vndirgrope  
Of this myscheef, he nat ne wolde abide,  
But in to the chaunbyr anoon he is i-lope  
And kneelyd adoun by his beddys syde.  
He seyð "Freend, to me nothyng thu hyde  
Telle me your herte, telle me your hevynesse,  
And lat no thouht causen your drerynesse

355

357

## (52)

to tell all,

"Yiff loues ffevere do yow ouht to quake,  
Telle me the soth and rake nat in the fyre.  
Out of your slombre, for shame, why nyl ye wake?  
To me vncloose the somme of your desyre.  
Be what she be, I shal do my deveere.  
Allas, mystrust to lokke it vp fro me'  
Telle on, for shame, com of and lat me see'

362

364

## (53)

and not  
hide it

"Your freend mystruste, it is an hih repreeff, [leaf 78, back]  
Or to concele from hym your priuete.  
Paraurenture he may to your myscheeff  
Fynde remedye sonnere, than may ye.  
And sith in feith so deepe i-sworn be we,  
I wol it weten withouten mor delay,  
What may you helpyn, by God and by my fay."

369

371

## (54)

All the  
ladies were  
brought,

And alle the ladyes and maydenys of his hous,  
Bothe oold and yong, were brouht to his presence.

344 in sikenes many H A. 349 of] on H A. espye] om R.  
350 that] om. H A. hole was H 355 thu] ne L Ly om. H A.  
357 drerynesse] distresse H A. 359 reke it ins. A. 361 ye  
vnclose ins H A 365 to mystrust H A. 366 concele] coun-  
saile H A. 369 deepe] dee sic H. we be A. 372 alle] om.  
H A. 373 was A.

And oon ther was so fair and vertuous, and one  
 That for hir wysdam and hir excellence  
 Was moost of alle had in reverence, 376  
 The which this marchaunt for oon the beste alyve  
 Kept in his hous in purpos hir to wyve. 378

(55)

Ful wys she was of so tendir age, very fair in  
all virtues,  
 Prudent and war and ful of honeste,  
 Devoyde cleene of vices and outrage,  
 Whos beaute flouryd and virginite,  
 Plesaunt of poort, roote of humylite, 383  
 Of maneer myrour and welle of womanheede,  
 Goodly abayssht and ffemynyn of dreede. 385

(56)

Hool of hir herte, benygne and immvtable,  
 Nat frel, fadyng, but ful of affiaunce,  
 In moral vertu mesuryd and trefable,  
 Housoold to guye ful war of governaunce : whom  
 To been exaunple, kynde hir lyst avaunce, 390  
 That, yif I shal hir shortly comprehende,  
 In hir was nothyng, that nature myht amende. 392

(57)

The sike **marchaunt**, whan he hir beheeld, [leaf 79] the sick  
friend  
confessed  
he loved.  
 With dreedful herte and voys ful tymerous  
 He seide : " Certis, but mercy be my sheeld  
 To you, my freend, that ye be gracious,  
 That on my trespas ye be nat rigerous 397  
 To take vengauce on myn hih folye,  
 That I was boold to sette myn herte so hihe. 399

(58)

"O, mercy, freend, and rewe vpon my liff :  
 Deth fro my gilt, I wot, is resounable.  
 Love is gynnere and ground of al my striff.  
 But in o thyng I am inexcusable,  
 That I so love that fayr incomperable, 404 "I love her,  
mercy!"  
 Which is to you so plesaunt and so meete :  
 And, to be slayn, to love I can nat leete. 406

375 *hir* (2)] *om* H A. 379 and of *his* L L. and tendie of H A.  
 380 *war*] *wis* L Ly 386 *hir*] *om*. L Ly. 389 for H A L Ly.  
 ful H A. 390 *exampler* H A To *avaunce* *ins.* A. 397 *that*  
*ye* *ins.* R. 402 *ground*] *greffe* L Ly.

## (59)

"Do, what yow list : for, tyl myn herte ryve,  
 I may nat chesyn, that I am hir man ;  
 For, with my silf thouh I evirmor stryve,  
 Ther is noon othir, that I love can ;  
 For hir in syknesse I am so pale and wan. 411  
 Thus I me confesse and put me in your grace :  
 My liff, my deeth is portrayed in hir face." 413

## (60)

This freendly **marchaunt** of this nat dysmayed,  
 But with good herte saide, as ye may heere .  
 "Allas, my freend, why art thu so dismayed  
 For love, anoon sith thu maist han hir heere  
 With al hir beaute and cristal eyen cleere ? 418  
 Betwix yow too in love to make a boond,  
 I gyf hir the : haue, tak hir by the hond. 420

His host  
cheered  
him,  
and gave

## (61)

"And ful and hool, as I haue any riht, [leaf 79, back]  
 I give hir the, which is so wys and sage.  
 Rys vp anoon and be riht glad and liht,  
 For I wil makyn between yow the maryage  
 And bere thexpence fully and costage 425  
 Of your weddyng," and hath a day i-set  
 Of hir spousayl to see the knotte i-knet 427

him the  
girl.

## (62)

Anoon he ros supportyd by gladnesse,  
 And down he fel lowly on his kne,  
 And hym he thankyd for his gentillesse,  
 That fro the deth hath maad hym skapid fre.  
 "Allas," he seide, "whan shal I thanken the, 432  
 That hast so freely thyn owne love forsake  
 Thy freend to save, and hool and sound to make ?" 434

Then there  
was a

## (63)

The passaunt costys, the feeste of her weddyng,  
 Iustys and revel and al the purveiaunce,  
 The grete yiftys, the cheer so surmountyng—

rich  
wedding,

408 but that *ms.* H A. 411 sikernes H A. 412 *Thus*] For  
 H A. 420 have here *ms.* A. 427 be kneet L Ly. 431 made  
 hym skapyn L Ly R. escape H. escapen A. 432 *whan*] what  
 H A. 437 *the* (2)] and H A.

I wante witt to telle the circumstaunce ;  
 For Ymeneus, that hath the governaunce 439  
 Of such feestys to make accordement,  
 Therto Fortune was therat present. 441

(64)

Thus is the syke of his langour lissyd,  
 The blosme of bounte by frenshipe hath he wonne ; the sick  
man was  
quite healed  
 For hertly merthe to hym is now nat myssyd,  
 No shadwe of sorwe forfarith nat his sonne,  
 His freend to hym abrochyd hath the tonne 446  
 Of freendly triacle ; for never I radde yit,  
 O freend to a-nothir that so weel hath hym quyt. 448

(65)

To hym relesyd he hath his hertly glorye, [leaf 60]  
 Hym silf dismyttid of his inward ioie ;  
 The briht myrour, the lht of his memorye,  
 Which al his rancour by refut cowde coye,  
 He hath forsake, the guyere of his ioie, 453 and joyfully  
 His lives lanterne, staff of his crokyd age,  
 To bryng his freend in quiete out of rage. 455

(66)

Off this mateer what shuld I write mor ?  
 I wil entrete this processe<sup>1</sup> forth in pleyn : <sup>1</sup> MS. mateer.  
 Hir and hir iowellys, hir richesse and hir stor  
 He hath hym youen, the stoory seith certeyn,  
 And hom with al repayred is ageyn 460 returned.  
 And lad hir with hym, as was his freendys wyl,  
 Which cowde nat feyne his plesaunce to fulfyl. 462

(67)

At ther departyng the moornyng for to wite, So they  
parted,  
 The wooful teerys, dolour and hevynesse,  
 Myn herte bleedith, whan I therof endite,  
 To knowe her trouble, turment and distresse.  
 But of this marchaunt lyst the kyndenesse : 467

439 *the*] om. H A. 441 And ther-to L Ly. Ther-to H A R.  
 I trowe that Ha H A. *therat*] there A. theyrto H. 444 *hertly*]  
 erthely L Ly. *is now*] now is H. as now L Ly. 446 *the*] a  
 L Ly. 448 *weel*] om. H A. 449 hertis L Ly. 453 *his*] om.  
 H A. 457 *thus*] the L Ly. 462 *feyne*] steyne sic. H. *plesaunce*]  
 wil R 463 that is L Ly A. that is for Ha H R. 467 *lyst*]  
 left L Ly

His freendys partyng did hym mor to smerte  
Than love of hir, that sat so nyh his herte. 469

(68)

Moornyng for absence he is lefft allone :

with The tothir streiht to **Baldoc**, his contre,  
With wyff and catel the riht weye is gone  
And ther receyved with gret solennyte.

Her lyff they ledde in gret prosperite, 474

His wif and he of oon herte in quyete :

For with a bettir no man ne myht mete. 476

(69)

Ther was no stryff between hem nor debate, [leaf 80, back]

But ful accordid they be bothe nyht and day ;  
She hym obeyeth in al erlich and late .

Whan he seid "ya," she coud nat sey "nay" ,

increased A bettir wyff was nevir at al assay , 481  
love, and

one with a Ioyned in oon thus been her hertys too,

faithful That nouht, but deth, her love may fordoo 483  
wite.

(70)

They are all For alle wyves, as ferre as evir I kneuh,  
faithful, as  
far as I  
know, Withyne her brest hath growyng **pacience** :

Suffryng and meeke they been ilich[e] new ;

But yiff so be, that men hem doon offence,

They love nat, men make experience 488

but no more Of her lownesse. But lyst I hem displese,

of that. Ye gete no more : passe ovir is an ese. 490

(71)

Thus leve I hem in her iolite

(I meene thes too), ech lykyng othir weel ;

I speke no mor of her felicite :

For no man may such ioie & merthe feel,

But he were expert to telle it euerydeel. 495

Soon the For to the **marchaunt** of **Egipt** will I turne,

merchant in **Egypt**, Which for his freend in woo I lefte moorne. 497  
mourning,

469 Than the *ins.* H. 476 no man myght with a better H A.

478 day and nyht L. accorde H A. 479 both erly *ins.* H A.

480 ye H A. 481 *was*] *om.* L Ly. 483 *her*] *om.* L Ly.

theyr H A. may her hertis R. Stanza 70 *om.* H A. 491 I

leve hem H A. 492 eche other H. 495 *were*] *om.* R. 496

I wil A. 497 left I H.

(72)

But now, alas, who shal my stile guye,

Or hen[ne]s forth who shall be my muse?

For verray dool I stond in iupartye :

Al merthe of makynge my mateer not refuse.

Me in-to stoon transwred hath Meduse 502

For verray stonyng of Fortunys fikylnesse,

That for the merveye no woord I can expresse. 504 (aid me to write,

(73)

Allas, **Meggera**, I mot now vnto the [leaf 81] O Megæra,

Of herte calle to helpe me compleyne

And to thy sustir eek, **Thesiphone**,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS the Siphone</sup> Tisiphone,

That afftir ioye goddessys been of peyne.

O weeping **Mirre**, now lat thy teerys reyne 509 Mirra,

In-to myn ynke so clubbyd in my penne,

That rowthe in swaggyng abroad[e] make it renne. 511

(74)

It sitt the nat enlwmyned for to be

Of othir colour but oonly al of sable.

O doolful mateer ! who so now reede the, of this dark matter !)

He may weel seyn, this world is ful chaungable ;

For, how this **marchaunt** whilom so worshipable 516

(I meene of **Egipt**) Fortune did avale,

Mot be as now [the] remenaunt of my tale. 518

(75)

To hym Fortune hir falsnesse hath overt,

Hir swift[e] wheel turned vp so down ;

For he is ffallen and plonget in povert lost all his possessions

Thoruh vanysshynge of his possessioun.

Now al is brouht in-to destruccioun : 523

Rychesse and freendys been alle i-feere goon,

And he in myscheef is sool i-lefft aloon. 525

(76)

This newe **Iob**, i-cast in indigence,

He weepith, wayleth, soleyne and solitarie ; A new Job, he lamented.

501 *mateer*] makynge L 502 *ston*] astowne H A. 503  
*stonyng*] sykenes H. 506 to compleyne H A. 511 *swagenyng*  
H A. 513 *al*] *om.* H. 516 *whilom*] somtyme H A. 518  
*the*] *om.* Ha. 519 *hath*] doth H. 520 *hath tourned* H A.  
521 *plongen* H A. 523 *al*] *om.* H A. 525 He is A. is foule  
H. left A.

Allone he drouh hym fleeyng al presence,  
 And evir his liff he gan to curse and warye.  
 "O, out on neede of malys multipharye": 530  
 He gan to crye in his ire and woo,  
 Lych a man in fury for-poosyd to and froo. 532

(77)

For remembraunce of oold prosperite [leaf 81, back]  
 Hath with a darte hym woundid to the herte.  
 Mor vnkouth was to hym aduersite,  
 That nevir to-forn no trouble did hym smerte ;  
 For <sup>1</sup> mor despeyred he was for a sterte, <sup>1</sup> MS Fo 537  
 That he ne hadde of woo noon excersise .  
 Hym thoulhte, it was to hym a newe emprise. 539

(78)

Thus is the sweete of his tranquyllite  
 Ful newely turned in-to bittirnesse ;  
 Thus is he valyd adoun from hih degre  
 Ful many a steiher lowe in-to wrechydnesse.  
 and he was 544  
 wretched. His lyff he leedith al in werynesse ;  
 For now Fortune hath chaungid newe his weede  
 Freend nor foo ne took of hym noon heede 546

(79)

But, by hym-silf walkyng in wildirnesse,  
 He gan to pleyne his sodeyn poore estaat  
 And seide . "Allas, wher is the kyndenesse  
 Of alle my freendys to me disconsolaat ?  
 I pley[e] sool, I am almoost chek-maat : 551  
 That whilom hadde my menee me aboute,  
 Now destitut I am beshet withoute 553

(80)

" Now am I repreef to my freendys alle,  
 Markyd of many and of the peeple fable.  
 Now wot I nat, to whom for helpe calle,  
 That sat so glorious somtyme at my table ;  
 And they, that than wer to me servisable, 558  
 Han by despit at myscheef me forsake.  
 Alas, I am 560  
 forsaken Gret cause haue I an outcry for to make.

528 drouh hym] drawith H A. 532 possed H A. 534 with  
 a] withouten H A. wounded hym H A. 535 to hym was H.  
 546 ne] nor L takyth H A. 551 sool] the foole H A. 558  
 that to me than H A. were so ins. H.



(81)

“O out on<sup>1</sup> shame of hauhtesse plongid lowe<sup>1</sup> [leaf 82]      Out on  
O out on dolour of lordship brouht to nouht!      MS of      wealth and  
O out on richesse with vanyte forblowe,      vanity!  
Forsakyng soone and with gret travayle souht<sup>1</sup>  
O worldly blisse, of me ful dere about,      565  
Thy sodeyn turn now doublth my grevaunce  
Mor than of it I nevir hadde had plesaunce      567

(82)

"Now hongir, thrust, vnkouth as vnto<sup>2</sup> me,      <sup>a</sup> MS. sweth to  
     Vnwarly sweth my passyd habundaunce  
 Now cold, now nakyd in necessite  
     I walke aboute for my sustenaunce.  
     Whilom in plente and now al in grevaunce<sup>1</sup>      572  
 Allas, my fulle is derkyd in-to wane,  
     With wynd forwhirlyd as is a mvaunt ffane.      574

My luck is  
waning.

(83)

“O, in this world what woo and werynesse,  
What mortal torment assaileth al aboute '  
What grevous molest and what besynesse  
With many assaut in dreed doth vs to doute '  
Now vp, now down, as doth a curraunt goute, 579  
So ar we trauailed with sollicitude .  
The world with mowhes so weel can vs delude 581

How this  
world  
mocks '

(84)

“But I knowe weel, who trustith on the moost,  
Shal be deceyued, whan he to the hath neede.  
Wher is the clarioun of thy cry and boost,  
That to [the] skyes my fame did[e] beede?  
Who seruyth the, what shal be his meede :  
Whan that he wenyth thu maist hym most auaile,  
Than in the hand rathest thu wilt hym fayle?”

586 Who serves  
it loses his  
labour.”  
588

(85)

O seely **marchaunt**, myn hand I feele quake [leaf 82, back]      **Alas, poor**  
 To write thy woo in my translacioun ;      **man**  
 Ful ofte I weepe also for thy sake,

561-563 *O*] *om.* H A.      568 *scweth* me L Ly.    *swete* to H A.  
*sueth* to R.      574 *us*] *om.* A.      581 *can vs* so weel R.      585  
*the*] *om.* Ha.    *dide* H A.      586 *Who*] *What* A.    588 *thou* rathest  
L Ly.

For to beholde the revolucioun  
Of thy degree and transmutacioun. 593

Allas, to the I can no bet diffence  
Than the to arme strongly in pacience 595

(86)

Nat oonly thu, but every man on lyve,  
How hih in throne he sittith **exaltat**,  
Lat hym nat tempte ageyn[e]s God to stryve,  
But take his sonde meekly withoute debat ;  
For who so do, he is infortunat. 600

• Let all  
beware

No wele is worthy, that may no woo endure,  
Wherfor ech man tak patiently his ewre 602

(87)

Read  
Seneca.

For **Senek** seith with ful hih sentence  
Of preef in povert, who-so that hym reede,  
In thylke book he made of providence,  
That he vnhappy is, withouten dreede,  
Which nevir ne hadde adversite nor neede, 607

No man is  
virtuous  
unproved.

Of whom the **goddys** dempten pleyedly thus :  
“ Withouten assay no man is vertuous.” 609

(88)

“ And yiff a tre with frut be overlade,”  
In his **Epistles** he seith, as ye may see,  
“ Both braunche and bouh wol enclyne and fade  
And greyne oppressith to moche vberte.  
Riht so it farith of fals felicite, 614

That yif his weihte mesure do excede,  
Than of a fal gretly is to dreede.” 616

(89)

God, I think,  
wished to  
try this  
man ,

But, why that God this marchaunt list visite, [16 of 83]

As I suppose, it was hym for to preeve.

Thouh he were wooful, he was the lasse wite,

Sith nevir afforn Fortune did hym greeve.

From his wantrust he was brouht in beleve, 621

That he weel kneuh, this world was ful vnstable

And nat abydyng, but evirmor variable 623

595 the] om. H A. 601 is hym H. is he A ins. 605 made]  
may L. of] om. H A R. 610 lade H. 613 oppressit L l.v.  
619 wore sic H A. the lasse he was to A. 622 knowe A H.

(90)

And, whan he kneuh the grete vnsikyrrnesse

Of worldly lust by preef in special,

On knees he fel with devout humblesse,

Ful lowe of herte, and thankyd God of al,

And sayde: "Lord, thouh I haue had a fal,

and at last  
he prayed  
Him for aid.

Ne put me nat fro thy proteccioun,

628

Sith I it take for my probacioun.

630

(91)

"But, goode Lord, lat me Thy grace fynde

And guye my wittis, that I be nat despeyred ;

But me enspeere, puttyng in my mynde

Som hoope of refut, that am so soore appeyred.

And, thouh to richesse ther be no grees i-steyled 635

Tascenden vp, as I was wont to doone,

Yit, goode Lord, do confort to my boone "

637

(92)

And, whil he lay thus in his orisoun,

Ful poorly clad in ful symple weede,

His herte was brouht in consolacioun,

Which in-to lussyng his langour did leede

He thouhte, he wolde preeve his freend at neede ; 642

He thought  
of his friend  
at Baldak,

And vnto **Baldac**, for to make assay,

In pilgrym wise he took the rihte way.

644

(93)

And, whan he was comen to that londe, [leaf 83, back]

Ful soore afferd he was for to compleyne.

"Allas !" he seide, "myn herte dar nat fonde

Vnto my freend to shewen out my peyne,

and went  
to him ;

That whiloom was in richesse so hauhteyne ; 649

For to be ded, I dar<sup>1</sup> for shamfastnesse <sup>1 MS. dar nat.</sup>

Nat shewe a poynt to hym of my distresse."

651

(94)

And eek, that it was somewhat late,

Whan he was entryd in-to that cite,

Hym liked nat to knocken at the gate

as it was  
late, he went  
to sleep

625 preef] preft *sc* H. 627 and] *om.* A. thankyng H A.

628 had] *om.* H A. 634 that I *ms.* H A. 640 into H A.

645 into A. 646 for] *om.* H A L Ly. 651 shewe to hym H A.

And nam[e]ly in so poore degre ;  
 And it was nyht : therfor he lefte be, 656  
 List of his freend he were anoon refusyd  
 As man vnknowe or for som spye accusyd. 658

(95)

in a temple  
 outside the  
 wall.

In-to a temple foundid by dayes olde  
 He is i-entryd, a place al desolat,  
 And leyd hym down by the wallys colde,  
 So weyk, so wery, forwandryd and for-mat.  
 O pompe emporisshyd, whilom so elat ! 663

See his poor  
 estate, ye  
 rich !

Take heed, ye ryche, of what estat ye bee ;  
 For in this **marchaunt** your myrour ye may see. 665

(96)

Fortune is  
 false to all.

How many a man hath Fortune assayled,  
 With sleithe i-cast, whan he best wende ha stonde,  
 Her habiriownys of steel also vnmayled !  
 For al her trust she nolde the lasse wonde  
 To pleye this pleye bothe with free and bonde. 670  
 For who stood evir yit in surete,  
 That in som siht infect was his degre ? 672

(97)

Nature bids  
 us beware,  
 by signs,

For by exaumplys nature doth declare, [leaf 84]  
 Which is of God mynystir and vikeer ;  
 Withoute tonge she biddith vs beware  
 By thylke sterrys, that shynen briht and cleer,  
 Which by her concours and mevyng circuleer, 677  
 In her discens westyng vndir wavys  
 Vs to enfourmen by chaungyng of hir lawys. 679

(98)

And fewe of hem alway to vs appeere,  
 But yif it be the bere briht and sheene  
 In thilke plow, that Arthow doth it steere ;  
 For yit **Boetes**, that twynkelith wondir keene,  
 Somwhile is dym, that men may nat hym seene ; 684

660 entred A H. al] full L Ly. om. R. 662 so wandred &  
 so mat L Ly. 663 vnporisshyd Ha L Ly R. 669 wolde H A.  
 670 bothe] om. H A. 672 in som sithe L Ly. som tyme H A R.  
 674 of] om. A. godis A. 677 concours] cours L Ly. 678  
 westyng L Ly R. wastyng H A. 679 chaunge H A. 680  
 And] Ful L Ly H A. 682 it] to L Ly H A. om. R. 683  
 wondir] sharp and H A.

Eek **Lucifeer**, at morowhil prymycere,  
By nyht hym hidith vndir our empeere.

686 as when the  
stars set.

(99)

The day doth passe of vanite and glorie,  
And nyht approachith, whan **Titan** is gon douu  
But who list wyne the palme by victorie,  
The world to venquyssh ful of elacioun,  
Lat hym despise as a chaunpioun  
Al erthly lustys, that shynen but in dreede,  
And of this **marchaunt** evir among tak heede.

691 Think, then,  
of the  
merchant  
and his lot,  
693

(100)

Evir entirmedlyd is merthe and heuynesse,  
Now liht, now soory ; now ioiful, now in woo ,  
Now cleer aloffte, now lowe in dirk[e]nesse,  
As **Iubiter** hath couchyd tonnes too  
Withyne his ceeleer, platly and no moo .  
That oon is ful of ioye and gladnesse  
That othir ful of sorwe and bittirnesse.

now up,  
now down ;  
Jupiter's  
tuna,  
698  
700

(101)

Who that wil entren to tamen of the sweete, [leaf 84, back]  
He mvst as weel taken his aventure  
To taste in bittir, or he the vessel leete,  
And bothe ilich of strong herte endure ;  
He may nat clense the thykke from the pure .  
Fo[r], who that wil swetnesse first abroche,  
He mot be war, or bittir wol approche.

now sweet,  
now bitter.

705  
707

(102)

Of thes too i-dronken at the fulle  
Hath this marchaunt, that I of spake erwhyle ;  
The laste beuere so maad his hed to dulle,  
That he ne lest but litil lawh or smyle ;  
Expert he was bothe of trust and guyle :  
For, wher that he his beddyng whilom chees,  
Slept on the ground now nakyd herberweeles

712  
714 While he  
lay,

685 at] that R. 688 nyghtes approche H A. 689 to wyne  
ins. H A. 691 a] om. R. 692 A] And H. 695 soory]  
heuy L Ly. and now A. 698 his ceeleer] Ecler sic. H celere A.  
699 is] om. H A. 700 is ful H A. 703 in] the A. or] if H A.  
706 wil] om. H A. 707 or] of L Ly 709 spak of L Ly.  
spake] om. H A. 710 bevers H A. to] om. H A. 711 ne]  
om. R. 713 whilom is beddyng R. 714 nakyd] om. A.

## (103)

And whil that he lay sleepyng in this wise,

An hap befel of too men in the toun,

Betwix the which a contek gan to ryse

Riht ther besyde with gret[e] noyse and soun :

a murderer  
brought a  
dead body  
there, and  
fled.

That oon his felawe hath slayn and bore doun

719

Vndir the temple, wher as this marchaunt lay,

And left hym ther and fled anoon his way.

721

## (104)

The toun  
followed,

The toun was reised with rvmour riht anoon

And to the temple faste gonne renne ;

Now heer, now ther, ful swyft[e]ly they goon

To taken hym, that hadde wrouht this synne

and found  
the  
merchant,

Tyl atte laste they souhte han hym withynne

726

And with the noyse, as they gonne in threste,

The poore marchaunt abrayd out of his reste

728

## (105)

Riht sor astonyd, palen gan his hewe,

[leaf 85]

Whan they hym asken, what mystir man he were,

Or yif that he thomycide knewe,

That hadde slayn the man, "that liggith there."

who, for  
misery,  
confessed to  
the deed.

And he anoon withouten dreed or fere

733

Seyde : "Certeynly, thouh ye me hange and drawe,

No wiht but I hath this man i-slawe."

735

## (106)

His covetise was to ha be ded,

That he by deth hys myserye myht fyne ;

His woo heeng on hym heuyere than led,

And pouerte did hym so moche pyne

He wolde, that deth had leyd hook and lyne

740

Tacacchyd hym in to his bittir las :

Therfor on hym he took this hih trespas.

742

## (107)

"O death,  
why dost  
thou not  
come?" he  
thought.

"O Deth, desyred in aduersite,

Whan thou art callyd, why nyht thou wrecchys heere ?

And art so reedy in felicite

715 sleepyng lay L Ly. 717 the] om. H A. 720 as] that  
H. om. A. this] the L Ly. 721 his way] away H A. 722  
gonne thei ins. L Ly H A. 725 wrought hath H A. 727 as]  
om. H A. 729 sor] for Ha R 734 and] or L Ly. 737 myht]  
my R. 739 so] om. H A 740 bothe hook ins. L Ly. 742  
this] that H A. 744 wiltow nat A.

To come to them, that the nothyng desire ?

O com now, Deth, and maak of me thy feere, "1<sup>1</sup> MS are 747  
This **marchaunt** crieth in his wooful herte :  
So ful he was of inward peynes smerte. 749

(108)

Anoon he was i-taken and i-bounde

He was soon  
led to  
punishment.

And cast in prisoun tyl on the nexte morwe,  
And than i-taken and brouht, as they hym founde,  
Afforn the iustice ; for no man wold hym borwe.

To seen a fyn he hopith of his sorwe ; 754  
For-dempt he was thoruh his owne speche  
By iugement to han for deth the wreche. 756

(109)

And than, as faste as he to deth was lad, [leaf 85, back]

His oold[e] freend happyd forby passe,  
The which beheeld hym with cheer demvre & sad  
And kneuh the feturys and signes of his face.

His friend  
saw him on  
the way,

And anoon he prayeth leyseer to hym and space 761  
For to been herd of hem in pacience  
And stynt a whyle to yive hym audience. 763

(110)

"Sires," he seith, "so it nat yow displese,

This man is dampned so ful of innocence,  
And gilt[e]les ye don hym this disese ;  
For I my silf haue wrouht this gret offence .

and took on  
himself

To me it fallith tencurren the sentence 768  
Of deth, the trouthe weel to founde ;  
For with myn hand I gaff his dedly wounde ! " 770

the murder.

(111)

His herte was meevyd of oold naturesses

To save his freend and for hym for to deye ;  
And he was hent anoon and pullyd by duresse,  
With swre arrest they handys on hym leye,  
And al her lust meekly he did obeye ; 775

748 *crieth*] *om* H A. 750 taken H L (I scratched ?). 751  
in L Ly H A. 753 *wil* H. 754 *he*] *om*. L. 756 *the*] *om*.  
H A. 758 to *pass*e H A. 759 *The*] *om*. H A. *cheer*] *face* H A.  
761 *And*] *om*. L Ly H A. 764 Yow nat L Ly. 766 *this*] *om*.  
H A. 767 *haue*] *om*. L Ly. hath H *wrouht*] *done* H A. 769  
*weel*] *wil* H A. 770 *his*] *hym* A H 772 *for* (2)] *om*. H A.  
775 *he*] *they* A. mekely dide H A R.

Then he was condemned. To-fore the iuge he was i-lad and drawe,  
Wher he was dampned by concours of the lawe. 777

(112)

Thoo was he lad with weepyng and pite,  
Toward his deth, of many hym besyde.  
His poore freend was loos at liberte,  
Which thouhte for woo deth thoruh his herte glyde ;  
At last the real murderer, in the press, Whyls in the prees the verray homycide, 782  
That sothfastly that deede hadde i-wrouht,  
Spak to hym-sylf thus in his owne thouht . 784

(113)

“Allas, myn herte, hard as the **dyamaunt**, [leaf 86]  
How maist thu suffre this cruelte [to] seen !  
Allas, thoruh remors why ne were I repentaunt  
The southfast trouthe to be confessyd cleen ?  
was struck by conscience, Allas, this wrong ! how may I thus susteen 789  
To see afore me vngilte thus i-take  
And lad to dethward oonly for my sake ? 791

(114)

“O rihtwys God, to whom ech pryuyte  
Is pleyn and open to Thy magnyficence,  
and, with a prayer to God, O Lord, that knowyst myn hyd iniquite :  
Beholdyng al, O Sonne of **Sapience**,  
Ne take no vengauce of myn hih offence, 796  
That I so longe concelyd haue the trouthe ,  
But of Thy mercy, Lord, haue on me routhe. 798

(115)

“For weel I wot, that of Thy rihtwysnesse  
Thu mvst me punysshenn at Thy iugement,  
And thouh Thu suffre a while in esynesse,  
Blood wil haue wreche, that wrongfully is spent.  
O blood vngilte, O blood so innocent, 803  
How canst thu gon to deth and nat compleyne,  
To wreke the afftir on me with cruel peyne ? 805

779 manyon H A. 783 hath L Ly H A. *that* the R H A.  
784 and in H A. 786 this cruel tene H A. 788 *The* That  
H A. *to* om H A. 790 vngilty L Ly H A. this one H A. 794  
*hyd* om. H A. 797 *concelyd* covered H A. 798 vpon H A R.  
799 *weel* whi H A. *that* om. H. 801 *in* om. A H. 804  
gon] om. A. 805 wreche on me after A H. *with*] bi L Ly.



(116)

“To the hih God, eternal in His see, for mercy,  
 Blood crieth out, that is i-shad in wronge,  
 And seith : ‘O Lord, whan wilt Thu vengyd bee  
 Vpon our deth ? why bydist Thu so longe ?’  
 Of innocentys this is the noote and songe ; 810  
 Wherfor I wol, whil I haue liff and space,  
 The sothe be-knowe, and put me in Thy grace. 812

(117)

“It is to moche, that I haue slayn oon ; [leaf 86, back]      made known  
his share  
 And, but I speke, toward is another,  
 The which is domb and stille as ony stoon,  
 For verray love for to save his brothir :  
 Everych is reedy to fonge deth for othir. 817  
 Now wyl I goon and pleynly me confesse  
 And for my gilt receyven the redresse.” 819

(118)

With open mouth lowde he gan to crye :  
 “O ye disceyved peeples by errour !  
 That innocent, alas, why shal he dye,  
 Which nevir ne was his lyve trespassour ? in the crime.  
 Turneth ageyn and let be this clamour 824  
 And let to me her doom been hool reserved :  
 For I am he, that hath the deth disserved. 826

(119)

“Let hym go loos, sith he of gilt is fre :  
 It is my silf, that hath the deede i-do. “Let him go  
free, I am  
guilty”  
 Why wyl ye erren and punysshshen verite  
 And let falsnesse at his large go ?”  
 The peeples of this gan for to wondren tho, 831  
 And eek the iustices, of this sodeyn chaunce,  
 That alle here wittis wer hangid in ballaunce. 833

(120)

Yit nevirtheles thus they [haue] i-wrouhte :  
 The ffirste the[i] vnbounde and this othir take,

806 *the*] *om.* R H A L Ly. high eternal H. 807 shed H A.  
 817 for to *ins.* H A. 818 plainly and H A. 819 *A later hand*  
*in L makes the into dethe and adds me before redresse.* 823 *ne*]  
*om.* L Ly. *a late hand ins. in L in his.* 825 observed H A.  
 827 *loos*] *om.* H A. of gilt he A.

The puzzled  
people took  
all three  
before the  
king,

And by assent hem everychon i-brouhte  
Tofore the kyng and ther a processe make,  
How ech of thes hath don for othrys sake, 838  
And pray[e]n hym good iuge for to bee  
To fynde a wey the trouthe for to see. 840

(121)

This worthy **kyng** to serchyn out the riht [leaf 87]  
Shewith hym-silff bothe wys and eek trefable,

who prom-  
ised pardon  
to all on true  
confession

And made mercy to goon afforn his myht,  
Shapyng a mene ful iust and resonable :  
To alle thre he shewyd hym merciable , 845  
Of al the crym, withyne woordys fewe,  
Pardoun he grauntith, so they the trouthe shewe. 847

(122)

All became  
known, as  
you have  
heard,

Of al the cas they haue no poynt i-sparyd  
(First of her ffrenship, ioye and adversite),  
But word by word the stoory hool declaryd :  
Bothe of thes tweyne the love and vnyte—  
Ye han that herd, ye gete no mor of me,— 852  
And how the thrydde hadde a conscience,  
For his trespass so dampned innocence. 854

(123)

and the king  
marvelled at  
such friend-  
ship.

With gret merveile they wondryn on this thyng,  
To seen in frenship so hool affeccoun,  
And specially this wise, worthy kyng  
Gan wisshe<sup>1</sup> of herte, that thoruh his regioun  
Were ful affermyd an obligacioun 1 MS voisshe 859  
Off such enteernesse fro man to man aboute :  
Off tresoun than ful litil wer to doute. 861

(124)

Ful hard it were tacomplisschen his desyr  
Or in his rewme such a bargeyn dryve :  
The aeyer infect, the wedir is nat cleer  
Ne nevir ne shal, whil tresoun is so ryve ;  
For now of trowthe no man can contrive 866  
A verray seel or thenpreent i-grave  
Withoute a label his armes hool to save. 868

None such  
now, a man  
can't even  
keep his own  
seal.

839 for] om. H A. 840 for] om H. 842 eek] om. H A.  
bothe] om. R. 844 mesurable H A. for iust and eek R. 847 so]  
for H A. sewe R. 853 a] om. H A. 864 the wedir] whiche H A  
865 ne] om. H A. 867 verray ful H A 868 save] have L Ly.

(125)

But, whan thys kyng hath thus doon hem grace,<sup>1</sup>

He let hem goo at her eleccioun, [1 leaf 87, back]

And he of **Baldac** hat[h] lad hoom to his place

His poore freend with gret processioun.

He rayeth hym newe with good affeccioun 873

And seide : "Freend, your pensiffheed asswage

And for pouert ne beeth no more in rage 875

The good  
friend

(126)

"But here anoon, as ferre as it may laste,

Of al my good halvendeel is youre :

I wyl, that it departyd be as faste

At your devise your pouert to socoure ;

For our frenship shal every sesoun floure, 880

And in short tyme, I telle it you in pleyn,

Ye shul to richesse restooryd be ageyn 882

then divided  
his goods  
with his  
comrade,

(127)

"And than at erst avised ye may telle,

Vnto your contre whedir ye wil returne

Or heer with me al your lyff[e] dwelle :

The choys is your , look no more ye moorne !

And whersobe ye goon or heer soiourne, 887

Haue heer my trouthe, our hertys shul been oon,

Whil breeth may laste, and nevir vnsondir goon " 889

out of his  
eternal love.

(128)

By egal witt his goodys everychon

Wer tho departyd betwix thes freendys too,

Bycause this **marchaunt** wold alगतys gon

Hom to his contre, that he lovyd soo.

The stoory tellith, withoute woordys moo, 894

Riht in-to **Egipt** he is goon ageyn ;

Of her frenship what shuld I you moor seyn ? 896

So he re-  
turned to  
Egypt.

(129)

I say you platly, so as it seemyth me ; [leaf 88]

Of thyng weel preevyd to maken rehersayl

869 thus hath H A. 875 ne] om. H A. 880 schal at R.  
883 avised] om. H A. 885 your] my H A. 887 or] ar sic L.  
889 asondyr R. 891 Wer] Wh sic L. 896 you] om. H.  
R ends here (leaf gone ; catch-word I said you platly). 897 so]  
om. H.

I will say no more,  
 To offtyn sith it were but vanyte.  
 Lest tediouste your erys did assayl,  
 lest I be tedious. Sith ye it knowe, it may nothyng avayl 901  
 Of her frenship ferther more divyne :  
 For, as they gounne, so in love they ffyne. 903

(130)

## Lenvoye.

Thus of this tale to you I make an eende.  
 On my rewde tellyng of curtesye ye rewde,  
 And God I prey, that He His grace sende,  
 May each of you find as true friends as these  
 That euery freend to othir be as trewe,  
 As were thes marchauntis alway ilich[e] newe 908  
 This my desyr in al degrees of men ·  
 That it so be, I pray you, seith, "Amen." 910  
 Explicit quod Lidgate.

## 22. GUY OF WARWICK.

[From MS. Bodley Laud Misc. 683, leaves 65-78.]

<sup>1</sup> Here gynneth the lyff off Guy of Warwyk. [1 leaf 65]

(1)

Fro Cristis birthe complet nyne hundrid yeer,  
 Twenty and seuene, by computacioun,  
 In Athelstan's time, Kyng Ethelstan, as seith the Cronycleer,  
 A.D. 927, Regnyng that tyme in Brutys Albyoun,— 4

902 furtermore to H. further to A. 906 He] God L Ly.  
 907 That] And H A. 909 This is H A

Colophon Explicit de fideli amore duorum mercatorum L Ly.  
 Explicit Fabula duorum mercatorum de et super gestis Romanorum  
 H A.

MSS. Bodley Laud Misc. 683, leaves 65-78 = B; Br. M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 18, back, to 27, back = L; Leyden Vossius 9, pp. 000 to 000 = Ly; Harley 7333, leaves 33 to 35, back = H; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 21, leaves 305-314 = T, Harvard MSS. A R 5, leaves 4, back, to 12, back = A.

Titles: Here begynneth a tale of Guy and Colbroud T. Here nowe begynneþe an abstracte oute of þe Cronicles in Latyn made by Gyrarde Cornubyence þe worpy Cronicleur of Westsexse, & translated in to Englishe be Lydegate daun Iohan at the requeste of Margarite Countas of Shrowesbury Ladye Talbot fournyual and Lisle of the lyf of þat moste worpy knyght Guy of Warwike, of whos bloode shee is lyneally descendid H A. (oute of] oute A.) Incipit Guydo de Warwick L. (leaf 18). 1 complet om. T. 3 the] om. H.

Duryng also the persecucyoun  
Of them of Denmark, wich *with* myhty hond the Danes,  
Rod, brente, and slouh, made noon excepcioun,<sup>1</sup>  
By cruel force, thorough out al this lond ; [1 leaf 65, back] 8

(2)

Spared nouthur hih nor louh degre,  
Chirchis, collegis, but that they bete hem doun ;  
Myhty castellis, and euery greet cyte  
In ther ffurie, by ffals oppressioun, 12 with much cruelty,  
On-to the boundys of Wynchestre toun,  
With suerd & feer they madyn al wast & wylde ,  
And in ther mortall persecucyoun  
Spared nat women greet with chylde . 16

(3)

In this brennyng, ffurious cruelte,  
To Denmark pryncis, pompous & elat, invaded England.  
Lyk woode lyouns, void of all pite,  
Did no favour to louh nor hih estaat. 20  
Allas ! this lond stood so dysconsolaat,  
Froward Fortune hath at hem so dysdeyned,  
Mars & Mercurie wer *with* hem at debaat,  
That bothe þe kyng and pryncis wer distreyned 24

(4)

By froward force to take hem to the fflyght,  
Thes Danyssh pryncis ageyn hem wer so wood ;  
On hih hilles ther ffyres gaff suych lyght,  
Fortune of werre in suych disioynt tho stood, 28  
The peple robbed and spoiled of ther good, [leaf 66]  
For verray dreed of colour ded and pale,

5 also] þaur harde H A. 6 þe Daanes H A. withe þeire H A.  
7 and made T. 9 ey spared H A. 10 that they] om. H A. they  
bete] Ly. of hem A. adowne H A. 11 castell. 12 ffurie] wodnesse  
H A. 13 bownes A. 14 mode L Ly H A T. wylle Ly. 15 Linc  
om. H A. 16 he spared ins. H A. gon gret ins. H A. 18 To]  
The T. Two H A. 19 and voyde ins. H A. 20 Did] shewyd T.  
no favour shewe H A. noþer A. nor to ins. H. 21 so] þoo H. than  
A. 22 hod T. at hem hathe so H A. 23 held with hem A H.  
bate T. 24 So was H A. þane constreyned A H. 25 By force  
ellas H A. the] om. T. 26 Thes] þe A H. 27 On theyre ins.  
T. ffyres gaff] beekens wer A H. lyght] bryght H. 29 they  
obbyd ins. T. spoyled & robbyd A H. 30 verray] mortall A H.

Streams ran  
blood.

Whan the stremys ran doun of red blood  
Lyk a greet ryver fro mounteyns to þe vale.

32

(5)

It was, per-  
haps, God's  
visitation.

Paraventure for sum old trespace,  
As is remembrid of antyquyte,  
Of o persone hap, ffortune, and grace  
Myhte be with-drawe, in cronycles ye may see ; 36  
Reed how þe myhty ffamous Iosue  
Was put a-bak thre dayes in batayll,  
The theffte of Nachor made Israell to fle  
Out of the ffield, and in ther conquest faile. 40

(6)

England  
was in great  
woe,

Thus by the pryde and veyn ambycioun  
And cruel ffurie of thes pryncis tweyne  
This rewm almost brouht to destruccyoun,  
The sword of Bellona gan at hem so disdeyne, 44  
Lordis wer pensiff, þe porail gan compleyne ,  
Oon of thes tirauntys, callid Anelaphus,  
And as myn auctour remembreth in serteyn,  
The tother was named Genaphelus. 48

(7)

but God is  
merciful.

This myscheff, wers than strok of pestilence,  
God with his punsshying is ffounde mercyable ;  
Suerd of a tyraunt punssheth with vyolence, [leaf 66, back]  
With ffurious hand mortall and vengable ; 52  
Wher ffolk repente, the Lord is ay treftable,  
That sit above, wich halt all in his hond,  
But thes tirauntys, to sheden blood most able,  
With suerd & flawme troubled al this lond. 56

31 red] om. A H. 32 a greet] the A H. the montayn T. the  
hille A H. 33 for] from H A. trespace] antiquite A. 34 of olde  
T H A. antyquyte] trespass A. 35 hap, etc.] in cronycles as ye  
may see A. 36 in, etc.] happe fortune & grace A. 39 Theffte  
of nathor caused padueisitee A H. 40 Till he was stooned þei  
might not prevayle A H. in] of L T I y. 41 Abusion T. 42 And]  
The A H. furies T. 43 This] þe A. 44 Bellonas sword A H.  
so] om. Ly A H. 45 wer] om. A H. 46 Oon of] on A H. 47  
And as] As that A H. 48 þat oper H. þe oper A T. 50 For God  
ins. T. to punysshie offt H A. 51 The sword T. punssheth] slepe  
ffolke H A. 52 þeyre ffurious handis beon wode and H A.  
Through furious lie and mortall vengebyll T. 53 the Lord] God  
T. oure lorde H A. ay] ener T. trefable] merciable L. 54 and  
haldeþe all H A. with mercie T. [added by late hand in blank]. 55  
Thise two to shedyn blode thyrauntis full able H A. 56 þe  
troubled H A.

(8)

|                                            |    |              |
|--------------------------------------------|----|--------------|
| God ffor synne, by record of Scripture,    |    | Sin brings   |
| Hath chastysed many a greet cyte,          |    | destruction, |
| And suffred hem gret myschef to endure,    |    |              |
| Record Ierusalem, record on Nynyvee,       | 60 | witness      |
| Paris in Fraunce hath had his part, parde, |    | Jerusalem,   |
| For leccherie and veyn ambucyoun ,         |    | Paris, and   |
| Palpable examples, at eye men may see,     |    | elsewhere,   |
| Of Rome, Cartage, and of Troie toun.       | 64 |              |

(9)

|                                                  |    |            |
|--------------------------------------------------|----|------------|
| This mater offte hath been exempleffied,         |    |            |
| For lak of wisdom and of good consayll,          |    |            |
| That peplys hertys wer nat full applyed          |    |            |
| To sue vertu for ther owne awayll ;              | 68 |            |
| Wynd of glad Fortune bleuh nat in ther saill,    |    | so England |
| For ther dismeritees, God punished hem of right, |    | suffered,  |
| Outrage & vices hath vengeance at his tayll.     |    |            |
| Thouh kyng Ethelstan was a manly knyght,         | 72 |            |

(10)

|                                             |           |              |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| Cruell Danys Inglyssh blood to scheede,     | [leaf 67] |              |
| Ther swerd was wheet, & ther ffyres lyght ; |           |              |
| 3it in cronycle, at leyser who lyst reede,  |           |              |
| Kyng Ethelstan was a full noble knyght,     | 76        |              |
| Though for a tyme eclypsed was his lyght ;  |           |              |
| Of his noblesse and royall mageste,         |           |              |
| The hand of God stood alway in his myght    |           | and yet God  |
| To chaunge his trouble in-to prosperyte.    | 80        | was ready to |
|                                             |           | help.        |

(11)

The sonne is hatter affter sharpe schours,  
The glade morwe ffolweth the dirke nyght,

57 for the *ins.* A. *by*] *om.* A H. 58 chastised hape H A. *greet*] feyre HA. 59 *hem*] *om.* A. *myschenys* T. 60 Record of *ins.* A L Ly T. *om*] of T L. *om.* H. 61 *in Fraunce*] nerr hoome A H. *parde*] payd Ly. 62 *veyn*] fals L Ly H A T. 63 *at eye*] as T. her H A. 64 Troyes H A 65 hath oft be T. 66 *For lak*] Lackyng H A. 67 folkes hertes ne wer H A. 68 For to *ins.* H A. 69 The Wynde *ins.* T. Of glatte fortune the wynnde A H. blowith L T Ly H *in*] *om.* H A. 70 *of*] *om.* H A. 72 *kyng*] *om.* H A were H A T. 73 þes crvell H A. þis Englyssh A. þenglysshe H. 74 swerdes wer A H. ffuyr A. 75 *in*] *om.* I. Ly. in the A. *at leuser*] *om.* HA tokes rede A H. who so Ly. 77 *tyght*] syght T. his *rep.* Ly. 78 *noblesse*] ryall A H. *royall*] marcyall A H. 79 *alway*] euer T. 82 *ffolweth*] is next H A.

Affter wynter cometh May with fresshe ffloours,  
 And affter mystys Phebus schyneth bright, 84  
 Joy follows  
 sorrow. Affter trouble hertys be maad lyght ;—  
 And, to conclude lyk as I began,  
 God lyst to caste his mercyable syght  
 Vpon his knyght, the fforseid Ethelstan. 88

## (12)

In this mater fforther to procede,  
 Constreynt of werre and gret aduersyte,  
 Made hym to drawe, in cronycle as I reede,  
 With alle his lordis of hih and louhe degre, 92  
 At the  
 council at  
 Winchester To haue a counsayll at Wynchestre the cyte,  
 Som remedye in all haste to prouyde  
 Ageyn the malys and ffurious cruelte [leaf 67, back]  
 Wrouht by the Danys in ther marcyal pride. 96

## (13)

all estates  
 assembled Off al the lond gadryd were the statys,  
 Remedye to schapen in this mateere,  
 Pryncys, barouns, bysshopis and prelatys,  
 In that cyte assembled wern in ffeere, 100  
 Hap and ffortune shewyd hem heuy cheere,  
 Ther hope turned to dysesperaunce,  
 Knyghthood of armes had lost the maneere,  
 So destitute they were of spere and launce. 104

## (14)

In that party was no remedye,  
 Redres to ffynde, nor consolacyoun,  
 Mars set a-bak all ther chevalrye,  
 Thus stood the lond in desolacyoun, 108  
 Strong wer the Danys, proud by ambucioun :

85 *After*] aftir gret L T Ly. Next thes A H. 87 *mercyable*] coun-  
 fortable A. *to*] om. H. 88 To reconforte his knyght kyng E H A.  
 89 Thus in *ins.* A H. 90 Constreynd A. Constreynte H. 91  
 cronycles L T A Ly. 92 *alle*] om. H A. 93 *haue a*] holde H A.  
*the*] om] H A. 94 *Som*] Theyre A H. in haste for to H A. 95  
*and*] of H. 97 *the lond*] this reame A H. 98 To been avized  
 hole in A H. 100 *ifere* L Ly T. At Wynchestre were thei  
 sembled H A. 101 *Hap*] Hope H A. 102 was turnyed T. For  
 theyre trust fell vnto A H. *to*] om. Ly. 103 *of armes*] om. A H.  
 hooly be H A. 104 *spere*] swerd H A. and of *ins.* A. 105 In  
 theyre prayer A H. *pere* was *ins.* H. 108 *the*] in pis A. 109  
 and prowde T. The Danoyis stronge by A. be Danys so stronge  
 proude by H.



Kyng Ethelstan, by constreynt and distresse,  
 Held *with* his lordis a counsayll in that toun  
 To ffynde a mene his myschef to redresse ; 112 to find a  
 remedy.

(15)

By grace of God how this myht ben amendyd  
 Recure to ffynde of ther aduersyte.  
 Breeffly to telle, they were thus condescendyd,  
 Benbassatrie or mene of som tretee, 116  
 Streightly driven off necessitye, [leaf 68]

The kyng of Denmark *with* homage for to queme :  
 Or vnder tribute to haue this liberte,  
 As a soget reioysshe his dyademe ; 120 The Danes  
 demanded  
 tribute,

(16)

Or ellis pleynly of partyes covaunant  
 Kyng Ethelstan for hym to ffynde a knyght  
 With Colybrond of Denmark the Geaunt,  
 Day assigned, to entre *with* hym in ffyght, 124 or a cham-  
 pion to fight  
 theirs,  
 Colebrand  
 the Great

For to darreyne atween hem to the right,  
 Who shal reioisshe, *with* strong and myhty hond,  
 To holde a septre, by manhood and by myght,  
 And haue poscessioun in quyete of this lond 128

(17)

The kyng, the lordis, beyng there present,  
 Withoute respight, or loud dylacioun,  
 To yeve answeere of ther ffynall entent,  
 How they list quyten hem, for short conclusioun : 132

Outher to make a resygnacyoun  
 Of septre & crowne, outhere to ffynde a knyht,

As I seyde erst, to be ther champioun,  
 Geyn Colybrond, to entryn in-to ffight. 136

(18)

The Denmark dukis, of malys importable,  
 Wood and wylful in ther marcyal rage,

110 *Kyng*] þus H. þis A. 113 *this*] hit A H. 115 *telle*] seyne A H. 117 *Strete* T. of pure *ins.* A H. 118 *Alle þo* Danys with *homages* A H. 119 *this*] hys T. 120 to reioyse T. reioysyth A. 121 *ellis pleyntly*] to appoynte H A. 124 A day *ins.* L Ly. 125 *dartheyne* L. to (2)] twoo H A. 126 *with*] the A. 127 *a*] om. A H. 128 *in quyete of*] hooly in A H. 130 *loud*] lond L. 131 *ffynall*] fulle H A. 132 *hem*] om. L Tacquyte hem selfe A H. 134 *&*] of H. 135 been his A H. 136 Ageyns A. Ageinate H. Agayn T. 137 Danyes A. Danyse H. 138 *wylful*] contrarye A H.

In outhir wise lyst nat be treftable, [leaf 68, back]

for the  
Danes, who  
demanded  
instant  
reply.

Requyred in haste, benbassat or massage, 140

To haue answe're or pleggis for hostage,

Of this convencioun relacioun to sende

How they caste hem to puttyn in morgage

The lyff of tweyne to make a fynal ende. 144

(19)

This apoyntement so streitly was forth lad,

Of ffurious haste they wolde haue no delay,

Kyng Ethelstan so hard[e] was be-stad,

And alle his pryncis put in gret affray ; 148

Affore Wynchestre the proude dukis lay,

The king  
was in great  
distress.

The kyng w<sup>th</sup>inne, astoned in his mende,

And weel þe more, be-cause he knew no way

In his dyffence a champiou to ffynde. 152

(20)

**K**new no bet mene, as in this mateer,

Redres to ffynde, to resoun accordyng,

He prayed,

Than by assent to taken hym to prayeer,

and his  
people  
all fasted.

He and his lordis, to wakyng and ffastyng, 156

Pore and riche, w<sup>th</sup>-oute more taryng ;

Alle attonys, as they wern off degre,

W<sup>th</sup> salte teris, resembled in ther wepyng,

By penaunce doyng, to folk of Nynyvee. [leaf 69] 160

(21)

**F**rom hih estatys down to the porayll,

Of alle degrees ffounde was no wyght

To vnderfonge themprise of this batayll,

Ageyn the Geaunt of Denmark ffor to flight : 164

Herald of Harderne, þe noble famous knyht,

139 ne lyst H. to be A L Ly. 141 or] om A H. for] or A H.  
142 relacioun] aunswere for A H. 143 caste hem] purposid H. pur-  
posen A. 144 The] om. A H. 145 so] full A. 146 they  
uolde haue] the Danys wold A H. 147 was so harde A. 149  
the] thise A H. 151 And weel] Fulle moche A H. weel] wyll  
Ly. 152 for to ins T. 153 as in] in al L. Knew no] Koupe  
thinke H A. bet] om. A H. 154 Redres] Remedye A H. to (2)] be  
A H. 155 But A H. hym] hem T. 156 to] in A H. 157  
The poure ins. A H. to make no A H. 158 attonys] echon A H.  
159 salte] bytter A H. resembled in] semed be A H. 160 By] om.  
A H. to] as A H. 161 the hygh ins. T A H. 162 Of]  
soughte A H. but they ffynde A H. fonde H. 164 Line om.  
HA. 165 Arderne] order and T (later hand over blank). noble]  
good A H.

Callid in his tyme, of prowesse nyh and ferre,  
Fader in armes, in euery manhis sight ;  
Next Guy of Warwyk, of manhood lodesterre —

168 Guy and

(22)

This seide Herald beyng tho absent,

Herald  
were out of  
the country,  
and Guy's  
son also,

Out of this rewme to seke the sone of Guy,

Callid Raynbourne, in contrees adiacent,

172

And alle þe provyncis that stode faste by,

Wich in yong age was stole traytourly,

By straunge marchauntis ongoodly lad away,

Felyce, his moder, wepyng tendirly,

For his absence compleynyng nyht and day

176

(23)

Born by dyscent to ben hir ffadris hayr,

heir to  
Warwick.

Hir yonge sone Raynborne to succede,

In hir tyme was holde noon so ffayr,

Callid the example of trouthe and womanhede ; 180

Rowand, hir ffader, for noblesse and manheede,

Erl of Warwyk, named oon the beste knyht [leaf 69, back]

That was tho dayes, in story as I reede,

But he, allas ! ffouryng in hys myght

184

(24)

Paide his dette of deth on-to nature,

By Parcas sustren was sponne his lyves threede.

And, as the story remembreth by scripture,

Whan that Felyce conseyved hadde in deede, 188

By [this] seyde Guy, sone after, as I reede,

Guy had  
become a  
pilgrim

He lyk a pilgrym endewed with all vertu

The nexte morwe chaunged hath his weede,

And spedde hym forth for love of Crist Ihesu ; 192

167 H inserts in xvic hand Koud not be foud in nomanes  
syght. in] to A. 168 of manhood] most knyghtly H A.  
169 tho beyng T. 171 in the ms Ly 172 stoden L Ly H A.  
And in ms T 173 in his youthe A H traitouly L Ly. 174  
By straunge] And by A H 175 ryght tendrely inst A H 176  
compleynyng] wepyng A H 177 hir] his L Ly H A 178  
yonge] dere A H ffor to A H 179 in alle ms A H 181 Row-  
land T. Renaulde H Ronaulde A 182 þan eorlle A H oon]  
om H A beste] boldyst T 183 That was] Levying H A in  
thoo ms A H storijs H 184 allas] was so A. ellas so H.  
185 of] bi L Ly 186 þat sponnen þe A H 187 And] om.  
A H. 189 the seyde ms T Be Guy hir son Reynebiourne A H.  
as þa A H 190 He] om L Ly T H A þe nexte morowe A H.  
190 Liche a pylgrym H A

## (25)

Forsook the world, onknowe to euery wight,  
 Of hih perfeccoun to leuen in penaunce,  
 Lefft wyff and kyn, and bekam Goddis knyght,  
 Whom for to serve was set all his plesaunce, 196  
 Content *with* lytel, Crist was his suffysaunce,  
 In wordly pompe he lyst not to soiourne —  
 Callyng ageyn on-to remembraunce  
 So Athel-  
 stan prayed Kyng Ethelstan, my penne I wyll retourne, 200

## (26)

As I began, in ordre to proceede,  
 Of his compleynt to make mencoun ·  
 Not clad in purpil, but chaunged hath his weede,  
 Blak for mornying and desolacyoun, 204  
 Be-cause there was in all his regyoun [leaf 70]  
 Founde no persone his quarell to dyffende ;  
 To God above seyde this orysoun,  
 in his  
 sorrow : Bespreynt *with* teris, his grace doun to sende . 208

## (27)

“O Lord, “O Lord,” quod he, “of moost magnyfycence,  
 Cast doun Thyn eryl vn-to my prayeere !  
 Remembre nat vp-on my greet offence  
 But fro my synnes turne a-way Thy cheere, 212  
 Disespiered, stondyng in doubyll were,  
 To lese my kyngdam, septe, and regalye,  
 But medyacioun of Thy Moder deere  
 Be gracious mene to saue my partye. 216

## (28)

“My feith, myn hope, my trust, myn affyaunce  
 All hoolly restith in Thy proteccoun ;

193 vnknown of A 194 *hik*] his T om H A 195 and  
 bekam] became soo H A 196 *serve*] sorow T 197 for Cryst  
 ins T 198 wellthe hym list no more soiourne A H 199  
 on-to] nowe to A H 201 Ryght as I ffyrst gan A. Right as I  
 firste gave to (*sur*) H 202 make clere ins H A 203 *but*] om.  
 A H 205 his was the cause in A H 206 Was founde noman  
 H A 207 he seyde ins A H 208 *doun*] hym A. to him H  
 210 Enclyne thyn A H *vn-to*] to A *Marginalia* · Kyng Ethelston  
 Orysonne H. 211 *vp-on*] lord H A 212 Frome alle H A pou  
 tourne H A *Thy*] my H A. 213 I dispeyred stonde A H thus in  
 ins. T. 214 *kyngdam*] reaume H A. 216 Be benygne lord  
 A H *partye*] prayere H A 218 restist A

My sheeld, my sheltroun, my suerd & eek my launce

Be blont and feble, my power is bore down ; 220

But grace *with* mercy list be my champioun,  
Țorgh Ți support my foon shal me encombre ' "

help us."

—While Ethelstan seyde this orysoun,  
Or he was war, he fyll in-to a slombre. 224

(29)

For wach and trouble lay in an agonye,

Devoutly knelyng by his beddys syde ,  
The Lord above, wiche can no man denye [leaf 70, back]

That asketh grace, *with* meeknesse void of pride, 228

For His servaunt lyst graciously provyde,  
Which of His goodnesse sente an aungel doun,

God sent an  
angel to him  
in a vision,

Bad hym nat dreede, but set al ffeer a-syde,  
Wiche of His mercy had herd his orysoun. 232

(30)

Toward the kyng cast His look benygne,

Bad hym truste al hoolly in His grace,  
By a tookene and an entyeer-signe, 236

telling him

Which shal be shewed to hym in riht short space. 236

Of sleep a-dawed, the kyng left vp his fface,  
Marked euerythyng, and prudently took heede

To whom the angel his heuynesse tenchase,  
These wordis hadde, in story as I reede . 240

219 *My* (1)] *om* A H. *my* (2)] and A H. *cek*] *om*. T. 220 *Be*] *Alle* A H. *power*] fortune H A. 221 *But*] *Saue* A H. *with*] and A H. *list be*] I haue H A 222 *But* thou A H. 223 *þus* his H. this his A. 224 *he fyll in-to*] was fall in T Hym alle vnwist he fell in slepe & slombre A H. 226 *knelyng* devoutlye HA. Benygne] *knelyng* besyde T 228 *with meeknesse*] and is H A *devoide* H A. *Lines 230-240 read in H A :*

Sent an aungell Ethelston to recomforte  
Between mydnight and the morowe tyde  
Spake to the kyng as I cane me reporte :

"O Goddes aungell sent ffrom hevenly kyng  
For to releesse thyn hevy *perturbaunce*,

Whether thou slepe or that thou be wakyng,  
God hath resceyved thy prayere & penance,  
þyne pytous weþunge & alle thyn olde greuance  
Shall hastily chaunge to ioy & to plesaunce

Ne drede the not, but have thou in remembraunce,  
As I to the shall nowe here expresse."

(*This is from A. H. in line 238, for plesaunce reads blyse, written over erased plesaunce, and line 240 here right shall nowe.*) 232  
*cane me*] schall you H 234 And bode T. 235 *entyeer*] rethyr  
T 238 toke T. 240 *hadde*] hardie T.

## (31)

"From the voide al dyspeir and dreede,  
 Whan Aurora shewith hir pale light,  
 To-morwen erly arys and take good heede,  
 For Crist Ihesu of Hys gracyous myght 244  
 To thy requeste hath cast doun His sight.  
 Trust vp-on Hym, and in þi trust be stable,  
 He shall conserve of equyte and ryght  
 Thy roiall tytle, ffor He ys mercyable 248

## (32)

to go at sunrise "At Phebus vpriste set no lenger date, [leaf 71]  
 Whan silver deuh doth on the ffloours ffleete,  
 to the north gate of the city, Make thy passage toward the north gate,  
 Or that the sonne *with* his ffervent heete, 252  
 Hath on the levys dried vp the weete,  
 Abide there meekly, and God shal to the sende,  
 and a pilgrim there Fyrst among pore a pilgrym thou shalt meete,  
 Entrete hym goodly, thy quarell to dyffende 256

## (33)

"Clad as a pilgrym in a brood slaveyn,  
 Old and forgrowe amongys the porayll,  
 Marke hym weell, and be riht weell serteyn,  
 should be his champion. At thy requeste that he schall nat ffayll 260  
 To accomplysshe manly thy batayll.  
 Trust on hym weell, and for thy purpartye,  
 With Goddis myht that he schall prevayll  
 In this mater thyn axing nat denye " 264

## (34)

The woordis seid, as ys rehersed heere,  
 On-to the kyng, by revelacyoun,  
 The aungell dyd onwarly dysapeere,

241 to avoyde H A. 242 Whan þat *ins.* A H 243 Early to  
 morwe A H 244 adowne A H sute T 246 well in hym A  
 wel on hym H. *in*] yef T *trust* (2)] hope A H 247 will A H.  
 & of *ins* A 248 *ffor He ys*] he is so A H 249 *Phebus*] þe  
 sonne H A ne sette H A 253 *weete*] hete H A 254 Mekely  
 ther byde H A *God*] om Ly will H A 255 Amonges the poure  
 A H. 256 Entrete thou hym A H 257 *Symply* aayed in a  
 rowe slaveyne A. Simply arayde and cladde in a roughe sklaveyne  
 H. 259 Thou merke *ins* A H. 261 For to A H 262 *and*]  
 om T A 263 *With* myght of God he shalle the ther prevaille  
 A H. *Stanzas* 34 35, 36 omitted in A H. 267 vwarely dyd T.

And Ethelstan of greet devossioun, 268  
 Gaff thank to God off this avysioun.  
 Neuly reioissed out off all hevynesse  
 With too bisshopis, as maad ys menciyoun, [leaf 71, back]  
 And erlis tweyne, forth he gan hym dresse ; 272

So he went,  
 with two  
 earls and  
 two bishops,

(35)

Thankyng the Lord of His benygne graunt,  
 As he was bounde, of humble affecciyoun,  
 With his bisshopis and erlys expectaunt,  
 At thilke party northward of the toun, 276  
 Lyk as the aungell, for short conclusioun,  
 Had told the hour on-to the kyng but late,  
 Whan poore folk, ffor sustentacyoun,  
 Hadde in costom to entren at the gate 280

where the  
 poor people  
 were coming  
 in at the  
 gate

(36)

As the cronycle breeffly doth compile,  
 Vnto purpos maketh rehersayll,  
 Of Iohn Baptyst affore in the vygyle,  
 How Guy of Warwik maad his arryvaylle 284  
 At Portysmouth, myn auctour wil nat ffayle,  
 In his writyng assignyng hour and tyme,  
 By grace of God, wich may most avaylle,  
 Tellith how Guy evene at the hour of pryme, 288

Guy had just  
 returned

(37)

Whan briht Phebus, with his gold-tressed bemys,  
 On hillis hih gan shewe his heavenly lyght,  
 Erly on morwe, and with his hote stremys  
 Dried vp the deuh as perlis siluer bright, 292  
 Whan seide Guy, the noble famous knyght,  
 Repeired was from his long pylgrymage, [leaf 72]  
 Fro Portysmouth took his weye right,  
 To Wynchestre holdyng his vyage. 296

from his  
 pilgrimage.

269 vysion T 270 And newly *ins* T 271 *as*] *om.*  
 Ly 276 *At*] all T 279 When that the *ins* T. 280 *in*]  
 of T 287 By the *ins* T 288 howe that T. 289 Phebus  
 bryght A H golden beemys A H 290 *hik*] *om.* T. *lyght*]  
 syght 291 on morne A. in the morow T. *and*] *om.* H A.  
*hoote*] ferment A H. 292 silver perlys H A 293 And that  
 Guy A H. *pat* A 294 *long*] *om.* A H 295 he toke *ins.*  
 T A H 296 Vnto Wynchestre strayte he held A H (*he*] *om.* H ).

(38)

God sent  
him.

By grace of God I deeme trew[e]ly  
 Guy was hom sent in-to thys regyoun,  
 Here taccomplisshe, in knyghthood ffynally,  
 The laste emprise of his hih renoun, 300  
 He ffor to be the kyngys champioun,  
 Onknowe of alle ; but whan he cam to lond,  
 To hym was maad pleyn relacyoun  
 Of his requestis, how it did[e] stond. 304

(39)

He heard all  
the news,

They told hym firste in ordre ceryously,  
 Harald Harderne, that was so good a knyht,  
 Was goon to seke the sone off Guy,  
 Gretly desired of euery maner wight, 308  
 Wich by discent was born of verray riht  
 By tytle of Felyce, famous in womanhede,  
 At his repair, with grace of Cristis myght,  
 Erl of Warwyk iustly to succede. 312

(40)

and he kept  
himself  
secret

They told hym also of the grete stryff,  
 Tween them of Denmark & Ethelstan þe kyng,  
 And how that Rowand, ffader to hys wyff,  
 Old erl of Warwik, ful notable of levyng, 316  
 Was ded also ;—and Guy herd euery thyng, [leaf 72, back]  
 Of hih prudence kept hym-silff clos,  
 Lyk a pilgrym his leve there takyng,  
 Goth to Wynchestre anoon as he aroos. 320

(41)

at an old  
hospital,

Guy took his loggyng, whan it drouh to nyht,  
 With pore men at an old hospytall,

297 By the A H deme hit A H. 298 thys B Ly] his L T  
 H A 301 He] Here A. ffor to be] fortoke sic H 304 howe þat  
 A H 305 He tolde the kyng A He told þe knyht H 036  
 Herauld of H A 307 Reynebronne the uns A H 308 maner  
 of T 310 famous in] elene of H A 312 þeorldame H A pos-  
 sede H A 313 Men tolde eke Guy A H grete] om. T dredefull  
 H A 314 them of Denmark] þe Daanys H A 315 Rohauld  
 þat was A H [þat] om. H ). Guyes wyf H A 316 þe older Eorlle  
 notable H A (olde A ) 318 full cloos L T A H. om B Ly 319  
 ther his leve H 320 Goth] Went T. to Wynchestre gooyth A H  
 roose A H T 321 Guy] he A H. took] to T. loggyng] herborowe  
 H A. 322 at] in T. old] om. H.



Wery of travayl, onknowe to euery wight,  
 Too hundrid pas withoute the north wall, 324  
 Where stondeþ now a menstre ful roiall.  
 The nexte morwe, anon as Guy a-wook, where the  
Cathedral  
stands now.  
 God was his guyde, in especyall,  
 Mong pore men, the riht[e] weie he took 328

(42)

To the north gate, as grace did hym guye,  
 By resemblaunce, so entryng in-to toun  
 As Dauid whilom cam ageyn Golye  
 To helpen Saul, by grace of God sent down ; 332  
 So for refuge and ffor savacyoun,  
 Bothe of the kyng and of al this lond,  
 Guy was provided to be ther champioun  
 Ageyn the pompe off proude Colybrond 336

(43)

By his habite and his pylgrym weede,  
 Thilke tyme clad in a round sclaveyn,  
 Of whos array, whan the kyng took heede, [leaf 73] So the king  
found him  
 Sauh Goddis promys was nat maad in veyn, 340  
 Took vp his herte, and knew riht weel serteyn,  
 God faileth neuer His frend on see nor lond,  
 With wepyng teris his chekis spreynt lik reyn,  
 For verray gladnesse he took Guy by þe hond. 344 and took  
him by the  
hand,

(44)

Besekyng hym, in moost louly wyse, begging him  
 With sobbyng cheer that routhe was to see,  
 To vnderfonge this knyghtly hih emprise ;

323 whan hit drouge to nyght A H 324 withoute, etc ] and  
 fyfty from þe walle H A 325 Ther L Where as now T  
 nowe ful H 327 guyded him þere H A 328 with oper  
 poure A H among T 330 the toun *ins* A T H 331 *whilom*]  
 somtyme T. 323 for the refugy *sic* T 335 piouyd T 336  
 the pompe off ] þe Danyss and A H proude] fowle L furious H A  
 337 Roþe be his A H 338 Thilke tyme clad] þe eclad A H in]  
 with H A round] rowght H. rowe A 339 Of] On T. 340  
 promys] behest A H 341 He toke H T A vp his herte] gode  
 hede A. gode herte H. riht weel] well ffor A H 342 neuer] not  
 A H. faylid H. in see nor in H T. in see nor lande A 343  
 ik] as A H 344 Of hie gladnesse A H. he to Guye H he]  
 om. A 345 Requeryng A H in] om H in the A T 347 this  
 knyghtly hih] the dredfull A. is dredefull H.

For Goddys sake, and mercyfull pyte, 348  
 To do socour in this necessitye ;  
 In his dyffence that he wyll nat ffayll,  
 to be their champion. Geyn Colybrond his champion for to be  
 For his party darreyne the batayll 352

## (45)

Guy, wonder sad of look and of vysage,  
 Feynt and wery, and dulled of travayll,  
 Made his excuse that he was ffalle in age,  
 And out of ews more to be clad in mayll. 356  
 "My wil," quod he, "yif it myhte avayll,  
 The cruell ire of Danys to appeese,  
 For comoun profit, good wil shal nat ffayll,  
 My lyf iupartre to set thys lond in ese." 360

## (46)

The kyng, the lordys, made greet instaunce [leaf 73, back]  
 To this pylgrym with language and prayere ;  
 Guy, for to doon vnto the kyng plesaunce  
 For Ihesus sake, and for His Moder deere, 364  
 Guy con- Ys condescendyd, lyk as ye schall heere,  
 sented, With Goddys grace, after the covenaut,  
 As the convencyoun iustly doth requere,  
 At place assigned to mete the Geaunt. 368

## (47)

and soon Off this emprise was maad no long delay,  
 the two This convencyoun pleynly to darreyne,  
 met, on Tyme set of Iule vp-on the xij. day,  
 July 12. Place assigned, and meetyng of thes tweyne, 372  
 All details were arranged. The accord rehersed, the statute, and the peyne,

349 *this*] pat A H 350 *his dyffence*] thys T *he*] ye T 352  
*For*] from T to derraine þis H A. 353 *of* (2)] *om.* T. and looke  
 of *vysage* H. 354 ful dulled of his H A. 356 *And*] Longe  
 A H. to were plate or A H. 357 *he*] Guy A H. if pat H.  
 358 for to peese H A. 359 To the comoun goode my *servyce*  
 A H. 360 in luberde H A. to imparte T. 361 and the T.  
 363 And he most mekely to do þe kyng plesaunce H A. *to*] *om.* A.  
 365 *Ys*] He A. 368 *At*] *om.* H A. at a T. with þe A H 369  
 longer T. 370 *This convencyoun*] the condicion L. þeise coven-  
 aunes A H. 371 The tyme esett H A. The tyme T. 372  
 þe place assigned betweene hem tweyne A H (þeos ylke tweyne H).

Doubylnesse and fraude set a-syde,

As the partyes were boundyn in serteyn,  
For short conclusioun ther-by to a-byde.

376

(48)

Withoute the gate, remembred as I reede,

The place callyd of antyquyte,  
In Inglyssh tonge named Hyde Meede,

They  
fought at  
Hyde  
Meadow.

Or ellis Denmark, nat fer from the Cyte :

380

Meetyng togedre there men myghte see  
Terryble strokys lyk the dent of thonder,

Sparklys out off ther harneys flee,  
That to be-holde, it was a verray wonder.

384

(49)

The old pylgrym quyt hym lyk a knyght, [leaf 74]

Spared nat the Geaunt to assaylle,  
On his left shulder smet at hym with suych myht

Vndir the bordour of his aventayll

388

A streem of blood gan by his sydes rayll ;  
The Geaunt wood, this hydous Colybrond,

Thoughte it sholde gretly hym awayll  
That Guyes suerd was broke out of his hond.

392

(50)

Whan Danys sauh Guy had lost his suerd,

Guy lost  
his sword,

They cauhte a maner consolacyoun ;

Guy, lyk a knyght in herte nat afferd,

Requered manly of the champioun

396

Sith he of wepnys hadde so gret foyssoun

374 Alle doublenesse A H esett A H. to be set T. 375 As]  
Of T. the partyes bounden vnder a suitee pleyne A H. 376 For  
short] in A H ther-by to] therto assent & A H. 378 of olde ins  
A. ecallyd H 379 the Hyde ins. H A 380 nat fer from]  
vnder H A. the] that L Ly H T A. 381 pey assembled A H  
myght well A H 382 like to ins H 383 of fuyte oute  
ins. A H harneys] arnesdy T. 384 a] om. A H. 385 old]  
vnkouth A H. 386 He sparid ins. A H. for to ins A H. 387  
his] whos A H hym] om H A. suych] moche H. 389 A] pat A H.  
390 was woode T this hydous] perwith this seid A H 391 That  
with all hys myght he gaue hym suche batayle T. For to be  
venged we cast hym not to fayle A H. 392 Brake Guys sweid  
on tweyne out A H. 393 Whane be ins T A H. pat Guy ins  
T A H 395 poughe he wer stonyed yit was he not afferd  
A H 396 manly] knyghtly H A 397 Syth pat he hade of suche  
foysoun A H.

and the  
Dane  
refused  
another,  
To graunte hym oon, that hour in his diffence ;  
But Colybrond of indyngnacyoun  
To his requeste gaff noon audyence. 400

(51)

For he was set on malys and on wrak,  
To execute his purpos set on pryde,  
And while that he and Guy to-gedre spak,  
All attonys Guy sterte out a-syde, 404  
Cauhte a pollex, lyst no lenger byde,

but Guy  
caught a  
battle-axe,

Smette the Geaunt evene in the firste wounde,  
Made his strok so myghtyly to glyde  
That his left arme and shuldir fyll to grounde ; 408

(52)

With wich strok the Geaunt Colybrond, [leaf 74, back]

Al his armure and boody was maad reed,  
Stoupyng a-syde, gan reche forth his hond,  
To take a suerd, wherof Guy took heed. 412

God and grace that day gaff hym such speed,  
To put his name euer after in memorie,

and smote  
off his head.

Fleih with his ax, smet of the sturdy heed  
Of the Geaunt, and hadde of hym victorye 416

(53)

This thyng accomplished by grace of Goddis hond,  
And by the prowesse of Guy, this noble knyght,  
They of Denmark, as the statute bond,  
Han crossed sail, and take ther weye right 420

So the  
Dane, as  
they were  
bound,  
went home ;

Toward ther cuntre, nouthur glad nor light,  
Ther surquedye and ther pompe oppressed :  
Kyng Ethelstan by grace of Goddys myht,  
Hadde of Denmark the pompe ful repressed. 424

399 Colybrond] of false yre H A 400 he gave *ins* A H 401  
He was hole A H 402 For to be vengid of verray froward pryde  
A H [of] on H) 404 þane alle A H out] on T 405 And  
caute T & list A H 406 Of knyghtly prowes þe geaunt to  
confounde A H 407 He made A H 409 With þe *ins* H A.  
410 body & armure T harneyse and armure H A. 411 *gan*  
*reche*] he raught A H. 413 God fortunid hym þat day to haue  
A H. 415 With stroke of A H. *the*] *om* Ly *sturdy*] geauntes  
A H. 416 *Of the Geaunt*] called Colbrond A H. the victory *ins*  
T 417 *thyng accomplished*] bataille wonne A H 418 *prowesse*]  
manhode A H. *Guy*] *om* A H. 419 *statute*] covaunte A H. was  
bonde T. 421 land A. landis H 423 thus be Crystes A H.  
because of Goddes T. 424 Is wele recured as is tofore expressid  
H A.

(54)

Ther froward pompe *with* meknesse was repressed,  
 By Guy of Warwyk, as maad is menciou<sup>n</sup>,—  
 The kyng, the clergie devoutly haue hem dressed,  
 Pryncys, barouns and burgeis of the toun, 428  
 With al the comounte , for short conclusioun,  
 Hih and lowe, to speke in generall,  
 Hym to conveie with proccessioun,  
 On-to ther chirche callyd Cathedrall. 432

and the  
 English  
 gave thanks  
 to God.

(55)

This seide Guy, ther knelyng on his kne,  
 With gret meknesse made his oblacioun  
 Of thilke ex, with wich afforn that he [leaf 75]  
 Hadde of Danys slayn the champioun, 436  
 Wich instrument thorough al this regyoun ,  
 Is yit callid “the ex of Colybrond,”  
 Kept among men of relygyoun  
 In the vestiariae, as ye shall vnderstond 440

Guy offered  
 his axe,

still kept at  
 Winchester ;

(56)

Whan al was doon, ther is no more to seyn,  
 Guy in al haste caste of hys armure,  
 Lyk a pilgrym put on his sclaveyn.  
 The kyng ful goodly affter dyd his cure 444  
 That he myhte the grace so recure  
 Of this pilgrym to tellyn and nat spare,  
 In secre wyse to tellyn his aventure,  
 What was his name pleynly to declare. 448

then became  
 a pilgrim  
 again.

At the  
 King's  
 request,

(57)

“Certys,” quod Guy, “ye must haue me excused.  
 Touchyng your ascyng and your petycioun,

425 and eke the pryde of Danys sore oppressed A H [sore] so H)  
 427 haue] om H A 428 Both Pryncis T & barouns A. and]  
 om H 429 In oon assembled of pure devocyoun A H 431  
 Hym] Guy A H wyth peire H A with a T 432 mynstre &  
 chyrche A H. 433 This noble knyght A H 435 thilke] pat  
 same A H. that T 436 Denmarke A H per her A H 437 ins-  
 trument] wepon yit A H 438 yit] om T yit is hit A H of gret  
 A H 439 And kept A H 440 as ye shall] as ye may L. I  
 A H. 441 us] was L 443 he clothed hym with A H. cast on  
 T 444 aftyr full gladly T kyng Etheleston did his besy cure  
 A H 446 to telle him A H to spare A 447 to] om L.  
 tellyn] shewe A H. 448 His name to hym A H for to A H 449  
 My lorde quod he A H. 450 your] pis A H. and your] or A H.

Beth nat besy, and lat no more be mused  
 In your desire for noon occasioun. 452  
 To myn excuse I haue ful greet resoun,  
 For I shal neuer dyscure this mateer  
 But vnder bond of a condycioun,  
 Assuraunce maad tween yow and me, in feere ; 456

(58)

“Alle your pryncys avoided by absence,  
 Sool be our-silff, out of this cyte,  
 Noon but we tweyne beyng in presence,  
 With trouthe assured that ye shal be secre, 460  
 Duryng my lyf—ye gete no more of me— [leaf 75, back]  
 To no persone, I aske no more avayll,  
 Of feith and oth, to hih nor louh degre,  
 That ye shall neuer dyscure my counsayll ” 464

(59)

This thyng confermed by promys ful roiall,  
 Passed the subbarbys and boundys of the toun,  
 At a cros that stood ffeer ffrom the wall,  
 Ful devoutly the pilgrym knelith doun, 468  
 To sette asyde all suspecyoun.  
 “My lord,” quod he, “Of feith with-outen blame,  
 Your lyge man, of humble affeccioun,  
 Guy of Warwyk trewly is my name.” 472

(60)

The kyng, astoned, gan chaunge cher and face,  
 And in maner gan wepyn for gladnesse,  
 And al attonys he gan hym to enbrace  
 In bothe his armes, of royall gentylnesse, 476  
 With offte kyssyng of ffeithfull kyndenesse,  
 With grete proffres on the tother syde  
 Of gold, of tresour, and of gret rychesse  
 With-inne his paleys yif he wolde abyde. 480

451 he be A H ne lett A H. 455 a) this A H. & condicion  
 T 456 Of assurance be you A H 457 devoyded T 458  
 our] your A H 460 that] om A H be] kepe A H 465 ful] &  
 wordes A H 466 They passed ins A H 467 Out at ins. A H.  
 468 devoutly] konyngly A. 469 alle menys A H. 472 sere  
 trewly A. sir H 473 gan chaunge] chaunged H. om A 474  
 wepped A H 475 And] þan A H 477 With honde in honde  
 A H 478 With] om. A H made on ins. A H 479 of gret]  
 muche A H gret T

(61)

Alle thes profres meekly he for-sook,  
 And to the kynges royall mageste  
 Hym recomaundyng, anoon his weie he took.  
 At his departyng this avouh maad he, 484  
 With pitous wepyng, knelyng on his kne,  
 Vnto the kyng in ffull humble entent  
 "Duryng my lyf, it may noon other bee, [leaf 76]  
 Schall I neuer doon of this garnement." 488

(62)

At ther departyng was but smal langage,  
 Sweem of ther speche made interupcyoun ;  
 The kyng goth hom,—Guy took his vyage  
 Toward Warwyk, his castell and his toun, 492  
 No man of hym hauyng suspecyoun.  
 Where day be day Felyce, his trewe wyf,  
 Fedde poore folk, of greet devoeyoun,  
 To praie for hir, and for hir lordys lyf— 496

(63)

Thrittene in noumbre, myn auctour writeth so.  
 Guy at his comyng forgrowe in his vysage,  
 Three daies space he was oon of tho  
 That took almesse with humble and lough corage , 500  
 Thankyng the contesse, in haste took his viage  
 Nat fer fro Warwyk, the cronycle doth expresse,  
 Of aventure kam to an hermytage  
 Where he fond on dwellyng in wyldirnesse 504

(64)

To hym he drouh, besechyng hym of grace  
 For a tyme to holde there soiour.

481 But alle A H Guy pere cleue A H (per] om. A) 482  
 vnto A H 483 Hym] with A H recommaundyd T 484-5  
 tr A H 485 With] and A H wepyng] om A

The following lines read thus in A H. 486 Duryng Guys lyffe hit  
 wille noon othei be A H (scratched in red H) 487 He should  
 neuer were other gar[na]mente. 488 Till Iesu Cryste of mercy  
 and pytee 489 b Here in this courte hathe for his soule sent  
 489 but] om A H. ful L. 490 Sweem] blank T Theyr hevinesse  
 A H pinterupcyoun A H 493 man] wyght A H. 496 hir] his  
 A. hei H. 497 tellth A H so] om Ly 498 in] is A 499  
 Be thre A H. euer oon T. 501 in haste took] made than A H  
 502 Warwyk] thens A H. 506 As for ins A H. there] with  
 hym A H.

The same hermyte *with-inne* a lytel space  
 By deth is passed the ffyn of his labour ; 508  
 After whos day Guy was his successour  
 Space of too yeer, by grace of Cryst Ihesu,  
 Dauntyng his flessch by penaunce and rigour,  
 Ay more and more encresyng in vertu. 512

(65)

At his death, God made him knowe the day he sholde deie, [leaf 76, back]

Thorough his moost gracyous vysytacyoun,  
 Be an angel hys spirit to conveye  
 Affter his bodyly resolucyoun, 516

For his merites to the heavenly mansioun ;  
 After he sente in haste his weddyng ryng

he sent for  
 his wife,

Vn to his wyf, of trewe affeccyoun,  
 Praied hir come to been at his deyng. 520

(66)

And that she scholde doon hur besy cure,

By a maner wyfly dyllygence,  
 In haste ordeyne for his sepulture  
 With no gret cost, nor with no gret dyspence 524

Gan haste hir faste tyl she kam in presence

Where as he lay dedly and pale of fface ;

who em-  
 braced him  
 swooning,

Bespreynt with teris, knelyng with reuerence,  
 The dede body swownyng she did embrace. 528

(67)

And as this notable, ffamous, worthy knyght

Sente hir to seyne, cek be his massangeer,

and buried  
 him by the  
 small altar  
 where he  
 lay.

In that place to burye hym anoon right,  
 Where as he lay afforn a smal auhteer, 532

And that she sholde doon trewly hir deveer,

For hir-silf dyspoce[n] and provyde

The xv day ffolwyng, the same yeer,

To be buried ffaste be his syde. 536

507 same] om H. 508 ffyn] ende A H 509 whos dethe T.  
 whom A H his] the A per H 512 Euer T 514 moost] om  
 A H 515 his] om T 516 body A 517 his] whos A. 518  
 pan in alle hast A H 520 come to been L. 521 And] om A H.  
 pere hir ins A H 522 maneer of A H 523 for to ordeyne A  
 to ordeyne TH 524 no gret reuerence A 525 And she gan  
 hast fast T She hastid hir A H 526 pat Guy lay A H and]  
 om. A H. 528 sowyng T. Felyce did per A H 529 pis  
 notable & A H 530 eek] om A H 533 and affter pis doo  
 A H 534 silf] lyfe T Ther flor A H disposen A H. 535  
 Fyftene H A 536 She to be buried per by Guyes A H



(68)

**Hys** hooly wyf of al this thyng took heed This she did,  
 Lyk as Guy bad, lyst no lenger tarye,  
 To quyte hir-silf of trouthe and womanheed  
 She was ful loth ffrom his desire to varye ; [leaf 77] 540  
 Sente in al haste ffor the ordynarye,  
 Whiche occupied in that dyocyse ;  
 She was nat ffounde in o poynt contrarye  
 Al thyng taccomplisshe as ye han herd devyse. 544

(69)

**And** this mater breefly to conclude,  
 At his exequyes, old and yong of age,  
 Of dyuerse statys there cam gret multytude  
 With gret devocoun to that hermytage ; 548  
 And lyk a prynce with al the surplusage,  
 They took hym vp, and leyd hym in his grave,  
 Ordeyned of God afforn of hih corage and thus he  
was buried  
 Ageyn the Danys thys regyoun to save 552

(70)

**Whos** sowle, I hope, restith now in glorye,  
 With hooly spiritis above the firmament  
 Felyce, his wyf, ay calling to memorie  
 The day approchyng of hir enterment, 556  
 Afforn ordeyned in hir testament  
 Hir sone Reynborne be tytle of hir possede,  
 Heyr trewly born by lyneal dyscent,  
 In the Erldam of Warwyk to succede. 560

(71)

**The** stok descendyng of antyquyte  
 To Guy his flader be tytle of mariage,  
 After whos deth, of lawe and equyte,

537 *thas*] om T *thyng*] om A H goode hede *ins* A H 538  
 Guy] he A H & list A H 539 *trouthe and*] wyfhely A H 540  
 For she A H *from*] of T 544 *Al*] Eche A H 545 And in  
*ins* T And alle the coronycle flor to A H 546 *his*] hos H A  
 547 *there*] om A H 549 *And*] om A H 551 *afforn of hih*] Felice her-  
self followed  
to the grave  
soon.  
 be marcyall A H 553 *hope*] truste H A *I hope*] om T 555  
 calling to hir A H 556 *approchyng*] gan neyghe H A 557  
 Tofforne provyded A H of in A 558 to possede *ins* T Reyne-  
 broune than eyer ioustely to succede A H (*than*] perre H) 559  
 Be title of hir and A H 560 *In*] om A H. ioustely to A. trewly  
 to H *succede*] procede T possede A H 561 *of antyquyte*] downe  
 be the pedugre A H

Reynborne,  
their son,  
became the  
Earl

Reynborne to entre in-to his herytage.

564

After al this, his mooder, of good age,

Hath yolde hir dette, by deth, vn-to nature. [leaf 77 back]

Beside hir lord in the hermytage,

With a good ende was maad hir sepulture

568

(72)

For more auctorite as of this mateer,

Whos translacioun is such in sentence,

Out of the Latyn maad by the cronycleer

Gerard Cor-  
nubiensis  
is my  
authority,

Callyd of old Gerard Cornubyece,

572

Wich wrot the dedis with gret dilligence,

Of them that wern in Westsex crowned kynges,

Gretly comendyng for knyghtly excellence

Guy of Warwyk in his famous writynges.

576

(73)

Of whos noblesse ful gret heed he took,

His marcyal name puttyng in remembraunce,

the xith  
chapter

The xi. chapitle of his hystorial book,

The parfight lyf, the vertuous gouernaunce,

580

His wylful povert, hard goyng, and penaunce

Brought on-to me a chapitle to translate .

If ought be  
wrong,  
blame  
Lydgate,

Yif ought be wrong in metre or in substaunce,

Putteth the wyte for dulnesse on Lydgate.

584

(74)

Meekly compiled vnder correccoun,

Lyf of Sir Guy, by dyllygent labour ;

Sette aside pryde and presumpcioun,

Because he hadde of cadence no colour ,

588

In Tullius' gardyn he gadrid neuer flour,

Nor of Omerus he kam neuer in the meede . [leaf 78]

who begs  
your in-  
dulgence.

Praying echon of support and ffavour

Nat to dysdeyne the clauses whan they reede.

592

Explicit.

567 the] pat A H. 568 whiche ended ffayr & made A H  
569 more] none T For to auctoisyse better his A H 570 is  
such in] sheweth þe A H 573 wrot the dedis] whilome wrote  
A H 574 Dedes of hem in A H 578 His knyghtly flame  
to putten A H 581 and] in T goyny lyggyng A H 582  
alle sent to A H 583 in] om L A H 584 alle the ins. A H.  
for] of A. on] of A. 585 compiled] translatid H A 586 om.  
H A. The lyfe T 587 Settyng H A 588-590 om H A.  
591 And pray H A. pat shall of hit take heede A H. 592 Fauour  
& support whan þey þe clouse rede A H (þe clouse] om A).  
Explicit Guydo de Warwik L Ly.

# 23. THE DEBATE OF THE HORSE, GOOSE, AND SHEEP.

[MS. B.M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 66, back, to 78, back.]

¶ Incipit Disputacio inter Equum, Aucam, & Ouem <sup>1</sup>

[leaf 66, back]

A Disputation between a horse, a sheepe and a goose,  
for superiotitie (*in a later hand*). [leaf 67]

The Horse.

(1)

Controuersies, plays & discordis  
Attween persones, wer it too or thre,  
Sought out the ground bi wittnessis of recordis :  
This was the costom of antiquyte ;  
Iuges wer sett that hadde <sup>2</sup> auctor[i]te,     \* MS. dhadde. 5  
The cas conceyved stondyng indifferent,  
Attween parties to yeue a iugement. 7

The old plan  
was

to settle  
disputes by  
Judges

(2)

Parties assemblid of hih or lowe degre,  
Weren admittid to shewen in sentence  
Ground of her quarell ; the lawe made hem fre  
Without excepcioun to come to audience,  
Bi the president comaundid first silence,

Each party  
stated his  
grievances

MSS. B.M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 67 to 68, back = L; Leyden Univ. Vossius 9, leaves 80, back, to 92 = Ly; Harley 2251, leaves 306-316 = H; B.M. Add. 34360, leaves 27-37 = A; Univ. Lib. Camb. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 46-57, back = C; Bodley Laud Misc. 598, leaves 46-49, (double column) = Ld; Rawlinson C 48, leaves 117-128 = R; Rawl. C. 86, leaves 91-99, back, = r; Ashmole 50, leaves 2-9, = A; Ashmole 754, leaves 112-123, back, = As; Lambeth 306, leaves 142-145 = Lb, Prints, Caxton I = Cx; Caxton II = Cx<sup>2</sup> (identical with Cx except where indicated), W. de Worde 1499 = W. *Titles*, Incipit *disputacio inter Equum Aucam & Ouem* L Ly (Incipit *om.* Ly). The horse goose & shepe. Jhon Lidgate Mounke of St. Edm. Bury r. (in later hands). The horse the shepe and the gose by Jhon Lidgate (in later hand) A. Here begynneth a lytell treatyse of the horse the sheep and the ghoos W. The hors the shepe & the ghoos Cx. *om.* A As.

1 and al discord H Ar. 2 *wer it*] be itt one r. ben yit of A W were Cx W. 3 *out*] *om.* r. *of*] or R. *bi*] betwene Ld. *wittnessis of*] *om.* Cx W. record A Hr. 4 *of*] And old r. or A As. 6 cause s r. cause H A. in deffence *sichy.* 7 *parties*] persones Ae As. a] *om.* Ld Cx W. 8 *or*] and Hhy Ld Cx W. 9 They were *ins.* r. H A. 10 Grounded Cx W. quarels Cx Wr A H Ld. 11 to (1)] *om.* r. A. to (2)] in Ld Cx W.

*The Horse*      Fredam yove the parties nat to spare  
 Bi title of right ther grevis to declare.      14

## (3)

Vpon this mater shortly to conclude,  
 Nat yoor a-gon as I reherse shall,  
 I fond to purpos a similitude  
 Ful craftily depeyntid vpon a wall :  
 Tweyn sitt in ther estat roiall,      19

*The Lion and Eagle*      The hardy **Leoun** famous in al rewmys,  
 Themperiall **Egle** pershyng the sonne bemys      21

## (4)

were the Judges,      These wer the dreedful roiall iugis tweyn,  
 In ther estate sittying, I took keepe,  
 That herde the parties bi & bi compleyn,  
 the disput-      The **Hoors**, the **Goos**, & the symple **Sheepe**.  
 ants were      The processe was nat to profounde nor deepe,      26  
 the Horse,      Off ther debat, but contruyed of a fable ,  
 Goose, and      Which of them to man was most profitable      28  
 Sheep.

## (5)

Each party      Ech for his *partie* proudly gan *procede*      [leaf 67, back]  
 urged its      Tenforce *hym-silf*, bi record of scriptur  
 claim to be      In philosophie as clerkis seen or rede,  
      The *prerogatives* goven hem bi natur ;  
 the most      Which of these thre to euery creatur      33  
 useful to      In **re publica** availeth most to man.  
 man.      For his *partie* thus first the hors began      35

## (6)

*Equus*      "To *procede* breffly, & nat [long to] *tarie*,  
 Fro the trowth that I do nat erre,

14 *grevis*] grevyt r. verдитеz Ld. 17 a] and Ld. 18  
 peyntyd Ld. 19 Thei sat Ld. sette H A r. syttyng Cx W.  
 ther] om. Cx W. 20 *hardy*] fyerse Cx. fierce W. 21 *The*]  
 And th' Cx W. 22 *roiall*] om. Ld Cx W Ae As 23 good  
 kep *ins* Ly r A H. 25 and eke *ins* r A. eke] om. H Ly Ld Cx  
 W Ae As 26 *nor*] nat A H. to deep *ins*. Ly. 27 *debat*]  
 date r. 28 was to man moost r H A Cx W Ld. to a *ins* r  
 31 By philosophers Cx W r A H. In philosophers Ld. *as clerkis*]  
 om. r. or] & Ly A H Cx W r Ld. 32 This *procatife* r. This pre-  
 rogatif H A. 34 *to*] a Cx W Ld. 35 For to his Ld. *thus*]  
 om. Ld Ae As. furst thus C. *hors*] goose r. 36 *margin*  
*Equus*] om. Ly r. The hors Cx W A H Ld. longe to tarye r A H  
 Cx W. to tarv Ld Ae As. 37 *Fro*] For Ly First from r A H  
 Cx W Ld. do] om. Ld.

What beste is found at al so necessarie

As is the hors bothe nyh & ferre,

Or so notable to man in pees & werre ?

Hors in cronyclis, wo-so looke a-riht,

Hav be savacion to many a worthi knyht.

*The Horse.*

The Horse  
asked what  
animal was  
so needful  
as he, in  
peace or  
war

40

42

(7)

“ Marcial prowessis in especiall

God hath bi hors yove to werreiours

Record of Alisandre whoos hors Busifall

Made hym tascapē many sharp[e] shours ,

The golden char of old[e] conquerours

Toward the tryumphe for ther knyghtly deedis

Conveied were with four white steedis

Remember  
Alexander's  
horse Bu-  
cephalus,

47

49

(8)

“ Remembre of Ector the Troian chaumpioun,

Whoos hors was callid whilom **Galathe** ,

Vpon whos bak he played the leoun,

And ofte sithe made the Grekis flee

The stede of Perseus was callid the **Pegase**,

With swift[e] wengis, poetis seyn the same ;

Was, for swiftnesse callid ‘ the hors of Fame ’

and Hector's  
horse  
Galathe,

54

56

and Per-  
seus's steed  
Pegasus.

(9)

“ **Eques**, ab ‘ equo,’ is seid of verray riht,

[leaf 65]

And **cheualer** is saide of cheualrye ,

In Duche, a **rudder** is a knyght ;

Aragon tunge doth also specife

A knight  
gets his  
name from  
a horse.

38 at all is founde Ly. in all A H Ld. in all thing r Cx W.  
39 both so *ins* A H 40 to man] *om.* Ly. bothe in *ins.* H.  
41 *om.* r. redith right A H redeth i Cx W. 42 hath saved  
A H r. hau H. Hauē saued ofte Cx W. to] *om.* H i Cx W. a  
ful *ins.* A H. 43 prowesse Ly A H r Ld Cx W 45 Record]  
Looke A H r. whoos] his r A H. Botifal i margin A Bukoysal  
*equis* Alexandri 46 many escape from Ld to] *om.* A H Cx  
W Ld from many *ins* A H Cx W. sharpe Ly R. 48 for] of  
A H r. ther] the Ld. *om.* Cx W. decdis] *om.* r. 49 conceyed  
hit was Ld Cx W. 50 Remembre] Now A H. Linc *om.* r. of]  
*om.* Cx W. 52 he] *om.* W. 53 And] Ful Cx W Ld r. oftyn  
seyth Ly he made Cx W H A. to flee *ins.* A Ld r. 54 The  
Persons steed A H r. cleped Cx Ld. the (2)] *om.* Cx WH A r Ld.  
55 seyn] reheise A H r. 56 Was] And Ld. for his *ins.* Cx W.  
named] callid Ld 58 A Chevaler r. 59 In duchy Ld. In  
whiche A H. callid is Ld. is called Cx W r 60 Aragon Ly.  
Arragoners H A r. tunge] *om.* H A. doth doth *sic* Ld.

*The Horse.*      Caualaro,<sup>1</sup> which, in that partie,      <sup>1</sup> *Margin* Cavalero.      61  
Is name of worship & took bigynnyng  
Off spooris of gold & cheeffly of rydyng      63

(10)

How could  
kings fight  
without  
horses?

"Thes emperours, thes princis & thes kynges,  
Whan thei been armyd in bright plate & mayle,  
Withouten hors what wer her mustringes,  
Ther brode baneres & ther riche apparaile,  
To-fore ther enmyes to shew them in bataile?      68  
Withouten hors spere, swerde, no sheld  
Miht litel a-vaile for to holde a feeld      70

(11)

"The hardy prikeris vpon hors[e] bak  
Be sent to-forn what ground is best to take  
In that ordynaunce, that ther be no lak  
Bi providence the feelde whan thei shal make ;  
An hors wole weepe for his maistir sake ,      75  
**Chaucer** remembrith the swerd, the ryng, the glas,  
Presentid wern vpon a stede of bras      77

Chaucer put  
a brass  
horse in his  
*Squire's*  
*Tale.*

(12)

Zechariah  
saw 4  
diversely-  
coloured  
horses

"Tween to hyllis the prophete Zacarie  
Sauh steedis four · the first of hem was red,  
In charis four the feeld to magnyfie ;  
The secunde was blak it is no dreed ,  
The thrydde was whight, bodi, nek, & hed ;      82  
The fourthe was dyuers, & euerichon wer strong  
And to knyghthood alle these colours long      84

61 Chavalero Ly. cavalato *corr. in margin as above* L. Caualeto C. Caualoio Cx W. *which, in]* within Ld. thurghout A H al pat H A. all parties r. 62 named Cx W. is a Ae As. took his Ly C Ae As. take his Ld so toke his gynnyng A H r. so] and r. 63 of (3)] om A H *cheeffly of]* cheualre r. 64 thes (2)] om Ld. and thise r. &] om. r. kynges] knyghtes A H. 65 bright] om. Ld. &] or r A H. 66 her] the R. om. r. musterynges C. 68 enmyes] Envyt r 70 to holde] the conquest in r. the conquest of A H. 71 prikeris] renners r H A. upon a r. vpon theyr A H. horse W. 72 to take] om. Ld. 74 prudence C. how they the field A H Cx W. how the field r Ld. 75 *martynges* A H : *Vide in Bartholomues' de propitiatibus rerum.* 76 the (3)] and Cx W. and the r. the hors sweid the glas sic Ld. 77 Whiche presentid *ins.* A H r. 78 *margin* A H : *Montes erant quos zakarie vidit.* 79 of] om. R. was] om. Ld. 81 And the *ins.* Ld Cx W. lewith withouten drede A H r. leve it r. 83 &] of Ld. *euerichon]* colours Cx W. eche of hem H A r. *one was]* wondir Ld Cx W. was Ae As, etc.

(13)

"The **red** hors was tokne of hardynesse, [leaf 68, back]

Which apperteneth to euery hardy knyht ;

The **cole-blak** hew a sygne of sobirnesse,

Poraile oppressid to helpe them in ther right ,

The mylk-whiht steede that was so glad of siht, 89

Tokne that knyhtthod trewly shuld entende,

Holi chirche & preesthod to deffende 91

The Horse

These 4  
horses  
typified  
Boldness,  
Soberness,

Defence of  
Holy  
Church,

(14)

"The many-fold colours, to speke in generall,

Been sondry vertues & condiciouns,

As the fower vertues callid cardynall

Longyng to knyhtthod tencece ther hih renouns—

In **re publica** callid the chaumpiou[n]s, 96

Treuthe to sustene shewe hem siluen strong,

Bounde bi ther ordre so no man have wrong 98

and the 4  
Cardinal  
Virtues, &c

(15)

"Withouten hors iustis ne turney att all

May nat be holden, in werr ne in pees ,

Nor in palestre nor playes marciall,

Yiff hors do faile may come to non encres,

Nor no man sothly dar put hym silf in pres 103

Withouten hors, for short conclusioun,

To atteyn the palme of tryumphal guerdoun. 105

But for  
horses, no  
jousts or  
tournaments  
could be  
held

(16)

"Lower degrees ther been of hors al-so

Do grett profite to euery comounte

85 The] This Ly. was there *ins.* A H. was be r. 87 heu.]

hors Ly. colour H A r. is a *ins.* Ld. a] *om.* H A. manly] *om.*

r. 87 of] *om.* R 88 them] *om.* Cx W. 89 white

mylke Cx W. was] is Ld. so] *om.* Cx W. of] a H A. 90

Tokenyth Ld Cx W H A r. that] the r. shuld trwly Ld r. attende

r. 91 Holz] Mooli sic R. The H A r. & preesthod] maydens

and wydowes Cx W holy to *ins.* H A r. 92 margin A H :

significant virtutes diuersas ad miliciam pertinentes. 93 con-

ditions long Ld. 94 As] And A H r. 95 Longen A H r

hah] *om.* Cx W A H r. hem to be strong Ld. 96 the] te sic Ae

As. 97 they ay to shewe hem strong A H r. they ay] bat day r.

98 be ordie to se Cx W Ld r. to se A H r. 99 turney att all]

tournaill Cx W. Turnalle Ld H A r. 100 beholden L Ly C R W.

be holde Cx. behold H Ld A. hold r. 101 no playes H A.

mecyall Ly. 102 do] *om.* A H. do farle] *om.* r. encreaunce

sic r. 103 sothly] *om.* A H r. dar] *om.* Ld. may r. hym W

Cx. 104 for a *ins.* r. 105 palme of] *om.* H A r. tryumphe

Ld. 107 Do] To A H r.

The Horse.

Without  
horses, no  
plough or  
cart could  
move.

The plough, the cart myht no thyng doo

Without[en] hors dayly ye may see,

Tilthe wer lost, ne wer hors parde ;

110

The besi marchant to his avauntage

Nar shippis & hors coude make no cariage.

112

(17)

"The ship bi liknesse is clepid an hors of tree

[leaf 69]

(Ful notably who can vnderstond)

To leden men & carien ouer **see**

As don these hors whan thei ar come to lond .

Poor men  
use little  
horses for  
carrying  
corn.

The poor man ledith vpon a lond

117

His litel capil his corn, his mele, to selle ,

Whan it is grounde hors carye it hom melle.

119

(18)

"In wyntir seson, for to make **bele cheer**,

Horses carry  
fuel, food,  
wine, &c.

Than is neede wode & stuff to carie ;

Wyn, frute, & oyle to serve thoruh the yeer

Is brought to vynters, & to the appotecarie

Divers dragges & many a letuarie,

124

Sondry bales & shortly, al vitail :

Off the cariage hors have the travaille

126

(19)

"Hey nor otis (playnly who list lerne,)

Horses drag  
hay and oats  
to granaries

May from the feeld[is] nor the medewis grene

To the garner nothir fro the berne

108 *the* (2)] ne W. neyther myght nat do A H r. *doo*] goo r.  
109 withouten C R. *linc om.* A H 1. 110 wer we *ins.* Ly C R  
Cx W Ae As. horses Cx W nere we H A nor horse r. 111  
*merchautes r. his*] there 1 112 horses A H. *make*] haue Cx  
W. 113 *stanza following is in Ly tr. to 2 stanzas later, but guides*  
*on margin correct the error. bi*] in A r H. *clepid*] called Cx W I d  
A H r. 114 who so As Ae. 115 the see Cx W L d A H r. 116  
*these*] the Ly. *om* Cx W. *hors*] *om.* L d. horsis H A r. 117  
*lond*] bond as C R Ae. eke in a bonde L d A H. ledith both lyme  
and sonde r. in a bande W. in a bande Cx. 118 The litell  
capell ledith corn & mele to sele r. 119 And whan W Cx.  
grounden Cx W. from þe mel Ly C R Cx W L d 120 *for*] *om.*  
Cx W A H r L d. to make them r. to make the A H. 121 *Than*  
*is neede*] The hors is nedeful Cx W. *stuff*] twiff Ly C R Cx W As  
Ae. cole A H r. 122 throw oute r. 123 *Is*] if he r. to the  
vyntir r A H. 125 shortly *sic* Ly. 126 *the*] *om.* A H r. horses  
r A H. 127 He ne wouth L d. *who*] we r. to lerne *ins.* R A  
As. 128 *the*] *om.* r. 129 *fro*] to L d Cx W A H r.



Without[en] hors be caried, it is seene ;  
 And to purpos (I sei right as I meene) 131  
 Ther is no best (to rekne as I be-gan)  
 So necessarie as hors is on-to man. 133

(20)

“ **August** is a seson mery & glad,  
 Whan euery tre with newe frut is lade,  
 With draught of hors the shevis been hom lad ;  
 That moneth past, the levis gynne fade,  
 Which made in somer a plesant lusti shade · 138  
 What doon hors than (to speke in wordis pleyn,) ?  
 The secunde crop thei carie hom roweyn. 140

The Horse

In August,  
horses bring  
home the  
sheaves of  
corn.

(21)

“ Bi draught of hors fro rivers & fro wellis [leaf 69, back]  
 Bowges be brouht to brewers for good ale ;  
 Leede, ston, & tymbre, cariage eek for bellis,  
 We bryng to chirches (of trouthe, this is no tale) ;  
 We lede cloth sakkis & many a large male, 145  
 And gladly somers ar sent euyr to-for  
 With gardeviaundis ; how myht we be for-born ? 147

Horses also  
carry water,  
lead, stone,  
&c

(22)

“ Ye prudent iugis, the **Egle** & the **Leoun**,  
 What I haue saide doth wisly advertise ;  
 Weieth this mater in your discrecidun,  
 Whedir **Goos** or **Sheep** (pleynly to devise)  
 Off ther nature may in any wise 152  
 (Iustly demyth, lat it nat be sparid)  
 Vn-to an Hors be likned & comparid. 154

Judges,

judge  
whether  
Goose or  
Sheep  
can be com-  
pared to a  
Horse!

130 is wel *ins* Ld as I wene r. 131 *right*] you Ly. *om.*  
 Cx W. heik what I meane A H r. 132 *to*] *om* Ld Cx W i.  
*be-gan*] can A H r. 133 to r Ae As. as is hors to Ld 134 mery  
 season and Ld. 135 there with *ins*. r. 136 *been*] *om.* r.  
 137 *That*] The C Ae As. passith Ld begynne A H r Ae As. to  
 fade *ins*. Cx W A H r 138 lusty plesaunt Ld H. 139 Than what  
 don hors A H r. *Than*] *om.* Ld. 140 *hom*] of A H r. raweyn  
 Ly C R. of ryweyn Cx W. reveyn Ld. 141 *fro* (2)] *om.* Cx W  
 Ld. 143 &] *om.* Cx W Ld. *eeke*] *om.* Cx W Ld. *for*] of R  
 Cx W Ld r H A 144 *We*] Hwise r. Horsis A H. *of*] in Cx W  
 Ld. *this is*] this R (*a better reading*) such is þe tale Ld. *no*] *om.*  
 r. a As Ae. 146 *gladly*] eneyr Ld large Lr. ever be sent afor  
 A H r. be sent to for Cx W Ld. ouyr As Ae. 147 *we*] hors  
 Cx W Ld r A H 149 *doth*] *om.* r. 151 *Whedir*] Where Cx  
 W. 152 *may*] meve r. 153 deme ye *ins*. Cx W. 154 &]  
 or C R Ld A H r.

The Horse.

(23)

"That I have told is trouth, & no feynnyng ,

No wiht of reson may a-geyn replie,

Goos nor Gandir nor no grene Goslyng,

But if he entre the boundis of envie :

Lat hir come forth & say for hir partie."

159

Let the  
Goose  
speak.

The Goose.

"Yis, trust me weel for the <sup>1</sup> I wil nat spar,

Lik as I fele my verdite to declar :

[<sup>1</sup> MS the I with I  
crossed through

161

(24)

"Wher-as thou hast vnto thi pastur

But oo place to make in thi repair,

It is me grauntid pleylnly by nature

Tabide in thre, **lond**, **watir**, & ayer ;

Now a-mong flours & grevis that been fair,

166

Now bathe in rivers, swymme in many a pond,

For storme & shour as drie as on the lond.

168

(25)

"To myn entent mo thynges ye may seen,

[leaf 70]

As expert knowen that been old .

Whan wilde gees hihe in the ayer vp fleen,

A pronostik o[f] snow & wedris colde

With her weenges displayed & vnfolde,

173

Kalendis bryng pleylnly for to seye

A-geyn wyntir how men shal them purueye.

175

(26)

"The grees of gandris is good in medicine,

With sundry gummess tempred for the gout,

Goose-  
grease is  
good for  
gout.

155 said it r. nat feyned H A. 156 of] om agayne hit Cx  
W Ld r H A. applye Cx W 157 no] om. Ld Cx W r A H. 158  
he] they Cx W Ld r A H 159 hir] hem r A H. theyr A H  
160 margin: Auca Ae L Ly C R As. Ghoos Cx W (Insert in line of  
verse). The Goos Ld H. The goose spekith A. Yet said the goose r.  
Yis saide the goose A H. 161 fele] fynd r. to] wil I Ld. 162  
as] pat r H A. lo vnto r. 163 Oonly but on r A H. thi] om. r.  
164 Yet is to me r. Yit is it to me A H. graunted to me by Cx  
W Ld. Igraunted A H. pleylnly] om. R Ld Cx W r A H. 165 in  
thre] om. Cx W Ld. water lond Cx W Ld r. on watir lond A H.  
166 Now oon grenis amonge the flores fare r. grenea Cx W.  
167 Line om r. bathe] hathe sic A. & swym Ld. 168 From Ld.  
&] or As Ae. 169 eke ye ins A H. may I seyn r. 170 men  
experte Cx W Ld r A H. knowe wele A H r. 171 vp in ins  
r A H. 172 wedrvngys As Ae. 172 of] om. A H. wedris]  
wedris that be R. froste Cx W. frosts Ld A H. 174 The  
kalendis ins A H. 175 shal them] hem shal Ly C R Ae As.  
shold Cx W. shuld hem Ld A H.

The Goose  
says :  
You, poor  
horse, are  
only on the  
ground .  
I am in land,  
water and  
air.

Wild geese  
flying high  
foretell  
snow and  
storms.

Divers achis taswage & to declyne,

*The Goose.*

In thextremytes drawe the malice out ;

Fethers of goos whan thei falle or mout,

180

Goose-  
feathers for  
arrows.

To gadre hem vp heerdys hem delite,

Selle hem to fletchers, the grey with the whihte.

182

(27)

“ Men plukke stalkes out of my weengis tweyn,

Some to portraye, somme to noote & write,

Whan rethoriciens han doon ther besy peyn

Fressh epistolis & lettris to endite.

Goose-quills  
are used for  
drawing and  
writing.

With-out wrytyng vaileth nat a myte ;

187

For, yiff pennys & wrytyng wer a-way,

Off remembraunce we had lost the kay.

189

(28)

“ Off gees also the deede is provid oft

In many a contre and many a regioun,

To make pilwes & fether-beddis soft,

Of provident men plukkid of the doun :

Goose's  
down makes  
pillows and  
feather-  
beds.

Thus, to make a pleyn comparisoun,

194

As pilwes been to chaumbris agreable,

So is hard strauh litteer for the stable.

196

(29)

“ The fyme of Gees & greene Gos[e]lyngis [leaf 70, back]

Gadred in May among the herbis soote

A-geyn brennyng, scaldyng, & many othir thynges,

Tempred with oile & buttir doth gret boote

Goose-turds  
are good for  
burns ;

Tasswage the peyn [that] perceth to the roote :

201

But hors[es] dunge as refus al-way

Is good for forneyssis, tempred with clay.

203

Horse-dung  
only for  
furnaces.

178 swayen W. swagen Cx Ld. to] om. Cx W. swag H A r. 179  
the (1)] om. r. to drawe ins. Cx W Ld. 180 the] the R.  
in r 182 To selle to Cx W the (2)] om. R. 183 stalkes]  
fethers r. my] om Ld I were r. 184 and sum ins. C A H r  
As Ae. and] or Cx W. 187 it vayleth r. a] om. R. 188  
and if ins. Ld. if that ins. H A r. wrytynges r. 189 we had]  
than were Ld Cx W. 190 Off] And Ld. 191 a] om. Ly.  
193 Of prudence men Cx W Ld. By providence H A. of] off Ly.  
194 Lo thus ins. A H 1. playn] om. r A H. 196 leter Ly. to  
lyter A H r. 197 and of ins 1. 199 many] om Cx W Ld  
200 gret boote] bothe W. bote Cx. 201 peyn rept Ld. that  
percith the roote H A r. that] om. As Ae. 202 hoise dunge R.  
is cast away W Cx Ld H A r. 203 Is] om. Ld A r. And is ins.  
R. tempered Cx with white A H.

*The Goose*

A dead  
Horse is  
good for  
nothing;  
but a roast  
Goose is  
served at a  
king's table

(30)

"A ded hors is but a fowle careyn,  
The ayr infectyng, [it] is so corrumptable,  
But a fatt goos whan it is new[e] slayn,  
In disshis of gold, a morsel agreable,  
Is sewid vp atte kyngis table, 208  
Swymmyng on lyve in watris cristallyn;  
Tendre rostid requeerith to have good wyn. 210

(31)

The best  
arrows are  
made with  
goose-  
feathers

And with  
bow and  
arrow, Eng-  
lishmen  
have won  
great  
victories.

"Th[r]ough al the lond of Brutis Albion,  
For fetherid arwes (as I reherse can)  
Goos is the best (as in comparisoun),  
Except fetheris of Pekok or of Swan:  
Bi bowe & arwis sith the werr began, 215  
Have Ynglysshmen, as it is red in story,  
On her enmyes had many gret victory. 217

(32)

When an  
arrow  
pierces a  
War-horse,  
down he  
goes,  
rots; and  
only his skin  
and shooes  
are worth  
anything

Poitiers was  
won by the  
goose-  
feathered  
bowmen.

"Hors in the feeld may mustre in gret pride,  
Whan thei of trumpetis her the bloody soun;  
But whan an arwe hath perced thoruh his side,  
To ground he goth & cast his maistir doun  
Entryng the feeld he pleyeth the leoun, 222  
What folwith aftir? his careyn stynkith sore;  
Sauf skyn & shoon men leve of hym no more. 224

(33)

"Mihty capteyns & knyhtis in the feeld [leaf 71]  
Make her wardis & her ordynauce

204 ne is *ins.* A H. a (2)] *om.* Ld. careon As Ae. foule ded *ins.*  
R. full foule r. 205 ayr] myre W. it is *ins.* Ly W Cx Ld R A  
H r. 206 newe A H Cx W. 207 a] in A & r. mosse Ld.  
208 vp *om.* R. at Ly. vpon a Cx W. vpon the Ld at the  
R C 210 margin A H.

Auca petit Bachum  
Mortua vina lacum.

good] *om.* 211 Thoruh Ly etc 212 For of *ins.* R. For] The  
Ld. fethers arowes W Ld 213 best the *sic* Ly. as] *om.* Ld.  
in] *om.* r. as in] to make W Cx. 214 Except the *ins.* R. or]  
and W Cx H A. 215 sith] sit Ly. sithe R. the] *om.* R. 216  
as it is red] remembrid Cx W Ld H A is in H A. 217 many a  
*ins.* R Cx W H A As Ae gret] Cx W Ld 218 Horsis H. in]  
with As Ae 220 thoruh] *om.* Cx W r. his] the A H r. 222  
pleid Ld. the fiers *ins.* A H r. 223 stynkyn r. 224 of]  
on C Ae As. ther leueth Cx W Ld. of hym] *om.* Cx W. of hym  
profiteth A H. 225 Mihty] These H A. The r. 226 her]  
*om.* r. &] in W.

First, men of armys with pollax, sper & sheeld,

Sett in dew ordre to have the gouernaunce ,

Which at Peiters toke the kyng of Fraunce.

Thank to the Goos mote be yove of riht,

Which in that<sup>1</sup> feeld so proudly took her flight.

(34)

MS h r.

The Goose.

The capture  
of the  
French king  
at Portiers  
was due to  
the Goose—  
the arrows

“Slouth of my fliht for hasti negligence

Of presumcion the Goos was left bi-hynde,

Whan the famous worthi Duke of Clarence

Rood on Baiard with his eyn blynde,—

Fliht of my fetheris was put out of mynde ,

And, for he sett of me that day no fors,

Ful litel or nouht avaied hym his Hors

(35)

229

231

236

238

When the  
Duke of  
Clarence left  
the Goose-  
arrows  
behind,  
his Horse  
was no good  
to him

“Bookis old remembren in sentence

Som tyme whan Rome bi his foon was take,

The Capitoile kept with gret deffence

Noise of a gandr the Capteyn did awake ;

Which thyng remembryd thei sett vp for his sake,

In her templis wondir wide & olde,

A large Gandr forgid of fyn golde.

(36)

At a siege of  
Rome,

a Gander's  
noise saved  
the city ,

and a Golden  
Gander was  
set up in the  
temples

243

245

“His wakir noise was the savacioun

Bi which the Capteyn ran vp to the wall :

Thus, bi a gandr recured was the toune,

Callid of the world cite most roiall,

Cite of Citees that day most principall.

Was euyr Hors in bookis that ye can rede,

Pro **re publica** that dide sich a deede ?

250

252

of the most  
royal citv in  
the world.

Did a Horse  
ever do a  
deed like  
this ?

228 ordre dewe Cx W. the reuges H A. reuges i 229 Pei-  
teis As sic. Peyters Ae. 230 to] om. Ld. 231 her] theyr  
H A. 232 stanza om. Ld. 233 was] om. H A r. 234 and  
the worthy W. and worthy Cx 236 was] wer Ly C was put  
out of Cx W was] om H A. 237 of] on R r. that daye of me  
W Cx daye] tyme r. 238 Ful] So W Cx. what anayled W Cx.  
he Bailid his r. 239 The gostes remembie r. old] om. Ld.  
The bookes old H 240 Whilom Cx W Ld H A r bi his foomen  
A H r. 241 of with W Cx. 242 With the noyse ins. r. 243  
thyng] om. Cx W. thei] om. r. 244 wondir] om. Cx W. so  
wonder A H r. 245 large] grete i H A al of ins Cx W 246  
For his r. wakir] om. r. thei] theire Cx W. her Ld. they sic H.  
theyr A. 247 ran] gate H A r. to] om. As Ae. vpon the Cx  
W H r. 249 of al ins. H A. the cyte Cx W. cite most] most  
exclent r. 251 booke Cx W H A. that] the Ly. as Ld.

*The Goose.*

(37)

In the  
*Knight of  
the Swan*  
romance,  
when gold  
chains were  
torn off chil-  
dren,  
they turned  
to Swans,  
and swam in  
the river.

"In the book of **Chyvaler de Lynges**. [leaf 71, back]  
The stori tellith (as in sentement)  
Ther wer childre of the roiall ligne  
Born with cheynes which, whan thei wern of rent,  
Thei turned to swannes by enchantement, 257  
Took her fliht (the cronycle is ful cleer,) 259  
And as swannys the[1] swomme in the riveer.

(38)

The French  
story is true

The gold cup  
made of the  
chains

now belongs  
to the Hert-  
fords.

"This story is ful autentik & old,  
In Frenssh compiled often rad & seyn :  
Of the cheynes was made a cuppe of gold  
Which is yit kept as somme folkis seyn,  
And bi descent it longith (in certeyn) 264  
To the Herfordis ; ye shal it fynde in dede  
Ceriously who list the story reede. 266

(39)

Not long ago  
a Lombard  
was sorcer-  
ized into a  
goose for 7  
years.

He then  
turned man,  
and served  
the Duke of  
Milan.

"And semblably nat long her-to-forne,  
(I telle this tale as for this partie)  
Ther was a man, in Lumbardy born,  
To a goos turned bi craft of sorcerye,  
A-bood so seuene yeer (me list nat to lye), 271  
His writ fill of, tho stood he vp a man,  
A-bood with the duke in seruyce of **Melan**.<sup>1</sup> 273

<sup>1</sup> MS. corrects **Meloon** to **melan**

(40)

"And for he was a man of hih degre,  
Born of good blood & notable in substaunce,

253 boke named *ins.* Cx W. *book*] *om.* r. cheualy sic Ld W H A.  
destyne Cx W. 254 as] os H A r. sentence C A s Ae. for troth  
in semente sic r. 255 *the*] *om.* As Ae. 256 *which*] & W Cx.  
*om.* H A. from hem went H A r. 257 *to*] *om.* Ld. by then-  
chauntement H A r. 258 *Took*] To r. *cronycle*] trowth Ld W Cx.  
*is*] *om.* i. 259 And right *ins.* H A. *ryvour* As Ae. 260 *This*] *The* Ly.  
261 ful oft *ins.* H A r. *rad*] *om.* r. 262 *the*] thylke  
W Cx Ld H A r. *cuppe*] shippe r. 263 as that *ins.* H A r.  
*folkis*] men Ly. 264 *in*] *om.* H A. 265 *Herfordis*] warewik  
A. Bokenhams r. *il*] soo Cx W Ld H A. *om.* r. 266 *Lane* *om.*  
H. And to the Herfordis yif ye the story rede A r. who soo Cx  
W Ld. 267 And] In Ld. Right r. semblable Ld. 268 here  
as *ins.* H A r. *this*] my Ld Cx W H A. 270 I turnyd Ld Cx  
W H A r. 271 And so abode Cx W for to Ld H A. *bood*] was  
r. 272 Hit writt fil pan stood he man Ld. *vp*] forth A H r.  
273 Dwellid A H r. bode in seruyce with the duke of W Cx.  
274 And] *om.* Ld. 275 *good*] gentill r. &] *om.* H A r.

His kynrede yeuyth a goos for ther lever,

The seide merveile to put in remembraunce.

Peise all these thyngis iustly in balaunce,

And lat the Hors leven his boost & roos,

To be comparid othir to Gandir or Goos.

278

280

*The Goose.*

His kynsfolk  
bear a Goose  
on their  
livery

The Horse  
can't com-  
pare with  
the Goose.

(41)

"Withynne Rome the Gandr was deified,

[leaf 72]

Set in ther templeis of gret affeccoun,

Bi senatours of costom magnified

As cheeff protector & saviour of the toun :

Lat Hors & Sheep ley her bost a-doun,

But yiff the Ram, with his brasen belle,

Can for the Sheep any bettir story telle."

285

287

In Rome the  
Gander was  
deified as  
the Saviour  
of the town.

Can the Ram  
make a bet-  
ter case for  
the Sheep ?

(42)

The Sheep was symple, loth to mak a-fray,

Lik a beste disposid to meeknesse .

The sturdy Ram aduocat was that day :

Be-for the iuges anon he gan hym dresse,

With an exordie in Latyn, this texppresse

"Verte pupurea, O Egle, & thou Leoun,

Induti sunt Arietes Ouium.

292

294

The Sheep is  
too meek to  
argue,

so the Ram  
is his Advo-  
cate.

*The Ram*

*Ouis.*

(43)

"Off this notable roiall hih scriptur,

The blissid Doctour Austyn, as I reede,

Be maner [of a] gostly fayr figur

Off a chast Sheep (thus he doth procede,)

St. August-  
ine

says the  
chaste sheep  
Mary

276 they sic A. 278 these] om Cx W Ld. thyng Ld. in a  
ins Ld. 280 To make comparyson W Cx. othir] om. Cx W H A.  
othir with ins. l. to] with Ld Cx W. to a r. or to ins. H A. or  
to a i. 281 defyed W. edified r. 283 costom] the toun Cx  
W. 286 here with r. his] pe Ld. 287 the] om. As Ae. any]  
the Ly C R som Cx W Ld H A r. 288 The ram speketh for  
the sheep Cx W. The Shepe Ld lambe ins. above Ld ; on margin  
Shepe. The Sheepe spekith A H & lothe W Cx Ld 289 Ful  
liche A H r. as a ins. Ld. 290 veket Ld. vocate H A r. that  
day] om. As Ae. 291 anon] om. W Cx. he] om. r. 292 thus  
to] he dyde W. he dide thus Cx. 293 Ouis Ly L C R. O Egle  
and thou Leoun] ut rectoies gregum Cx W Ld H A r. 294 aretes  
sic r. 295 stanza omitted in Ld. roiall] and H A r. 297 Be]  
ba Ly R. By a C W. As bi A H. As by a r. maner of r. man  
gostly fayre of W Cx (man Cx). a gostly A H. 298 thus] tho  
R. dothe he r.

|                               |                                                  |     |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>The Ram.</i>               | Callid <b>Maria</b> , a maide in thouht & deede, | 299 |
| brought forth the Lamb Jesus, | Brouht forth the Lambe, Lambe of most vertu,     |     |
|                               | The Lambe of Grace which is callid Ihesu.        | 301 |

(44)

"Austyn callith thus Lambe, in his estat  
(Bi many-folde recorde of Scriptur.)

|                                                |                                             |     |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| the Royal Lamb who laid down His life for man. | The Roial Lambe of colour purpurat,         |     |
|                                                | Which for mankynde list passiouun to endur, |     |
|                                                | Born of a maide bi grace, a-geyn nature,    | 306 |
|                                                | Whan He, bi mene of hir humylite,           |     |
|                                                | Took the meeke clothyng of our humanyte.    | 308 |

(45)

"Born bi descent to be bothe Preest & Kyng, [leaf 72, back]  
Kyng bi successiouun fro Dauid doun bi line,  
Of purpil red was His roial clothyng,

|                             |                                              |     |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-----|
| The Lamb of God,            | This <b>Agnus Dei</b> born of a pur virgyne, |     |
|                             | Which wessh a-wey all venym serpentyne       | 313 |
| who died for man on Calvary | On Calvarie whan He for man was ded,         |     |
|                             | With His pur blood purpurat & red            | 315 |

(46)

"This Paschale Lamb withouten spot, al whiht,  
Bi His passiouun in **Bosra** steyned red,

|                                                                                          |                                                   |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Was ever found in Scripture so solemn a figure of Horse or Goose as of the Paschal Lamb? | Which cam from <b>Edom</b> , Lamb of most delite, |     |
|                                                                                          | That yaff His bodi to man in forme of bred        |     |
|                                                                                          | On Sheerthursday be-forn ar He was ded            | 320 |
|                                                                                          | Was euyr founde afore this in scriptur,           |     |
|                                                                                          | Off Hors or Goos so solempne a ffigur ?           | 322 |

(47)

"This Lamb was Crist which lyneali doun cam,  
Bi descent conveide the peedegre

This Lamb was Christ, descended from Abraham and Jesse,

299 And to this mater takyth goode hede r. 300 *Lambe* (2)]  
that was A H r. om. W Cx. 301 that *callid is* R Ly C that  
is callid L. when namyd r. whos name was W Cx. 302 *his*  
om. Cx W Ld. 303 *recorde*] rhersyd r. of] in Ld. 305 lyst  
his *ins.* Ld. to] om. A H r. 307 bi the *ins.* A H r 308 *Took*]  
List take A H r. *meeke*] om. Cx W A H r. 309 *stanza* om. Ld.  
*both*] prophet r. 313 wassh R. wissh A H. 315 *His*] om. R.  
*pur*] om. r. 316 Lb *begins here* 317 *biosa* Lb. 318 this  
lamb *ins* A H r W Cx Lb *most*] grete A H r. om. W Cx. of]  
om. Lb. 321 Was ther *ins.* A H r W Cx Lb. *afore this*] om.  
A H r W Cx Lb. 323 *which*] that A H. lineally C R H A r Cx  
Ld Lb. cam doun L: *all others* doun cam. *doun*] om. W Cx.  
324 *Bt*] In A. bi the *ins.* A H. of the r. *the*] de Ld Cx W.



Fro the Patriarch i-callid **Abraham**,

*The Ram.*

Bi Isaac, Iacob & so doun to **Iesse**,

Which, bi the vertu of His humylite,

327

List to be callid the blissid Lord Ihesu,

For His hih meekenesse Lamb of most vertu

329

and called  
for His  
meekness,  
the Lamb.

(48)

“And to reherse worldly comoditees,

Of worldly  
goods

In **re publica** make no co[m]parison :

Ther is no best which, in all degrees,

none profits  
so the Com-  
mon Weal

Nouthir Tigre, Olfant, nor Gryffon—

Al thynges rekned thoruh euery region—

334

Doth so gret profite, Hors, nor Goos, nor Swan,

As doth the **Sheep**, vn-to the ese of man.

336

as does the  
Sheep

(49)

“Lat be thi bost, thou Hors, & thi iangelyng !

[leaf 78]

Horse ! let  
be thy pride

Ley doun thi trapurs forgid of plate & maile !

Cast of thy brydyl of gold so fressh shynyng !

What may thi sadil or bos the availe ?

What avail  
thy bosses ?

This gostly Lamb hath doon a gret bataile ;

341

Bi His meeknesse He offred vp<sup>1</sup> for man,

The Lamb  
has van-  
quished  
Satan.

Clad in pur purpil venquysshid hath Satan.

343

MS 17p.

(50)

“The Goos may gagle, the Hors may prike & prauce ;

The Goose  
may cackle,  
the Horse  
may prance,

Neithir of hem in prowes may atteyne

For to be set or put in remembraunce

A-geyn the Lamb, thouth thei ther-at disdeyn :

For comon profite he passith bothe tweyne,

348

but, for the  
common  
profit,  
there is  
nothing like  
the Lamb

325 callid loo *ins* A H r. *i-callid*] *om.* Lb. 326 by Iacob so r.

and Iacob so Cx W. &] *om.* Lb Ld 327 *the*] *om.* Ld Cx W.

*Hys*] *om.* r. Lb. 328 *the*] *this* r Ld. our Lb. *Lord*] *om.* Cx W.

329 *hsh*] *om.* A H r Cx Ld W Lb. the lambe *ins.* A H r Cx W Lb.

390 And for *ins.* Cx W. 333 *Nouthir*] *om.* Ld. ne holyfaunt

Lb. 335 *profite*] ease A r. *om.* H. *nur* (2)] *om.* Ly A H r Ld Cx

W Lb 336 *the*] *om.* r. 337 *thou*] *om.* Lb. 338 *of*] with r.

*brydyl*] sadil H A r Ld Cx W Lb. 339 *fressh*] briht Ly. *fresshly*

WCx. 340 *may*] *om.* Ly. *thi*] *om.* W. *sadil*] bridel H A r Cx

W Ld Lb. boosis H A r Ld. boose As Ae. *the*] now H A r Ld

341 *This*] thy Lb. a] *om.* Ld. 342 *He*] *om.* Ld. *vp*] *om.* H A r.

offerid hym *ins* Ld. 343 *pur*] *om.* Ld Cx W. he venquysshed

H A r. 344 glagle R cacle A H. gagyll r. calcle W Cx. calke

Lb. *may* (2)] *om.* C W Cx. 345 *in*] *om.* Lb. *prowes*] processe

Cx W. 346 *or pul*] *om.* r. put or sett Lb. 347 *thouh*] *om.* r.

*ther-at*] *om.* Cx W. perat pey Ld. haue disdeyn r Lb.

348 *For*] To the Lb.

The Ram.

Weied & considred thei be no thyng liche  
To hym in valew be-tween poor & riche. 350

(51)

Wool is Eng-  
land's great-  
est wealth  
(excepting  
corn),

" Off Brutis Albion his wolles is cheeff richesse,

In prys surmountyng euery othir thyng

Sauff greyn & corn . marchauntis al expresse,

Wolles is cheeff tresour in this lond growyng .

To riche & poore this beeste fynt clothying : 355

and none  
better is in  
the world.

Alle naciouns afferme vp to the fulle,

In al the world ther is no bettir wolles. 357

(52)

From Sheep  
come fur and  
skins,

" Of Sheep al-so comyth pilet & eke fell,

Gadrid in this lond for a gret marchaundise,

Caried ovir see wher men may it sell :

The wolles skynnys makith men to rise

enriching  
men—

To gret richesse in many sondry wise ; 362

furs black  
and white,

The Sheep al-so turnyth to gret profite,

To helpe of man berith furris blak & white 364

(53)

garments  
and gloves  
against the  
cold,  
and parch-  
ment to  
write bookes  
on.

" Ther is also made of [the] Sheepis skyn, [leaf 73, back]

Pilchis & glovis to dryve away the cold.

Ther-of also is made good parchemyn,

To write on bookes in quaiers many fold<sup>1</sup> ;

<sup>1</sup> MS. vv. 366-8  
are in the fol-  
lowing order  
368, 367, 366.

The Ram of Colcos bar a flees of gold ; 369

The flees of Gedeon of deuh delectable

Was of Maria a ffigur ful notable. 371

349 Considre it wele H A r. betwene pore and riche H A r Cx W.  
Weye and consydere Cx W Ld Lb. pore and] om. Lb. 350 To  
the lamb in valu they be nothyng liche H A r Cx W Ld Lb. the  
lamb] hym Cx W Ld. bytwix C. valour As Ae. 351 Brutis  
Albion] Yngland A H r. his] the A H r. 352 euery] eny Lb.  
353 &] of Lb. marchauntis] om. Ld. 354 is the ins. Ly.  
355 to poore ins. Lb. fyndyth C A H r Ld. 356 affermyd vpon  
the Ld. it vp ins. Ld Cx W A H r Lb 357 the] this A H r Ld Lb.  
ther] om. W Cx. is there Lb 358 pelt H A r Lb As Ae. 359  
in this lond] to gydre A H r. ouer the ins. W Cx Ld. marchaundise]  
L. tresour (corrected in margin in other hand). a] om A H r.  
360 the see r Lb. it] om. r. 361 wullen A H. wollen r. makith]  
cawesythe Lb arise r A. 362 Into W Cx Ld. many a R Ld.  
363 turnyng Lb R C A H om. r. 364 furris] wolles r. om. A.  
both H. furroures As Ae. 365 the] om. Lr. 366 glovis] clothis  
As Ae. dryve] weie Ly. 367 There is also Lb. 368 on] of  
W Cx. in] and H A As Ae. 369 of] om. Ld. 370 Edom Lb.  
of] with A H r W Cx Ld. deuh] duch sic Ly. 371 ful] so Ly.  
om. A H. notable] delectable A H. merciable r. also is Lb. is]  
his Ly.

(54)

The Ram.

"His fleessh is natural restauracioun,

As summe men seyn aftir gret siknesse :

Rostid or sodyn, holsom is motoun,

Wellid with growel, phisiciens expresse,

Ful nutritiff aftir a gret accesse.

376

The Sheep al-so concludyng dout[e]lees

Of his nature louth rest & pes.

378

Mutton is also whole-  
some after  
sickness,

and its broth  
after great  
illness.

(55)

"Of the Sheep is cast a-way no thyng

His horn for nokkis, to haftis goth the bon ;

To the loud gret profite doth his tirdelyng ,

His talwe eke seruyth for plaistres mo than on ,

For harp strynges his roppis serue echon ,

383

Of his hed boiled [holl] with wolfe & all,

Ther comyth a gelle, an oyneme[n]t ful roiall '

385

No part of  
the Sheep is  
lost, neither  
horns,  
bones, dung,  
fat,

guts,

nor head,  
which,  
boiled,  
makes a  
salve

that cures  
aches,

(56)

"For ache of bonys & also for brosour

It remedieth & dooth [men] ese ful blyve ;

Causith men starkid bonys to recur ,

Dede synnewis restorith a-geyn to live

Blak sheepis wolfe with fresh oile of olive—

390

Thes men of armys with charmys previd good,—

At a streiht neede thei can weel staunche blood.

392

and restores  
dead sinews  
to life.

Black  
Sheep's wool  
stanches  
blood.

(57)

"But to the Wolff contrarie of natur,

[leaf 14]

As seyn auctours, it is the humble best,

Louth no debat, for with eche creature,

The Sheep,  
too, loveth  
Peace,

373 soderight A H r. 375 growelle foysune alle Lb. 376 a] om.  
Cx W Ld. accesse] siknesse A H r. nutryffe Lb. 377 line  
transposed with foll. Lb. douteles r W Cx. 378 ay rest A H.  
euer rest r. 379 Of al ins. A H 1. 380 hafth] Asshis Lb.  
the] his H A r Ld Cx W Lb. 381 To] om. A H. the] om. r Cx W  
Ld. To lordis Lb. 382 eke] also Lb. 384 his] whos A H W  
Lb. hole wulle ins. Lb A H 1 Ld. with wulle W. 385 Therof  
r. and an W Cx Ld. ful] om W Cx. 386 For the heedach Ld.  
For the W Cx. othr bruses r. for] of Ld. 387 dooth] om. r.  
dothe ease blyve Lb. ful] als H A r. 388 bonys] loyntid C Ly  
R H r W Ld Cx. pyntis Lb. 389 Line om. A H. There dede r.  
agayne restorythe Lb. 390 of] om. A H and Lb. 391 it goode  
A H r Lb. 392 a] om. A H r. thei can weel] therwith to A H r.  
to] men r. can staunche wele Ld. 393 But to] Vnto A H r Ld  
Cx W Lb. to] om. Ly. 394 it is the humble] is this symple  
A H r. is this humble Ld Lb W Cx. 395 That love ne debate  
Lb. with] which L A H r. eche a Ly.

*The Ram.*

wherefore,  
ye Judges,  
since Peace  
is better  
than War,

For his party, he wol lyve in rest.

Wher-fore, ye Iugis, I hold it for the best, 397

**Rem publicam** ye must of riht preferre,

Alwey considering that pees is bet than werre. 399

(58)

"In this mater breffly to conclude,

Pees to preferre as to my devis,

Bi many an old preved symylitude :

Makith no delay, yeuyth to the Sheep the pris,

Of oon assent, sith that ye be wis ; 404

give the  
Sheep the  
prize,  
and stop all  
war

Lat al werr & striff be sett a-side,

And vpon pees dooth with the Sheep a-bide." 406

(59)

"No," says  
the Horse,

"Nay," *quod* the Hors, "your request is wrong,

Al thyng considerid me wer loth to erre .

"the Sheep  
is the cause  
of war.

The Sheep is cause & hath be ful long,

Of newe striff & of mortal werre.

The circumstancis me list nat to defferre . 411

For his wool  
the Duke of  
Burgundy

Thi wolles was cause & gret occasion

Whi that the proude Duke of Burgo[uy]n 413

(60)

attacked  
Calais ;

"Cam befor Caleis with Flemynge nat a fewe,

Which yaff the sakkis & sarpleres of the toun

To Gaunt & Brugis his fredam for to shewe,

And of thi wolles hiht hem pocioun ;

But his boistous baistill first was bete down ; 418

He vnethe escapid with the liff .

What but thi wolles was cause of al this striff ? 420

396 *he*] the sheepe H A r Ld Cx W. 398 ye shulld so r Lb.  
shulde H A Cx W Ld. 399 Considering alwey A H r. *that*] the  
A H. *om.* r Ld. *werre*] *om.* W (rubbed?). 400 *In*] considering  
Ld. breffly his Ld. 401 *to*] in Ld. profyr Lb. *my devis*] myn  
advise H A r. 402 *an*] *om.* Ld W Cx. prouerbe & symylitude r.  
403 *to*] *om.* Ld W. 404 *that*] *om.* r. 405 al this *ins.* H A r.  
407 Equus R The horse W Cx. for your *ins.* H A r. 408 con-  
sidering Ld 409 and so *ins.* H A r 410 stryves H A r Ld  
W Lb. 411 *to*] *om.* H A r. 412 *&*] of r 413 forsworn  
and *ins.* H A r. Burgouyon 415 sarpluce and sakkis H A.  
surpelers & sakkis r. and the *ins.* C R Ly As Ae. *of*] in H A.  
*the*] that C. 416 *line* *om.* Lb. 417 wulles Cx W Ld. *hiht*]  
they gaf H A. gaf r. he hyght Lx W. hatthyem Ld. 418  
*But*] *om.* H A r W Ld Cx Lb. *Bushile*] bolwarke r. was fyrst Lb.  
419 *the*] his Ly. 420 *al this*] the r. this W Cx. al be Ld.  
pat Lb.

(61)

"Wher richesse is of wolle & sich good, [leaf 74, back]  
Men drawe thidir that be rek[e]les,  
And soudiours that braynles been, & wood,  
To gete baggage put hem silf in prees :  
Causist werre, seist thu louest pees. 425  
And yiff ther wer no werre nor bataille,  
Lityll or nouht gret Hors[is] shuld availe " 427

The Ram.

and where  
wool is  
plenty,  
there reck-  
less men  
gather to  
plunder.  
Without  
war, too,  
great Horses  
would be no  
good "

(62)

"No," quod the Goos, "nor my ffetheris white,  
Withoute werre shuld do non avauntage,  
Nor hookid arwis profite but a lite  
To mete our e[n]myes magre ther visage,  
And from our enmyes to save vs from damage, 432  
Fliht of my ffetheris despite of Sheep echon,  
Shal vs deffende a-geyn our mortal foon." 434

The Goose.

"Nor white  
feathers,"  
says the  
Goose,  
"nor  
arrows,

which, de-  
spite of  
Sheep, shall  
save us from  
our foes."

(63)

"Sothe," quod the Hors, "as in my inward siht,  
Without[en] werre (be-forn as I yow told),  
We may nat save nor keepe [wele] our riht,  
Our garisons nor our castelis old  
But her thus Sheep rukyng in his fold, 439  
Set litill stoor of swerd or arwis keene,  
Whan he, in pees, may pastur on the greene 441

The Horse.

"Without  
war," says  
the Horse,  
"we cannot  
keep our  
rights,  
but for these  
the Sheep  
cares not, if  
he can feed  
on the green

(64)

"Yiff it so stood that no werre were,  
Lost wer the craft of these armoreres.  
What shuld availe pollex, swerd or spere,

The Armour-  
ers' craft  
would also  
be gone,

421 There H A. wollys Lb i H A Cx W Ld. suche C. of  
suche Ld. 422 whiche bien A H recheles Cx W Lb. rechilles  
Ld. 424 To grete bagage Ld. baggages A H. baggis & r. they  
put Cx W. 425 Men causett r. Thou causyst Lb. Thus causett  
thou W Cx. & sayst Gx W Ld Lb 426 nor no ins. Lv. nother  
A H r. 427 the grete W. hoisis A H. horse r Cx W. 428  
Now C. quod] said Cx W. my] the Lb. nor be Ld. 429  
shuld] to r. 430 r. rep. l 432 hookid] sharpe H A r. 431  
mete] mate Ly 432 enmyes] foomen A our enmyes] them Cx W.  
433 my] om. Ld W. spite A. 434 our] euery r. Margin  
The horse holdynge with the gloos W Cx. 435 Sothe] Sith  
A H. Seth r. Forsoth Ld. Soth W Cx. Bothe L Ly As Ae.  
Hors] goos Ld. 437 saven ne kepen wele aryght H A. a right r.  
438 our (2)] om. Cx W. 439 rukyng] tukkyng C. his] the H A r.  
441 may in ins. A H r. with peas Lb. 442 it] om. Ly. stood]  
were H A r. So yff Lb. neuer werre ne wele H A. 443 these]  
om. r Ld W Cx Lb. 444 swyrde palor Lb.

The Horse.

daggers,  
bows, and  
crossbows ;

Or these daggars wrouht bi coteleres,

Bowes, crosbowes arwis or fletcheres ?

446

All these instrumentis for the werre wrouht,

Yif werr stynt shuld[e] serue of nouht.

448

(65)

" Her occupacioun shold have non ences ;

[leaf 75]

knighthood  
would not  
flourish,

Knythod nat flouren shuld in his estat ;

In euery contre yiff ther were pees,

and no man  
of armes gain  
fortune.

No man of armys shold be fortunat

I preve that pees is grond of all debat,

453

For on five spookis lik as on a wheel,

Turnyth al the world, who can considre weel.

455

(66)

" Gyn first at **pees** which causith most **richesse**,

Further,  
riches are  
the cause of  
Pride.  
Pride causes  
wars,

And **riches** is the originall of **pride**,

Pride causith, for lak of rihtwissnesse,

**Werre** between rewmys, look, on euery side,

Hertis contrarye in pees can nat a-bide :

460

wars  
produce  
poverty,

Thus, fynally (whoo can considre & see,)

Werre is cheff ground & cause of **pouerte**.

462

(67)

" Pouert bi werr brouht to disencrece,

and when  
men have  
lost their  
treasure,

For lak of tresour than he can no more,

Sauð only this he crieth aftir **pees**.

And compleyneth on the werris sore :

He seith, ' bi werris he hath goodis lore,'

467

then they  
cry out for  
Peace."

Can no recur but grutchyng & disdeyn,

Seith he wold fayn have pees a-geyn

469

445 *these*] an Lb. *bi*] of r. 446 *Line* om. Ly. Longe bowes  
r. *or*] of the H A r. of Ld Cx W. or fethers Lb. 447 *All*  
*these*] These r. The H A. werres Ld. warre is Cx W. alwrought  
H A. 448 Werres Ld. warres were W Cx. werre were H A.  
it shuld r. they shuld Ld Cx W. right nouht C. *of*] for r Ld.  
sholde W. 449 In theyre *ins*. Lb. cres Lb. 450 shuld not  
flowre Ld Cx W Lb. ne shuld flowre H A r *ne*] om. r. 451 if  
bat *ins*. Ld Cx W H A. 454 *on*] in Ly W Cx. of Lb. 455  
*Turnyth*] Through *sic* r. *can considre*] considereth Cx W. 456  
Begynne Cx W. Synne fyrst Atypyas Lb *sic*. *most*] al H A r  
om. Cd W Lb. 457 *the*] om. Lb. 459 loke wele H A. loke  
we Ld. 460 *can*] wil Cx W. 462 *is*] if C. W ends with this  
line, see Note. cause and grounde Lb. 463 *brouht to*] is cause  
of r. hathe brought by dycensyon Lb. 464 *pan* can he r. *than*]  
whan Ld Cx. 466 upon H A r Lb. 469 and seith H A. *he*  
*wold*] the world Cx. *fayn*] right lief H A. wold haue pease yen  
ful feyn r.

(68)

Thus pride & riches to conclude in a clause,  
Betwen thextremytes of pes & pouerte,  
Off all debatis & werre be cheeff cause ;  
And, sith wollis bryngith in gret plente,  
Wher thei habounde (as folk expert may se), 474  
Than may I seyn (yiff men wole takyn keepe),  
Werr is brouht in al only bi the Sheep ” 476

(69)

“ Her is a gentil reson of an Hors ! ¶ Ouis [leaf 75, back] “ Is the  
I trowe he be fallen in a dotage, Horse mad,”  
Which of madnesse bi wolle set no fors, says the  
Falsly affermeth it doth non avauntage. Sheep, “ to  
Vertuous plente may do no damage . 481 say that  
Sheep berith his wolle, I told so whan I gan, Wool does  
Nat for hym-silf, but for profit of man. 483 no good ?

(70)

“ Divers comoditees that comen of the Sheep The Sheep  
Cause no werris what men iangle or muse, causes no  
As in her gilt, ye Iuges, takith keep wars  
What that I sei her innocence texcuse !  
Of coveitise men may falsly mysyse 488 Men  
Her beenfetis & wrongly hem attwite wrongly  
Of sich occasiouns wher he is nat to wite. 490 blame their  
benefactors

(71)

“ What is the Sheep to blame in your sight Is the Sheep  
Whan she is shoorn & of hir flessch made bare, to blame  
because men  
shear him  
and fight for  
his wool ?

470 stanza fol. om. Lb. in a] my r. a] om. Ld Cx. 471  
Betwen] om. H A r. 472 debatis] delays H A. be] the Cx.  
473 sith] thy H A. the r. 475 That Cx Ld yif that ms. H.  
men] om. Ly. 476 The Shepe Ld. The shepe answerith Cx.  
The Ram spekith H A. Ouis C R. 477 trowe] leewe H A r. a]  
om. Lb etc. in grete H A r. into Ld. into som Cx. 478 wolles  
H A Lb Ld Cx W r. 480 it] om. Lb. 482 The shepe ms. Cx.  
began Lb. 483 for the profiet r Ld Cx. 484 Divers] om. H A r.  
margin H A :

Non sibi sed reliquis  
Aries sua vellera portat.

485 Casen r. what so ms. Ld Lb. 486 her] his H A r take ye  
Cx ye] the Lb. 487 her] his H A r. their Ld Cx. to] om. Ld.  
488 Of] On Ld falsly may Ld Cx. mysyse] vse H A. muse Cx  
Ld Lb. 489 and] haue Ld. hem] her Ld. hym H A r Lb. attwite]  
bewite H A. awte r. 490 occasiouns] lewdenesse H A r. 491  
blamen A. 492 she] he A H r. of his flees and maade Lb. flees]  
flessch L. hir] his A H r Lb. all bare Lb.

The Ram.

Thouh folk of malice for his wollis fiht ?

Causelees to stryve foolis wil nat spare.

The Sheep  
loves peace,  
give judg-  
ment for  
her."

Wher pees restuth ther is al weelfare , 495

And sith the Sheep louyth pes of innocence,  
Yeuyth to his party diffynytiff sentence." 497

The Judges.

(72)

The Judges,  
the Eagle  
and Lion,

The roial **Egle**, the **Leon**, of assent,

Al thyng considerid rehersed heer-to-for

Of all these thre bi good avisement,

Of **Hors**, of **Goos**, of **Ram**, with his gret horn,

saw that  
none of the  
Three could  
be lost to  
the state,

Sauh in **re publica** myht nat be for-born , 502

Bi short sentence tavyoyde al discorde,  
Cast a meene to sett hem at a-corde. 504

(73)

and there-  
fore gave  
sentence,  
that neither  
should dis-  
pute,

This was the meene tavoide first the stryves, [leaf 76]

And al old rancour with her hertis glade,

Vse her yiftes & her prerogatives

To that eende which that thei wer made,

War, with presu[m]pcioun her bakkis be nat lade, 509

but each ful-  
fil his own  
function:

Vndevidid with hert[e], will & thouht

To doon her office as natur hath hem wrouht. 511

(74)

the Horse to  
work,  
the Goose to  
swim,  
the Sheep to  
graze and  
merry make,

The **Hors**, bi kynde, to lyve in travayle,

**Goos**, with his Gooslynges [to] swymme in the lake,

The **Sheep**, whoos wolles doth so myche availe,

493 *hir*] his L. 497 *Yeue ye Cx. to*] for H A r Lb. parte  
Cx Ld. 498 *Marginalia* The lyon & egle yenyng Iugement  
Cx. and the *ins. r* Cx Ld. of one Cx. 499 considering Ly.  
and reheryd r. 501 of (2)(3)] and Lb H A Cx. of (2)] *om.*  
Ld. of (3)] and Ld. or Lb. *his gret*] croked H A the crokyd r.  
and the Ram Cx. and of them r. with his horn Cx. 502  
forsworn H A. 503 voyden Cx. tabyden Ld. 504 They  
cast *ins* H A r. *meene*] *moyan* Ld. anon at *ins*. Lb. 505 to  
avoyde al stryves H A r. *first*] *om.* Lb. striff L. 506 And of  
old grucchyng H A And old thinges grucching r *al*] *om.* Cx  
Ld. grucchyng Cx Ld. *with*] and Lb. *her*] *om* Ae As. per hertes  
*with* to glade r. to glade Lb. 507 To vse r A H. *Vse*] Al Cx.  
*her* (1)] they *sw.* H. *her* (1)] (2)] these Cd Ld. 508 that same H A.  
*that*] *om.* C Ld. for whiche they H. to whiche they A r Cx. *pat*  
*pey* r. weryn Ld. that there werre Lb. 510 Al vndevidid H A.  
Vndevoiyded Cx. herte Cx. *with* wylle *ins.* Lb. 511 Til do  
A. *doon*] *om.* r. *hem*] be Lb. 512 lynyn Ld. lynen Cx.  
513 *with* her *ins.* A r Ld Cx Lb. with theyr H. to swymme Cx  
Ld R H A r Lb. 514 *whoos wolles*] *with* his wolles r. wollis Lb  
H A. wullis A H.



|                                         |     |                    |
|-----------------------------------------|-----|--------------------|
| In hir pastur grese & mery make ,       |     | <i>The Judges.</i> |
| Her comparisouns bi on assent for-sake, | 516 |                    |
| Al-wey remembryng how God & Natur,      |     | as God             |
| To a good ende made euery creatur.      | 518 | intended.          |

(75)

|                                                  |     |            |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|------------|
| That noon [of hem] to othir shuld do no wrong,   |     | None who   |
| The ravenous wolf the sely lambe toppresse ,     |     | are        |
| And thouh oon be more than an othir strong,      |     | strong     |
| To the febler do no froward duresse.             |     | should op- |
| Al extorcioun is groundid on falsnesse ;         | 523 | press the  |
| Will is no lawe whethir it be wrong or riht :    |     | weak       |
| Treuthe is put doun, the feeble is put to fliht. | 525 |            |

(76)

|                                                   |     |                |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------|
| Odious of old been all co[m]parisouns,            |     | Compari-       |
| And of comparisons is gendrid hatereede ;         |     | sions are      |
| All folk be nat of lik condiciouns,               |     | odious ;       |
| Nor lik disposid of thouht, wil, or deede ;       |     |                |
| But this fable which that ye now reede,           | 530 | let him who    |
| Contreued was that who that hath grettest part    |     | has most of    |
| Off vertuous yiftis shold with his freend depart. | 532 | virtue's gifts |
|                                                   |     | share them     |
|                                                   |     | with his       |
|                                                   |     | friends,       |

(77)

|                                              |                 |              |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|
| Thus all vertues alloone hath nat oo man :   | [leaf 76, back] |              |
| That oon lakkith God hath yove a-nothir .    |                 | one supply-  |
| That thou canst nat parcas a-nothir can .    |                 | inganother's |
| So entircomon as brothir doth with brothir ; |                 | lack,        |

515 to greys Ld Cx. grasen H A grosyng r. makyng r 516  
*Her]* om. H A. to forsake r Lb. 517 *A-lwey]* om. H A. hem  
how *ins.* H A r. *God]* good Ly. and eke *ins.* H A. 518 *ende]*  
om. H. 519 non of hem H A r. *to]* om. r. of Lb. *no]* om.  
H A r Cx Lb. 520 *wolf]* om. L. *to]* om. H. 521 *than]* that  
Lb. 522 *To]* and Ld. *froward]* hard H A r. 523 *groundid*  
*on]* grounde of r Lb. 524 *no]* now Cx Lb. it be it *sic* r. 525  
*feeble]* sell; *sic* r. *is]* om. Ld. *put]* om. H A. *the feeble]* om. Lb.  
526 ben of old r. *all]* om. Lb. 527 Of hem engendrid bien  
fowle hatereddiss H A r. engendrid is C R Ly Cx Ld Lb As Ae.  
528 And all Cx. *lik]* oon H A r. Om. Lb. 529 in wyth thought  
& Lb. nor Ly. & Cx Ld. dedis H A. 530 *But]* For whiche  
cause Cx. For whiche H A r Lb. For the which cause Ld. *that]*  
as R. *that ye now]* that ye r H Cx. ye A. redis H A. that I  
Ld. is thus as I reede Lb. 531 *that (1)]* om. H A. *that (2)]* om.  
Cx Ld. 532 friendes H A Lb. parte Ld Lb. 533 And thus  
*ins.* Ld. As thus Cx Lb. can have no lyveng man H A. 534  
*God]* Nature H A Ld Cx. to another Cx. 535 *perchaunce* H A.  
536 *So]* To H A As Ld Lb. Entircomon therfore Cx. *with]* be  
Ld.

*The Judges.* And if charite gouerne weele the tothir, 537  
 and no man And in oo clause speke in wordis pleyne,  
 disdainyn That no man shold of othir ha disdeyn. 539  
 any other.

[*Amor vincit omnia*]

¶ The Auctour makith a lenvoie vpon all the  
 mateer be-fore said.

(78)

Understand Off this fable conceivith the sentence ,  
 the At good leiser doth the mateer see,  
 Which importith gret intelligence  
 moral of this Yiff ye list take the moralite 543  
 Fable Profitable to euery comounte,  
 Which includith in many sondry wise,  
 Don't de- No man shuld of hih nor lowe degre,  
 spise your Neighbour ! For no prerogatiff his neihbore despise. 547

(79)

Though Som man is strong, hardi as a Leoun  
 you're To bynde Beeris or Booris to oppresse,  
 strong, Wher-as anothir hath gret discrecioun ;  
 holy, Som man hooly liveth in parfitnesse, 551  
 or rich, A-nothir besi to gadre gret richesse :  
 But with al this tak heed of this emprise,  
 don't de- No man presume so hih his hornes dresse,  
 spise your For no prerogatiff his neihbour to despise 555  
 neighbour !

(80)

Trappurs of gold ordeyned wer for steedis ; [leaf 77]  
 Of sheep's Sheep in the pastur gresen with mekenesse,  
 wool Yit of ther wollis be woven riche weedis,  
 are made Of smothe doun maad pilwis for softnesse, 559  
 soft pillows and feather- Fethirbeddis to sleep, whan men dresse  
 beds.

537 And] om. H A Ld Cx. yf] om. C. 538 And in oo clause.  
 All in oon vessel H A Cx Ld Lb. in] om. Ly. to speke *ms.* R  
 Ly C. 539 have of other H A. haue othir in. Colophon in  
 Cx Ld : Thus endith the hors the goos and the shepe (quoth  
 Leghrewell Cx. Lb Ld end here. Cx adds matter already de-  
 scribed in W Explicit the hors, the shepe, and the gosse. John  
 Lidgate (in late hand). Lb. The Lenvoy As Ae. H A : The moralite  
 of the hors, the goose and the sheepe translatid bi Dan Iohn  
 Lidgate. L Ly C. as above. Lenvoye R. 540 conteyneth this  
 sentence H A. 545 in] om. R. 547 to despise H A. 548  
 stanza om. H A. a] om. R C. 560 sleepe on H A. hem dresse  
 A R C H. them dresse Ly.

|                                                      |     |                          |
|------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| Toward Aurora agey[n] til thei arrise :              |     | <i>The Judges.</i>       |
| Rolle vp this problem, thynk what it doth expresse : |     | Don't de-                |
| For no prerogatiffe thi neihbour nat despise.        | 563 | spise your<br>neighbour! |

(81)

|                                               |     |                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------------|
| The inward meenyng to-forn as it is told,     |     |                                         |
| The Hors is tokne of marcial noblesse         |     |                                         |
| With his hi belle & bocis brood of gold.      |     |                                         |
| Estat of tirantis the poraile doth oppresse ; | 567 | Tyrants op-                             |
| The Woolff in ffoldis to Sheep doth duresse,  |     | press the                               |
| Rukkyng in ffoldis for dreed dar nat arryse,  |     | poor.                                   |
| Ye that han power be war in your hihnesse,    |     |                                         |
| For no prerogatiff, your sogettis to despise. | 571 | Don't de-<br>spise your<br>dependants ! |

(82)

|                                                   |     |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------|
| A pronostik clerkis ber wittnesse                 |     |                           |
| Beth war of Phebus that erly cast his liht,       |     | After sun,                |
| Of reyn, of storme, of myste or of derknesse      |     | come storm                |
| Shal aftir folwe longe or it be nyht ;            | 575 |                           |
| Signe of gret wyntir whan wild gees tak her fliht |     | and cold.                 |
| Like as Natur hir stoundis can devise .           |     |                           |
| Lat hih nor lowe presumen of his myht,            |     | Don't de-                 |
| For no prerogatiff his neihbour to despise        | 579 | spise your<br>neighbour ! |

(83)

|                                             |     |                     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------|
| Of many strange vncouth simylitude,         |     |                     |
| Poetis of old fablis have contryvid,        |     | By Esop's           |
| Of Sheep, of Hors, of Gees, of bestis rude, |     | Fables of           |
| Bi which ther wittis wer secretly apprevid, | 583 | tyrants were        |
| Vndir covert tyrauntis eeke reprevid        |     | reproved.           |
| Ther oppressiouns & malis to chastise       |     |                     |
| Bi exanplis of resoun to be mevid,          |     | Don't de-           |
| For no prerogatiff poore folk to despise.   | 587 | spise the<br>poor ! |

(84)

|                                             |                 |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Fortunes cours dyversly is dressid          | [leaf 77, back] |
| Bi liknessis of many othir tale ;           |                 |
| Man, best, & fowle & fisshis been oppressid |                 |

562] *what*] om. H A.      564 meanes H A. *is*] om. R      566  
*hi*] om. As Ae.      568 grete duresse R C H A Ly.      569 *dreed*]  
fere H.      572 As H A. *ber*] be C.      573 yerly As Ae. hir  
H A.      574 *of* (2)] om H A. *of* (3)] or H A. *of* (4)] or of H A.  
575 *lune* om. H A.      582 *of* (4)] and R H A.      587 *poore folk*]  
the poraile H A      589 likeuesse R H A. a nothir R      an other  
H A Ly.

|                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                        |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| <i>The Judges.</i>                                                           | In ther natur bi female or bi male ;                                                                                                                                                   | 591 |
| In nature,<br>the great eat<br>the small                                     | Of grettest fissh devourid been the smale,<br>Which in natur is a ful straunge guyse,                                                                                                  |     |
| The Cuckoo<br>kills the<br>Nightingale                                       | To seen a <b>Kokkow</b> mordre a Nityngale,<br>An innocent brid of hattere to despise                                                                                                  | 595 |
|                                                                              | (85)                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |
|                                                                              | With this processe who that be wroht or wood,<br>Thynges contrarie be founde in euery kynde :                                                                                          |     |
| The Churl<br>hates the<br>Gentleman.                                         | A cherl of berthe hatith gentil blood ,<br>It wer a monstre a-geyn natur, as I fynde,                                                                                                  | 599 |
| It's bad<br>when Beg-<br>gars rise,<br>and despise<br>their neigh-<br>bours. | That a gret Mastyff shuld a Leoun bynde ,<br>A parlous clymbyng whan beggers vp arise<br>To hih estat—merk this in your mynde—<br>Bi fals prerogatives ther neihbours to despise.      | 603 |
|                                                                              | (86)                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |
| The climb-<br>ing-up of<br>Fools                                             | Fals supplantyng clymbyng vp of foolis,<br>Vnto chaires of wordly dygnyte,<br>Lak of discrecioun sett iobbardis vpon stoolis,                                                          |     |
| ruins a land                                                                 | Which hath distroied many a comounte<br>Marcolff to sitt in Salamon-is see<br>What folwith aftir? Nor resoun nor iustise,                                                              | 607 |
| They de-<br>spise their<br>neighbours                                        | Vn-iust promocioun & parcialte,<br>Bi fals prerogativis ther neihbours to despise.                                                                                                     | 611 |
|                                                                              | (87)                                                                                                                                                                                   |     |
| What's the<br>difference<br>between<br>poor and<br>rich when<br>both die?    | Tweene riche & poore what is the difference,<br>Whan deth approachith in any creature,<br>Sauff a gay tumbel fressh of apparence ?<br>The riche is shet with colours & pictur          | 615 |
| Let this<br>teach you<br>not to de-<br>spise your<br>neighbour.              | To hide his careyn stuffid with fowle ordur ;<br>The poore lith lowe aftir the comoun guyse,<br>To techyn al proude of resoun & natur,<br>For no prerogatiff ther neihbour to despise. | 619 |

(88)

Ther was a kyng whilom as I rede, [leaf 78]

As is remembrid of ful yore a-gon,

Which cast away croune<sup>1</sup> & purpil weede, <sup>1</sup> Rounne MS.

599 geyn R. 608 Marchol H A. Marcol A. Salamond H A.  
609 nor] no R H Ly C. nor (2)] no H A. 611 ther] Furnivall  
reads the in MS. L. 612 Atwene H A. 613 in] on A. any]  
euery H A. 618 prowde men H. 619 ther] his H A. 621  
of not H A.

Bi cause that he knew <sup>1</sup> nat bon fro bon, <sup>1</sup> MS new. 623 *The Judges.*  
 Of poore nor riche hym sempte thei wer al on, A King once  
 Refusid his crounne gan to aduertise : gave up his  
 Pryncis buried in gold nor precious ston, Purple  
 Shuld, of no pompe, ther suggettis nat despise. 627 and poor  
 equal.

(89)

This thyng was doon in Alisandris tyme, *This was in*  
 Bothe autentik & historiall , *Alexander's*  
 Bood nat til nyht, left his estat at pryme, time.  
 His purpil mantil, his garnement roiall, 631  
 Texenplifie in especiall  
 To imperial power what perel is to a-rise . *Princes, be*  
 Whoo clymbith hihest most dreedful is his fall sure not to  
 Beeth war, ye princis, your sogettis to despise. 635 *despise your*  
 subjects <sup>1</sup>

(90)

Hih & low wer maad of oo mateer , *From earth,*  
 Of erthe we cam, to erthe we shal a-geyn ; all came ; to  
 Thees emperours with diademys cleer, earth, all  
 With ther victories & triumphes in certeyn, 639 shal go  
 In charis of gold lat hem nat disdeyn,  
 Thouh thei, eche day, of newe hem silf disguyse.  
 Fortune is fals, hir sonne is meynte w<sup>th</sup> reyn . *Princes <sup>1</sup>*  
 Beth war, ye pryncis, your suggettis to despise. 643 *don't despise*  
 your sub-  
 jects <sup>1</sup>

(91)

Hed & feete been necessary bothe , *Why should*  
 Feet beryn vp all & hedis shal provide ; Horse,  
 Hors, Sheep, & Gees, whi shuld thei be wrothe, Sheep and  
 For ther comoditees tabreyden vpon pride ? 647 Goose quar-  
 Natur hir giftis doth dyversly deuide, rel ?  
 Whoos power lastith from Cartage into Fryse : *Nature dis-*  
 He lastith weel that wisly can a-byde, tributes her  
 For any prerogatiff his neihbour to dispise. 651 gifts di-  
 versely.  
*He lasts*  
*well, who*  
*doesn't de-*  
*spise his*  
*neighbour.*

623 3e he ms. C. 625 corowne and ms. H A. 626 burye A.  
 627 nat] to H A. 631 garment C. garn. mentis H A. 633  
 what] that H A. perel] power L Ly As Ae. 635 Eche man be  
 ware hys neyhb<sup>r</sup> to despise C R Ly H A Ly. 636 mateer] nature  
 H. 638 H copies here 637 then erases. A has written over blank  
 Of kynges and p<sup>r</sup>inces take we no cure A. 642 hir] his H A.  
 645 bere H A. 646 or goos C. or gees R. & Goos Ly. 647  
 abrayde H A. vpon] vp H A. 648 hir] his L. theyr H A. her  
 R O Ly As Ae. 649 Fryse] Pise H A. (Furnwall prise H). 650  
 hastith H A.

## The Judges.

## ¶ Conclusio. (92)

Nature has  
set each  
beast and  
fowl its  
special task ;

To beest & foule Nature hath set a lawe . [leaf 78, back]

Ordeyned steedis in iustis for the knyht,

In carte & plouh stokkis for to drawe,

Sheep in ther pastur to grese day & nyht,

655

Gees to swymme a-mong to take ther fliht ;

Of God & kynde to take ther ffraunchise,

Yeuyng exaumples that no maner wiht

For no prerogatiff his neihbour shal dispise.

659

Explicit.

each man  
too so let  
no one de-  
spise his  
neighbour.

## 24. ISOPES FABULES.

[MS. Trin Coll. Camb. R 3 19, leaves 12-16, 236-237,  
completed by B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 262-265, 269e-270, back.]

## PROLOGUE AND FABLE I.

<sup>1</sup> The Tale of the Cok, that founde a *precyous* stone,  
groundyd by Isopus, the phylosopher of Rome,  
that yche man shuld take in gree suche as God  
sent.

[<sup>1</sup> leaf 12]

(1)

Wisdom is  
more than  
gold.

W]isdom ys more in prise, þen gold in cofers,

To hem, þat haue sauour in lettrure

Olde examples of prudent philosophers

Moche auaylyd to folke þat dyd her cure

To serche out lykenes in nature,

5

In whyche men myght conceue & clerely see

Notable sentence of gret moralyte.

7

(2)

Aesop did  
his best to  
teach by  
fables

Vnto purpos þe poete laureate

Callyd Isopus dyd hym occupy

651 *Conclusio*] om. H A 654 stottis As Ae horsis H A. 657  
to take] take all O R Ly. taken al H A. 659 Colophon : Explicit  
disputatio inter Equum Aucam & Ouem Ly As Ae. Explicit C. om.  
H A. quop Mr. I. Combe As Ae. Ae is copied from As throughout  
MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R 3. 19, leaves 12-16, 236-237  
= T ; B.M. Harley, 2251, leaves 257 to 270, back = H ; Bodley  
Ashmole 59, leaf 24 back, to 25 = A (*fable VII only*).

*Title.* Esopes ffabules H. in] of H. 4 availith H. 5 serchen  
H. in] of H. 7 sentences H. 8. Vnto my H. þe] this H.  
9 hym so ins. H

Whylom in Rome to plesse þe senate,  
 Fonde out fables, þat men myght hem apply  
 To sondry matyrs, yche man for hys party, 12  
 Aftyr þeyr lust, to conclude in substaunce,  
 Dyuerse moralytees set out to þeyr plesaunce. 14

(3)

Som of foules, of bestis and of fyssh, of beastes,  
birds, and  
fishes  
 Thys Isopus founde out exsample pleyne  
 Where syluer fayleþ, in a pewter dyssh  
 Ryall dentees byn oft tymes seyne,  
 And semblably poetes, in certeyne, 19  
 In fables rude includyd gret prudence  
 And moralytees full notable of sentence 21

(4)

Vnder blak erþe byn precious stones founde,  
 Ryche saphyres & charbuncles full ryall,  
 And, who þat myneþ downe lowe in þe grounde,  
 Of gold & syluer groweþ þe mynerall ;  
 Perlys whyte, clere & orientall 26  
 Ben oft founde in muscle shellys blake,  
 And out of fables gret wysdom men may take. 28

Fables, like  
the oyster,  
may hold a  
precious  
pearl of  
wisdom.

(5)

For whyche I cast to folow þys poete  
 And hys fables in Englyssh to translate,  
 And, pough I haue no rethoryk swete,  
 Haue me excusyd : I was born in Lydgate ;  
 Of Tullius gardeyn I passyd nat þe gate, 33  
 And cause, why : I had no lycence  
 There to gadyr floures of elloquence. 35

I, Lydgate,  
therefore  
translate  
him,

(6)

Yet, as I can, forþe I woll procede  
 In þys labour & my style dresse  
 To do plesaunce to þeym, þat shall hit rede,  
 Requiryng hem of verrey gentylnes  
 Of her grace to rewe on my rudenes, 40

12 that ech man in H.      15 of bestis of foulis H.      16 ex-  
 amples H.      19 thus poyetes certayne H.      23 charbuncles]  
 Rubyes H.      24 downe] om. H.      25 groweþ] fyndith H.      28  
 And] So H.      wisdoms H.      33 passyd] entrid H.      36 Yet as]  
 Than H.      37 &] I wil H.      40 rewe on] paidon H.

as well as I  
can. Thys compilacion for to take at gree,  
Whyche theym to plesse translatyd was by me. 42

(7)

And, yef I fall bycause of ignoraunce,  
That I erre in my translacion,  
Lowly of hert & feyfull obeyesauce,  
I me submyt to þeyr correccion,  
Of hem, þat haue more clere inspeccion 47

Let the ex-  
pert correct. In matyrs, þat touche poetry,  
Me to reforme þat þey nat deny 49

(8)

I begin at  
the Cock And, as myn auctor doþe at þe cok begyn,  
I cast me to folow hym in substaunce,  
Fro þe trouþe in sentence nat to twyn,  
As God *and* grace woll yeue me suffysaunce,  
Compyle þys lybell for a remembraunce · 54  
To the reders hereafter may be founde  
The thanke þerof fully to rebounde 56

(9)

## FABLE I

## THE COCK AND THE JACINTH.

The Cock has  
a red crest, The Cok of kynde haþe a crest rede  
Shape lyke a crowne, token of gret noblesse,  
By whyche he haþe, whyle hit stont on hys hede,  
for courage. As clerkis seyn, corage & hardynes,  
And of hys berde melancolyk felnes · 61  
Aboute hys nek by mercyall apparayll  
Nature haþe yeue hym a stately auentayll. 63

(10)

He is the  
clock of the  
night, Thys hardy foule *with* brest & voyce so clere [leaf 12, back]  
Most trewly kepeþ þe tydes of þe nyght,  
Of custom namyd comon astrologere  
In throwpes smale to make þeyr hertis lyght ,  
With spores sharpe enarmyd for to fyght 68  
Lyke a champion iustly doþe attende,  
As a proud capten, hys broode for to defende ; 70

41 *compilacion*] translacioun H. 48 *touchen* H. 50 *doþe*  
*om.* H. 54 *lybell*] quayer H. 57 *hath* of kynde H. 59  
*stondith* H. 60 *&*] of H. 64 *so*] ful H. 66 *a comone*  
*ins.* H. 67 *þeyr*] *om.* H. 69 *lustly* to intende H.



## (11)

|                                                |                     |
|------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Beteþ hys wyngis, aforne or he do syng         |                     |
| B[i]t sluggy hertis out of þeyr slepe to wake, |                     |
| When Lucyfer toward þe dawninge                |                     |
| Lawgheth in þe oryent & haþe þe west forsake   |                     |
| To chase away þe myghty clowdys blake :        | 75                  |
| Towarde Aurora þys foule, who takeþ kepe,      | and tells the dawn, |
| Byddyþ folk ayene awake out of þeyr slepe,     | 77                  |

## (12)

|                                                 |                                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Whos waker calling þryes tolde in nombre        |                                       |
| With treble laudes youe to þe Trinite,          | praising the Trinity with triple crow |
| Slouþe auoydyng, clepeþ folk out of þer slombre |                                       |
| (Good hope repeyreþ to all, þat heuy bee),      |                                       |
| Comforteþ þe seke in hys infirmite,             | 82                                    |
| Causeþ merchauntis & pylgryms to be glad,       |                                       |
| The þeuys swerde hyd vndyr þe shad.             | 84                                    |

## (13)

|                                                |                                     |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Callyd þe prophete of ioy & all gladnes,       |                                     |
| Embassiatour of Phebus fyry lyght,             |                                     |
| Whyche put away by musically swetnes           |                                     |
| The vgly blaknes of þe derk[e] nyght,          |                                     |
| For whyche me semeth, me shuld of dew[e] ryght | 89                                  |
| For .iiij causes preferre þys foule among,     | In all this he is most praiseworthy |
| For waker kepyng, for hardynes & song.         | 91                                  |

## (14)

|                                               |                                   |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Thys foule ys waker ayen þe vyce of slouþe,   |                                   |
| In vertu strong & hardy as a lyon,            |                                   |
| Stable as a geaunt, opon a grounde of trouþe, |                                   |
| Ayene all vyces þe morall champion,           |                                   |
| And with þe entewnes of hys melodious soun    | 96                                |
| He yeueþ ensample, as he hys voyce doþ reyse, | and teaches us to praise the Lord |
| Howe day & nyght we the lord shall preyse.    | 98                                |

71 He betyng H. 72 B[i]t T. Therwith H. 73 Lucyfer sulphur H. dawning H. 74 lowtith to H. &] whan he H. 75 þe] om. H. 76 ho that ins. H. 77 to wake ins. H. 78 Voyce vigour calling þryes in nombre H. 82 hys] theyr H. 85 ioy & all] yowre alther H. 88 owgel sic H. 89 me (2)] I H. 91 and for ins H. 94 on H. 95 morall] mortal H. 97 that we oure self shuld ease H. 98 Howe] hat H. shuld H. preyse] please H.

## (15)

And, for because hys brest ys strong & cleere

And on hys tipto dysposeþ for to syng,

He ys of poettis callyd Chaunceleer.

And, as myn auctour remembreþ by wrytyng,

Whylom þys foule in a glad mornyng 103

Reioysyd hym ayene the son[ne] shene

He once  
walked out,

With all hys flok to walke opon a grene. 105

## (16)

He was furst besy for to breke hys faste,

With hys wyues about hym euerychone,

On a small donghyll to fynde a good repaste

Gan scrape & sporne & fast about[e] gone

and found a  
jacynth  
stone,  
which he  
didn't want.

Hyd in þe dong hyll he fonde a iacynct stone, 110

Yet hys labour & hys besy cure

Was for nat elles, but for hys pasture 112

## (17)

He yauē ensample, whyche gretly may auayle,

As he was oonly taught by nature,

He teaches  
us to be  
busy.

To auoyde slouþe by dyligent trauaile,

By honest labour hys lyuelood to procure.

For, who woll pryue, labour must endure ; 117

For idylnes & froward neghgence

Makeþ sturdy beggars for lak of þeyr dyspence 119

## (18)

Losengowres, þat fele hem strong ynough,

Whyche haue sauour in slouþe & slogardy,

Haue leuer to beg, þen go at þe plough,

Dyche or delue, þeymsylf to occupy.

Thus idylnes[se] causeþ rob[e]ry 124

Lazy folk  
end at  
Tyburn,

In vacant pepyll, þat to and fro dyd wende :

For þeft arestyð at Tyburn make an ende 126

100 And] om. H. 101 These poetis callith hym H. 105  
a] the H. 106 for] om. H. 109 to scrape H. to gon.  
110 jaconet H. 112 was nat for nat H. 113 examples H.  
advaile H. 114 taught only H. 117 pryue] travaille he H.  
120 feelen himself H. 122 at þe] to H. 123 þeymsylf  
to] than hem self H. 124 al robry H. 125 In vagabundis  
peple that H.

## (19)

|                                                     |     |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------|
| They be no men, but folkis bestiall,                |     | who are not men, |
| Voyde of reson oonly for lak of grace,              |     | but beasts.      |
| Whyche ete & drynke & labour nat at all.            |     |                  |
| The cok was besy hys lyuelood to purchase           |     |                  |
| The long day in many diuerse plase,                 | 131 |                  |
| Hym & hys broode oonly to forstre, in troupe,       |     |                  |
| Suche folke rebukyng, þat lyue in slombre & sloupe. | 133 |                  |

## (20)

|                                            |           |                                     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| Vertu gynneþ at occupacion,                | [leaf 13] | Virtue be-<br>gins in<br>busynesse. |
| Vyces all procede of idelnesse,            |           |                                     |
| Vnto þeues foundres & patroun ;            |           |                                     |
| As thryft commeth of vertuous besynesse,   |           |                                     |
| So of myschyf slouth ys chief maistresse : | 138       |                                     |
| Thys ydelnes causeþ folk in dede           |           |                                     |
| To waste þeyr dayes in myschief & in nede. | 140       |                                     |

## (21)

|                                               |     |                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------|
| With scrapyng, spornyng all þe long[e] day    |     |                                       |
| The cok was besy hym & hys broode to fede,    |     |                                       |
| Founde a iacyncte, whyche in þe donghyll lay, |     |                                       |
| A ryche stone & a precious, as I rede ,       |     |                                       |
| Of whyche stone when þe cok toke hede,        | 145 |                                       |
| Stynt awhyle, sodenly abrayde,                |     | The cock<br>said thus to<br>the stone |
| And to þe ston euyñ þus he sayde .            | 147 |                                       |

## (22)

|                                               |                    |                                                         |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| " Who þat knew þy nature & þy kynde,          |                    |                                                         |
| All þe propurtees, whyche of the be tolde,    |                    |                                                         |
| A ieweller, yef he þe myght fynde,            |                    |                                                         |
| Wolde for þy vertues close þe in golde.       |                    | " You are<br>most<br>precious,<br>according to<br>Evax, |
| Euax to the yeueþ prayсыng manyfolde,         | Euax rex<br>Arabum | 152                                                     |
| Whos lapydary bereþ opynly wytnesse,          |                    |                                                         |
| Geyn sorow & wo[e] þou bryngest in gladnesse. |                    | 154                                                     |

131 longe H. 133 And suche folk to rebuken H. 134 begynnyth H. 137 As] Of T. 138 myschief of H. 139 Thus H. 140 and spurnyng H. 144 as I rede] in dede H. 145 As I rede of whiche stone whan he H. 146 til sodainly at H. 148 the nature of thy H. 149 And al thy H. 150 if that H. the fynde H. 152 margin T: Euax rex Arabinu. the he H.

## (23)

with  
wonderful  
properties,  
 "The best iacyncte in Ethiope ys founde  
 And ys of colour lyke þe saphyre ynde,  
 Comforteþ men, þat ly in prison bounde,  
 Makeþ men strong & hardy of hys kynde,  
 Contract synewes þe iacyncte doþ vnbynde : 159  
 Yet for all þy vertuous excellence  
 Twene þe & me ys no conuenience. 161

## (24)

but of no use  
to me.  
 "For me þou shalt in þys place abyde,  
 With the I haue lyght or nought to done.  
 Late þese merchantis, þat go so ferr & ryde,  
 Trete of þy valew, wheþer hit be late or sone,  
 Deme how þe cherle came furst in þe mone : 166  
 Of suche mysteryes I take but lytell hede ;  
 Me lyst nat hewe chyppes aboue myn hede. 168

## (25)

You belong  
to jewellers,  
 "Precyous stones longen to iewellers  
 And to princes, when þey lyst wel be seyn :  
 To me more deynte in bernes or garners  
 A lytell rewarde of corn or good greyn.  
 To take þys stone to me hit were but veyn : 173  
 Set more store (I haue hit of nature)  
 Among rude chaffe to shrape for my pasture. 175

## (26)

each thing  
has its use,  
 "Lyke as folkis of relykis haue deynte,  
 Theron þey set a valew or a pryce,  
 Hygh maters profounde & secree <sup>1 MS. secrete</sup>  
 Ne shuld nat without gret auyce  
 Be shewyd in opyn to hem, þat be nat wyse ; 180  
 For, as a wyseman in wysdom haþe delyte,  
 Ryght so a foole of doctrine haþe dyspyte. 182

## (27)

gold, steel,  
brasses, etc.  
 "Golde & stones be for a kyngis hede,  
 Stele ys tryed for platis in armure,

158 *hys*] theyr H. 163 *litel* H. 166 *Late* hem deme *ins.*  
 H. 167 can take H. 168 to hewe chippes ouer H. 170 to  
 be *sayne* H. 172 or of H. 174 *of*] by H. 177 And theron  
 set H. 178 *Hygh*] Like as H. 179 *Ne*] None H. 184 *in*]  
 and H.

To couer churches couenable ys lede,  
 Brasse for belles, iren long to endure  
 (Thus euery þyng foloweþ hys nature), 187  
 Pryncys to reygne, knyghtis for batayll,  
 Plowmen for tylþe, shypmen for to sayll. 189

(28)

"The hert desyreþ to drynke of crystall welles, Lake will to  
 The swan to swymme in large brood riueres, like,  
 The gentyll faucon with gesse & ryche belles  
 To cache hys pray lyke to hys desyres,  
 I with my brode to scrape afore garneres : 194  
 Precious stonys nopyng apperteyne  
 To gese nor fovylys, þat pasture on þe grene. 195

(29)

"Of þeyr nature as folke byn dysposyd, whatever it  
 Diuersely þey make eleccion. be."  
 Double of vertu þe saphyr in gold cloyd.  
 Yche man cheseþ lyke hys opinion ·  
 On cheseþ þe best of wysdom & reson, 201  
 And anoþer (hys eyen byn so blynde)  
 Cheseþ þe werst, þe best he lyt behynde." 203

**Lenuoy.**

[leaf 13, back]

(30)

Though þys fabyll be boysters & rurall,  
 Ye may þeryn consider þyngis þre .  
 Howe þat diligence in especial Themoralis,  
 Hafe agayn slouþe caught þe souereynte, be diligent,  
 And, where fre choyse hap hys liberte, 208  
 Cheseþ þe werst in earnest or in game,  
 Who, but hymself, þerof ys to blame ? 210

(31)

Who foloweþ vertu, vyces doþ eschew,  
 He cheseþ þe best in myn opinion.

186 long] strong H. 189 shippes H. 191 brood] om. H.  
 192 jessis H. 194 And I H. afore] in corn H. 195 doth  
 appartene H. 196 gees ne ganders ins. H. 198 make theyr  
 ins. H. 203 he lyt] abidith H. Lenuoy] om. H. 205 con-  
 sider] conceive H. 206 þat] om. H. 210 is therof H.  
 212 He] Who H.

|                                          |                                                              |     |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                          | The cok demyd, to hym hit was more dew                       |     |
|                                          | Small simple grayne, þen stones of hygh renoun,              |     |
|                                          | Of all tresour chief possessioun.                            | 215 |
| take what<br>God sends to<br>thy estate, | Suche as God sent, eche man take at gre,                     |     |
|                                          | Nat prowde <i>with</i> ryches nor groge <i>with</i> pouerte. | 217 |
|                                          | (32)                                                         |     |
|                                          | The worldly man laboreth for rychesse,                       |     |
|                                          | And on þe worlde he set all hys intent.                      |     |
|                                          | The vertuos man to auoyde all ydelnesse                      |     |
|                                          | <i>With</i> suffisaunce hold hymself content.                |     |
|                                          | Eche man þefore <i>with</i> suche as God hap sent,           | 222 |
| and thank<br>Him.                        | Thanke þe Lorde, in vertu kepe hem stable,                   |     |
|                                          | Whyche ys conclusioun of þys lytyll fable.                   | 224 |
|                                          | Explicit.                                                    |     |

## FABLE II.

The Tale of the Wolfe and the Lambe groundyd opon  
Isopus, the phylosophor of Rome, ayenst raueyn  
& tiranny.

(33)

|                                                                 |                                           |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| There is no<br>middle<br>ground be-<br>tween right<br>and wrong | R]yght as atwene turment & delyces        |     |
|                                                                 | There ys in kynde a gret difference,      |     |
|                                                                 | Ryght so atwene vertues lyfe & vyces      |     |
|                                                                 | There may be no iust conuenience :        |     |
|                                                                 | Malyce contrary to pure innocence,        | 229 |
|                                                                 | And phylosophers by wrytyng bere recorde, |     |
|                                                                 | Twene trowþe & fraude may be non acorde.  | 231 |

(34)

|           |                                          |     |
|-----------|------------------------------------------|-----|
|           | Atwene rancour & humble pacience         |     |
|           | Ther ys in nature a gret diuision .      |     |
|           | A sely shepe make may no resistance      |     |
| The great | Ageyn þe power of a strong lyon ;        |     |
|           | A dwerfe to fyght <i>with</i> a champyon | 236 |
|           | Were to febyll in a felde to endure,     |     |
|           | By lykenes agayn nature.                 |     |

217 *with* (2)] in H. 223 and in *ms.* H. hym H. 224 lite  
H. Here endith the tale of Isope how that the cok fonde a joconet  
stone in þe dunghill. The secunde tale of Isopos H. 229 *pure*  
*innocence*] providence H. 231 frawde and trowth H. 234 may  
make H. 236 *with* a grete *ms.* H. 237 a] *om.* H 238 of  
reason and ageyne *ms.* H.

## (35)

Grete pykes, þat swymme in large stewes,  
 Smaller fysshe most felly þey deuour. devour the small.  
 Who haþe most myght, þe febler gladly sewes :  
 The pore haþe few hys party to socour.  
 The rauenuous wolf opon þe lambe doþe lour ; 243  
 Of whyche Isopus in hys booke  
 Full notably thys example he toke. 245

## (36)

The lambe, þe wolf[e], contrary of nature,  
 Euer diuerse & noþyng oon þey þynke.  
 Boþe at onys of soden auenture  
 To a fresshe ryuer þey came downe to drynke :  
 At þe hede spryng hy opon þe brynke 250  
 Stondeþ þe wolfe, a froward beste of kynde , A wolf by a stream found a lamb,  
 The sely lambe stood fer abak behynde. 252

## (37)

Who þat is froward of condicion  
 And disposyd to malyce & outrage,  
 Can sone seke & fynde occasion  
 Pyke a quarell for to do damage ;  
 And vnto purpose malycious of corage 257  
 The furyos wolfe out with hys venym brake,  
 And euyñ þys vnto þe lambe he spake 259 and said,

## (38)

“ Lyke þy ffadyr, þou art false & double  
 And hym resemblest of dysposicion,  
 For he was wont my water here to trouble,  
 To meue þe þyk, þat lay low doune .  
 Þat I myght haue no recreacioun 264  
 To drynk my fyll of water pure and clere,  
 He was so contrary to trouble þys ryuere. 266  
“ You trouble my water, as your father did.”

## (39)

“ And þou of malyce art com to do þe same, [leaf 14]  
 Sekest occasion by trobly vyolence

242 *few*] for H. *to*] no H. 245 *he*] *om.* H. 247 and nat  
 on H. 248 *Boþe*] But H. 250 *hede*] high H. *hy*] aloft H.  
 259 to H. 262-266 *wanting in H filled in by Stow from T.*  
 267-322 (*wanting in H, leaf out*).

Ayenst me & makest þerof a game

To fynde mater and for to do offence."

The lamb  
said.  
"How can  
I? I stand

The lambe answerd with humble reuerence : 271

"Thys may nat be ; þe preef ys seyn full oft :

I stond beneþe, & ye stond aloft. 273

(40)

below, the  
water can't  
run uphill."

"From þe hyll þe ryuer downe dyscendeþ :

For to ascende hit were ageyn nature.

That I stond here hit noþyng yow offendeþ :

The trowble goþe low, aboue hit ys most pure , 278

The clere ys youres, but I must endure,

Tyll ye haue dronke, and þen at erst begyn,

Take, as hit falleþ, þe þyk with the þyn. 280

(41)

"I may nat chese : þe choyse to yow ys fall.

Hyt were but foly for me with yow to stryue.

Ye shall for me haue your desyres all .

Of your ryght I wyll nat yow depryue."

But the wolf  
was hateful,

But þe wolfe a cause gan contryue 285

Ageyn the lambe of naturall haterede,

Seyd vnto hym quakyng in hys drede 287

(42)

"Thy feynyd speche flatteryng & benygne,

I see hit well in myn inward syght,

How þou dost ayene me malygne

To vex me wrongfully, yef þou haddyst myght.

The lawe shall part vs, whyche of vs haþ ryght." 292

and de-  
voured the  
lamb.

But he no lenger on þe lawe abood,

Deuouryd þe lambe & aftyr soke hys blood. 294

(43)

The lambe was sleyn, for he seyð soþ.

Thus was law tornyd to rauyne,

Dome execute by þe wolfis tothe ;

By whyche lawe Naboth lost hys vyne,

iii. Regum  
vijo. ca.

Whylom commaundyð by law, whyche ys dyuyne, 299

The poor  
laub is more  
worthy by  
nature

No rauenous beste (þe Byble doþ deuyse)

Shuld be offred to God in sacryfyse. 301



## (44)

Herdys be rekles þe lambe for to defende, than the  
wolf,  
 Take noon hede on theyr flock to tary ;  
 Ther hounde ys muett, whyche þat shuld attende  
 To kepe þe wache fro wolues most contrary ,  
 Fewe sheperdys & many mercynary, Pauci pastores  
te mercenarii multi. 306  
 That falsly entre, as Iohns gospell tolde,  
 By þe wyndow into Crystis folde. 308

## (45)

The lambe<sup>1</sup> ys clypppyd, chese and mylke ys peysyd, for it is so  
useful to  
man.  
 On felle & flesshe ys set a certayn pryse,  
 For tylþe of lond þe dong ys also preysyd, 1 MS wolfe  
 Noþyng foryete (sheperdys be so wyse) :  
 The beest ys spoylyd & nat without avyse. 313  
 The wolf haþ so ferre þe lambe purchasyd,  
 That he ys deuouryd & haþ noþyng trespassyd. 315

## (46)

The ram in Colches bare a flees of golde ;  
 Therof he was dyspoylyd by Iason,  
 The body left hoole, lyke as hit ys tolde.  
 But shepe þese dayes be spoylyd to þe bon ,  
 For þer be wolves many mo þen oon, 320  
 That clyp lamborn at sessions & at shyres  
 Bare to þe bone, & yet þey haue no sheres. 322

Lambs are  
still shorn  
at sessions  
nowadays

## (47)

The sely lambe ys spoylyd to þe bones,  
 The wolf goþ fre, wheþer hit be ryght or wrong. The wolf  
still goes  
free  
 When [a] iorroure haþe caught sauour ones  
 To be forsworn, custom makeþ hym strong.  
 Si dedero ys now so mery a song, 327  
 Haþ founde a practyk by lawe to make a preef  
 To hang a trew man & saue an errant theef. 329

## (48)

With empty hande men may noon hawke lewre  
 Nor cache a iorroure, but yef he yeue hym mede. What does a  
poor man  
get at law ?  
 The pore pleteþ : what ys hys auenture ?  
 Voyde purse causeþ he may nat spede.  
 The lambe put bak,<sup>1</sup> þe wolf þe daunce doþ lede. 334

Dyfference atwene þese bestis tweyne  
 Causyd Isopus þys tale for to feyne. 336

Conclusio (49) [leaf 14, back]

The wolfe ys lykenyd to folkys rauenuous,  
 The sely lambe resembleþ þe porayle ;  
 The wolfe ys gredy, fell, cruell, dyspituuous,  
 The lambe content with grasse for hys vytayle.  
 The[i] dey[e] bope : þe wolfe may nat auayle, 341  
 Be hit for hound<sup>is</sup> caren most corrupable,  
 The lambe vp<sup>1</sup> seruyd at þe kyngis table. MS vper. 343

The lamb.  
 when dead,  
 goes to the  
 King's table;  
 the wolf is  
 carrion.

(50)

As men deserue, þey receue þeyr guerdon  
 Onrepentaunte þe tyraunt goþ to hell  
 The pore man with small possession  
 Vertuosly doþ in þe erþe dwell,  
 Content with lytell doþ trewly by and sell 348  
 And of hoole hert can loue God & drede ;  
 When he goþ hens, haþe heuen to hys mede. 350

Poor men go  
 to heaven.

(51)

To encrese vertu and vices to confounde  
 Example here shewyd of gret diuersyte ,  
 By Isopus was þys fable founde,  
 Where ys rehersyd, toforne as ye may se,  
 The wolfis felnesse, þe lambes properte ; 355  
 The lambe commendyd for naturall mekenes  
 The wolfe rebuked for rauenuous felnes. 357

This is the  
 moral

Explicit.

FABLE III.

The Tale of the Frogge and þe Mowse foundyd by  
 Isopus, þe philosophor, groundyd ayenst deceyte.

(52)

By a decree of Natures law,  
 Peysyd egally þe balance of reson,

335 Different betwene H. Conclusio] om. H. 339 cruell] and  
 H. 342 Be hit] But only H. 346 with his H. 347 liveth  
 and H. 350 to] for H. 353 was] om. H. I founde H.  
 354 Whan he H. Here endith the secunde tale of Isope de-  
 clar yng how the wolf founde agenst the lambe a quarel H. Here  
 begynneth the iij. fabul of Isopos. H. (The frogge and the mouse  
 follows here in T. I follow the order of H.) 358 By decrees H.

Who þat cast hym deceue hys felaw,  
 Shall of deceyte receue þe guerdon.  
 Salary to feynynge ys simulacion. 362

The deceiver  
 shall be  
 deceived.

Who by dyssimelyng & fraude doþ procede,  
 Lyke a defrauder receue shall hys mede. 364

(53)

Som reioyse þeym in malyce & in fraude  
 And couertely to hynder þeyr neyghbors  
 As men deserue, reporte yeueþ theym þeyr lawde.  
 Cloþe falsly wouen may kepe no fresshe colours.  
 The dorre on donghyll, þe bee on holsom floures, 369  
 As þey receue, þey bryng home to theyr heue :  
 The oon doþe damage, þe oþer doþ releue. 371

Decent al-  
 ways comes  
 out.

(54)

Aftyr þeyr naturall disposicions  
 In man & beste ys shewyd experyence :  
 Som haue to vertew þeyr inclinacions,  
 Oone to profyte, anoþer to do offence ;  
 Som man pesyble, som man doþ violence ; 376  
 Som man delyteþ in troupe in hys entent,  
 Anoþer reioyseþ to be fraudulent. 378

Like will to  
 like.

(55)

Who þat meneþ treson or falsnes  
 With a pretence outward or frenshyp or frendlyhede,  
 Face counterfete of feynyd fals gladnes,  
 Of all enemyes suche oon ys most to drede,  
 And Isopus to purpos, as I rede, 383  
 Telleþ how a ffrosshe felle & contraryouse,  
 Dowble of entent, deceuyd haþe þe movse. 385

Aesop tells  
 of a frog

(56)

Of þys fable þe processe for to tell,  
 The frosshe of custom abode at a ryuer ;  
 The mowse also soiornd at a myll,  
 That stood besyde from all dangere ;  
 And a morow, when Phebus shone full clere, 390

in a river,

360 to dissayve H 368 fresshe] om H. 369 on] in H  
 375-6 tr. H 377 in (1)] to H. 378 for to H 380 or  
 frenshyp or] of H. 384 felle &] ful H. 387 a] the H.  
 388 a] the H. 389 ferre from ins. H.

invited by a mouse to his mill. So as þe frosshe passyd þerbesyde,  
The mowse besought hym goodly to abyde. 392

(57)

Lad hym vp to þe myll alofte,  
Shewyd hym the hoper, þe trowgh & þe myll stone,  
On a corne sak made hym syt softe,  
Seyde, he shuld to dyner go anone,  
Leyde afore hym greynes many oone : 397

They had  
good cheer

To shewe hym of gentylnes gret fauourure  
The second course he brought in mele & floure 399

(58)

"See," quoth þe mowse, "þys ys a mery lyfe [leaf 15]

Here ys my lordshyp & dominacion

I lyue here esyly out of noyse & stryfe

Thys cloos all hoole ys in my subieccion

Suffisaunce ys my possessioun 404

The mouse  
thought  
himself well  
off.

As I haue appetyte, I dyne late or sone ,  
For Gyb, þe catte, haþe here noþyng to done. 406

(59)

"As mesemeþ, I am here ryght well easyd.

Better ys quyete, þen troble with ryches

A poreman, þat ys with lytyll plesyd,

Laboreþ truly, meneþ no falsenes

And ys sequestryd fro worldly besynes, 411

' Poor folks  
like me fear  
no thieves.

He may at nyght by many sondry preues  
Meryly slepe for any fere of theues 413

(60)

"Blessyd be pouerte, þat causeþ assurance,

Namely when gladnes doþ hyȝ brydyll lede.

What God sendeþ, lit ys to þeyr plesance,

Thankeþ þe lorde, grogeþ for no nede.

As he fyndeþ, þeron he doþ hym fede 418

I am happier  
than  
Croesus,

Thus am I content here in my householde  
As well as Cresus was with all hys golde 420

393 After lad *ins* H 395 to sitte *ins* H 396 And sayde  
H. 397 of dyuers graynes *ins* H 398 Thus of gentylnes  
the mowse shewid hym g f H 403 cloos] is H hooley H.  
in] vnder H subieccion] possessioun H 404 In suffisaunce  
is my condicioun H 405 I] to H 407 here] om H. 411  
al worldly riches H 412 brevis H 416 what that H.  
417 lord and *ins* H 420 riche gold *ins* H.

## (61)

"Tresour of Mygdas medelyd was *with* drede,  
 Broke slepes, reft hym hys libertees.  
 The pore man slepeþ fearelese, takeþ noon hede,  
 Who ryde or go : hys gatis opyn bee.  
 And I suppose, noman ys more free  
 Nor more assuryd, to myne opynyon,  
 Then glad pouert *with* small possession.

Midas could  
 not sleep, I  
 can.

425

427

## (62)

"Salomon wryteþ, howe hit ys bet by halfe  
 A lompe of brede *with* reioysyng,  
 Then at festis to haue a rostyde calfe  
*With* heuy chere, frownyng or grogyng  
 Nature ys content *with* full lytell þyng.  
 As men seyen & reporte, at þe leste,  
 Nat many deyntees, but good chere makeþ a feste

432

434

Good cheer  
 makes the  
 feast

## (63)

"Where a tyraunt haþ power noon nor myght,  
 Ys sewre abydyng vnto þe porayll.  
 Diogenes was *with* hys towne as lyght,  
 As Alysaundre *with* all hys apparayll.  
 Thys lytyll mylle fynt me my vytayll  
 I haue þerin as gret lust and ioy,  
 As kyng Priamus had in hys towne of Troy.

439

441

This little  
 mill is good  
 enough for  
 me.

## (64)

"The poreman mery in hys cotage,  
 As ys þe merchaunt in hys stuffyd house ,  
 The plowman glad *with* bacon & potage,  
 As in þeyr paleyse byn prynces gloriouse.  
 And, þough þat I be but a lytell movse,  
 Ther ys no lorde, mo castelles haþ to kepe,  
 Then I haue hernes & hooles in to crepe.

446

448

I haue as  
 many holes  
 as a lord has  
 castles.

## (65)

"Abyde *with* me all nyght in þys mylle,  
 That we togedyr may haue our dalyaunce.

Spend the  
 night "

422 his slepes *ins.* H. liberte H. 429 lompe] smal morsel  
 with ioy and *ins.* H. 431 frownyng or] and froward H. 433  
 leste] best H. 437 tonne H. as] of H. 440 lust and] a  
 H. 441 As euer had Priamus of H. 442 as myrry H. 445  
 As princis with delicatis in theyr paleys g. H. 449 al nyght  
 with me H.

Of greyn & mele þou shalt haue þy fylle.

When frendis mete, ys ioy & plesaunce.

At eue at soper we shall haue a petaunce, 453

And, when Aurora to-morow doþ apere,

Or we departe, we shall dyne in fere." 455

(66)

The frog  
said,  
"I want a  
drink."

The frosshe answeryd & gan hys tale telle .

"I haue had here plente of vytaill,  
Of fresshe lycour þys ys a baren mylle

I prayse no feeste, where good drynke doþ fayll,

And what ys worþe all þe apparayll 460

Of diuerse deyntees to a mannys lust,

When aftyr mete men gon away a thrust ? 462

(67)

"Good drynke at festes makeþ all þe chere,

Well sesenyd mete, of good drynke habundance.

There's a  
river near  
by."

Here fast[e] by ys a brode ryuere,

Whyche of fresshe watyr haþ all suffisaunce.

Bacus, Thetis be causers of plesaunce, Bacus god of 467  
wyne, Thetis god

And, to discure þe sentence of my þought, of water

Where þey two fayle, I sey, þe fest ys nought." 469

(68)

So they  
went,

They passyd forþe by a grene mede [leaf 15, back]

The syluer dew toward þe mornynge

Haþe of þe mowse soylyd so þe wede,

That he haþ lost hys power of rennyng.

Thus were þese wormes contrary of lyuyng : 474

The frosshe delyteþ to abyde in mory lakys,

The mowse to fede hym on chese & tendyr cakys. 476

(69)

and the  
mouse was  
afraid.

The mowse was wery with þe frosshe to abyde,

But þe frosshe with a false feynyd chere

452 it is *ins* H 453 at (2)] to H. 454 doth to morwe H.  
456 to telle *ins* H 457 of good *ins* H 458 But of H.  
460 And] *om* H the straunge *ins* H 461 deyntees to a] metis  
to H. 462 men] gestis H 464 requirith drynk suffisaunce  
H 466 haboundaunce H. 467 because H 468 to  
discord H. 471 þe] *om*. H. 472 soylyd] wet H. 473 of]  
and H. 478 feyneng H

Seyþe to þe mowse : " Yende on þe oþer syde  
Ys myne abydyng vppon þe water clere.

" Come  
across,"  
said the frog,

Lat vs go swymme ouer þe ryuere, 481

And, lyke as I haue vnto þe tolde,  
Thow shalt abyde & see þere my householde." 483

(70)

The mowse answeyrd quakyng in hys drede :

" I haue of swymmyng noon experience."

" No," quoth þe frosshe, " I shall tey a threde

" I will carry  
you, tied by  
a thread "

About þy nek by gret diligence,

The other ende shall for þy defence 488

At my leg sore be knyht behynde

Ouer þe broke passage for to fynde." 490

(71)

Thus gan þe ffrosshe couertly to feyne

Of false fraude þe lytell mowse to drowne

The frosshe by swymmyng dyd hys besy peyne

To make þe mowse lowe to plonge downe

Forþe goþ þe frosshe, þe mowse for fere gan sowne, 495

So they  
started,  
but a kite  
swooped  
down and  
caught them  
both

And in þys whyle a kyte, or þey toke hede,

Raught hem boþe vp hangyng by þe þrede. 497

(72)

Fatte was þe ffrosshe, þe mowse sklender & lene ;

The frosshe deuouryd because of hys fatnes.

He ate the  
fat frog , the  
lean mouse  
escaped.

The threde to-brake, þe mowse fell on þe grene,

Fro deþe escapyd . þe frosshe for hys falsnes

Gwerdon receueþ of vnkyndenes. 502

For conclusion clerk[us] put in mynde,

Lawe & nature pleynyn on folke vnkynde 504

Conclusio.

(73)

Of vyces all, shortly to conclude,

Ther ys no vyce in comparyson

Nothing is  
so bad as  
ingratitude

To þe vyce of ingratitude ;

479 that other H      481 swymmen H      488 That other H.  
489 sore] om H    be knyht fast H      502 of] for his H.      504  
That lawe H    on] of H    Conclusio] om H      506 in comparyson]  
so paralous of reason H      507 As is the H.

For hit ys worse þen pestylence or poyson,  
 More to be drad, me semeþ, of reson : 509  
*Preseruatyf* made for pestylence,  
 But agayn fraude may be no defence. 511

(74)

In þys fable for an exemplary,  
 For þe party of pure innocence,  
 The mowse ys but sympyll, nat contrary,  
 and deceit. Where þe frosshe by fraude & violence  
 Vnder colour of frendly dylygence 516  
 Was euer besy hys felow to encloy :  
 The cause out sought hit dyd hymself dystroy. 518

(75)

To a deceyuour by ryght, as hit ys founde,  
 Kynde requyreþ in folkis fraudulent,  
 Where fraud ys vsyd, fraude mot rebounde,  
 Gwerdon for fraude most conuenient ,  
 For whyche Isopus in hys fynall entent 523  
 Thys fable wrote full soply in hys wyt .  
 Fraud shall be quit with fraud. Who useþ fraude, with fraude shalbe quyt. 525

Explicit

## FABLE IV.

The Tale of þe Hownde and þe Shepe groundyd ayen  
 periure & false wytnes founde by Isopus.

(76)

False jurors are horrible monsters  
 T]he world made diuerse by froward folkis tweyne,  
 By a false iorroure and a false wytnesse,  
 Horryble monstres enbrasyd in a cheyne  
 Troupe forto assayle & greuously to oppresse,  
 Whyche forto clypse þe lyght of ryghtwysnesse 530  
 Be nat aferde with hande put forþe toforn  
 Vppon a boke falsely to be forsworn ! 532

(77)

Their lips are cankered,  
 With cancryd lyppes & with tung[e] double [leaf 16]  
 Twene ryght & wrong forþe þey woll procede,

513 parties in H. 514 but] om. H. and nat ins. H. Here  
 endith the v. fable of Isopos discernyng the mychief that the  
 frossh for his Ingratitud shewed to the mowse. 529 for] om. H.  
 534 that wiln forth H.



Ryghtfull causes to trauerse & trouble,  
 To be forsworn on a boke for mede,  
 Of conscience þey take so lytell hede ; 537  
 Whyche þyng to preue by exsamples full notable  
 Of olde Isopus whylom wrote þys fable. 539

(78)

Hauyng thys conceyte, set hit for a grounde ;  
 By maner lyknes rehersyng in sentence,  
 He wrete þer was whylom a gret hounde, A great  
 Whyche toke a quarell by hatefull violence hound once  
 Agayns a shepe simple of innocence, 544 appeared  
 Whyche stood alone voyde of all refuge, against a  
 Constreynyd by force to apere afore a iuge. 546 sheep

[The Trinity MS. fails here , completing portion from  
 Harley 2251.]

(79)

Agenst the sheepe, quakyng in his drede, [leaf 261, back]  
 Withouten support of any proctour,  
 This ravenous hound thus wrongely gan procede,  
 His tale aforsyng like a false iurour  
 How he had lent the sheepe, his neygh[e]bour, 551 He swore  
 A large lofe, his hunger to releve, the sheep a  
 As he was redy by lawe for to preue. 553 loaf, which  
 was not  
 returned

(80)

And his quarel more to fortifye,  
 The sely shepe to bryng[en] in distresse, [leaf 262]  
 He affermed it, and falsly did lye,  
 Towchyng his loff, that he of kyndenesse  
 Toke it the sheepe, whan he stode in distresse 558  
 Of mortal hunger, whan plente dide faile,  
 Likely to dye for lak of vitaile. 560 He had  
 saved the  
 sheep's life  
 by it.

(81)

Straitly requyng the iuge in this matiere  
 To yeve hym audience and to do hym right,  
 By apparence shewyng ful sad chiere,

535 &] om. H. 536 vpon H. 538 full] om. H. 540  
 and set H. 541 By a H. 542 that ther ins. H. 543  
 toke] to H. 544 of] and H. 546 a] the H. 547-750  
 missing in T (rest of leaf 16 blank).

As though he ment no falsnesse to no wyght.  
 The sely sheepe, astonyed in his sight, 565  
 The sheep was as-  
 Stoode abasshed ful like an innocence ;  
 To help hym-self cowde fynd[e] no diffence. 567  
 tounded,

(82)

Towchyng the loff requyred by the hound,  
 With humble chiere the sheepe did it deny,  
 but denied it  
 Sothly affermyng, levyng on this ground,  
 Vnto his day he neuer on no party  
 No loff receyved, and loth he was to ly, 572  
 Prayeng the iuge, that he myght frely gon,  
 For other aunswer plainly cowde he none. 574

(83)

Quod the iuge : "The lawe thow must abide,  
 Til ther be yoven sentence of iugement ;  
 I may no favour do to nowther side,  
 "Where"are  
 But atwene both stande indifferent, the wit-  
 As rightful iuge of hert and hole intent, 579  
 Til I may se by lawe to make me strong, nesses?"  
 Whiche of the partyes have right or wrong." 581  
 said the  
 judge.

(84)

The lawe, first founde on a triew[e] grounde,  
 May nat declyne from his stabilnesse.  
 The iuge, abraidyng, axed of the hound,  
 "Has the  
 "Hastow," quod he, "record or witenesse hound any?"  
 This douteful cause to set in sikernes, [leaf 262, back] 586  
 For to stynt[en] al contrauersy  
 Be triewe report of suche as wil nat ly ?" 588

(85)

The hound answerd : "My cause is iust and triewe,  
 And my-self in lawe here for to aquyte,  
 "I have ;  
 I have brought two, that the couenant knewe, the faithful  
 The faithful wolf, in trowth that doth delite, wolf, and  
 And with hym comyth the gentil foule, the kyte, 593  
 Chose for the nones by report of theyr names, the gentle  
 As folke wele knowe, that dredith sclandre and shames. 595  
 kite.

(86)

"To offende trewth the wolf doth gretly drede,  
 They both  
 He is so stidefast and triew of his nature ;  
 abhor lies."

The gentil kyte hath refused al falshede,  
 He had lever grete hunger to endure,  
 Lovyng no raveyn vnto his pasture, 600  
 Thanne take a chykken, by record of writyng,  
 To his repast, or any goselyng." 602

(87)

The hound, to acomplissh thend of his entent,  
 Agayn the sheepe to susteyne his partye  
 Wisse tweyne brought in iugement,  
 The wolf, the puttok that were ful loth to ly ;  
 And for to stynte the contrauersy 607  
 Of this matier, they vpon hem toke  
 To lay theyr hondis boldly vpon a booke. 609

These both  
swore  
falsely.

(88)

Mote they be hanged on high by the halse,  
 Be-cawse they swore wetyngly vntriewe !  
 The hound wele wiste his [com]playnt was false,  
 The sheepe condempned, tristy and pale of hewe,  
 The twey wisse, albe it they ne knewe 614  
 The matier false, rehersed here to-forn,  
 Yit drad they nat falsely to be forsworn. 616

May they be  
hanged for  
it

(89)

Thus al thre were false by oon assent,  
 The hound, the wolf, and the cursid kyte, [leaf 263]  
 The sheepe, allas, though he were innocent,  
 By doome compelled, as Isopos doth write,  
 To pay the loff, his dettis to acqyte, 621  
 Thus constrayned, the lawe dide hym compelle,  
 At grete myschief his wynter flees to selle. 623

The sheep  
had to pay,  
  
and to sell  
his fleece  
for it

(90)

The ram of Colchos bare a flees of gold,  
 Whiche was conquered manly by Iason ;  
 But this sheepe, whan he his flees hath sold,  
 With cold constrayned, wynter cam vpon,  
 Deyd at myschief, socour had he none ; 628  
 Be-twene the wolf and the puttok that nought were  
 lost in veyne,  
 As myn auctour sayth, parted was the kareyne. 630  
 LYDGATE, M.P.—II.

This sheep  
had no  
golden  
fleece ;  
he died in  
the winter,

(91)

The sheepe thus deyed, his body al to-rent,  
 and the wolf      The ravenous wolf the kareyne did assaile ;  
 and kate ate      The hound recouered his part by iugement ,  
 him      The false kyte cast hym nat to faile,  
                     To have a repast vpon his adventaile      635  
 Poor folk are      Thus in this world by extorcion veriliche  
 deuoured by      Poore folk be deuoured alwey by the riche.      637  
 the rich

(92)

By examples, in stwes long and large,  
Of grete fissh deuoured bien the smale.  
Hardy is the bote that strywith agenst the barge.  
To ouerpresse a pore man the riche set no tale.  
A cloth sakke stuffid, shame it is to pike a male. 642  
What nedith the see to borwe of smale rivers,  
Or a grete barne to borow of strait garners ? 644

(93)

Al suche outrages and inconveniences  
 Takith origynal of pillage and ravyne ;  
 An extorcioner, to amend his expences, <sup>[leaf 268, back]</sup>  
 Can make the poore to bowe and declayne ;  
 Lierne this prouerbe, founde of old doctryne,<sup>1</sup> 649  
 “ Suche as have no conscience of no maner wronges,  
 Of other mennys ledir can kut ful large thonges.” 651

They cut  
 large thongs  
 of other  
 men's  
 leather

(94)

The shepe is ded, the puttok hath his part,  
 Ioynt from ioynt the wolf hath rent a-sunder,  
 The hound by dome recouered hath his part,  
 Suche false practik is vsed here and yonder :  
 The fiebler playneth, and that is litel wonder. 656

*It all begins  
 at false  
 witness* Al suche raveyne on poraile to theyr distresse  
 Beganne at false iurours and at false witsnesse. 658

(95)

False wit-  
nesses are  
worse than  
hooked ar-  
rows : they.

To a false witsesse, record in Salamon,  
Prouerbiorum, .iij. thynges bien compared  
A shrew[e]d dart, an hoked arow is oon,

|                                          |     |                          |
|------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| Al for the werre as it is declarid,      |     |                          |
| Yit vnder trety somtyme they be spared ; | 663 | work in<br>peace or war. |
| But a false wisesse hath this avauntage  |     |                          |
| With mowth infect alwey to do damage.    | 665 |                          |

(96)

|                                                     |     |                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------|
| Agayne sharpe quarels helpith a pavice,             |     |                        |
| Agayne arowes may be made defence,                  |     |                        |
| And though a swerd be riche and of grete price,     |     | There's no<br>defence. |
| Somtyme he sparith for to do offence ;              |     |                        |
| But a false iurour, by mortal violence,             | 670 |                        |
| Nat only causith men her bloode to shede,           |     |                        |
| But makith hem lese theyr lyf and goode for meede " | 672 |                        |

(97)

|                                                            |     |                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Ageyne verray poyson ordeyned is triacle,                  |     |                                                         |
| As auctours sayne, by craft of medicyne ;                  |     |                                                         |
| But ageyn a iurour there were no bettir obstacle           |     | Eugenies<br>demands<br>that they<br>should be<br>gelded |
| Than <sup>1</sup> to geld hym yong, hys venym to declayne, |     |                                                         |
| That no false braunche myght spryng of his lyne,           | 677 |                                                         |
| For the nombre suffisith only of ij. or iij.               |     | <sup>1</sup> MS. That.                                  |
| To enfecte a shyre or a grete contre.                      | 679 |                                                         |

(98)

|                                               |            |                                           |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------------------|
| It is remembred by record of auctours,        |            |                                           |
| As writeth <b>Holcot</b> vpon sapience,       |            | Holcote<br>speaks out<br>against<br>them. |
| How ther folwith .iij. incomoditees           | [leaf 264] |                                           |
| Of false forsweryng ageyn conscience          |            |                                           |
| First, rehersith this auctour in sentence,    | 684        |                                           |
| Vpon a booke whan a false iurour              |            |                                           |
| Forswerith hym-self, he is to God a traytour. | 686        |                                           |

(99)

|                                          |     |                                                  |
|------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------------|
| There-vpon, this matier to conclude,     |     |                                                  |
| That false forsweryng is to God treason, |     | It is treason<br>to God, to<br>swear<br>falsely. |
| First he makith this simylytude :        |     |                                                  |
| That if a man withyn a regioun           |     |                                                  |
| Wold countrefete, by false collusion,    | 691 |                                                  |
| The kynges seale, the people to begile,  |     |                                                  |
| What were he worthy to deye by civile ?  | 693 |                                                  |

## (100)

And semblaly, who can considre wele,  
 The name of God, ordeyned to impresse,  
 Is the signacle of the celestial seale,  
 Yoven to al Cristen of trowth to bere witnessse,  
 And who that euer mysvsith it in falsenesse, 698  
**Holcot** affermyth it, for short conclusioun,  
 That he to God doth opinly treason. 700

## (101)

Who with his hand the Holy Booke doth towche,  
 And to record takith Cristes name,  
 On Holy Writ, I dare me wele avowche,  
 If he swere falsely, gretely is to blame,  
 Hande of periurye to his eternal shame, 705  
 God and His werkis he doth vtterly forsake,  
 And to the fiend for euer he doth hym take 707

## (102)

In His preceptis, whiche that be devyne,  
 God bad man bere no false witnessse,  
 And of oure faith to folwe the doctryne.  
 Periury is enemy to al rightwisnesse ;  
 What man for lucre or for [gret] richesse 712  
 Wilbe forsworn, by sentence of clerkis,  
 Falsly forsakith God and al His werkis. 714

## (103)

Who swerith by God, his hand leyd on a booke,<sup>1</sup>  
 He causith God, auctours doth expresse, <sup>1</sup> [leaf 264, back]  
 Vnto the record of the charge he toke,  
 In right or wronge, in trowth or in falsenesse,  
 To preve his oth Hym takith to wittnesse : 719  
 If his causyng to make his party strong,  
 Falsly concludith, he doth to God grete wrong. 721

## (104)

Of periurye the trespass is ful huge,  
 Wonder perilous in Oure Lordis sight,  
 For the iurroures first disseyvith the iuge,  
 Causith his neyghburgh for to lese his right,  
 His conscience hurt, of grace blent the light, 726

As a renegat, that hath the Lord forsake,  
Lyke to be dampned, but he amendis make. 728

## (105)

|                                                 |                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Isopos iurroures doth discryve,                 | <i>Æsop calls</i> |
| Callith theym Arpies, houndes infernal,         | <i>perjurers</i>  |
| With ravenous feete, wynged to flee blyve,      | <i>Harpies.</i>   |
| Like to Carberos, that receyvith al,            |                   |
| Gredy Tantalus, whos hunger is nat smal ;       | 733               |
| And be suche peple, who that takith kepe,       |                   |
| As sayth my[n] auctour, devoured was the shepe. | 735               |

## (106)

Thus false forsweryng, frawde, and extorcioun,  
With false wnesse afore God be dampnable,  
But if they make diew satisfaccioun,  
    Thynges to restore, wherof they bien culpable ,  
    And for suche folkes Isopos wrote this fable, 740  
To this intent, that I have told aforne,  
What peril it is falsly to be forsworn. 742

## (107)

|                                                    |                      |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Late al false iurroures have this in mynde,        |                      |
| Remembre at shyres and at cessions :               | <i>Let all false</i> |
| Who is forsworn, settith God behynde,              | <i>perjurers</i>     |
| And puttith the fiend in ful possessioun           | <i>remember</i>      |
| Of soule and body, vnder his dampcioun, [leaf 265] | <i>this.</i>         |
| To forne his deth, but if he have repentaunce,     | 747                  |
| Or make restitucioun, or do som penaunce.          | 749                  |

Here endith the .iiij. fable of Isopos, what perel it is to  
be forsworn wetyngly, as was the wolf and the kyte  
for synguler love, that they hadde to the hounde,  
and to have the sheepe ded and slayn, as iurroures  
dampne þe triewe and save the false.

[MS. Trin. Coll. R. 3. 19, begins again, leaf 236.]

## FABLE V.

**How the wollffe diseyvyd the crane,  
Isopus, translatyd by Iohn Lydgat.**

(108)

|                                    |                                            |     |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                    | In <b>Isopus</b> forther to proced,        |     |
|                                    | Towchyng the vyce of wnkynd[e]nesse,       |     |
|                                    | In this tretes a lytyll fabill I rede      |     |
|                                    | Of engratytude, ioynynd to falsenesse,     |     |
| A wolf once<br>deceived a<br>crane | How that a wolff, of cursyd frowardnesse   | 754 |
|                                    | Was to the crane, of malyce, as I fynde,   |     |
|                                    | For a good torne falce founden and wnkynd. | 756 |

(109)

|                                 |                                            |     |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                 | The fable is this : when bestes everychone |     |
|                                 | Helde a feste and a solempnyte,            |     |
| A bone got<br>in his<br>throat, | Ther was a wolffe strangled with a bone,   |     |
|                                 | And constraynynd by grete adversyte,       |     |
|                                 | Des[es]peyryd relyvyd for to be,           | 761 |
|                                 | For remede playnly knew he none,           |     |
|                                 | So depe downe enteryd was the bone.        | 763 |

(110)

|                                                                      |                                                |                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|                                                                      | Thorow all the cort surg[e]lons wer sought,    | [leaf 236, back] |
|                                                                      | Yf eny were abydyng the a-monge ,              |                  |
|                                                                      | At the last the crane was forthe brought,      |                  |
|                                                                      | Bycaws his neke was slender, sharp, & longe,   |                  |
| and he pro-<br>mised the<br>crane a great<br>reward to<br>remove it; | To serche his throt wher þe bone stode wronge, | 768              |
|                                                                      | For whiche perlowis occupacion                 |                  |
|                                                                      | The wolff behyte hym a full grete guerdon.     | 770              |

(111)

The bone out browght by subtile delygence  
Of the crane, by crafft of surgery,  
The court all hole being in presence,

750 *Rubric om.* H. forth H. 758 *and a]* royal and grete H.  
761 Stondyng in dispayre H. rekouered H. 763 impressed  
and entred H. 769 perilous and diligent *ins.* H. 773 *court]*  
wolf H. *being in presence]* by craf of his science H.



Axid his rewarde & his solary,—

The wolffe frowardly his promys gan deny,  
Sayd, "It suffisith,"—and gan to make stryffe,—  
"Out of his mouthe that he scapide with his lyffe."

775 but when  
this was  
done, re-  
fused in  
court to pay.  
777

(112)

The wolffe denyed that he had be-hyte,  
Sowght a-gayne hym froward occacion,  
Seyd, he had don hym grete wn-ryght,  
And hym deseyvyd by fals colusion,  
Whan he his byll putte so low a-downe  
In his throt to pyke a-wey the bone ;  
Other reward of hym gett he none !

He denied  
he had  
promised

782

784

(113)

Caste on the crane a full cruell loke,  
Withe opyn mouthe gan to approche nere,  
"When thow," quod he, "the sayd[e] bone toke  
Out of my throt thow were in my daunger,  
Thy sharpe beke, neke, eyen, and chere  
Atwene my tethe, sharp[e] whet & kene,  
Thy lyffe in rubardy, the truthe was welle sene.

" You were  
in my power  
when your  
head was in  
my mouth  
789

791

(114)

"At that tyme thy power was but small,  
Ageyne me to holde were or stryff,  
For whiche thow art boundyn in speciall  
To thanke me thow scapidest withe thy lyff,  
Owt of my iawes, sharper than file or knyff,  
Stode desolate in many manar wyse,  
Streynyd in the bondes full narow of my fraunchyse." 798

You are  
lucky to get  
off "  
796

(115)

And semblably, makyng a fals excuse  
To pay theyr dewte wnto the poraile,

774 The Cranes gwerdoun axith and H. 775 wolf euer *ms.* H.  
777 to scape H. 779 and sought H. 786 and gan H out  
of my throte H. 787 The seyde bon toke H. *There has out*  
*of my throt on line* 786 *scratched and written over.* 789 *eyen]*  
hede H. 791 With thy lyf parted it is wele sene H. 792  
*that]* late H. 797 many a sundry H. 798 Strayte H. 799  
semblaly H.

This is the  
way with  
tyrants.

Takyng ther service & labour to ther vse,  
[Gverdounles<sup>1</sup>] to make them to travayle <sup>1 MS. Ever doutles.</sup>  
Yf they aught ax, tyrauntes them assayle, 803  
And of malys constreyne them so for drede,  
They not so hardy of them to ax ther mede. 805

(116)

The tyraunt hathe possescions and riches, [leaf 287]  
The poure travelythe for meate, drynke, & fode,  
The ryche dothe the laborar oppresse,  
For his labour denyethe hym hys lyfode,  
The lambe must suffre, the wolffes bene so wode; 810  
A playne ensample declaryd how men done,  
Shewde in the crane that plukkyd away þe bone. 812

Lambe  
suffer.

[Moralization.]

(117)

Prayer of princes is a commaundement,  
The poure obayethe, they dare none othar do,  
Tyraunts will Presept of tyrantes is so vyolent,  
have their Who-evar sey nay, nede it muste be so,  
will. Hove they ther lust, they care for no mo; 817  
The wolffe made holle, of very froward pryde,  
Sofferyd the crane rewardles to abyde. 819

(118)

The crane was chese <sup>1</sup> to be a surg[1]on, <sup>1 MS. shese.</sup>  
To save the wolffe, as ye have hard beforne,  
Toke out the bone, whiche no man mygh[t]e sene,  
Whiche thyng accomplyshyd, his labour he had lorne,  
The wolffe made hym blow the bokk[e]s horne,— 824  
As it fallythe at preffe, oft[e] sithe,  
Fayr behestes makythe foles ofte-tyme blythe. 826

Fair prom-  
ises gladden  
fools.

(119)

**Isophus**, the famous olde poyete,  
This fable wrote for a memoryalle,

803 doth theym *ins.* H. 808 *dothe*] euer redy H. to oppresse  
*ins.* H. 811 declaryng H 814 *they*] he H 818 *of very*]  
and yit H 819 gverdounles H 820 *was*] om H. chase  
a surgeon to be H 823 hath H. 824 *the*] in a H. 825  
*at*] by H. 826 *ofte-tyme*] om H.

The accorde wher-of wnykely & wn-mete  
 Atwen tyrauntes & folke that bene rurall,  
 The poure hathe lytell, the extorssionar hathe all, 831  
 His body, his lyffe, the laborar enpartythe,  
 The riche hathe all, & no-thynge he departythe. 833

The rich al-  
ways win,

(120)

The morallyte of this tale out sowght,  
 The crane is lyke the folke, that for drede  
 Travayll for tyrantes, & reseve nowght  
 Bwt fowll rebukes for [a] ffynalle mede ;  
 Thus connselynge, yow that this talle dothe rede, 838  
 Whill that yowr hond is in the wolffes mowthe,  
 Remembre that with tyrauntes merci ys wncothe 840

(121)

To play withe tyraunts I holde it is no iape,  
 To oppres the poure they have no concience,  
 Fly frome daunger, yf ye may askape,  
 Thyneke on the crane that dyd his delygence  
 To helpe the wolfe, but he do recompence, 845  
 His kyndenes maneshed hym, as I fynde,  
 This tall applyinge a-gayn folke that be wn-kynde. 847

so don't  
play with  
tyrants

finis

Ioehn Lydgat, wryten by  
 Ioehn Stow.

## FABLE VI.

### THE SUN'S MARRIAGE

[From MS. Harley 2251, leaves 269-270, back.]

(122)

Agayne the vice also of tiranny  
 In oo contray or in on region,  
 Oon is to mekil, poetis specifeye,

Another  
fable against  
tyranny.

829 They accorded for H 832 evyn partith H. 838  
 Wherfor I counsele H 840 Bourd nat to large with hym  
 that is vnkouth H (*inserted in margin of T by Stowe vel bowrd,*  
*etc.*) 841 *is] om. H.* 845 but if H. 846 *maneshed]*  
 manyfold H *colophon om. H. rubric om. H.* [The Sun's  
 Marriage] *wanting in T.*

To wast and spoyle bi false extorcyoun,  
 For whiche Isopos makith mencyoun, 852  
 Vnto purpos bryngith in a fabil,  
 To be rehersed moral and notabil 854

(123)

The tale is this, convynable and mete,  
 The moralite remembrid in sentence ;  
 First in Cancro, whan Phebus takith his hete,  
 Inportable ful ofte is his fervence,  
 That som while the persynge violence 859  
 Of his beames, oft or men take heede, <sup>1 [leaf 269, back]</sup>  
 The soyle consumyth of herbe, grayne, and seede.<sup>1</sup> 861

(124)

In somer season whan Phebus shadde his streames,  
 The orasont clerly to enlumyne,  
 It so byfelle, that with his fervent beames  
 On Tellus lordship brent vp braunche and vyne,  
 Til a false lust his corage dide inclyne, 866  
 Causing hym to fal in dotage,  
 To wedde a wif, born of hie parage. 868

The sun  
 wanted a  
 wife.

(125)

But for to procede for the comowne availe,  
 He hath his lettres and [his] brief[e]s sent  
 To goddis, goddessis, beyng of his counsaile,  
 Of erthe, of see, and of the firmament,  
 And Saturne ther to be present, 873  
 With Parchas sustren, that in the nombre thre  
 Ben callid of poetis spynners of destyne. 875

He called a  
 council.

(126)

In this matier was grete contrauersye  
 Atwene the goddes and goddesses of grete prise,  
 Towchyng this mariage and this straunge ally,  
 Whether they shal holde to shewe theyr devise ;  
 Til it fel, that a philosophre wise, 880  
 Called Theofrast, a man ronne ferre in age,  
 Gaf sentence as towchyng this mariage. 882

There was  
 great dis-  
 pute

(127)

Ioyned with hym to gyve iugement  
 Of this alliaunce in especial,

|                                                       |     |                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------|
| Were assigned by al the hole perlement,               |     | At last it<br>was decided |
| The Romain poet Cocus Marcial,                        |     |                           |
| <b>Cloto, Lachesis</b> , that spynne the threde smal, | 887 |                           |
| And <b>Antropos</b> , withouten difference,           |     |                           |
| To gyve hereon a diffynytif sentence.                 | 889 |                           |

(128)

|                                                |            |                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|------------|-----------------------------------|
| Among these owmperis was werre none, ne stryf, |            |                                   |
| But concludyd to accord, al beyng of assent,   |            |                                   |
| That, if so be that Phebus take a wyf,         |            |                                   |
| And procreacioun be vnto hym sent,             |            |                                   |
| By his lynage therth[e] shuld be brent ;       | 894        |                                   |
| This is to sayne, that no erthely creature     | [leaf 270] | that two<br>suns would<br>not do. |
| Hete of ij. sunnes may nowhile endure.         | 896        |                                   |

(129)

|                                                     |     |                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------|
| Thus concludyng, it doth inow suffice,              |     |                                      |
| Vnto heven oo sunne to shyne bright,                |     |                                      |
| Twey sunnes were like in many wise,                 |     |                                      |
| To brenne al the erth, by fervence of theyr myght , |     |                                      |
| And, semblaly, who-so looke aright,                 | 901 | One tyrant<br>in a shire<br>sets the |
| O myghti tiraunt suffisith in a shyre               |     | whole coun-<br>try afire             |
| Al the contrey for to sette a-fuyre.                | 908 |                                      |

(130)

|                                           |     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------------|
| If he have eyres for to succede,          |     |                                    |
| Folowe theyr fader in successioun,        |     |                                    |
| By tiraunty, than are they more to drede  |     | His heirs are<br>worse than<br>he. |
| In theyr ravyne and extorcoun,            |     |                                    |
| By theyr counseil and false convencioun , | 908 |                                    |
| For multitude of robbers, where they gon, |     |                                    |
| Doth more damage, sothly, than doth oon.  | 910 |                                    |

(131)

|                                                |     |                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| Men may at the ie se a pref                    |     |                                                         |
| Of this matere, old and yong of age,           |     |                                                         |
| Lasse is to drede the malice of oo thief,      |     |                                                         |
| So sayne merchauntis, ridyng in theyr viage,   |     |                                                         |
| But wher many on awaytith on the passage,      | 915 | Merchants<br>dread thiev-<br>ing gangs<br>worst of all. |
| Ther standith the parell, as it is often sene, |     |                                                         |
| By whiche example ye wote what I mene.         | 917 |                                                         |

(132)

You can't  
win against  
a crowd

Oon ageyn oon may make resistance,  
 Oon ageyn many, the conquest is vnkowth ;  
 Nombre of tirauntis thurgh theyr violence  
 Pursweth the pore, both est and sowth ;  
 Gredy wolfis, that comyn with open mowth, 922  
 Vpon a folde theyr nature can declare  
 By experience, whether they wil hurt or spare 924

(133)

This is the  
moral.

By example of Phebus, as to-fore is provid  
 By an vnkowth moral for liknes,  
 Whervpon this fable was contrived  
 By Isopos of grete advisenesse, [leaf 270, back]  
 Plainly to shewe and opinly to expresse, 929  
 If oo tiraunt the people may constrayne,  
 Than the malice is worse and damagith more of twayne. 931  
 Here endith the .vj. fable of Isopos, disclosyng what  
 hurt or hyndryng tirauntis done, where they may  
 have power.

## FABLE VII

[MS. Trin. Coll. R 3, 19, leaf 236.]

Thys fable is of þe hound that bare the chese, gronddyd  
 on Isopus agaynst covetousness, translatyd by  
 Iohn Lydgate, made in Oxforde.

(134)

A hound  
once bore a  
cheese over  
a bridge.

An olde proverbe hathe bene sayd, and shall,  
 Towchyng the vyce of grete covetyce—  
 Who all covetythe, oft he losythe all—  
 Where-wppon **Isophus** dothe devyce  
 A morall fabyll, rehersing in this wyse, 936  
 How a grete hownd over a bryge square  
 A large chese in his mouthe he bare. 938

Here endith the vi. fable of Isopos disclosyng what hurt or  
 hyndryng Tirauntis done where they may have power.

*Title of Fable VII.* Here begynneþ a notable proverbe of Ysopus  
 Ethiopym in balad by daun Iohan Liedegate made in Oxenford A.  
 om. H. 933 grete] gredy H A. 937 a grehounde A. ful square A.

## (135)

Castynge his loke downe to the ryver,  
 By apparence and fals yllusion,  
 As hym thought, a chese ther did apere,  
 And was nought els but a reflexion  
 Of the chese in his posescion ;  
 Wiche to cache, whan he dyd his payne,  
 Opynyng his mouthe, he lost bothe twayne

He saw by  
 the reflec-  
 tion another  
 chese in  
 the river,  
 and lost  
 both,  
 943  
 945

## (136)

By whiche exsample men may conceyve & lere,  
 By experience prevyd in many place,  
 Who all covetythe, faylyth oft in fere,  
 One man allone may not all purchase,  
 Nor in armys all the worlde enbrace,  
 A meane is best withe good governaunce,  
 To them that be content withe suffisaunce

by trying to  
 get both.

950

952

## (137)

Ther is no man that lyvythe more at ease  
 Than he that can withe lytill be content ;  
 Even contrary, he standithe evar in disseasse  
 That in his hert with covetyce is blent ;  
 Withe suche fals etykes many a man is shent :  
 Lyke as the hownd, not content withe one chese,  
 Desyryd tweyne, bothe he dyd lese.

Be content  
 with little

957

959

finis

939 adowne into A. 940 and] of H. 941 as he dempt  
 H. as Isopus dempte A. a chese] om. A. 942 And] Whiche A.  
 a] the A.H. 943 in his] grehounde had A. 944 for to ins. A.  
 945 And opunyng A. 946 conceyve &] here 947 bexparience  
 is proeved A. many a H. 948 al pat A. faylyth] lesepe A.  
 al in A. 949 For oo H. A man A. ne may A. 950 in his  
 ins. A.H. 952 with titel H. 955 Even] pe A. in H. 957 a]  
 om. A. 959 But desired H. Desirepe H. perfore he dope bope  
 lesepe A. and both H. colophon H. Here endith the vii. fable of  
 Isopos declaryng what damage falwith on covetise.

25. A BALLADE, IN DESPYTE OF  
THE FLEMINGES.<sup>1</sup>

[MS. Lambeth 84, leaf 201, back.]

<sup>2</sup> And in despyte of þe Flemetrynges, an Englyssh man  
made this English yn baladdys:     <sup>3</sup> [leaf 201, back]

## (1)

If any one  
wants liars,  
let him join  
the Black  
Lion in  
Flanders.

Off stryvys new, & fraudulent falsnesse,  
     Who-so lyst to seek out þe cheef occasioun,  
 Late hym resorte, & his wey[e] dresse,  
     In-to Flaundrys, streyght to the Blak Lyoun,     4  
     Whiche hathe compassed, be fals collusioun,—  
 Lyk in his standard as betyn is the signe,—  
     That meved his countre of presumpcioun,  
 Ageyn Ingelond frowardly to malygne,     8

## (2)

His mur-  
dered father  
was kindly  
treated by  
Henry V

Fyrst to remembre, the deede beryth wytnesse,  
     Of his fadyr mowrdred be tresoun,  
 How Herry the Fyfthe, of knyghtly gentylnesse,  
     Had of his dethe manly compassioun,     12  
     Leete digge hym vp, stank for corrupcioun,  
 Of a prynce a mercyable sygne.  
     But thou ageynward, be fals decepioun,  
 Madest Flaundrys ageyn Ingelond to malygne.     16

## (3)

You swore  
truth at  
Amyas,

Thou madist an oothe, be gret avisynesse,  
     Vpon the sacrament at Amyas, in that toun,  
 Ay to be trewe, voyde of dobylnesse,  
     But vndyr the courteyne of fals collusioun     20  
     Thou gat at Araas an absolucioun,  
 Thy feyned feythe vp falsly to resygne,  
     Causyng Flaundrys, to ther confusioun,  
 Ageyn Ingelond prowldly to malyngne.     24

<sup>1</sup> Reprinted from Fr. Brie, *The Brut*, E.E.T.S. 136, pp. 600.



(4)

|                                                   |    |                          |
|---------------------------------------------------|----|--------------------------|
| The pees purposyd at Araas, in soothnesse,        |    | but broke it<br>at Arras |
| Whan our embassatourys, of hool affeccoun,        |    |                          |
| Cam goodly thedyr, dyd ther bysnesse,             |    |                          |
| To haue concluded a parfyte vnyoun                | 28 |                          |
| Twyxt to reavmus, for ful conclusioun,            |    |                          |
| Thou shewyng there a face ful benyg[n]e           |    |                          |
| Vndyr a veyle of fals decepcioun,                 |    |                          |
| Record of Flaundrys, whiche falsly dothe malygne. | 32 |                          |

(5)

|                                                   |    |                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------|
| What hast thou wonne with al thy bysnesse,        |    |                                                    |
| And alle thy tentys to Caleys caryed down,        |    |                                                    |
| Thyn ordynauncys, whiche cost gret rychesse,      |    |                                                    |
| Bastyle, and cartys of fagot gret foysoun,        | 36 |                                                    |
| Of thy gownys the dredful noyse and soun,         |    |                                                    |
| Peyse al togedyr, with many another sygne ?—      |    | What have<br>you won but<br>fight, you<br>cockney? |
| Thy cowardly flight, cokeney of a chaumpyoun      |    |                                                    |
| Whiche darst not flyght, and canst so wel malygne | 40 |                                                    |

26. ON GLOUCESTER'S APPROACHING  
MARRIAGE.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb R 3, 20, pp. 158-164 ]

<sup>1</sup> And nowe here begynneþe a comendable balade by  
Lydegate Daun Iohan at þe reuerence of my Lady  
of Holand and of my Lord of Gloucestre to fore þe  
day of peyre maryage in þe desyrous tyme of peyre  
truwe lovyng. [1 p 155j

(1)

|                                            |            |                                  |
|--------------------------------------------|------------|----------------------------------|
| Thorough gladde aspectis of þe god Cupyde, |            | Venus and<br>Cupid have<br>often |
| And ful acorde of his moder deere,         |            |                                  |
| Ful offt[e] syþes list aforne provyde,     |            |                                  |
| By cours eterne of þe sterres cleere,      |            |                                  |
| Hertis in loue for to ioyne in feere,      | [p. 159] 5 | joined<br>hearts.                |

MSS. Trin. Coll. Cam. R. 3, 20, pp. 158-164 = T, Harley  
2251, leaves 279, back to 282, back = H. Adds. 29729, leaves 157,  
back, to 160 = A. Rubric om. H.

Thoroughge bonde of feyth, perpetuelly tendure,  
By influence of God and of nature.

7

## (2)

It is Heav-  
en's will.

Þe heven aboue disposeþe many thinges  
Which witt of man can not comprehende .

Þe faatal ordre of lordes and of kynges

To make somme in honnour hye ascende,

12

And somme al-so ful lowe to descende,

And in loue eeke to lacer and constreyne,

Hertes tenbrace in Iubilers cheyne

14

## (3)

Thus came  
in alliance of  
nations by  
marriage.

Þus cam in first þe knotte of allyaunce

Betweene provynces and worþy regyouns,

Folkes to sette in pees and acordaunce,

To beon alloone in þeyre affeccoun<sup>ns</sup>

19

And to exclude alle devysyouns,

Of contekk, stryff of batayle, and of werres,

Þe first cause pourtreied in þe sterres.

21

## (4)

For noman may þordeynaunce eschuwe,

Thinges disposed by cours celestyal,

Ner destenye to voyde nor remuwe,

But oonly God þat lordshipeþe al ;

26

For thorughe His might moost imperyal,

Marriage  
comes from  
God.

Þeternal Lord, moost discrete and saage,

He brought in first þordre of maryage.

28

## (5)

Ensaumple in bookes þer beon moo þane oon,

Þinward pithth whoo so list to charge,

Executid is of so yoore agoon,

Recorde I take of **Calydoyne** and **Arge**,

Lands have  
been made  
one before,

Howe þoo landes so broode, so wyde, so large,

33

Were maked oon þe story list not feyne,

By maryage, wheeche a-fore were tweyne.

35

10 *lordes*] knyghtes A. 11 to ascende H. 12 *al-so*] om. A.  
13 *lacen*] laten H. 24 *nor*] and A. ne to H. 29 *moo þane*]  
many H. 31 *thore* A *nc*.

(6)

|                                             |          |               |
|---------------------------------------------|----------|---------------|
| And in cronycles autentyk and olde          |          | as chronicles |
| Many a story of antiquytee                  | [p. 160] | tell.         |
| Vn-to his pourpoos rehersed is and tolde,   |          |               |
| Howe maryages haue grounde and cause be     |          |               |
| Betwene landes of pees and vnytee,          | 40       |               |
| And here to-forne, as made is remembraunce, |          |               |
| Þe werre stynt of England and of Fraunce.   | 42       |               |

(7)

|                                                |    |             |
|------------------------------------------------|----|-------------|
| And, as I hope, of hert and menyng truwe       |    | So, I hope, |
| Þe mortal werre ceesse shal and fyne,          |    | Queen       |
| Betwene þoo boöþe, and pees ageyne renuwe,     |    | Katherine   |
| To make loue with cleer beemys shyne,          |    | and King    |
| By þe meene of hir þat heeght Katheryne,       | 47 | Henry will  |
| Ioyned til oon, his deedis can you telle,      |    | bring peace |
| Henry þe Fyfte, of knighthoode sours and welle | 49 | to us,      |

(8)

|                                          |    |             |
|------------------------------------------|----|-------------|
| And firþerdovne for to specefye,         |    |             |
| Þe dewe of grace distille shal and reyne |    |             |
| Pees and acorde for to multelye,         |    |             |
| In þe boundes here of oure Brettagne     |    |             |
| To fynde a wey wherby we may atteyne     | 54 | and that    |
| Þat Duchye of Holand by hool affeccoun   |    | Holland     |
| May beo allyed with Brutus Albyoun.      | 56 | may be      |
|                                          |    | joined with |
|                                          |    | England,    |

(9)

|                                             |    |              |
|---------------------------------------------|----|--------------|
| Þat þey may beo oon body and oon hert,      |    |              |
| Rooted on feyth, devoyde of doublenesse,    |    |              |
| And eeke to seen cleerly and aduerte        |    |              |
| A nuwe sonne to shynen of gladnesse,        |    | through one, |
| In boöþe londes, texcluden al derknesse     | 61 |              |
| Of oolde hatred and of al rancour,          |    |              |
| Brought in by meene of oon þat is þe floure | 63 |              |

(10)

|                                                |    |
|------------------------------------------------|----|
| Thoroughe oute þe worlde called of wommanheed, |    |
| Truwe ensauple and welle of al goodenesse,     |    |
| Benyngne of poorte, roote of goodelyheed,      |    |
| Sooþefast myrrour of beaute and fayrnesse,     |    |
| I mene of Holand þe goodely fresshe Duchesse,  | 68 |

45 pees] thes A sic. renuwe H A.

called  
Jacqueline,

Called **Iaques**, whos birth for to termyne, [page 161]  
Is by descent imperyal of lyne.

70

## (11)

who has all  
the virtues  
of the  
heroines,

As **Hester** meeke, and as **Iudith** saage,  
Flouring in youþe lyke to **Polixseene**,  
Secree feythful as **Dydo** of **Cartage**,  
Constant of hert lyche **Ecuba** þe qweene,  
And as **Lucesse** in loue truwe and cleene,  
Of bountee, fredame, and of gentyllesse,  
She may be called wel lady and maystresse.

75

77

## (12)

beauty too,

Feyre was **Heleyne**, liche as bookes telleþe,  
And renommed as of seemlynnesse ;  
But sheo in goodnesse fer aboue excelleþe,  
To rekken hir trouthe and hir stedfastnesse,  
Hir gouernaunce and hir hye noblesse,  
þat if she shal [be] shortly comprehendid,  
In hir is no thing þat might beon amended

82

84

## (13)

discretion

þer-to she is descreete and wonder sadde  
In hir appoorte, who so list taake heede,  
Right avysee, and woumanly eeke gladdle,  
And Dame **Prudence** dooþe ay hir brydel leede,  
**Fortune**, and **Grace**, and **Raysoun** eeke in deede  
In alle hir werkis with hir beon allyed,  
þat thoroughe þe worlde hir naame is magnefyed.

89

91

## (14)

She is  
charitable

To þe poore she is also ful mercyable,  
Ful of pytee and of compassyoun,  
And of nature list not to beo vengeable,—  
þoughe hit so beo sheo haue occasyoun ,  
þat I suppose nowe in no regyoun  
Was neuer a better at alle assayes founden,  
So miche vertu dooþe in hir habounden.

96

98

69 determyne A. 71 *As*(1)] Lo H. 83 shalbe H A. 94  
to] om. H. 96 nowe *writen in margin by Shirley.* in no  
regyoun nowe A. 97 *at*] as H A.

(15)

|                                          |                      |
|------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| A heven it is to beon in hir presence,   |                      |
| Who list consydre hir governaunce at al, |                      |
| Whos goodely looke in verray existence   |                      |
| So aungellyk and so celestyal,           | [page 162] and kind. |
| So femynyne, and in especial,            | 103                  |
| Hir eyeghen sayne, who so looke weel,    |                      |
| "Foryoven is oure wraththe euery deel."  | 105                  |

(16)

|                                               |                                                                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| And hir colours beon black, whyte, and rede · | Her colours<br>are white,<br>black and<br>red, her<br>motto<br>"Ce bien<br>raysoun." |
| Þe reed in trouthe tookeneþe stabulnesse,     |                                                                                      |
| And þe black, whoo so takeþe heede,           |                                                                                      |
| Signefyeth parfyt soburnesse,                 |                                                                                      |
| Þe whyte also is taken of clenness,           | 110                                                                                  |
| And eeke hir word is in verray sooþe          |                                                                                      |
| <b>Ce bien raysoun</b> al þat euer she dooþe  | 112                                                                                  |

(17)

|                                            |                      |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| And sith she is by discent of blood        |                      |
| Þe grettest borne oone of hem on lyve,     |                      |
| And þer-with-al moost vertuuous and goode, |                      |
| Þe trouthe pleynly yif I shal descryue,    |                      |
| Suche grace I hope of nuwe shal arryue     | 117                  |
| With hir komyng thoroughe al þis lande     |                      |
| Þat þer shal beo a perpetuelle bande,      | 119 May she<br>marry |

(18)

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| Parfourmyng vp by knott of maryage          |     |
| With helpe of God betweene þis lady bright  |     |
| And oon þat is soophely of his aage,        |     |
| Thoroughe al þis worlde oon þe best knyght, |     |
| And best pourveyed of manhood and of might, | 124 |
| In pees and werre thoroughe his excellence, |     |
| And is also of wisdam and prudence          | 126 |

one of the  
best knights  
in the world,  
both in war  
and peace.

(19)

|                                            |     |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|
| Moost renommed ; for to rekken al,         |     |
| Frome east to west, as of heghe prowess,   |     |
| In daring-doo and deedes marcyal,          |     |
| He passeþ alle thorughe his worþynesse,    |     |
| Þat yif I shall þe trouthe cleer expresse, | 131 |

117 arryue] attayne A.

He haþe deserved thorough his knyghtly name  
To beo regystred in þe Hous of Ffaame. 133

## (20)

Egally ye with þe Worþy Nyen ;  
For with **Parys** he haþe comlynesse, [page 163]  
In trouth of loue with **Troyllus** he dooþe shyne,  
And with **Hectour** he haþe eeke hardynesse,  
One of the worthy nine. With **Tedeus** he haþe fredam and gentylesse, 138  
Wal of Bretayne, by manly vyolence,  
Ageyne hir foomen to standen at defence. 140

## (21)

Slouth eschuwing, he dooþe his witt applye  
To reede in bookis, wheeche þat beon moral,  
He loves religion, philosophy and poetry. In Hooly Writt with þe allegorye,  
He him delyteþe to looke in specyal,  
In vnderstanding is noone to him egal, 145  
Of his estate expert in poetrye,  
With parfounde feeling of phylosofye 147

## (22)

With **Salamoun** haþe he sapyence,  
He to equals the ancients. Faame of knighthoode with **Cesar Iulius**,  
Of rethoryk and eeke of eloquence  
Equypollent with **Marcus Tullius**,  
With **Hanubal** he is victorious, 152  
Lyche vn-to **Pompey** for his hyeghe renoun,  
And to gouerne egale with **Cypyou**n. 154

## (23)

Þis Martys sone and soþefastly his heyre,  
So wolde God of his eternal might  
He ioyned were with hir þat is so feyre,  
Ye fresshe duchesse, of whome I speek now right,  
Sith he in hert is hir truwe knyght, 159  
For whome he wryteþe in goode aventure  
His motto is "Sanz plus vous belle." **Sanz plus vous belle** perpetuely tendure. 161

(24)

|                                                             |                          |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| þane were þis lande in ful sikurnesse                       |                          |
| Ageyns passaute of alle oure mortell foone,                 |                          |
| Farewell þanne al trouble and hevynesse                     |                          |
| Yif so were þees landes were alle oon,                      |                          |
| And God I prey it may beo doone anon,                       | 166                      |
| Of his might so gracyously ordeyne                          |                          |
| þat pees fynal were sette betweene hem tweyne. <sup>1</sup> | 168                      |
|                                                             | [ <sup>1</sup> page 164] |

Then we  
should all  
be safe and  
happy, if  
these lands  
were one.

(25)

|                                                  |     |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|
| And I dare weel afferme fynally                  |     |
| Thorughe oute þis lande, of hye and lowe degree, |     |
| þat alle folkes preyen ful specyally             |     |
| þis thing in haast may executed be ;             |     |
| And þou þat art oon and twoo and thre,           | 173 |
| þis gracious werk dispoose for þe best,          |     |
| For to conclude þe fyne of þeyre request         | 175 |

We all pray  
for this.

(26)

|                                                                                          |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| And <b>Ymeneus</b> , þow fortune þis matere ,                                            |     |
| Thoroughe helpe of <b>Iuno</b> , <sup>1</sup> nexst of þyne allye, <sup>1</sup> MS Iuvo. |     |
| Maaake a knotte feythful and entiere,                                                    |     |
| As whylome was betweene <b>Phylogonye</b>                                                |     |
| And <b>Mercurye</b> , eeke so hyegh a-bove þe skye,                                      | 180 |
| Wher þat <b>Clyo</b> and eeke <b>Calyoppe</b>                                            |     |
| Sange with hir sustren in noumbre thryes three.                                          | 182 |

Hymen, be  
favourable,

(27)

|                                             |     |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|
| And alle yee goddes beope of oon acorde     |     |
| þat haue youre dwelling aboue þe firmament, |     |
| And yee goddesses, devoyde of al descoorde, |     |
| Beope weel-willy and also dilygent,         |     |
| And þowe, Fortune, bee also of assent       | 187 |
| þis neodful thing texecuyt yerne,           |     |
| Thorugh youre power which þat is eterne.    | 189 |

and  
Fortune.

(28)

Lenvoye

|                                            |  |
|--------------------------------------------|--|
| Pryncesse of bountee, of fredam emparesse. |  |
| þe verray loodsterre of al goodelyhede,    |  |
| Lowly I prey vn-to youre hyeghe noblesse   |  |

Princess,  
this I made  
to do you  
pleasure.

173 and (2)] om. H. inserted by caret A. 186 wele willyng H A.  
Lenvoye] om. H.

Of my rudenesse not to taken heed ;  
 And wher so it be þis hille þat yee reed,  
 Haþe mercy ay on myn ignoraunce, 195  
 Sith I it made, bytwix hope and dreed,  
 Of hoole entent yowe for tyl do plesaunce 197  
 and þus eendeþe heere þis balade.

27. A COMPLAINT FOR MY LADY OF GLOUCESTER  
 AND HOLLAND.

[MS Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3 20, pp 363-367 ]

<sup>1</sup> Here bygynneþe a complaynte of a solitarie persone  
 compleynyng þabsence of þe moste renommed and  
 best beloued pryncesse þat euer of hire estate in  
 þeos dayes came in to þis reaume of Logres by þe  
 weye of mariage and so sodeynly vnordynatly  
 departed hens, as hit is sayde and spouken in  
 many regyouns by þe hegheste estates þer.

[<sup>1</sup> page 363]

(1)

A Solytarye, soore compleynyng,  
 Sat weping by a water syde,  
 Yeeris and dayes a wayting,  
 Which with goode hope dyd ay abyde,  
 On folke þat rowe or forby ryde, 5  
 To here tyþinges in þeyre passage,  
 Þat might his hertely sorowe aswage. 7

A Solitary  
 once sat  
 weeping  
 by a river

195 on] of A. 197 yowe] thou A. *Running Titles in T*; Of my lord of Gloucester and of my Ladye of Holand (*bis*). Of my lord and ladye of Gloucester.

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 363-367 = T; Bodley Ashmole 59, leaves 57-58, back, incomplete. *Title A*. And nexst foloweþe a pytous complaynt of a Chapellayne of my lordes of Gloucestre Humitry &c whome God assayle, þat noble prynce. 1 ful sore A. 2 Hevy sat A. on a A. 3 Ever awaytinge A. 4 ay] evermore A. 5 folke þat rowe or] men by water or ellis þat A. 6 sume tyþinges þere A. 7 so asswage A. *opposite this line in A*: Lidegate daun Iohan.



(2)

|                                     |    |                      |
|-------------------------------------|----|----------------------|
| And many a-noþer creature           |    | with many<br>others, |
| Sat wayting on þat fresshe ryver,   |    |                      |
| In feythful hope for to recure      |    |                      |
| At some on daye of al þe yeere,     |    |                      |
| Þat þe sonne shal shyne clere       | 12 |                      |
| Tenchace awaye with his brightnesse |    |                      |
| Þe cloudes of alle þeyre hevynesse. | 14 |                      |

(3)

|                                        |    |                       |
|----------------------------------------|----|-----------------------|
| Þer were boþe olde and yonge of age,   |    | old and<br>young      |
| Wheche vowed with hole entencyoun      |    |                       |
| To faste, and goon on pilgrimage       |    |                       |
| Til sayntes of al þat regyoun,         |    |                       |
| Þat God wolde here þeyre orysoun       | 19 | They prayed<br>God to |
| To sende hire home amonges þeyme alle, |    |                       |
| For whame so offt þey clepe and calle  | 21 |                       |

(4)

|                                          |            |                                            |
|------------------------------------------|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| Þey wepped for hir long absence          |            |                                            |
| And cryed owte on fals Fortune,          | [page 364] |                                            |
| Þat sheo not did hire dilygence          |            | send her<br>home whom<br>they all<br>loved |
| To glade þeyre hertes in comune.         |            |                                            |
| With sobbing þayre song þey gane entune, | 26         |                                            |
| Preying þe Lord of Rightwysnesse         |            |                                            |
| Of mercy þeyre haromes to redresse.      | 28         |                                            |

(5)

|                                          |    |                        |
|------------------------------------------|----|------------------------|
| And þus compleynnyng of pitee            |    |                        |
| Þe ladies of þat regyoun,                |    | The ladies<br>prayed : |
| Wymmen of heghe and lowe degree,         |    |                        |
| Gane make þayre lamentacioun             |    |                        |
| And sayde, " O Lord, sende vs nowe downe | 33 |                        |

|                                |                            |                              |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|
| 8 And] With A.                 | many oþer sory A           | 9 Sat wayting on] So         |
| awayting uppon A               | 10 soone for A.            | 11 þe Couge A.               |
| 12 boþe so bright and clere A. | 13 far with A.             | 14 þe misty A.               |
| all] om. A.                    | þerre derle A.             | 15 and else A.               |
| 16 wheoche þat                 | avowed A.                  | 17 on dyvers A.              |
| 18 Vnto þe sayntes A.          | al] om. A.                 | 19 goode god A.              |
| 20 so þerre A                  | 21 do boþe clepe A.        | 22 sore for                  |
| 23 so longe A.                 | 24 With                    | hydous voyce defying fals A. |
| 25 duwe gode diligence A       | 26 þeyre] þe A.            | alle in A.                   |
| 27 sore sobbinges A.           | þey gane þerre             | hertes A.                    |
| 28 þe] almighty A.             | 29 mercy] his hye grace A. | haromes] hurtes A.           |
| 30 of] sore with A.            | 31 alle of A               | þat feyre A.                 |
| 32 Gode wymmen eke A.          | 33 make þeyre] maken       | ye giet A.                   |
| 34 pou sende adowne A.         |                            |                              |

Ȳe pryncesse to stynten oure woo  
Whiche þat so long haþe beon vs froo. 35

## (6)

"May she  
soon  
return."

"Sende hire soone home as it is right,  
And graunt hire grace and goode passage,  
For to reioysse hire owen knight  
With-outen stryff and al owtrage,  
Tavoyden al þe hevy rage 40  
Of folkes, moo þane oon or tweyne,  
Ȳat sorest for hire sake compleyne." 42

## (7)

Then a mer-  
maid ap-  
peared with  
witches

Whyle þey þeos pytous wordes sayde  
Vppon þe stronde in þeyre distresse,  
Hem thought þey saughe a myrmayde  
Ressemylyng vn-to a chaunteresse,  
Of faace <sup>1</sup> lyke a soreceresse, <sup>1</sup> MS faate. 47  
Vppon a toure with a gret route  
Of wychches sitting rounde abowte 49

## (8)

Ȳey were of courage serpentyne [page 365]  
By apparence of looke and sight  
Besy to bowe and tenclyne,

who strove  
to retain the  
prince by  
their art

With al þeyre power and þeyre might,  
Ȳe prynces hert ageynst al right, 54  
His noblesse night and day to trouble  
His hert in love to make hit double 56

## (9)

of song

Ȳeos fals Circes <sup>2</sup> songe ful lowde <sup>1</sup> MS 1 mirmaydens (margin)  
And with hire song hire wychches alle,

34 þe] Oure A. to stynten] which may stint al A. 35 beon] beo  
kepte A. 36 hir right A. 37 and] soone of A. 38 owen]  
lorde and worþy A. 39 any weire styff or A. 40 For tavoyden  
A. hery] wicked A. 41 folkes] vicyous folk of A. 42 sorest]  
ferrest A. done nowe compleyne A. 43 þey] þat þeos folke. 44  
þeyre gret A. 45 monstrowas mirmayde A. 46 vn-to] to  
þeire sight A. 47 right lyche vnto A. 48 hye toure A.  
selkouþe rowte A. 49 þere hir rounde A. 50 alle of A.  
51 lookes and of A. 52 Besy tentyfe to A. and to A. 53 fals  
power A. 54 ageynst al right] with falsnesse and vnright A.  
55 boþe night A. 56 in love] þat was so truwe A. 57 mir-  
maydes songe so A. ful] om. A. 58 hire] þoo foule A.

Which of coustume ful weele coude

With payre sugre tempre galle.

Vengeaunce of right mot on hem falle !

61 Vengeance  
fall on them.

For whoo supplaunteþe, of equitye,

By processe shal supplaunted be

63

(10)

Þis cirenes nuwe crafft oute sought

By payre fals incantacyouns,

And fals medecynes þey wrought

They used  
false  
medicines,

To tempre þeyre confeccyouns,

In metys and dyuers pocyouns,

68

Þe prynce[s] hert agaynst al lawe

Frome his promesse his hande to drawe ;

70

(11)

To make him strange and beo forsworne

to make him  
untrue.

Vn-to þat goodely fayre pryncesse,

Wher thorughe his name and fame are lorne,

But God þe sonner þayme redresse,

As al þis lande cane bere witnesse,

75

Yong and olde crying in oone,

“Owt on þe wychches euerych oone.”

77

(12)

Þe **Solytarye** tooke here-of kepe,

[page 366]

Hade pytee of þeyre woful sownes,

In his drem as he laye and slepe,

Herde in alle citees and alle townes,

Howe wymmen made þeyre orysouns

82

The Solitary  
in his dream  
heard in all  
cities  
women

Desyrouse þat pryncesse to see,

And for hire comyng raunsoned to be.

84

59 þat of A. *ful*] om A. þat crafft þy kowde A. 60 sugred

falsnesse tempurde al with A. 61 *mot*] I bidde god A. 62 who

þat ever A. 63 after shal A. 64 haue oute A. 65 foule

fals cuist A. 66 *fals*] odyble A. þat þey have A. 67 *þeyre*]

with filthye A. 68 made in þeire metis and in þeire A. 69

prynces A. godles lawe A. 70 *his hande*] truwe alle to with-

drawe A. 71 To straunge him and make him foule of A. 72

*fayre*] faythfull tiuwe A. 73 his fame beo A. 74 *þayme*] list hem

to A. 75 *lande*] Reavme, bere wel A. 76 Boþe yonge A. ay

cryunge upon oone A. 77 Brenne alle þeos fals wychches and

leve not oone A. 78 *here-of*] Of all þis mater A. 79 wordes

sownes A. 80 *drem*] bedde as he dremed on slepe A. 81

every citee villages and toones A. 82 How þat alle A. 83

*Desyrouse*] And soone desyred A. 84 comyng home A.

(13)

praying for  
her.

“God bryng hire home,” þus þey gan crye,

“And gyff vs grace to seon hire soone,

Our ioye, oure gladnesse, to multeplye ;

O Lorde above, nowe here oure boone,

Or chaungyng of þe nextst[e] moone ,” 89

þat with þe noyce þey did make,

He gane owt of his slepe awake. 91

(14)

And so as he coude vnderstande,

He gane to do his besy cure,

He wrote  
this song for  
them,

Tooke towards morowe his penne on hande,

And thought remembre it by scripture,

þey song lych to þe Chaunteplure, 96

þe peoples menyng for tacquyte,

Was cause why þat he did it wryte 98

(15)

þis dreame he wrote of truwe entent,

Off feyth and hoole affeccoun,

the 300,000  
who were of  
his opinion.

Thre hundreþe thousand dyd assente

Of peples in þat regyoun ,

And eke for right conclusyoun 103

Alle þe folk boþe yong and olde,

Which þat dwell in þat housholde 105

(16)

Their true  
names shall  
be known  
hereafter.

þeyre truwe names shal beo knowe

Aftterwardes, with Goddes grace,

Whane blake mystes ar leyde lowe

[page 367]

And clere trouth shall shewe his face,

Wychches, bawdes, away tenchace, 110

85 hire] oure ladye A. 86 for to see A. 87 For to A 88 so

nowe þou A 89 come of A 90 þe gret A. þey didnen þere A

91 þane to awake A. 92 beouþe beste þane A 93 gane] rose

him vp A 94 Vppon þe morowe to take A. 95 And] om. A

to remembre A 96 þey] þe peple A 97 Boþe taquyte hem

alle more and lyte A 98 W alle þe cause he did his dreame now

A 99 of truwe] þus of hoole A. 100 Boþe of feyth and of

his truwe A 101 dyd] seyth fully A 102 of suffisaunt

peples withinne A 103 right of gode A 104 folke, etc.]

meynee of þat worþy housholde A. 105 Preyne vnto god þer-

fore boþe yonge and olde A. 106 ful weele beo A 107

Aftterwardes] sone aftter þis with helpe of A. 108 alle blake m

beon leyde ful l. A 109 And] þat. shall] may þanne A. 110

Boþe w. and b. far a. to chace A.

Flaterieres and al raskayle,  
Ageynst trouth þat may not vayle. 112

(17)

And vnder colour of þis drewe,  
    Þis Solytarye bereþe witnesse,  
Ryche and pore of al þis reme All want  
    With hole hert and al lownesse her,  
    Hem recomaunden to þat pryncesse, 117  
Preying with al humylytee  
    Þat þey may it soone see. 119

(18)

Awayting on hire eche a day,  
    After hir comyng clepe and crye,  
Þey thenke she is to long awaye,  
    She is beloued so entierely,  
    Thorughe al þe londe, and specyally 124  
Of hye and lowe, to reken alle,  
Hir godsons after hire doþe calle. 126 especially  
her godson.

## 28 THE TITLE AND PEDIGREE OF HENRY VI

[MS B M., Harley 7333, leaves 31 to 32, back.]

- 1 Here begynneth a remembraunce of a peedeugre how  
that the kyng of Englonde, Henry the Sext, is truly  
borne heir vnto the Corone of Fraunce by lynyall  
successioun, als wele on his ffader side, Henry the  
Fifth, whom God assoill, as by Kateryne queen of  
Englonde, his modir, whom God assoile; made by  
Lydygate Iohn the monke of Bury, at Parys, by  
þe instaunce of my Lord of Warrewyk. [1 leaf 31]**

þe prolog.

Trouble hertis to sette in quyete,  
And make folkys their language for to lette, To teach  
people the  
truth

111-126 lacking in A (leaf lost).

Running Titles. T: A compleynte for my ladye of Holand.  
Compleynte for þe departyng Of my ladye of Holand. A Com-  
plainte made by Lydegate / Of my ladye of Gloucestre and Holand.  
Compleynte of my lady of Holand.

|                                         |                                                |    |
|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----|
|                                         | Which disputen in their opynyons               |    |
|                                         | Touching the ligne of two regions,             | 4  |
| about the<br>descent of<br>France,      | The right, I mene, of Ingland and of Fraunce,  |    |
|                                         | To put away all maner [of] variaunce,          |    |
|                                         | Holy the doute and þe ambyguyte,               |    |
|                                         | To sette the ligne where hit shuld[e] be,      | 8  |
|                                         | And where hit aught iustly to abide,           |    |
|                                         | Wrongfull claymes for to set aside,            |    |
|                                         | I meved was shortly in sentement               |    |
|                                         | By precept first and commaundement             | 12 |
|                                         | Of the nobly prince and manly man,             |    |
|                                         | Which is so knyghtly & so moche can,           |    |
| Lord<br>Warwick<br>at Paris in<br>1426, | My lord of Warrewyk, so prudent & wise,        |    |
|                                         | Beyng present that tyme at Parys               | 16 |
|                                         | Whan he was than repaired agein                |    |
|                                         | From Seint Iulian of Mavns, oute of Mayn,      |    |
|                                         | Resorted home, as folkys telle conne,          |    |
|                                         | From the castell þat he had[de] wonne          | 20 |
|                                         | Thurgh his knyghthode and his hy noblesse,     |    |
|                                         | And thurgh his wysdom & his hy prowesse.       |    |
|                                         | Gladly he chevith what so he begynne,          |    |
|                                         | Sesying not tyll he his purpos wyne,           | 24 |
|                                         | The fyn þerof berith witnessing.               |    |
|                                         | Lyf and goodis for title of his kyng           |    |
| a most<br>worthy<br>knight,             | He sparith not to put in iuperdye,             |    |
|                                         | Oonly the right for to magnifie                | 28 |
|                                         | Of him that is to him moste souerain,          |    |
|                                         | Henry the Sext, of age ny fyve yere ren,       |    |
|                                         | Borne to be kyng of worthie reamys two.        |    |
|                                         | And God graunt that it may be so,              | 32 |
|                                         | Septure and crowne þat he may in dede,         |    |
|                                         | As he hath right, in peas to possede           |    |
| wished to<br>put Henry's<br>title clear | And to put his title in remembraunce,          |    |
|                                         | Whiche that he hath to Ingland and to Fraunce, | 36 |
|                                         | The noble, þat worthi varioure,                |    |
|                                         | Whiche may be callid a very conquerour,        |    |
|                                         | Who lyst considre and serche by and by         |    |
|                                         | His grete emprise in ordre ceriously,          |    |
|                                         | And specially to encrece his glory,            |    |
|                                         | Who list remembre þe grete high victory        | 40 |

The Regent  
of þe  
rem[s] of  
Fraunce,  
duc of  
B[edford].

|                                                                                |    |                                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Which that he had in Vernouill in Perche,                                      |    |                                                                           |
| Full notable in boke[s] oute to serche,                                        | 44 |                                                                           |
| In cronycles to be song & rad ;                                                |    |                                                                           |
| And this prince, moste discrete & sad,                                         |    |                                                                           |
| My lord of Bedford, of Fraunce þe regent, [leaf 31, back]                      |    |                                                                           |
| Was the first that did his entent,                                             | 48 | The Duke of Bedford had commissioned Laurence Calot to do this in French, |
| By grete advys and ful hy prudence,                                            |    |                                                                           |
| Thurugh his labour & his diligence,                                            |    |                                                                           |
| That made serche <sup>1</sup> in cronycle full notable, <sup>1 MS eeoche</sup> |    |                                                                           |
| By the clerk which he knew moste able,                                         | 52 |                                                                           |
| Renomed of wysdom and science,                                                 |    |                                                                           |
| Worthie eke of fame and of credence                                            |    |                                                                           |
| And I, as he that durst not withsey,                                           |    |                                                                           |
| Humbly his bidding did obey,                                                   | 56 | and I was asked by the Earl of Warwick                                    |
| Ful desirous him to do plesaunce,                                              |    |                                                                           |
| With fere suppressed for my ignoraunce,                                        |    |                                                                           |
| And in my hert quakyng for drede ;                                             |    |                                                                           |
| And as I kend began to taken hede                                              | 60 |                                                                           |
| Vnto the Frenssh compiled by Laurence,                                         |    |                                                                           |
| In substaunce flowyng the substaunce                                           |    |                                                                           |
| Of his writyng and compilacioun.                                               |    |                                                                           |
| All be pat I in my translacioun                                                | 64 | to translate it                                                           |
| To my helpe nor to my socoure                                                  |    |                                                                           |
| Of rethoryk have no maner floure,                                              |    |                                                                           |
| Yit shal I folow my maistre douteles,                                          |    |                                                                           |
| Calot, and be not recheles                                                     | 68 |                                                                           |
| Liche his writyng my stiel to direct ;                                         |    |                                                                           |
| Wher I dar pray hem to correct,                                                |    |                                                                           |
| I mene tho pat shall hit sene or rede ;                                        |    |                                                                           |
| And right forth, who so lyst take hede,                                        | 72 |                                                                           |
| Vndir favour and supportacioun,                                                |    |                                                                           |
| Thus I begyn on my translacioun.                                               |    |                                                                           |

**Here endith the prolog, and begynneth the translacioun.**

|                                                |    |
|------------------------------------------------|----|
| Crist Ihesu, Prince and souverain Lord         |    |
| Of vnyte, of peas, and of accorde,             | 76 |
| Seyng the myschief & þe hie distaunce          |    |
| Betwene the kynges of Englund and of Fraunce ; |    |

|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |     |
|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                            | Peryll of soules both[e] nygh and ferre,<br>By occasioun of the mortall werre ;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 80  |
|                                            | Seyng also the grete confusioun<br>Of both reames, by devisioun<br>Thurgh feyned falshed caused cursidly                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |     |
| The Dau-<br>phin, by                       | By the Dolphyn, that so horribly<br>Made sleen <i>wit</i> houte drede or shame,<br>At Monstreux, a toun of grete fame,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 84  |
| his murder<br>of John of<br>Burgundy,      | Iohn duc of Burgoyne, by grete violence,<br>Doyng to him honure & reuerence,<br>And euermore of inquite,<br>By false tresoun and cursed cruelte<br>Compassed ; alas ! þat was to grete a ruth<br>Undir colour and shadowe of veray trouth,<br>In dispite of the Chirche, alas !<br>Hauyng no reward in þis horrible cas<br>To suerte nor othe ymade to-forne,<br>Nor asurance in holy place asworne, | 88  |
|                                            | The high lord, Herry Bully, to offende ;<br>That wit of man coude not comprehende,<br>That this Dolfyn shuld in any wise<br>So hygh tresoun compassen or devise,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 92  |
|                                            | Himself, alas ! in hindryng of his name,<br>Thurgh the world to sclaudre & to blame ;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 96  |
| lost all title<br>to the<br>crown          | Causing in soth his vnabilite<br>For to succede to any dignite,<br>Of knyghtly honure to regne in any lond,<br>As by <i>letres</i> ensealid <i>wit</i> h his hond<br>Clerly recorde, truth[e] woll not vary,<br>He to his othe wirching the contrary .                                                                                                                                               | 100 |
|                                            | Consideryng this & peised in balaunce,<br>Touching the right of true enheritaunce,<br>God thurgh his myght who can vndirstond<br>More of grace than of mannes hond,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 104 |
|                                            | All oure trouble to enden & to fyne,<br>By purveaunce, which þat is devyne,<br>Provided hath of his hy[e] grace<br>For reames two large to compasse                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 108 |
| God<br>provided<br>Henry VI to<br>succeed. | A rightfull heir, I dare hit wel endite,<br>As þis figure vnto euery wight                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 112 |
|                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 116 |



|                                                     |                                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Shewyng in ordre descendyng lyne right,             |                                                  |
| To forein blode þat it not ne chaunge, <sup>1</sup> | <sup>1</sup> MS choinge. 120                     |
| The crowne to put in non hondis straunge,           |                                                  |
| But it conveied þere it shuld be.                   | Shewyng<br>of þe pee-<br>degre in<br>portrature. |
| Verily,liche as ye may se,                          |                                                  |
| The pee-degre doth hit specifie,                    | 124                                              |
| The figure, lo, of the genelagye,                   | As the<br>Genealogy<br>will show                 |
| How that God list for her purchase                  |                                                  |
| Thurgh his power and benigne grace,                 |                                                  |
| An heir of peas by iust successioun,                | 128                                              |
| This figure makith clere demonstracioun,            |                                                  |
| Ageins which noman may maligne,                     |                                                  |
| But þat he stondith in þe veray ligne,              |                                                  |
| As ye may se, as descendid is                       | 132                                              |
| Of the stok and blode of Seint Lowys ;              |                                                  |
| Of which we aught of equite & right                 |                                                  |
| In oure hertis to be glad and light,                |                                                  |
| That we may se w <sup>th</sup> euery circumstaunce  | 136                                              |
| Direct the lyne of Englund & of Fraunce             |                                                  |
| On þe othir part byhold & ye may se                 | Shewyng<br>þe portra-<br>tur of þe<br>pedegre    |
| How this Herry in þe eight degre                    |                                                  |
| Is to Seint Lowys sone & very heir ;                | Henry<br>cometh direct<br>from St<br>Louis.      |
| To put away all doute & despair,                    | 140                                              |
| God hath for vs so graciously provided,             |                                                  |
| To make al oon that first was devided,              |                                                  |
| That this Herry standing in the lyne,               | 144                                              |
| Thurgh Goddis hond & purviaunce devyne,             |                                                  |
| Is iustly borne, to voide all variaunce,            |                                                  |
| For to be kyng of Englund & of Fraunce ;            |                                                  |
| To whom we owe truly to obey                        | 148                                              |
| In euery thing, ther is nomore to sey ;             |                                                  |
| By whom we se the werre doutelesse                  |                                                  |
| Fully finisshed, brought in werre & peas,           |                                                  |
| Betwix this noble worthi reames twayn,              | 152                                              |
| Ful long aforne w <sup>th</sup> labour & grete payn |                                                  |
| Sought & required, which ben now at rest,           |                                                  |
| Thanked be God, þat all doth for the best ;         |                                                  |
| And that this peas in sothfast vnyte,               | 156                                              |
| Be endid sone w <sup>th</sup> oute strif or plee,   | [leaf 82]                                        |
| By thavise and mediacioun                           |                                                  |

|                                               |                                                 |                      |
|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
|                                               | Made by trete of both region,                   |                      |
|                                               | Sworne and asured by full besy peyn             | 160                  |
| According to<br>the treaty of<br>Troyes,      | Of both parties at Trois in Champoigne          |                      |
|                                               | Charlis þe Sext makyng thassurance,             |                      |
|                                               | Thilke tyme beyng kyng of Fraunce ;             |                      |
|                                               | The quene also sworne in the same wise,         | 164                  |
|                                               | And after hem, as I shal devise,                |                      |
|                                               | The boke also entouchid wth his hond,           |                      |
|                                               | Was Herry sworne, kyng of Eng[e]lond,           |                      |
| Henry V<br>was declared<br>heir of<br>France. | Heir of Fraunce, and also regent,               | 168                  |
|                                               | And Phelip eke beyng þere present,              |                      |
|                                               | Duc of Burgoyne, assured eke & sworne,          |                      |
|                                               | Sone to the duc of whom I spake byforne,        |                      |
|                                               | That slayn was & muredred traitoursly ,         | 172                  |
|                                               | Than thre astatys beyng by & by,                |                      |
|                                               | Prelatis, Erles, Lordis, and Barons,            |                      |
|                                               | Sworne and assured, of both regions,            |                      |
|                                               | As the traite fully hath devised.               | 176                  |
|                                               | And there in Troys also was solempnesed         |                      |
|                                               | The mariage, to conferme vp the peas ,          |                      |
|                                               | And to declare the maner douteles               |                      |
|                                               | Of this weddyng, who so lyst to serche,         | 180                  |
|                                               | At Seint Petirs Aundels of the churche,         |                      |
|                                               | The said Herry, manly & prudent,                |                      |
|                                               | Of Englond kyng, of Fraunce the regent,         |                      |
| By marriage<br>also with<br>Katherine,        | Etrouthed hath my lady Kateryn,                 | 184                  |
|                                               | And þe mystery wick <sup>1</sup> that is devyne | <sup>1</sup> MS with |
|                                               | O[f] mariage by grete reuerence,                |                      |
|                                               | The sacrement for the excellence                |                      |
|                                               | He hath worshipped, and full humbly             | 188                  |
|                                               | In the chirch made axid openly,                 |                      |
|                                               | After custume of hy or low degre,               |                      |
|                                               | To shew ensample of humylite.                   |                      |
| at St. John's<br>church,                      | In the churche thries of Seint Iohn,            | 192                  |
|                                               | Liche the custume of new & yore agon,           |                      |
|                                               | Thries publissed in open audience,              |                      |
|                                               | As the lawe byndeth in sentence.                |                      |
|                                               | Touching the statuyt in cas of mariage,         | 196                  |
|                                               | For any fauour of blode or lynage,              |                      |
|                                               | The cours suyng in all his hole entent,         |                      |

And in no wise list not be exempte ;  
 From poynt to poynt list no thing *wit*drawe, 200  
 The bonde flowyng of Holy Chirche lawe,  
 Notwithstanding his astate riall .  
 But in his chirche *pan paroch*mall  
 Of Seint Iohn he came *wit*h good entent, 204  
 For to receive the holy sacrament  
 Of mariage, he and Kateryn,  
 As ye toforne haue herd me *determyn*.  
 The which Herry if I shal *discryve*, 208  
 I dare wele sey *pere* was neuer on lyve  
 No manlier to speke of worthinesse,  
 Of *gouernaunce*, nor of hy prowessse,  
 Whiche thurgh his manhode & grete labour, 212  
 Lyche a notable worthi conquerour  
 Cesid not, thurgh his besy peyne,  
 Iustly to bring worthi reames twayn  
 Vndir oo crowne by desceynt of lyne , 216  
 For which he may among *pe* Worthie Nyne  
 Truly be set & reconed for oon,  
 Who can take hede among *hem euerichone*.  
 And of this Henry, of knyghthode moste famous, 220  
 Moste avisy, and moste victorious,  
 From Seint Lowys in the right[e] lyne,  
 I sey, of him and of Kateryne,  
 Doun in ordre by corious lyneall, 224  
 Descendid is from *pe* stok riall  
 Of Seint Lowis, who can vnderstond,  
 Henry the Sext, borne in Eng[e]lond,  
 For to possede by enheritaunce 228  
 Crownes two of Englund & of Fraunce,  
 By true title, as ye haue hard toforne,  
 The first yere in soth that he was born.  
 By the which of [hem] he & his fader dere 232  
 Both[e] two passing in oon yere,  
 Eueriche in haste suyng aftir othir,  
 By pitous faate, hit wold be non othir, 236  
 The yere of grace by computacioun  
 A thousand foure hundrid by conclusioun  
 Twenty and two, who so compte right.

Henry's  
claim was  
increased.

He was a  
great and  
good man.

So Henry VI,

descended  
from these  
two,

has a double  
claim.

Kyng of Fraunce,  
Charles þ[e  
Sext], & þe  
kyng of Englund,  
Her[ry the Fift]

God graunt her soulis of her grete myght  
 Ioy & rest which is eternall, 240  
 In his court aboue celestially,  
 And graunt oure kyng ioy, honure & glorie,  
 Peas & quiete, & of his foon the victorie,  
 To loue his people, & to be loved ayen, 244  
 As þei loued her lord most souerain,  
 Charles þe Sext, which was his aiell,  
 And in doctryne he norished be aswele,  
 And als wys and prudent fynally, 248  
 As <sup>1</sup> was his fader callid eke Henry. <sup>1 MS And</sup>  
 Graunt him grace & also good fortune,  
 In his regnes also to contynue  
 His riall lyne also to habound, 252  
 And that hit may verily be founde  
 Hy to encrece in worship & vertue,  
 As an heir blessed of Ihesu,  
 And of renoun excellent in vertue 256  
 To drawen oute a true peedegrue,  
 Lyneally descending even adoun  
 From Seint Lowys, most famous of renoun,  
 And renommed of partite holynesse, 260  
 And specially, the trouth[e] to expresse,  
 Amonges oþer to reken euerychone,  
 Of Frenssh-men oonly þere was oon  
 From the trouth which wold not varie, 264  
 Oure hege lord chosen secretary  
 For his feithfull true diligence,  
 Which by name callid is Laurence  
 Calet, of the Counseill clerk, [leaf 82, back] 268  
 Which toke on him þe laboure of this werk,  
 Euer aftir to be rad & song;  
 First to compile hit in þe Frenssh tong,  
 Compendiously drawe hit in sentence 272  
 In that language, by grete prouidence,  
 As he þat was passing excellent,  
 In rethoryk famous & eloquent,  
 And diligent withouten any slouth 276  
 To declare oute the trouth,  
 The chaf to voide & take the true corne.

The pedigree  
shows it all  
clearly

This is all  
according to  
Lawrence  
Calet,

|                                            |     |  |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------|-----|--|-------------------------------------------------|
| Of which my lorde pat I spak of byforne,   |     |  |                                                 |
| My Lord of Warrewyk, ful worthi of renoun, | 280 |  | whom the Earl of Warwick asked me to translate, |
| Of high prudence & discrecioun,            |     |  |                                                 |
| Touching þe writyng of this Calot clerk,   |     |  |                                                 |
| Draw into Frenssh by his besy werk,        |     |  |                                                 |
| Gaf me precept in conclusioun              | 284 |  |                                                 |
| To make therof a playn translacioun        |     |  |                                                 |
| In Englissh tong, & bad me hit translate   |     |  |                                                 |
| And to reherce þe very true date           |     |  |                                                 |
| Of this labour, when I first bygan,        | 288 |  |                                                 |
| Hit was in soth, as I reherce can,         |     |  |                                                 |
| The monyth of Iuyll twenty daies comen,    |     |  | on 20 July, 1426.                               |
| And eight ouere, when þe sonne shone       |     |  |                                                 |
| Made his paleys & his duellyng place       | 292 |  |                                                 |
| Ameddis the heuen in the thrid[de] face,   |     |  |                                                 |
| The signe I mene callid the Lioun,         |     |  |                                                 |
| Which is the toure & chief mansioun        |     |  |                                                 |
| Where Phebus hath moste souerain dignite   | 296 |  |                                                 |
| And thilke tyme in the thritteneth degre   |     |  |                                                 |
| He entred was of the same signe,           |     |  |                                                 |
| Thatenpre wedir lusty and benigne,         |     |  |                                                 |
| Saturne beyng in the Scorpyoun,            | 300 |  |                                                 |
| In which he hath no domynacioun,           |     |  |                                                 |
| Ne dignite, shortly for to tary ,          |     |  |                                                 |
| Iubiter in þe Sagittary                    |     |  |                                                 |
| Seven degres wher he is dignified,         | 304 |  |                                                 |
| Full fortunat & gretly magnified ;         |     |  |                                                 |
| Furious Mais, þe ferfull red[e] sterre,    |     |  |                                                 |
| Causar of stryf, patroun of þe werre,      |     |  |                                                 |
| With his beemes cast moste feruently,      | 308 |  |                                                 |
| Was two pocys passed of Gemeny ,           |     |  |                                                 |
| Fressh Venus, lady of Citheroun,           |     |  |                                                 |
| Was nyne degrees entred the Lyoun ,        |     |  |                                                 |
| And þe mone, with her hernes pale,         | 312 |  |                                                 |
| From the Bolle gan her cours auaile ;      |     |  |                                                 |
| The same tyme when þat Mercurius           |     |  |                                                 |
| In the Lioun had[de] take his hous,        |     |  |                                                 |
| Ful contrary to his dignite,               | 316 |  |                                                 |
| Beyng tho in the tenth degre ;             |     |  |                                                 |
| And of the Bulle also douteles             |     |  |                                                 |

|                                  |                                          |     |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----|
|                                  | By accomptes also twenty grees           |     |
|                                  | Entred was the hed of the Dragoun ;      | 320 |
|                                  | And his taill in thopposicioun ;         |     |
|                                  | The same tyme, as I vndirstond,          |     |
|                                  | My Lord bad me þis werk take an hond.    |     |
| God grant<br>him a long<br>life. | That he may se his generacioun           | 324 |
|                                  | Vnto the forteth multiplicacioun         |     |
|                                  | Victoriously for to regnen here,         |     |
|                                  | Aftir this lif aboue the sterres clere,  |     |
|                                  | God him <i>graunt</i> oonly of his grace | 328 |
|                                  | Of mercy þere for to haue a place.       |     |

## 29. ROUNDEL FOR THE CORONATION OF HENRY VI.

[From the same MS. and leaf.]

Here endith þe genologie of Kyng Henry þe Sext,  
and folowith a roundell of him ayens his coro-  
nacioun, made by Lydegate daun Iohn.

(1)

|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                     |   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
| Rejoice,<br>France and<br>England, | Reioice, ye reames of Englund & of Fraunce,<br>A braunche þat sprang oute of the floure-de-lys,<br>Blode of Seint Edward and Seint Lowys,<br>God hath this day sent in gouernaunce. | 4 |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

(2)

|  |                                                                                         |   |
|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|
|  | God of nature hath yoven him suffisaunce,<br>Likly to attayne to grete honure and pris. | 6 |
|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---|

(3)

|                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                               |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| for the<br>blossom that<br>shall govern<br>you. | O hevenly blossome, o budde of all plesaunce,<br>God graunt the grace for to ben als wise<br>As was thi fader by circumspect advise,<br>Stable in vertue, withoute variaunce. | 10 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|

*Explicit.*

### 30. THE SOTELTES AT THE CORONATION BANQUET OF HENRY VI (1432).

[MS. B. M., Cotton Julius B. I., leaves 79-80.]

[This was the first cours at his coronacion, that is to say, first, ffurmentie, with venyson. Viande Royal plantid with losenges of golde. Borehedes in castelles of earmed with golde. Beef. Moton. Signet. Capon stued Heron. Grete pike. A redde lech with lions corven theryn of white. Custade Rooyal with a leparde of golde sitting theryn. Fritour like a sonne with a flour de lice therynne. A sotelte, Seint Edward and Seint Lowes armed in cote armours bryngyng yu bitwene hem the Kyng in his cote armour with this scripture suyng ]

(1)

Loo here twoo kynges righte perfit and right good,<sup>1</sup>

Holy Seint Edward and Seint Lowes : [leaf 79, back]

And see the braunch borne of here blessid blode ;

Live, among Cristen moost souereigne of price, 4

Enheretour of the floure de lice !

God graunte he may thurgh help of Crist Ihesu

This sixt Henry to reigne and be as wise

And hem resemble in knyghthod & vertue.

Both St.  
Edward and  
St. Louis.

[Here foloweth the second course , that is to wite :  
Viande blank, barrid of golde. Gely partid writen and notid  
Te Deum Laudamus Pigge endored. Crane. Bitore. Conyes.  
Chikyns endored. Partrich. Pecok enhakyll. Greate breame. Leches  
white with an antelop of redde corven theryn, a crowne about his  
neck with a cheyne of golde. Flampayne poudred with lepardis  
and floure de lices of golde. Fritour, a lepardis hedde with ij ostrich  
fethers. A sotelte, themperour and the kyng that ded is, armed,  
and here mantelles of the garters ; and the kyng that now is,  
knelyng bifore hem with this reason :]

(2)

Ageinst miscreauntes themperour Sigismound

Hath shewid his myght which is imperial ;

Sithen Henry the Vth so noble a knyght was founde

For Cristes cause in actis martial ; 12

Imitate  
Sigismund  
and your  
father,  
Henry V.

Collation (of Lydgate's stanzas only), from MS. B. M., Lansdowne 285.

3 see] om. 4 of moost souereigne prynce. 6 help of] om.  
Crist] grace. 7 seide harry. 8 hem] om. 9 Geyn. 10 which is]  
with his. 11 And with N. Henry the Vth] om.

Cherisshyng the Chirch Lollardes had a falle,  
 To give exauple to kynges that succede  
 And to his braunche in especiall  
 While he dothe regne to love God & drede. 16

[The 11<sup>d</sup> course sueth ; that is to say —

[leaf 80]

<sup>1</sup> Blaunde Surrey poudrid with quatrefoils gilt. Venyson rostid  
 Egrettes. Curlewe. Cokkes. Plover. Quailis Snytes Grete birdes  
 Laikes. Carpe. Crabbe. Lech of 11 colours. A colde bakemete  
 like a shelde quarterly redde and white, set with losenges & gilt,  
 and floures of borage Fritour crispes. A sotelte of Our Lady sit-  
 tyng and hir Childe in hir lappe, and she holdyng in hir hand a  
 crowne and Seint George knelyng on that oo side and Seint Denyse  
 on that other side, presentyng the Kyng, knelyng, to Our Lady, with  
 this reason folowyng ;]

(3)

Holy Virgin,  
 St George  
 and St.  
 Denis,

O blessid Lady, Cristes moder dere,  
 And thou Seint George, þat callid art hir knight ,  
 Holy Seint Denyse, O martir moost entier,  
 The sixt Henry here present in your sight, 20  
 Shewith of grace on hym your heavenly light,  
 His tendre yougth with vertue doth avaunce,  
 Bore by discent and by title of right  
 Iustly to reigne in England and in Fraunce. 24

protect King  
 Henry

### 31. BALLADE TO KING HENRY VI UPON HIS CORONATION.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 154-158.]

<sup>1</sup> Loo here flowyng beginneþe a balade whiche Daun  
 Iohan Lidegate þe Munk of Bury made vn to þe  
 Kyng þis <sup>2</sup> same yeere of his coronacion. [P 154]

<sup>2</sup> MS. *henri þe written above þis*

14 that shulde *ins.* 18 þat] *om.* art] *om.* 20 The] to. *Henry]*  
 N. *your]* oure 21 on hym of grace 23 *by]* *om.* 24 *in]* *om.*

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 154-158 = T; Bodley  
 Ashmole 59, fols. 54-56, back = S; Harley 2251, fols. 251, back,  
 to 253, back = H; B M. Adds 29729, fols 84-86 = A.

*Title* Her begynyth a tretis of the kynges coronacion Henry the  
 vj. made by the monke of bury John lidgatt anno 1430. ye 6. of  
 november A (Stow). Nowe here followeþe nextt a balade made by  
 þat solempne clerk Lidegate daun Johan presented to Kyngge Henry  
 þe sixt his souerign Lorde, þe daye of þat royal solempnyssacioun of  
 his coronacioun at Westminster S.



(1)

|                                             |                    |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| Moost noble prynce of Cristin prynces alle, | Most noble Prince, |
| Flouring in youþe and vertuous innocence,   |                    |
| Whome God aboue list of his grace calle     |                    |
| þis day testaate of knyghtly excellence,    | 4                  |
| And to be crowned with duwe reuerence,      |                    |
| To gret gladdnesse of al þis regyoun,       |                    |
| Lawde and honnour to þy magnyfycence        |                    |
| And goode fortune vn-to þyn heghe renoun.   | 8                  |

(2)

|                                                               |                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Royal braunche descendid frome twoo lynes                     | descended from two saints, |
| Of Saynt <b>Edward</b> and of Saynt <b>Lowys</b> ,            |                            |
| Hooly sayntes translated in þeyre shrynes,                    |                            |
| In þeyre tyme manly, prudent, and wys ;                       | 12                         |
| <b>Arthour</b> was knyghtly, and <b>Charles</b> of gret prys, |                            |
| And of alle þeos þy grene tendre aage                         |                            |
| By þe grace of God, and by His avys,                          |                            |
| Of manly prowesse shal taaken a terrage.                      | 16                         |

(3)

|                                               |                        |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| God of His grace gaf to þy kynrede            |                        |
| þe palme of conquest, þe laurier of victorye, |                        |
| þey loued God and worshiped Him in deede,     |                        |
| Wherfore hir names He haþe putte in memorye ; | 20                     |
| Made hem to regne for vertu in His glorye,    |                        |
| And sith [þat] þou art borne of hir lynaage,  |                        |
| To fore alle thinges þat beon transytorye     | love God and fear Him. |
| Loue God and dreded, and so gynne þy passage. | 24                     |

(4)

Dovne frome þe heven thre floure delys of golde, [p. 155]  
 þe feelde of asure, were sent til **Clodove**.  
 To signefye, in story it is tolde,  
 Parfyte, byleeve and soopefast vnytee 28

2 and] of A. 3 to calle *ins.* A. S. 4 thestat A. 6 To]  
 Of A. 8 *heghe*] gret S. 10 of (2)] *om.* A. 12 Ay in *ins.* S.  
 15 by his] by he] The A. his goode S. 16 take A. a] *om.*  
 H. 18 laurill A. 21 to] *om.* A. 22 þat] *om.* H T.  
 24 hym diede & goon so A.

Of three persones in þe **Trynnye**;

The throne  
of France  
was blessed  
by Heaven.

For to declaare þat þe lyne of Fraunce

Shoulde in þeyre trouth parfyte and stable be,  
Grounded on feyth, with-outen varyaunce.

32

(5)

And sith þou art frome þat noble lyne

Be true in  
the faith.

Descendid dovne, be stedfast of byleeve,

Þy knightly honnour let hit shewe and shyne,

Shewe þy power and þy might to preove

36

Ageyns alle þoo þat wolde þe chirche greve,

Cherisse þy lordes, haate extorcion,

Of þyne almesse þy people þou releve,

Ay on þy comunes having compassyoun.

40

(6)

Noble prynce, þe heeghe lord to qweeme,

Be just and  
merciful,

Susteyne **right**, **trouthe** þou magnefye,

Differre vengeaunce alwey or þou deeme,

And gif no doome til þou heere yche partye,

44

Til noþer part þy fauour not applye,

And eeke consydre in þyne estate royal

Þe Lord above which no man may denye

Indifferently seeþe and considerþe al.

48

(7)

God sende þis day vn-to þy regalye

Of alle vertues hevenly influence,

First of alle, þy staate to magnefye,

With **Salamons** souerain sapyence,

52

To gouerne þy witt and þyn heghe prudence,

like David

Lyche Kyng **Dauid** to be, loo, mercyable,

Which of pitee, whane men him did offence,

**Mercy** preferring, list not beo vengeable ;

56

29 þe] *om.* A. 33 *frome]* of S A. 34 *be]* by A. *of]* *om.*  
A. 37 þe] thy A. 38 and hate *ins* S. 39 Of almesdede  
thow poure folke A. 40 *on]* of S. 42 þou] to A. 44 *yche]*  
every A. 45 *neyþe sic.* S. *not]* þowe S. 46 Consider  
eeke A. Consider als S. 49 sent H. 51 First estate of þee  
so S. thyne estate A. 52 Salamon A. 53 þywytte to  
governe S. þy *witt]* with A. 54 *to be, loo]* ay to be S. to be  
H. 55 Which þat *ins.* S. dide hym A H. 56 Preferring  
mercy him S.

## (8)

|                                                      |          |                                           |
|------------------------------------------------------|----------|-------------------------------------------|
| Noblesse and force in wexing lyche <b>Sampsoun</b> ; | [p. 156] | and the rest<br>of the<br>Worthy<br>Nine, |
| Resemble in knyghthoode to worþy <b>Iosue</b> ,      |          |                                           |
| And þat þou mayst beo Goddes Chaumpyoun,             |          |                                           |
| As þat he was, <b>Iudas</b> þe Makabe ;              | 60       |                                           |
| With <b>Alysaundes</b> magnanymyte,                  |          |                                           |
| Conquest, victorie, with <b>Cesar Iulyus</b> ,       |          |                                           |
| His pacyence and his tranquyllytee,                  |          |                                           |
| And in souffraunce to beon als vertuous ;            | 64       |                                           |

## (9)

|                                                           |                       |                                |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Provydent wit[h <sup>1</sup> ] <b>Brutus Cassius</b> ,    | <sup>1</sup> MS. wit. | and other<br>heroes of<br>old. |
| Hardy as <b>Hector</b> , whanne tyme dooþe requere,       |                       |                                |
| Vyces eschuwyng as <b>Fabricyus</b> ,                     |                       |                                |
| Constant of hert, and also als entier                     | 68                    |                                |
| As <b>Zenocratees</b> , whas renoun shoone so clere ;     |                       |                                |
| Wronges forgetting as noble <b>Cypyon</b> ,               |                       |                                |
| <b>Clement</b> with <b>Tytus</b> : with al þees in feere, |                       |                                |
| In alle þy deedis conquest an heghe renoun.               | 72                    |                                |

## (10)

|                                                     |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----|
| In alle þy werkis hauntyng rightwysnesse,           |    |
| As þemperour þat called was <b>Traian</b> ;         |    |
| With <b>Thiberye</b> fredame and gentylesse,        |    |
| Attemperaunce with prudent <b>Gracyan</b> ,         | 76 |
| And in þy doomys lyche <b>Iustynyan</b> ,           |    |
| Noo thing conclude til þou see þe fyn,              |    |
| Pees preferring as <b>Octovyan</b> ,                |    |
| Þe Chirche cherisshing lyke to <b>Constantyne</b> . | 80 |

## (11)

|                                            |    |
|--------------------------------------------|----|
| And þat þou mayst beo resemblable founde   |    |
| Heretykes and Lollardes for to oppresse,   |    |
| Lych þemperour, worthy <b>Sygesmound</b> , |    |
| And as þy fader, floure of hye prowesse,   | 84 |

Like  
Sigismund,  
oppress  
heretics.

59 þat] om. H.    60 þat he] somtym A.    þe] om. A.    62 Con-  
 quest & ins. A.    65 with rep. S.    Prudent A.    67 as did S A.  
 68 Constant and als wele of hert and chere S.    69 so] om. S.  
 70 as] om. H.    71 with] and S.    and with A.    72 and SH A.  
 heghe] om. S (hightivisnesse written and scratched).    73 Eke in  
 þy S.    77 And] om. A.    lyche to ins. S.    78 concluding S.  
 commendying S.    80 to] om. H.    worthy A.    cherisshing þe  
 Chirche as did S.    82 for] om. S A H.

At þe gynnyng of his royal noblesse  
 Woyded al Cokil fer oute of Syon,  
 Crystes spouse sette in stabulnesse,  
 Outraying foreyns þat came frome Babylon. 88

## (12)

God graunt þee grace for to resemble in al [p 157]  
 Vn-to þeos noble worthy conquerrours,  
 Longe to contynue in þyn estate royal,  
 And to be lyche to þy progenytours, 92  
 To gadre þe vertue oute of fresshe floures,  
 As did þy fader, myrrour of manhede,  
 And to repressse of vyces alle þe shoures,  
 With fynal grace to loue God and dreed. 96

Be like your  
 father,

## (13)

Fynally, remembring of resoun  
 Croppe and roote of þat royal lyne  
 [Frome<sup>1</sup>] which þou came, folowe þe discrecion MS for  
 Of þy fader which þat did so shyne 100  
 In al vertu : pleyntly to termyne,  
 Lat him beo þy myrrour and þy guyde,  
 and mother. With þe goode lyf of qweene **Katheryne**,  
 þy blessid moder, in þat oper syde. 104

## (14)

Of goode rootes springing by vertue,  
 Most growe goode fruyt by necessitye  
 Whane influence by þe lord Ihesu  
 Is sent adowne frome his heavenly cytee ; 108  
 And God I prey, of his hye bountee,  
 Of fader and moder in þy tendre youþe  
 To taake ensauple, regnyng in þy see,  
 And beon in vertu als famous and als kouþe : 112

I pray God  
 for you

85 þe] om. A 86 al] om S. alle the A. voyde A. tulle  
 for ins. A 87 Sette Cristes spous in gode s. S. 89 for] om.  
 A. 90 To A. worthy] om S. 92 And like also A. 93  
 þe (1)] om. S. of the A. 95 shoures] floures S. 97 of  
 þy ins. S. 98 doune of ins. A 99 For T H þe] om. H.  
 100 þat] om. H so] om. A 102 beo] by H 103 þe] thy  
 A. þe qweene by moder ins. S. 104 on S A. the tothar A.  
 105 by] from A. 106 by] by al S. of A 108 doune S A.  
 frome] by S. 109 his benignte S. his holy A. 110 þy]  
 his S. 111 þy] om. A. 112 And] To S. als (2)] om. S.

(15)

With him in knyghthode to haue excellence,  
 Lyke þy moder in vertuous goodnesse ;  
 And lyche hem boope grounde þy consyence  
 To loue þy Lord in parfyte stabulnesse, 116  
 Goode lyve and longe alle vyces to repressse,  
 Love of þy heges, pees and obeyssaunce,  
 [With alle vertues þat longe to gentylesse]<sup>1</sup> MS om  
 Þy right reioyssing of England and of Fraunce 120

May you  
have all  
blessings.

(16)

## Lenvoye.

Prynce excellent, be feythful, truwe and stable , Love God,  
 Dreed God, do lawe, chastyce extorcyoun,  
 Be liberal, of courage vnmutable, [p 158]  
 Cherisshe þe Chirche with hoole affeccyoun, 124  
 Loue þy lyeges of eyþer regyoun,  
 Preferre þe pees, eschuwe werre and debate, be just,  
 And God shal sende frome þe heven adovne  
 Grace and goode hure to þy royal estate. 128

(17)

Be mercyful, not hasty ne vengeable, merciful  
 Lightly forgyf where as þou seest raysoun,  
 Be rightful iuge, be manly, beo trectable,  
 Þy right ay sugre with remyssyoun, 132  
 Deeme not to soone, but make dylacion,  
 Kuwe on þe poore and folk desconsolate,  
 And God shal sende frome þe heven adoune  
 Grace and goode hure to þy royale estate. 136

(18)

In þy beheestes beo not varyable, and true,  
 Holde þy promesses made of entencion,

114 Lyche to *ius* S. 115 *hem*] *om* A. to grounde S. 116  
 stabul parfytnesse S. 119 *line om.* T H. Line above from S.  
 A reads. Famous conquest grounded in rightwisnesse A. 120  
 To right A. þy light S. of (2)] *om* S. Lenvoye] *om.* H. Nota  
 per Shirley S. 122 *chastyce*] and hate S. 123 *Be*] By H S.  
 124 *þe*] holy A. 126 *þe*] *om* A. 127 sende þee S. *þe*] *om.*  
 A S. 128 *vnto*] to S A B i. 132 *ay*] þou S. *sugre*] sue A. with  
 swete S. 134 *and*] *om.* A. 135 sende þee S. 136 *vnto*]  
 to S A. *þy*] *om.* A.

Be bounteouse and kyngly honnourable,  
 Voyde þy reaume frome [all<sup>1</sup>] discencyoun, <sup>MS om.</sup> 140  
 Eschuwe flaterye and adulacioun,  
 Folkes recounsyle þat stonde desolate,  
 And God shal sende frome þe heven adoun  
 Grace and goode hure vn-to þy royale state 144

and God shall  
 bless you.

32.—KING HENRY VI'S TRIUMPHAL ENTRY  
 INTO LONDON, 21 FEB, 1432

[MS. Cotton, Julius, B. II, leaves 89 to 100, back ]

<sup>1</sup> *Ordenaunces ffor the Kyng made in the Cite off  
 London.* [leaf 89]

{(1)}

About the  
 end of  
 February,

Towarde the ende off wyndy Februarie,  
 Whanne Phebus was in the Fysshe eronne,  
 Out off the Sygne, which called is Aquarie,  
 Newe kalendes wern entred and begonne  
 Off Marchis komyng, and the mery sonne 5  
 Vpon a Thursday shewed his bemys briht  
 Vppon London, to make hem glade and liht. 7

(2)

Henry VI.  
 returned,

King of  
 France.

The stormy reyne off alle theyre hevynesse  
 Were passed away and alle her olde grevaunce,  
 For the vjte Herry, roote off here gladnesse,  
 Theyre hertis ioye, theyre worldis suffisaunce,  
 By trewe dissent crovnyd kyng off Fraunce, 12  
 The hevене reiioysyng the day off his repayre  
 Made his komyng the wedir to be so ffayre. 14

139 *kyngly*] knightly A S. 140 *all*] om. T H. 141 Es-  
 chuwe pou *ins.* S. 142 Recounsayle folke S. 143 sende þee  
 S A. þe] om. A. 144 *vn-to*] to S A.

MSS. B.M. Cotton, Julius, B II, leaves 89, back, to 101 = J ;  
 Cleopatra CIV, leaves 38-48 = C ; Harley 565, leaves 114, back,  
 to 124 = H. *Rubric* Pur le Roy. Ordynaunce C. om. H.  
 2 croune C. (*eronne read croune by Kingsford.*) 8 reynes H. highnes  
 C. 9 *olde*] om. H. 12 assent H. 13 *hevene*] even H.

## (3)

A tyme, I trowe, off God ffor hym provided,  
 In alle the hevenes there was no clowde seyn,  
 From other dayes that day was so devided,  
 And ffraunchised ffrom mistys and ffrom reyn,  
 The eyre attempred, the wyndis smoth and pleyne, 19  
 The citezenis thurh-oute the Citee  
 Halwyd that day with grete solempnyte. 21

It was a  
 beautiful  
 day.

## (4)

And lyke ffor Dauyd, affter his victorie,  
 Reioyssed was alle Ierusalem,  
 So this Citee with lavde, pris, and glorie, [leaf 89, back]  
 For ioye moustred lyke the sonne beam,  
 To yeve ensample thur[u]h-out the reem ; 26  
 Alle off assent, whoso kan conseyye,  
 Theyre noble kyng wern gladde to resseyve. 28

All London  
 came to  
 meet him.

## (5)

Theyr clothing was off colour fful covenable,  
 The noble Meire cladde in reede velvette,  
 The Sheryves, the Aldermen ffull notable,  
 In ffurred clokes, the colour skarlette ;  
 In statly wyse, when they were mette, 33  
 Eche oon well horsed made no delay,  
 But with here Meire roode forth in her way. 35

The Mayor  
 and  
 Aldermen in  
 scarlet.

## (6)

The citezenis echoon off the Citee,  
 In here entent that they were pure and clene,  
 Chees hem off white a fful ffeyre lyuere,  
 In euery craffte, as yt was well sene ;  
 To showe the trouthe that they dyd[e] mene 40  
 Toward the Kyng hadd made hem ffeythfully  
 In soundry devyses enbrowdred richely. 42

The citizens  
 in white.

## (7)

And florto remembre off other alyens ;  
 First Ieneweys, though they were straungers,

Aliens were  
 present, too.

19 eyre] erthe H.      26 the] this C.      32 colour of ins. H.  
 34 were wel H.      and mad H.

Florentyns and the Venycyens,  
 And Esterlinges gladde in her maners,  
 Canveyed with sergeauntes and other officers 47  
 Estatly horsed, after the Meire rydyng, [leaf 90]  
 Passed the subbarbes to mete with the kyng. 49

## (8)

They waited  
 in two rows  
 at  
 Blackheath,  
 To the Blake-heeth whanne they dydde atteyne,  
 The Meire, off prudence in especyall,  
 Made hem hove in rengis tweyne,  
 A strete bitwene eche partye lyke a wall,  
 Alle cladde in white, and the moste princypall 54  
 Afforn in reede with theire Meire rydyng  
 Tyl tyme that he sauh the Kyng komyng 56

## (9)

where the  
 Mayor  
 greeted the  
 king  
 Thanne with his sporys, he toke his hors anoon,  
 That to beholde yt was a noble siht,  
 How like a man he to the kyng ys goon  
 Riht well cherid, off herte gladde and liht ;  
 Obey[i]ng to him as him ouht off riht 61  
 And after that he konnyngly abrayde,  
 And to the kyng evyn thus he sayde 63

with words  
 of welcome.

“Sovereyn Lorde and noble Kyng, ye be welcome out  
 off youre Reeme off Fraunce into this your blessed Reeme  
 off Englund, and in speciall vnto your moste notable  
 Citee off London, othir wyse called youre Chaumbre ; We  
 thankyng (thanke) God off the goode and gracious  
 arenyng (H athenyng) off youre Crovne off Fraunce.  
 Beseching his Mercyfull Grace<sup>1</sup> to sende yow prosperite  
 and many yeers, to the comforte off alle youre lovyng  
 peple”

[leaf 90, back]

## (10)

I will set out  
 the whole  
 pageant that  
 followed.

But fiorto tellen alle the circumstaunces,  
 Off euery thing shewed in sentence,  
 Noble devyses, dyuers<sup>2</sup> ordenaunces \* MS dyuerser  
 Conveyed by scripture with full grete excellence,  
 Alle to declare I have noone eloquence, 68

45 the] om. C H. 46 gladde] clad H. 55 theire] þe H.  
 56 the Kyng] om. C. 62 knōuyngly abbarayd sic C. Prose  
 arenyng] athenyng H. God] Almvghty god H. 65-66 tr. J.



Wherefore I pray to alle that shall yt rede,  
 Forto correcte where as they se nede. 70

## (11)

First whanne he passed was the Fabour  
 Entryng the Brigge off this noble town,<sup>1</sup> 1 MS Citee. At London Bridge  
 Ther was a pyler reysed lyke a tour  
 And ther-on stode a sturdy champeoun,  
 Off looke and chere sterne as a lyoun, 75  
 His swerde vp rered proudly gan manace,  
 Alle fforeyn enemyes ffrom the Kyng to enchace. 77

## (12)

And in defence off his [e]state ryall  
 The geaunt wolde abyde eche aventure ; a Giant.  
 And alle assautes that wern marcyall,  
 For his sake he proudly wolde endure,  
 In tokne wheroff he hadde a scripture 82  
 On eyther syde declaryng his entent,  
 Which seyde thus by goode avysement 84

## (13)

"Alle tho that ben enemyes to the Kyng,  
 I shall hem clothe with confusioun, [leaf 91] Inimicos eius induam confusione  
 Make him myhty with vertuous levyng  
 His mortall foon to oppressen and bere adoun,  
 And him to encresen as Cristis champioun, 89  
 Alle myscheffes ffrom hym to abrigge  
 With the grace off God at thentryng off the Brigge " 91

## (14)

Twoo antelopes stondyng on eytheyr syde  
 With the armes off Englund and off Fraunce, Two antelopes on either side.  
 In tokenyng that God shall ffor hym provyde,  
 As he hath tytle by iuste enheritaunce  
 To regne in pees, plente and plesaunce ; 96  
 Sesyng off werre, that men now ryde or goon,  
 As trewe lieges, theyre hertes made both oon. 98

69 it schal H      71 he passed was H.      72 Citee] town H.  
 82 a long ins H.      84 Marginal rubrics above stanzas in H.  
 85 Also that beth C.      91 of his H      96 and all H      97 myzte  
 ryden and H.      nowgh ride & C.

## (15)

Middle of  
the bridge, a  
tower with

Ferthermore, so as the Kyng gan ryde,  
 Midde off the Brigge ther was a tour on lofte,  
 The Lorde off Lordes beyng ay his guyde,  
 As He hath be and yitt<sup>1</sup> wole be ffull offte ;  
 The tour arrayed with welvettes soffte, MS. yutt. 103  
 Clothis off golde, sylke, and tapcerye,  
 As apperteynyth to his regalye. 105

## (16)

three  
empresses,

And at his komyng, off excellent beaute,  
 Beyng off port most womanly off chere,  
 Ther yssed oute emperesses three ;  
 Theyre heer dysplayed as Phebus in here spere, [leaf 91,  
 With crownettes off golde and stones clere , back] 110  
 At whos out komyng they yaff such a liht,  
 That the byholders were stonyed in their siht 112

## (17)

Nature,

The first off hem called was **Nature**,  
 As she that hath vnder her demeyne,  
 Man, beeste, and ffoule, and euery creature,  
 With-inne the bondys off hire goldyn cheyn ;  
 Eke heven, and erthe, and euery creature 117

Grace,

This emperesse off custume doth enbrace ;  
 And next hire komyth hire sustre called **Grace**, 119

## (18)

Passyng ffamous, and off grete reuerence,  
 Moste desired in all regions ,  
 For wher that euer shewith here precence,  
 She bryngeth gladnes to citees and tovnys ;  
 Off alle well ffare she holdeth the possessions, 124  
 For, I dar say, prosperyte in no place  
 No while abydyth, but yff ther be grace. 126

## (19)

In tokne that **Grace** shulde longe contune  
 Vnto the Kyng she shewed hire ffull benyngne ;

103 velwetty H. 106 Benyngne H. 109 here] his H. 113  
 was callyd H. 116-117 tr. H. 119 com H. 120 of the ins.  
 C. 123 to] om. C. 124 haldith C. halt H. 127 shal H.  
 contune H.

And next hire come the emperesse, **Fortune**, and  
Fortune.  
 Apperyng to hym with many a noble sygne,  
 And ryall toknes, to shewe that he was dygne, 131  
 Off God dysposed as Grace lyst to ordeyne,  
 Vpon his heede to were crownes tweyne. [leaf 92] 133

## (20)

Thes three ladyes, alle off oon entent,  
 Three goostly giffes, heavenly and devyne,  
 Vnto the Kyng anoon they dydde present,  
 And to His Hyghnesse they dydd anoon enclyne ;  
 And, what they were pleynty to termyne, 138  
 Grace gaff him ffirst at his komyng  
 Twoo riche giffes, **Sciens** and **Kunnyng** ; 140

## (21)

Nature gaff him eke **strenth** and **ffeyrenesse**,  
 Forto be lovyd and dredde off euery wiht ;  
**Fortune** gaff him eke **prosperite** and **richesse**,  
 With this scripture apperyng in theire siht,  
 To him applyed off verrey dewe riht, <sup>1 MS</sup> wylfully 145  
 "First vndirstonde and ioyfully <sup>1</sup> procede Intende,  
prospera  
et regna.  
 And lange to regne" the scripture seyde in dede.

## (22)

This ys to mene, who-so vndirstonde a-riht,  
 Thow shalt be Fortune haue lange **prosperite** ;  
 And be **Nature** thow shalt haue strenth and myht,  
 Forth to procede in lange ffelicite ;  
 And **Grace** also hath **graunted** vnto the, 152  
 Vertuously lange in thy ryall citee,  
 With septré and crowne to regne in equityte." 154

## (23)

On the riht hande off thes emperesses  
 Stood sevyng maydenys verrey celestyall ; At their  
right hand  
were seven  
maidens,  
 Lyke **Phebus** bemys shone hire goldyn tresses, [leaf 92, back]  
 Vpon here heedes eche havynge a cornall,  
 Off porte and chere semyng inmortal, 159

130 To apperyng him C. Tokyne aperyng H. 132 Grace  
 lyst to] lust H. 137 hignesse sic H. 138 determyne H.  
 144 this] om. C. 148 vnderstondith H. 155 this Empresse  
 C. 158 crownall H.

In siht transendyng alle erthely creatures,  
So aungelyk they wern off theyre ffigures. 161

## (24)

Alle cladde in white, in tokne off clennesses,  
Lyche pure virgynes as in theyre ententys,  
Shewyng outward an hevenly fressh brihtnesse ;  
Stremed with sonys were alle theire garmentis,  
Afforne provyded ffor pure innocentis, 166  
Most columbyne off chere and off lokyng,  
Mekely roos vp at komyng off the Kyng. 168

## (25)

They hadde an bawdrykes alle off saffir hewe,  
Goynge outward gan the Kyng salewe,  
Hym presentyng with her gifftes newe,  
Lyche as theym thouht yt was vnto hem dewe,  
—Which goostly gifftes here in ordre sewe, 173  
Dovne dessendyng as syluere dewe ffro hevyn,  
Alle grace include with-inne thes gifftes sevyng ; 175

## (26)

Thes ryall gifftes ben off vertue moste  
Goostly corages, moste sovereynly delyte ;  
Thes gifftes called off the Hooly Gooste,  
Outward figured ben vii dowys white—  
And seyyng to him, lyke as clerkes write, [leaf 93] 180  
“God the ffulfille with **intelligence**  
And with a spyryt off goostly **sapience**. 182

who  
presented  
the seven  
gifts of the  
Holy Ghost

## (27)

“God sende also vnto thy moste vaylle  
The to preserve ffrom alle hevynesse,  
A spyrit off **strenth**, and off **goode counsaylle**,  
Off **konnyng**, **drede**, **pite** and **lownesse**.”  
Thus thes ladyes gan theire gifftes dresse,  
Graciously at theyre oute komyng,  
Be influence liht vpon the Kyng. 187

Impleat te  
Dens spiritu  
sapientie  
et intel-  
lectus,  
spiritui con-  
siliij et forti-  
tudinis et  
sciencie &  
pietatis et  
spiritui  
timoris  
Domini 189

164 an] in C. 168 at þe comyng H. at comyn C. 169 off]  
on H. 172 þei thought H. to hem H. 175 includyd  
H. þe gyftes H. 178 The gifftes H. 183 to þi moost availe  
H. 185 off] a C 186 and of H.

## (28)

Thes emperesses hadde on theyre leffte syde  
 Other sevyn virgynes, pure and clene,  
 Be attendaunce contenuelly to abyde,  
 Alle cladde in white, smytte ffulle off sterres shene ;  
 And to declare what they wolde mene 194  
 Vnto the Kyng with fful grete reuerence  
 Thes were theire giftes shortly in sentence :

Induat te  
 Dominus  
 corona  
 glorie, gladio  
 iusticie,  
 septro  
 clemencie  
 palio pru-  
 dencie,  
 scuto fidei  
 galea  
 salutis &  
 vinculo  
 pacis.

## (29)

"God the endewe with a crowne off **glorie**,  
 And with **septe off clenness** and **pytee**,  
 And with a **swerde off myht and victorie**,  
 And with a mantel off prudence cladde thow be,  
 A **shelde off fleyth** fforto defende the, 201  
 An helme off **helthe** wrouht to thyn encrees,  
 Girt with a girdyll off **love and parfyte pees.**" 203

## (30)

Thes sevyn virgyns, off siht most hevenly, [leaf 93, back]  
 With herte, body, and handes reioysynge,  
 And off othir cheris appered murely  
 For the Kyngis gracious home komyng ;  
 And ffor gladnesse they beganne to synge, 208  
 Moste aungelyk with hevenly armonye,  
 This same roundell, which I shall now specyfye : 210

They also  
 sang

## (31)

"Sovereyne Lorde, welcome to youre citee ;  
 Welcome, oure Loye, and oure Hertis Plesaunce,  
 Welcome, oure Gladnesse, welcome, oure Suffisaunce, 213  
 Welcome, welcome, riht welcome mote ye be.

a Roundel  
 of welcome.

"Syngyng to-fforn thy ryall Mageste,  
 We say off herte, withoute variaunce,  
 Sovereyne Lorde, welcome, welcome ye be. 217

192 attendaunt C. 196 *there*] thre C. 198 a septe H.  
 199 *swerde*] sheld H. *myht*] riht H. 202 encreases C. 206  
 ther C. here H. othir J. 216 offte hert C. 217 *ye be*]  
 oure joye H.

## (32)

"Meire, citeȝenis and alle the comounte,  
 At youre home komyng now out off Fraunce,  
 Be grace relevyd off theyre olde grevaunce,  
 Syng this day with grete solempnyte,  
 Sovereigne Lorde, welcome to youre citee." 222

## (33)

Thus resseyvyd, an esy paas rydyng,  
 The Kyng is entred into this Citee :  
 At Cornhill And in Cornhill anoon at his komyng,  
 To done plesaunce vnto his Magestee,  
 a Tabernacle A tabernacle surmountyng off beaute, 227  
 of Wisdom, Ther was ordeyned, be fful ffresh entayle, [leaf 94]  
 Richely arrayed with ryall apparayle. 229

## (34)

This tabernacle off moste magnyficence,  
 Was off his byldyng verrey imperyall  
 Made ffor the lady callyd **Dame Sapience** ;  
 To-fore whos fface moste statly and ryall  
 with the Wern the sevyn sciences called lyberall 234  
 seven sciences. Rounde aboute, as makyd ys memorie,  
 Which neuere departed ffrom hire consistorie. 236

## (35)

First ther was **Gramer**, as I reherse gan,  
 Chieff ffounderesse and roote off all konnyng, Septem  
 Which hadde a-fforne hire olde **Precian** ; science  
 And **Logyk** hadde afforn hire stondyng liberales  
**Arestotyll** moste clerkely dysputyng ; 241  
 And **Rethoryk** hadde eke in hire presence,  
**Tulyus**, called Mirrour off Eloquence ; 243

## (36)

And **Musyk** hadde, voyde off alle discorde,  
**Boece**, hire clerke, with heavenly armony,

219 now] newe H. 222 Line om. H, but indicated on margin  
 by the words Souerayn Lord. 232 callyd] om. C. 236 hire]  
 his H. 240 here ek H. 241 so clerkly H. 244 roide  
 sic H.

And instrumentis alle off oone accorde ;

Forto practyse with sugred melodye

He and his scolers theyre wyttes dydde applye, 248

With touche off strenges on orgons eke pleyng,

Theyre craffte to shewe at komyng off the Kyng ; 250

(37)

And **Arsmetryk**, be castyng off nombrarye, [leaf 94, back]

Chees **Pyktogeras** ffor hire partye ;

Called chieff clerke to governe hire lybrarye,

**Euclýde** toke mesours be craffte off Gemetrye ;

And alderhyhest stode **Astronomye**, 255

**Albunisar** last with hire off sevyn,

With instrumentis that rauht vp into hevyn. 257

(38)

The chieff pryncesse called **Sapience**

Hadde to-forn hire writen this scripture :

"Kynges," *quod* she, "moste off excellence,

By me they regne and moste in ioye endure,

For thurh my helpe, and my besy cure,

To encrece theyre glorie and hyh renoun,

They shull off wysdome haue ffull possessioun." 264

Per me  
reges reg-  
nant. Et  
gloriam  
sapientie  
possidebunt.

(39)

And in the ffront off this tabernacle,

Sapience a scripture ganne devyse

Able to be redde with-oute a spectakle,

To yonge kynges scyyng in this wyse,

"Vnderstondith and lernyth off the wyse,

On riht remembryng the hyh lorde to queme,

Syth ye be iuges other ffolke to deme." 271

Et nunc  
reges  
intelligite  
et erudimini  
qui iudicatis  
terram.

(40)

Ferthermore the matere doth devyse :

The Kyng, procedyng forth [vp]on his way,

Kome to the Conduyte made in cercle wyse ;

Whame to resseyve, ther was made no delay, [leaf 95]

And myddys above in ffull riche array, 276

At the  
Conduit  
a child, with  
Mercy,  
Truth, and  
Clemency.

248 *scolers*] clerkes H      249 *eke*] we H. (*doubtful*). at þe  
comyng of oure H.      255 *stode*] tooke C.      258 callyd dame  
H.      270 highe H.      273 on J.

Ther satte a childe off beaute precellyng,  
Middis off the throne rayed lyke a kyng. 278

(41)

Wham to governe, ther was ffigured tweyne, *Domina*  
A lady, **Mercy**, satte on his riht syde, *misericordia*  
On his lyfte hande, yff I shall nat ffeyne, *a dexteris et*  
A lady, **Trouthe**, his domes to provyde; *Domina*  
The lady **Clemens** alofte dydde abyde, *veritatis a*  
Off God ordeyned in the same place *semistis* 283  
The Kyngis throne strongely to embrace. *cum cle-*  
*mencia* 285  
*robora-bitur*  
*thronus*  
*eius Miseri-*  
*cordia &*  
*veritas*  
*custodiunt*  
*regem.*

(42)

For, by the sentence off prudent **Salamon**,  
**Mercy** and **Riht** kepyn euery kyng,  
And **Clemence** kepte by Resoun  
His myhty throne ffrom myschieff and ffallyng,  
And makith yt stronge with lange abydyng; 290  
For I darr say thes sayde ladyes three  
A kyng preserve in lange prosperytee. 292

(43)

Twojudges Thanne stode also affore the seyde kyng  
Twoo iuges with full hyh noblesse—  
**Viiij** sergeauntes echon representyng *Iudicium &*  
For comvne profyte, doom and rihtwysnesse— *iusticiam.*  
With this scripture, which I shall expresse. 297  
“Honour off kyngys, in euery mannys siht, [leaf 95, back]  
Of comyn custum lovith equityte and riht.” 299

(44)

Kyng Dauyd wrote, the Sawter berith wytnesse, *Honor Regis*  
“Lorde God,” quod he, “thy dome yeve to the *Iudicium*  
Kyng, *diligit.*  
And yeve thy trouthe and thy rihtwysnesse *Deus iudici-*  
The Kyngis sone here in his<sup>1</sup> levyng”; *um tuum*  
To vs declaring, as by theyre writyng, *Regi da, et* 304  
*iusticiam*  
*tuam filio*  
*Regis.*

279 ffigured] asgnyd H. 281 schuld not fayle C. 283  
clennes C. 287 kepyng C. 288 kepit H. 291 sayde] om. H.  
292 felicite H. 293 afore also H. 297-8 With þis scripture  
whiche [I] shalle expresse H (put in text). Honour of kyng (is)  
in euery manys siht. C follows J in wrong reading: Honour off  
kyng which I shall expresse, with this scripture in euery manys  
siht. C transposes 297-8 301 ȝif vs H. 302 and þi ins. H.  
303 To þe ins. H.



That kyngis, princes, shulde aboute hem drawe Verba trans-  
 Folke that be trewe and well expert in lawe. lators 306

(45)

The Kyng fforth rydyng entryd Chepe<sup>1</sup> anon,  
 A lusty place, a place off alle delycys ; <sup>1</sup> MS into Chepe In  
Cheapside  
 Kome to the Conduyt, wher, as cristall stoon,  
 The watir ranne like welles off Paradys,  
 The holsome lykour, ffull riche and off grete prys, were  
fountains. 311  
 Lyke to the water off Archedeclyne,  
 Which by miracle was turned into wyne. 313

(46)

Thetes, which that is off waters chieff goddesse, Thetes est  
dea  
aquarum.  
 Hadde off the welle power noon ne myht,  
 For Bachus shewed there his ffulsomnesse Bachus vere  
est deus vini  
 Off holsome wynes to euery manere wiht ;  
 For wyn off nature makith hertes liht, 318  
 Wherefore Bachus, at reuerence off the Kyng,  
 Shewed oute his plente at his home komyng. 320

(47)

Wyn ys a likour off recreacioun,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS off grete. Wine  
token of  
joy  
 That day presentyd in tokne off alle gladnesse, [leaf 96]  
 Vnto the Kyng off ffamous and hyh renoun,  
 From vs textile alle manere hevynesse ;  
 For with his komyng, the dede berith wytnesse, 325  
 Out off the londe he putte away alle trouble,  
 And made off newe oure ioyes to be double. 327

(48)

Eke at thes welles there were virgyns three  
 Which drewe wyn vp off ioye and off plesaunce,  
**Mercy and Grace**, theyre suster eke Pyte ; Mercy,  
Grace, and  
Pity  
**Mercy** mynystred wynes off attemperance,  
**Grace** shedde hire likour off goode gouernaunce, 332  
 And Pitee profered with ffull goode ffoysoun  
 Wynes off comforte and consolacioun. 334

306 in the *ins.* C. 307 into] *om.* H. anon] *om.* C. 309  
 the] to *sic* C. 313 was] were C H. 314 that] *om.* C. 315  
 weft C. 316 bochous C. 320 shedde H C. 321 grete] *om.*  
 H. 322 alle] *om.* H. 323 and] of C. Into be kynges famous  
 high H. 324 vs] *om.* H C. 329 of wyne up C vp wyne of  
 H. 332 hire] the C.

## (49)

The wyn off **Mercy** staunchith by nature  
 The gredy thristis off cruell hastynesse,  
**Grace** with hire likour cristallyne<sup>1</sup> and pure <sup>1</sup> MS cristall.  
 Defferrith vengauunce off ffurious woodnesse,  
 And **Pitee** blymsith the swerde off Rithwysnesse ; 339  
 Covenable welles, moste holsom off savour,  
 Forto be tasted off euery governour. 341

## (50)

The wells  
 were for the  
 mayor's  
 name most  
 proper.

O ! how thes welles, who-so take goode hede,  
 With here likours moste holsome to atame,  
 Affore devysed notably in dede [1 leaf 96, back]  
 Forto accorden with the Meirys name ;<sup>1</sup> <sup>Nomen</sup>  
 Which by report off his worthy flame <sup>Maloris</sup> 346  
 That day was busy in alle his gouernaunce, <sup>Iohannes</sup>  
 Vnto the Kyng fforto done plesaunce. 348 <sup>Welles</sup>

## (51)

There were  
 fruits also,

Ther were eke treen, with leves ffressh off hewe,  
 Alle tyme off yeer, ffulle off ffuytes lade,  
 Off colour hevynly, and euery-liche newe,  
 Orenge, almondis, and the pome-gernade,  
 Lymons, dates, theire colours ffressh and glade, 353  
 Pypyns, quynces, blaunderell to disport,  
 And the pome-cedre corageous to recomfort ; 355

## (52)

of all  
 kinds.

Eke the ffuytes which more comvne be—  
 Quenynges, peches, costardes and wardouns,  
 And other meny full ffayre and ffressh to se ;  
 The pome-water and the gentyll ricardouns ;  
 And ageyns hertes ffor mutygaciouns 360  
 Damysyns, which with here taste delyte,  
 Full grete plente both off blak and white. 362

## (53)

And besydis this gracious paradys,  
 Alle ioye and gladnesse fforto mutyplye,

335 by] of H. 339 blemishith C. 340 Conable H. 342  
 tok H. 350 of pe ins. H. 356 opere frutis whice pat H.  
 364 Alle] and C.

Twoo olde men, full circounspecte and wyse,

There dydde appere lyke ffolkes off ffeyrre ;

The toon was **Ennok**, the tothir **Elye**,

367 Enoch and  
Elyah stood  
there

The Kyng presentyng theire giffes full notable,

That God conferme his state ay to be stable. [leaf 97] 369

(54)

The first seyde, with benyngne chere,

Gretly desiryng his prosperyte,

That noon enemyes have in him power,

Nor that no childe by false iniquyte

Nichil pro-  
ficiat inimi-  
cus in eo  
Et filius  
iniquitatis  
non apponat  
nocere ei

Parturble neuere his felicite ;

374

Thus olde **Ennok** the processe gan well telle,

And prayd ffor the Kyng as he roode by the welle. 376

(55)

After, **Elyas**, with his lokkes hoore,

Seyde well devoutly, lokyng on the Kyng,

"God conserve the and kepe the euermore,

And make him blessid, here in erthe levyng,

And preserve him in alle manere thyng,

Dominus  
conseruet  
eum et viui-  
ficet eum et  
beatum  
faciet eum.

And specially amongis kynges alle,

In enemyes handes that he neuere ffalle." 383

(56)

And at fronteur off thes welles clere,

Ther was a scripture komendyng the lykour ;—

"Yee shall drawe waters, with goode chere,

Oute off welles off oure Savyour,

Which have vertue to curen alle langour,

Hauriletis  
aquis in  
gaudio de  
fontibus  
Saluatoris.

Be influence off her grete swetnesse,

Hertes avoydyng<sup>1</sup> off alle theire hevynesse." 390

<sup>1</sup> MS. avoydoyng

(57)

Thanne ffrom thes welles off ffulsome habundaunce,

With theyr lykours as eny cristall clene, [leaf 97, back]

The Kyng roode fforth, with sobre contenaunce, 393

Towarde a castell bilt off iaspar grene,

Next St  
Paul's

Vpon whos toures the sonne shone shene, 395

366 off] om. H. 372 in] on H. 373 that] om. H. 378  
wel deuoutly seyde H. 380 in erthe here H. 382 special H.  
384 at pe H. 385 per C H. 388 ouryn sic. langures C.  
392 clere H.

was a  
pedigree,

Ther clerly shewed, by notable remembraunce,  
This kyngis tyle off England and off Fraunce. 397

(58)

Twoo green treen ther grewe vp-[a]riht,  
Fro **Seint Edward** and ffro **Seint Lowys**,  
The roote y-take palpable to the siht,  
Conveyed by lynes be kyngis off grete prys ;  
Some bare leopardes, and some bare ffloouredelys, 402  
In nouthur armes ffounde was there no lak,  
Which the **sixte Herry** may now bere on his bak. 404

(59)

The [pe]degree be iuste successioun,  
As trewe cronycles trewly determyne,  
Vnto the Kyng ys now dessended down  
From eyther partye riht as eny lyne ;  
Vpon whos heede now ffresshely done shyne 409  
Two riche crownes most sovereyn off plesaunce  
To brynge inne pees bitwene England and Fraunce. 411

(60)

and a  
Jesse-tree.

Vpon this castell on the tothir syde  
There was a tree, which sprange out off **Iesse**,  
Ordeyned off God ffull longe to abyde ;—  
**Dauyd** crownd ffirist ffor his humylite  
The braunches conveyd, as men myht[e] se, 416  
Lyneally and in the Genologie, [leaf 98]  
To Crist Ihesu, that was born off Marie. 418

(61)

And why the Iesse was sette on that partye,  
This was the cause in especyall,  
For next to Paulis, I dar well specefye,  
Is the partye moste chieff and princypall,  
Callyd off London the chirche cathederall, 423  
Which ought off reson the devyse to excuse,  
To alle thoo that wolde ageyn yt ffroune or muse. 425

396 noble C      397 *This*] The H.      401 *by lynes*] om. H.  
402 *and*] om. H.      405 *pe* degree H.      412 *vnto the thoder*  
*sic* C.      415 first crownd H.      416 *my3te* H.      417 *in*] om. H.  
423 *off*] be C.      424 for to H.

## (62)

And firo that castell the Kyng forth gan him dresse

Toward Poulys, chieff chirche off this citee,

And at Conduyt a liht, and a lyknesse

Indevysible made off the **Trinite**, 430

A throne compassid off his ryall see ;

Aboute which, shortly to conclude,

Off heavenly aungelles wern a grete multitude , 432

At the  
Conduit in  
Paul's was  
the Trinity  
with angels.

## (63)

To whom was yoven a precept in scripture,

Wrote in the ffrontour off the hyh[e] stage, Angelus eius  
mandavit  
de te

That they shulde done theyre besy cure,

To kepe the Kyng [sure] ffrom alle damage

In his lyff here, duryng alle his age, 437

Hys hyh renoun to sprede and shyne fferre,

And off his twoo reemes to sese the mortall werre. 439

## (64)

And laste was wretyn in the ffronterys : [leaf 98, back]

"I shall ffulfille him with ioye and habundaunce,

And with lengthe off [many] holsome yeerys,

And I shall shewe him my helpe with alle plesaunce,

And off his heges ffeythfull obeyssaunce, 444

And multiplye and encrese his lyne

And make his noblesse thurh the worlde to shyne. 446

## (65)

"Love off his peple, ffaour off alle straungers,

In bothe his remys pees, reest, and vnyte,

Be influence off the nyne sperys,

Longe to co[n]tune in his ryall see,

Grace to cherice the Meire and the Citee, 451

Longe in his mynde to be conceyved

With how good will, that day he was resseyved." 453

428 be conduyt he list H. a lytell C. 432 was H. were  
C. 434 wrethe H. hize H. 436 sure] om J. 438 shyne  
and sprede H. 439 And] om. H. his] these C. 442 of many  
H. 445 And] om. H. 446 thorow oute C H. 448 Pees  
and C. 451 mayer C H. 453 Heer goode wille J. Here  
god woll C. With how good will H.

(66)

At Paul's the  
archbishop  
met him.

Comyng to Poulis ther he liht adovn,  
 Entryng the chirche full demure off chere,  
 And there to mete him with processiouz  
 Was the Erchebisshop, and the Chaunceller,  
 Lyncoln, and Bathe, off hoole herte and entier, 458  
 Salysbury, Norwich, and Ely,  
 In pontyfically arrayed richely. 460

(67)

Ther was the Bisshop off Rouchestre also,  
 The Dene off Paulys, the Chanons euerychon,  
 Off dew[e]te as they ault to do,  
 On processiouz with the Kyng to goon ; [leaf 99]  
 And thouh I kan nat reherse hem oon by oon, 465  
 Yitt dar I say, as in theyre entent,  
 To do theyre devere full trewly they ment. 467

(68)

He was then  
escorted to  
West-  
minster

Lyke theyre estates fiorth they ganne procede ;  
 With obseruaunces longyng ffor a kyng  
 Solempnely gan him conveye in dede  
 Vp into the chirche with full devoute syngyng ;  
 And whanne he hadde made his offryng, 472  
 The Meire, the citezenis, abode and lefft him nouht,  
 Vnto Westmynstre tyl they hadde him brouht ; 474

(69)

Where alle<sup>1</sup> the covent, in copys richely, <sup>1 MS. deletes al.</sup>  
 Mette with him off custume as they ouht ;  
 The Abbot after moste solempnely  
 Amonges the relikes the septre oute souht  
 Off Seint Edward, and to the Kyng it brouht ; 479  
 Thouh it were longe, large, and off grete weyht,  
 Yitt on his shuldres the Kyng bare it on heyht, 481

(70)

Into the mynstre, while alle the belles ronge,  
 Tyl he kome to the hyh awtere ;

455 Entered C. 462 dew os C. 478 septre] scripture H.  
 479 it] he H. 481 the Kyng] he C. 483 Til pat H.

And ffull devoutly Te Deum ther was songe,  
 And the peple, gladde off looke and chere,  
 Thanked God with alle here hertes entere, <sup>[leaf 99, back]</sup> 486  
 To se theire Kyng with twoo crowmys shyne, <sup>1 Ex duabus</sup>  
 From twoo trees trewly fiette the lyne. <sup>arboribus</sup> 488  
Sancti  
Edwardi  
& Sancti  
Lodowici.

(71)

And affter that, this ys the verrey sothe,  
 Vnto his paleys off kyngly apparaylle,  
 With his lordes the Kyng [anon] fforth goothe  
 To take his reste affter his travaylle ;  
 And than off wysdome, that may so mych avaylle, 493  
 The Meire, the citezenis, which alle this dyd se,  
 Ben home repeyred into hire citee. 495

(72)

The Shereves, the Aldermen in ffere,  
 The Saturday alther next suyng,  
 Theire Meire presented, with theyre hertes entere,  
 Goodly to be resseyved off the King ;  
 And at Westminster confermed theire askyng, 500  
 The Meyre and they with ffull hole entent  
 Vnto the Kyng a gyfte gan to present. 502

The  
following  
Saturday,  
the mayor  
and  
aldermen  
gave the  
King £1000

(73)

The which giffte they goodly haue dysposyd,  
 Toke an hamper off golde that shene shone, in a hamper  
 A M/ pounce off golde ther-inne yclosyd ;  
 And ther-with-all to the Kyng they goone  
 And ffylle on knees to-forn him euerychoone, 507  
 Full humbly the trouthe to devyse,  
 And to the Kyng the Meire seyde in this wyse : 509 with an  
address.

‘ Most Cristen Prynce and noble Kyng, the goode folke [leaf 100]  
 off youre moste notable Citee off London, otherwyse  
 cleped youre Chambre, beseching in here moste lowly wyse  
 they mowe be recomaunded to Your Hyghnesse and  
 that yt kan lyke vnto Your Noble Grace to resseyve this  
 lytyll gyfte, gyffyn with a goode wille off trouthe and

485 all be H. 486 Thankynge H. 489 pis it H. the]  
 om. H. 490 anon forth H. 494 pis ping ins. H. 500 pere  
 a pyng H. 502 to] om. C H. 505 cloyd C H. Prose oper-  
 wise callid H. to] vnto youre C. as good awille H. off] om. H.

lownesse, as euere eny giffte was yoven to eny erthely prince.

(74)

Be glad, O  
London,

Be gladde, O London ! be gladde and make grete ioie,  
Citee of Citees, off noblesse precellyng,  
In thy bygynnyng called Newe Troye ;  
For worthynesse thanke God off alle thyng,  
Which hast this day resseyved so thy Kyng, 514  
With many a signe and many an obseruaunce  
To encrease thy name by newe remembraunce. 516

(75)

for your  
glorious  
reception.

Suche ioie was neuere in the Consistorie, <sup>1 MS surpluage</sup>  
Made ffor the tryvmphe with alle the surplusage,<sup>1</sup>  
Whanne Sesar Iulius kam home with his victorie ;  
Ne ffor the conqueste off Syption in Cartage ;  
As London made in euery manere age, 521  
Out off Fraunce at the home komyng  
In-to this citee off theyre noble Kyng. 523

(76)

For seven  
things I  
praise  
London.  
Truth,  
Faith,  
Righteous-  
ness, True  
Purpose,  
Stableness,  
Equity, and  
Virtue.

Off sevyng thinges I preyse this citee : [leaf 100, back]  
Off trewe menyng, and ffeythfull obseruaunce,  
Off rihtwysnesse, trouthe, and equitye,  
Off stablenesse ay kepte in lygeaunce ;  
And ffor off vertue thow hast such suffisaunce, 528  
In this lande here and other landes alle  
The Kyngis Chambre off custume men the calle. 530

**Lenvoye.**

Noble  
Mayor,  
receive this  
simple  
verse.

O noble Meir ! be yt vnto youre plesaunce,  
And to alle that duelle in this citee,  
On my rudenesse and on myn ygnoraunce,  
Off grace and mercy fforto haue pitee,  
My symple making fforto take at gree ; 535  
Considre this, that in moste lowly wyse  
My wille were goode fforto do yow servyse. 537

510 Verba translatoris : *Margin* CH 514 *thy*] be H. 517  
*neuere*] nat C. om. H. 522 *the*] his H. om. C. 530 *the*] it C.  
*Lenvoye*] om. C. 531 into H. 532 vnto H. 536 in be  
*ins.* H. 537 *yow*] om. H. *Colophon* Deo gracias C. Here  
endith be making of be comynge of be kyng out of fraunce to  
Londoñ, Be be monk of Bery. Deo Gracias H.



33. BALLADE ON A NEW YEAR'S GIFT OF AN  
EAGLE, PRESENTED TO KING HENRY VI.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 149-152 ]

<sup>1</sup> *this balade was gyven vn to þe kyng Henry y<sup>e</sup> .vj.  
and to his moder þe qweene Kateryne sitting at  
þe mete vpon þe yeris day in þe Castell of Hertford  
made by Ledegate, &c.*

[<sup>1</sup> p. 149]

(1)

*Þis hardy foole, þis bridde victoryous,  
Þis staately foole, mooste imperyal,  
Of his nature fiers and corageous,  
Called in Scripture þe foole celestyal—*

*This king of  
birds*

*Þis Yeeris Day to youre estate ryal  
Lowly presenteþe tencresce of your glorye  
Honnour and knighthoode, conquest and victorye.*

*5 presented to  
you this  
New Year'  
Day,*

*7*

(2)

*Þis staately bridde dooþe ful heghe soore,  
Percyng þe beemys of þe heghe sonne,  
And of his kynde excelleþe euermoore  
In soryng vp above þe skyes donne ;  
And for þis bridde haþe þe crowne wonne  
Above briddes alle, presenteþe to your glorye  
Honnour of knyghthoode, conquest and victorye.*

*12*

*to the King  
of England.*

*14*

(3)

*Þis foole is sacred vnto Iubyter  
Þe lord of lordes in þe heghe heven,  
Weel-willing planete, beholding frome so fer  
Aboue þe paleys of þe sterres seven  
Alle constillacyouns þat any man kan neven ;  
Þis saame foole presenteþe to youre glorye,  
Honnour of knighthoode, conquest and victorye.*

[p. 150]

*The eagle is  
Jupiter's  
bird,*

*19*

*21*

MSS. B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 249, back, to 250, back, an  
Add. 29729, leaves 145, back, to 146, back, are accurate copies  
of the above.

## (4)

which  
brought the  
olive of  
peace at the  
Nativity

Þis is þe foole, as clerkis telle can,

Which leete dovne falle in þe natiuyte

Of Cryst Ihesu vn-to **Octouyan**

Þe grene olyue of pees and vnytee,

Whane þe heghe Lord tooke oure humanytee ; 26

Þis ryal **egle** sendeþe to youre glorye

Honnour of knighthoode, conquest and victorye 28

## (5)

Ezekiel  
saw it in a  
vision.

Þis is þe foole which **Ezechyel**

In his avysyoun saughe ful yooore agoon—

He saughe foure beestis tournyng on a wheele,

Amonges wheeche þis ryal brydde was oon,

Called in Scripture þevangelyst Saint Iohan ; 33

Þis Yeeris Day presenting to your glorye

Honnour of knighthoode, conquest and victorye 35

## (6)

Þis ryal bridde, moost peersande of hir sight, A la  
Reygne.

Ageyne **Phebus** stremys moost shynyng

fresshe and sheene

Blencheþe neuer for al þe cleer light ;

To the  
Queen also,

Presenteþe also vn-to þe noble qweene

Þat sitteþe nowe here, ful gracyous on to seene, 40

Þis Yeris Day dovne frome þat heavenly see

Helþe and welfare, ioye and prosparytee. 42

## (7)

for the  
Eagle's mate  
is queen of  
birds.

Þis foole also, by tytle of hir nature,

Of fooles alle is qweene and emperesse ;

Flyeþe heghest and lengest may endure,

Bating hir wynges with-oute werynesse

To **Iuvoos** Castel ; in heven a gret goddesse : [p. 151] 47

Sendeþe to you, Pryncesse, here sitting in youre see,

Helthe and welfare, ioye and prosparytee. 49

## (8)

He sendeþe also vn-to youre hye noblesse

Of alle vertus fulsome haboundaunce.

Fredame, bountee, honnour and gentylesse—

Which wee þee mene by gracyous allyaunce

To sette in pees England and Fraunce—;

54 May the  
alliance  
bring peace.

To whos<sup>1</sup> hyennesse dovne frome þe hevenly see <sup>1</sup> MS. whas.

Helthe and welfare, ioie and prosparytee.

56

(9)

Þis bridde in armys of emperoures is borne,

Which in þe tyme of **Cesar Iulius**,

In Roome appering whane **Cryst Ihesu** was borne,

Of a mayde moost clene and vertuous ;

Wherfore O Pryncesse, happy and gracyous,

61

To you presenteþe þis egle as he dooþe flee

Helthe and welfare, ioie and prosparytee.

63

(10)

Þis foole with briddes haþe holde his parllement,

Where as þe lady which is called **Nature**

Sate in hir see, lyche a presydent ;

And alle, yche oon, þey dyd hir besy cure

To sende to yowe goode happe, good aventure,

68 Good  
fortune to  
you both.  
70 Health and  
joy,

Alle youre desyres acomplished for to beo,

Helth and welfare, ioie and prosparytee.

70

**Lenvoye.**

(11)

Mooste noble Prynce, which in especyal

[p. 152]

Excelle alle oþer, as maked is memorye,

Þis day beo gif to youre estate ryal,

As I sayde erst, honnour, conquest, victorye,—

honour and  
victory.

Lyche as þis egle haþe presented to your glorie ;

75

And to yowe, Pryncesse<sup>1</sup> he wol also þer be

Helth and welfare, ioie and prosparytee.

77

56 *ioie*] *om.* H.

70 *Lenvoye*] *om.* A H.

## 34. VERSES ON CAMBRIDGE.

[Baker's MS., Camb Univ. 24, pp. 249-250.]

## (1)

As Bede  
says,

By trew[e] recorde of the Doctor Bede,  
 That some tyme wrotte so mikle with his hand,  
 And specially—remembringe as I reede  
 In his Cronicles made of England—  
 Among other thyngs, as ye shall understand— 5  
 Whom for myne aucthour I dare alleage— <sup>1 MS Seuth</sup>  
 Kouth <sup>1</sup> þe translation & buylding of Cambridge ; 7

## (2)

and Alfred  
the  
Chronicler,  
of Beverly,

With hym accordynge, Alfride the Croniclere—  
 Seriouslye who lyst his booke to sec,  
 Made in þe tyme when he was Thresurere  
 Of Beverley, an old famouse cytye—  
 Affirme & seyne, the Universitie 12  
 Off Cambridge & studye fyrst began  
 By þat wrytinge, as I reporte can. 14

## (3)

Cambridge  
comes from  
Canteber,

He rehersing first for commendacion,  
 By þat wrytinge, how that old cytie  
 Was stronglie whalled with towers manye one,  
 Builte & finished with great libertie,  
 Notable & famous, of greate authoritie, 19  
 As theis authors accordinge sayne þe same,  
 Of Cantabro takyng first his name. 21

## (4)

brother of  
Pertoline.

Like as I finde—reporte I can none other—  
 This Canteber tyme of his lyvyng  
 To Pertholyne he was germayne brother,  
 Duke in tho dayes, in Ireland a great kyng,  
 Chieffe & principall cause of that buildyng ; 26  
 The wall about & towers as they stooode  
 Was sett & builte upon a large floode, 28

MSS. Camb. Univ. Baker 24 p. 249 (mm. 1. 35) = B ; B.M. Harley 367, leaf 88 = H. *Title* · Iohannes Lidgatus H. 1 trewe H. 7 Seith H. 9 bookys H. 17 towers many one H. 24. *he*] and H.

(5)

|                                              |    |                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| Named Cantebro, a large brode ryver,         |    | The river<br>was named<br>Cantebro, |
| And after Cante called Cantebro.             |    |                                     |
| This famous citie, this write the cronicler, |    |                                     |
| Was called Cambridge ; rehearsing eke also   |    |                                     |
| In þat booke theis authors bothe twoe.       | 33 |                                     |
| Towching the date, as I rehear[s]e can,      |    |                                     |
| Fro thilke tyme that the world began         | 35 |                                     |

(6)

|                                                |    |                                     |
|------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| Fower thowsand complete, by accompt[e]s clere, |    | 4348 years<br>from the<br>beginning |
| And three hundreth by computacion,             |    |                                     |
| Ioyned therto eight & fortie yeare,            |    |                                     |
| When Cantebro gave the foundacion              |    |                                     |
| Of thys cytie & this famous towne,             | 40 |                                     |
| And of this noble universitie,                 |    |                                     |
| Sett on this ryver which is called Cante ,     | 42 |                                     |

(7)

|                                                     |                           |                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| And fro the greate transmigracion                   |                           |                                      |
| Of kyns reconned in the Byble of old,               |                           |                                      |
| Fro Ierusalem to Babylon                            |                           |                                      |
| Two hundreth wynter & thirtie years told—           |                           |                                      |
| Thus to write myne author maketh me bold—           | 47                        |                                      |
| When Cantebro, as it [is] well kouthe, <sup>1</sup> | <sup>1</sup> MS. knoweth. | Cantebro, a<br>student at<br>Athens, |
| At Atheynes scholed in his youth,                   | 49                        |                                      |

(8)

|                                            |    |                                               |
|--------------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------------------|
| All his wytts greatlye did applie          |    |                                               |
| To have acquayntance by great affection,   |    |                                               |
| With folke experte in philosophie.         |    |                                               |
| From Atheynes he brought with him downe    |    | brought<br>with him<br>two Greek<br>scholars, |
| Philosophers most sovereigne of renowne,   | 54 |                                               |
| Unto Cambridge, playnlye this is the case, |    |                                               |
| Anaxamander & Anaxogoras,                  | 56 |                                               |

(9)

|                                                             |                        |              |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|
| With many other, myne Authours dothe declare ; <sup>1</sup> |                        | with others. |
| To Cambridge fast[e] can hym spede,                         | <sup>1</sup> MS. fare. |              |
| With philosophers, & let for no cost spare,                 |                        |              |
| 33 theire booke H.                                          | 34 I rehearse can H.   | 44 kinges H. |
| 58 fast canne he H.                                         |                        |              |

|                                  |                                                |    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----|
|                                  | In the scholes to studdie & to reede,          |    |
|                                  | Of whoes teachynge great profit þat gan spread | 61 |
| Thus the<br>University<br>began. | And great increase rose of his doctrine ;      |    |
|                                  | Thus of Cambridge þe name gan first shyne      | 63 |

## (10)

|                    |                                                |    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|----|
|                    | As chieffe schoole & universitie.              |    |
|                    | Unto this tyme fro the daye it began,          |    |
|                    | By clere reporte, in many a far countre ;      |    |
| Cassibelan-<br>nus | Unto the reigne of Cassibellan—,               |    |
|                    | A woorthie prynce & a full knightlie man,      | 68 |
|                    | As sayne cronicles, who with his might[y] hand |    |
|                    | Let Iulius Cesar to arryve in this land—,      | 70 |

## (11)

|                         |                                                 |    |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|----|
|                         | Five hundreth yere, full thirtie yere & twentie |    |
|                         | Fro Babylons transmigracion,                    |    |
|                         | That Cassibelane reigned in Britaine,           |    |
|                         | Which, by his notable royall discrecion,        |    |
| notably<br>enlarged it, | To increase that studdie of great affection,    | 75 |
|                         | I meane of Cambridge the Universitie            |    |
|                         | Franchised with manye a libertie.               | 77 |

## (12)

|                               |                                                |    |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----|
|                               | By the meane of his royall favor,              |    |
|                               | From countreis about[en] manye one,            |    |
|                               | Divers schollers, by diligent labour,          |    |
|                               | Made þat resorte of great affection ;          |    |
| and many<br>scholars<br>came. | To that stoddie great plentye there cam downe, | 82 |
|                               | To gather fruits of wysedome & science         |    |
|                               | And sondrie flowers of sugred eloquence.       | 84 |

## (13)

|                                               |                                                |    |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----|
|                                               | And as it is put eke in memorie,               |    |
| Julius<br>Cesar took<br>some back<br>to Rome. | Howe Iulius Cesar, entring this region,        |    |
|                                               | On Cassybellan after his victorie,             |    |
|                                               | Tooke with him clarks of famous renowne        |    |
|                                               | Fro Cambridge, & ledd them to Rome Towne ;     | 89 |
|                                               | Thus by process remembred here-to-forne,       |    |
|                                               | Cambridg was founded long or Chryst was borne— | 91 |

(14)

Five hundreth yere, thirtie & eke nyne.

In this matter ye gett no more of me,

Reherse I wyll no more at this tyme. [p 250]

Theis remembranc[e]s have great authoritie,

To be preferred of long antiquitie ; 96

For *which* by recorde, all clarks seyne þe same,

Of heresie Cambridge bare never blame. 98

35. DEATH'S WARNING.

[MS. Bodley, Douce, 322, leaves 19<sup>b</sup>. to 20.]

(1)

Syth that ye lyste to be my costes, [leaf 19, back]

And in your book to set[ten] myne image,

Wake and remembre wyth grete auys[in]es,

Howe my custome and mortall vsage

Ys for to spare nether olde ne yonge of age, 5

But that ye nowe in thys world leuyng,

Afore be redy or I my belle ryng. 7

Since you  
will have me  
in your  
book,

(2)

My dredefull spere [that ys] full sharpe ygrounde

Doth yow now, lo, here thys manace,

Armour ys noon that may withstande hys wounde

Ne whom I merke ther ys non other grace,

To fynde respite of day, oure, ne space ; 12

Wherfore be redy, and haue no dysdeyne

Yef of my commyng the tyme be vncerteyne. 14

think of me  
with bell  
and spear.

(3)

Remembre your yeres almost past be,

Of flowryng age lasteth but a season,

Remember,  
life is short.

MSS. Douce 322, leaf 19, back, and 20 = D ; Harley 1706, leaf 19, back, and 20 = H ; Univ. Lib. Camb. Ff. 545 = C. In each MS. the stanzas appear before the treatise *Orologium Sapiencie*. In DH an image of Death is sketched at the head, with bell and spear. 12 of] om. C. 14 Yef] þough C. 16 lastyng & C.

By processe at ey[e] men may see  
 Beaute declyneth, hys blossom falleth doune,  
 And lytyll and lytyll, tyll by successioun 19  
 Cometh croked elde, vnwarly [in] crepyng,  
 With hys patent purely than manysshing. 21

## (4)

No man  
 knows  
 his hour.

The gospell byddeth <sup>1</sup> than [to] wake and pray[e]; <sup>1</sup> [leaf 20]  
 For of my commyng there ys no tyme sette,  
 Ne no man knoweth [the hour] when he shall d[e]ye,  
 Ne agayne myne entre no gate may be shutte ;  
 Twene me and kynde ther ys a knot [y-knet]<sup>2</sup> 26  
 That in thys worlde euery lyuyng creature <sup>2</sup> MS vnknyt.  
 For Adams synne must dye of nature. 28

## (5)

Remember  
 Christ.

O worldely folke, auerteth and take hede  
 What vengeaunce and punycioun  
 God shall take, after ye be dede,  
 For your trespas and youre transgressioun,  
 Whyche breken hys preceptes ayenst all reasoun ; 33  
 Ye haue foryete howe, with hys precious bloode  
 Yow for to saue, he dyed on the roode. 35

## (6)

Lerne to die.

Lerne for to dye and hate for to lye,  
 Of olde offens amonge haue repentaunce,  
 And to eschewe all skorne and mok[e]ry[e],  
 Ayenst vyces do almes and penaunce,  
 And for to haue moste souueranly plesaunce, 40  
 To sewe the pathes of oure lorde Ihesu,  
 Trewe exampeler of grace and vertew, 42

## (7)

Whyche for oure sake and oure redempcioun,  
 And for oure loue was nayled to a tree,

18 blommes C. 19 *tyll* om. C H. 20 *in* C] om. D H. 21 *ful*  
*pouerly* you C. 22 *bit* you for to C *gospel* than wake H. 24  
*the hour* C] om. D H. 26 *vpknet* C. *vnknytte* H. 27 *euery*]  
*ech* C. 28 *Rubric* H D: Thyse balades that thus be wreten here  
 be take owte off the booke of Iohn lucas (Bochas<sup>3</sup>) and seyd to the  
 peple that shall se thys lytell tretyse in tyme to come. 30 *anb*  
 what *ins.* C. 38 *mockery* C. *mokey* H. 42 *exemplary* C.



Suffred payne and [cruel] passioun,  
 And nothyng asketh of hygh ne lowe degree,  
 Recompensed ayenwarde for to be, 47  
 But that we sette all holy oure ententes,  
 For to fulfyll hys commaundmentys, 49

(8)

Wherhy men may that prudent be and wyse,  
 The ioyes clayme, whyche be eternall,  
 And entre [ageyn] in-to paradyse,  
 From whens [our fadyr] Adam had a fall , 54  
 To whyche place aboue celestiall,  
 O Cryste Ihesu, so brynge vs to that glory, Christ,  
 Whyche by thy dethe had[dest] the victory. save us ! 56  
 Amen.

### 36. ON THE DEPARTING OF THOMAS CHAUCER

(1417).

[MS. B.M., Adds. 16165, leaves 248 to 249, back.]

Balade made by Lydegate at þe Depart- [leaf 248]  
 yng of Thomas Chaucyer on } By Lidegate.  
 Ambassade in-to France

(1)

|                                                                             |        |                  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|------------------|
| O þow Lucyna, qwene and <sup>1</sup> empyresse                              | MS and | May the moon,    |
| Of waters alle, and of floodes rage,                                        |        | goddess of       |
| And cleped art lady and goddesse                                            |        | the tides,       |
| Of iorneyng and fortunate passage,                                          |        |                  |
| Governe and guye by grace þe vyage,                                         | 5      | prosper          |
| þowe Heuenly Qweene, sith I of hert[e] prey                                 |        | Master           |
| My maystre <sup>2</sup> Chaucyer goodely to convey, <sup>3</sup> is Thomas. | 7      | Chaucer' voyage, |

(2)

Him to expleyten, and firþerne on his way [leaf 248, back]  
 With holsome spede, ay in his iournee.

45 cruel C] om. H.D.    47 ageyn C.    48 that] om. H.    52  
 ageyn C] om. D.H.    Amen] om. C.  
 Running title. At Chaucers departin on Ambassate.

and  
Neptune  
also,

And **Neptunus**, make eke no delaye  
Hym to fauour whane he is on þe see,  
Preseruing him frome al aduersytee, 12  
Frome al trouble of wynde and eke of wawe.  
And lat þy grace so to him adawe 14

## (3)

while he is  
in France.

þat wher to hym may beo moost plesaunce,  
þer make him lande, he and his meynee.  
And God I prey, þe while he is [in] Fraunce,  
To sende him helthe and prosparytee,  
Hasty repayre hoome to his cuntree, 19  
To reconfort þer with his presence  
Folkys þat mowrne moost for his absence. 21

## (4)

For the  
agreable  
sun of  
hospitality  
has left us,  
by this  
eclipse.

For sobely nowe þagreable sonne  
Of housholding and fulsum haboundaunce  
Eclipsid is, as men recorden konne,  
þat founden þer so ryche souffisaunce,  
Fredam, bountee, with gode governaunce, 26  
Disport, largesse, ioye and al gladnesse,  
And passingly goode chere with gentyllesse. 28

## (5)

Ceres and  
Bacchus  
were ever  
with him.

Ceres <sup>1</sup> also, goddesse of welfare, <sup>1 MS Certes</sup>  
Was ay present, hir chaare with plentee lade,  
And **Bacus** þer ne koude neuer spare  
With his lykour hertes for to glade,  
Refresshe folkis þat were of colour fade, 33  
With his conduytes moost plentyvous habounde,  
þe wellis hed so fulsome ay is founde. 35

## (6)

He loved to  
entertain  
throngs of  
gentlemen.

His moost ioye is innly gret repayre [leaf 249]  
Of gentilmen of heghe and lowe estate,  
þat him thenkeþ, boþe in foule and fayre,  
With-uten hem he is but desolate;  
And to be loued þe moost fortunate 40  
þat euer I knewe, with othe of soþefastnesse,  
Of ryche and pore, for bounteuouse largesse. 42

(7)

|                                                  |              |
|--------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| And gentyl <b>Molyns</b> , myn owen lord so der, | Lord         |
| Lytel merveyle þoughe þow sighe and pleyne ;     | Moleyns,     |
| Now to forgone þin owen pleying feere,           | well may     |
| I wot right wel, hit is to þe gret peyne.        | you regret   |
| But haue good hope soone for to atteyne          | your friend. |
| Þin hertis blisse agayne, and þat right sone,    |              |
| Or foure tymes echaunged be þe mone.             |              |

(8)

Lat be youre weping, tendre creature,<sup>1</sup> 1 1 la femme Chaucer

|                                                |             |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>By my sainte Eleyn</b> e fer away in Ynde.  |             |
| How shoule ye þe gret woo endure               | How may     |
| Of his absence, þat beon so truwe and kynde ?  | you, My     |
| Haþe him amonge enprynted in your mynde,       | Lady,       |
| And seythe for him, shortly in a clause,       | support his |
| <b>Goddess soule to hem</b> þat beon in cause. | absence ?   |

(9)

|                                               |              |
|-----------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Ye gentilmen dwelling envyrour,               |              |
| His absence eke ye aught to compleyne,        |              |
| For farwell nowe, as in conclusyoun           |              |
| Your pleye, your ioye, yif I shal not feyne ; | And you,     |
| Farwel huntynge and hawkyng, boþe tweyne,     | gentlemen of |
| And farewel nowe cheef cause of your desport, | the shire—   |
| For he absent, farewel youre recomfort.       | your joy is  |
|                                               | gone.        |

(10)

|                                              |                  |             |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------|-------------|
| Late him not nowe out of remembraunce,       | [leaf 249, back] | Forget him  |
| But euer amonge haþe him in memoyre ;        |                  | not, but    |
| And for his saake, as in youre dalyaunce,    |                  | pray St     |
| Saythe euery day deuotely þis memoyr(r)e,    |                  | Julian to   |
| “Saint Iulyan, oure ioye and al oure gloyre, |                  | return, and |
| Come hoome ageyne, lyche as we desyre,       |                  | gladden all |
| To suppowaylen al þe hole shyre.”            |                  | the shire.  |

(11)

|                                            |             |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------|
| And for my part, I sey right as I thenk,   |             |
| I am pure sory and hevy in myn hert,       | For my own  |
| More þan I expresse can wryte with inke,   | part, I too |
| Þe want of him so sore doþe me smert ;     | will pray,  |
| But for al þat hit shal me nought astert,  | since I     |
| Daye and night, with hert[e] debonayre,    | cannot tell |
| And prey to God, þat he soone may repayre. | my sorrow.  |

37. OF THE SODEIN FAL OF PRINCES IN OURE  
DAYES.

[MS. Trin. Coll., R. 3 20, pp. 359 to 361.]

<sup>1</sup> Here folowen seven balades made by Daun Iohn  
Lydegate of þe sodeine fal of certain Princes  
of Fraunce and Englande nowe late in oure  
dayes. [1 p. 359]

## (1)

Kyng  
Edward of  
Carnarvan

Beholde þis gret prynce Edwarde þe Secounde,  
Which of diuers landes lord was and kyng,  
But so governed was he, nowe vnderstonde,  
By suche as caused foule his vndoying,  
For trewly to telle yowe *with*-oute lesing, 5  
He was deposed by al þe rewmes assent,  
In prisoun murdred *with* a broche in his fundament. 7

## (2)

Kyng  
Richard þe  
Seconde.

Se howe Richard, of Albyon þe kyng,  
Which in his tyme ryche and glorious was,  
Sacred with abytt, with corone, and *with* ring,  
Yit fel his fortune so, and eke his cas,  
Ȝat yvel counseyle rewled him so, elas ! 12  
For mys-treting lordes of his monarchye, [p 360]  
He feyne was to resigne and in prysone dye. 14

## (3)

Kyng  
Charles

Lo Charles, of noble Fraunce þe kyng,  
Taken with seknesse and maladye,  
Which lefft him never vnto his eonding,  
Were it of nature, or by sorcerye,  
Vnable he was for to governe or guye 19  
His reaume, which caused suche discencyon,  
Ȝat fallen it is to gret destruccyon. 21

MSS. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 20, pp. 359-361 = T; Harley 2251, leaf 254 and back = H; Add. 29729, leaf 169, back, and 170 = A. stanza 3 *margin* A: Kyng Charles.

(4)

|                                                     |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Se nowe þis lusty Duc of Orlyauce,                  | þe Duc of Orlyence.                 |
| Which floured in Parys of chiuallerie,              |                                     |
| Broþer to Charles, þe kyng of Fraunce :             |                                     |
| His yong[e] hert[e] thought[e] never to dye,        |                                     |
| But for he vsed þe synne of lecherye,               | 26                                  |
| His cosin <sup>1</sup> to assent[e] was ful fayene, | <sup>1</sup> Duc of Burgoigne Iohn. |
| þat he in Parys was murdred and foule slayne.       | 28                                  |

(5)

|                                              |                          |
|----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Of Edward þe Thridde Thomas his sone,        | Thomas Duc of Gloucestre |
| Of Gloucestre Duc, Constable of England,     |                          |
| Which to love trouthe was ever his wone,     |                          |
| Yet not-with-standing his entent of trouthe, |                          |
| He murdred was at Caleys, þat was routhe,    | 33                       |
| And he to God and man moste acceptable,      |                          |
| And to þe comvne profit moste fauorable.     | 35                       |

(6)

|                                                 |                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------|
| Lo here þis Eorlle and Duc of Burgoyne boþe,    | John Duc of Bourgoyne. |
| Oon of þe douspiers and deen of Fraunce,        |                        |
| Howe fortune gan his prosperite to looþe,       |                        |
| And made him putte his lyff in suche balaunce   |                        |
| þat him navayled kyn nor allyauce,              | 40                     |
| þat for his mourder he mortherd was and slayne, |                        |
| Of whos deth þErmynakes were fayne.             | 42                     |

(7)

|                                              |          |                           |
|----------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------|
| þis Duc of Yrland, of England Chaumburleyn,  | [p. 361] | þe Duc of Yrland.         |
| Which in plesaunce so he ledde his lyff,     |          |                           |
| Tyl fortune of his welthe hade disdeyn,      |          |                           |
| þat causeles he parted was frome his wyff,   |          |                           |
| Which grounde was of gret debate and stryff, | 47       | <sup>1</sup> laumer-rane. |
| And his destrucción, if I shal not lye,      |          |                           |
| For banned he was, and did in meschef dye.   | 49       |                           |

23 *with (2)*] om. H    28 *he in parice* H] themferys A.    31 it was om. T.A.    33 and that H.    42 the Armynakes H.    44 he edde H.    46 *Margin* A : loomceraan.    49 bourned A. dlanned H.

## 38. HORNS AWAY.

[MS. Laud Misc. 683, leaves 53 to 54, back].

## Here gynneth a Dyte of Womenhis Hornys

[leaf 53]

(1)

Beauty is  
the gift of  
God and  
Nature only.

OFF God and kynde procedith al bewte,  
 Crafft may shewe a foreyn apparence,  
 But nature ay must haue the souereynte.

No  
counterfeit  
is worth  
aught.

Thyng countirfeet hath noon existence. 4  
 Tween gold and gossomer is greet dyfference,  
 Trewe metall requeryth noon allay;  
 Vnto purpos by cleer experyence,  
 Beute wol shewe, thogh hornys wer away. 8

(2)

True  
qualities  
appear, no  
matter  
where,

Ryche attyres of stonys and perre,  
 Charbonclys, rubyes of moost excellence,  
 Shewe in dirknesse lyght where so they be,  
 By <sup>1</sup> ther natural heavenly influence. 1 MS. But. 12

and so with  
beauty.

Doublettys of glas yeve a gret evydence,  
 Thyng counterfeet wol faylen at assay;  
 On this mater concludyng in sentence,  
 Beute wol shewe, thogh hornes were away 16

(3)

Aleyn remembreth—his compleynt who lyst see,  
 In his book of ffamous elloquence—

MSS. Laud Misc. 683, leaves 53-54, back = L; Harley 2255, leaves 6-7 = H; Harley 2251, leaf 13, back = h, Adds. 34360, leaf 73 = A; Univ. Lib. Camb. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 84-85 = C; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 27, back, to 29 = J, Bodley Ashmole 59, leaf 33, back, to leaf 34, back = S; Leyden Univ. Voss. 9 = L. Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 19, leaves 206-207 = T; Rawlinson C. 86, leaves 88, back, to 89, back = R.

*Title.* Here foloweþe nowe a moral balade withe Refrayde if hornes were awaye bytwene nature and beavte &c. by Lidlegate.

2 Yitte craft cane shewe S. 3 ay] om. S. 4 countirfetyd CRS. 5 is a ins. L A. 6 alayes S. 7 Unto our R. Unto this h A. Lines 7-8 tr. S. 8 þof hornys were cast away J. wer] be C. 9 golde and Perre A h J R S C H T. þe ryche S. 11 Shewith R. Shewed A. lyght] om. S. wheresoeuer C. wherso þat R. so] þat S. they] ther h. om. A. 12 ther] om. T. natural heavenly] truwe natural S. naturall R. 13 yeve a] yeveth R. is a A h. gif S. 14 That thyng ins. L A. countrefetyd R. passaye S R. 15 (m) In S. So on h A. 16 þof hornys were cast away J. thogh] if h A. were] be C. 17 his] þe S R. thys T. compleintes R. whoso C. to se R.

|                                           |    |                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| Clad al in flours and blosmes of a tre    |    |                                                             |
| He sauð Nature in hir moost excellence,   | 20 | In the De<br>Planctu<br>Nature,<br>Alanus ab<br>Insulis     |
| Vpon hir hed a kerche[f] of Valence,      |    | paints<br>Nature<br>with only a<br>kerchief on<br>her head. |
| Noon other richesse of counterfet array : |    |                                                             |
| Texemplifie by kyndely provydençe,        |    |                                                             |
| Beute wol shewe, thogh hornes wer away.   | 24 |                                                             |

(4)

|                                               |    |                                     |
|-----------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|
| Famous poetis of antyquyte,                   |    |                                     |
| In Grece and Troye renomẽd of prudence,       |    |                                     |
| Wrot of Queen Heleyne and Penolope,           |    |                                     |
| Of Pollycene, with hir chast innocence ;      | 28 |                                     |
| For wyves trewe calle Lucrece to presençe ;   |    |                                     |
| That they wer faire ther can no man sey nay ; |    | The beauty<br>of herolnes<br>of old |
| Kynde wrouht hem with so gret dyllygence,     |    | needed no<br>horns                  |
| Ther beute kouth, hornys wer cast away.       | 32 |                                     |

(5)

|                                           |    |                                                                          |
|-------------------------------------------|----|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Clerkys recorde, by gret auctoryte,       |    |                                                                          |
| Hornes wer yove to bestys ffor dyffence—  |    |                                                                          |
| A thyng contrarie to ffemynyte,           |    |                                                                          |
| To be maad sturdy of resystence.          | 36 | Horns are<br>for beasts ;<br>but these<br>archwives<br>will have<br>them |
| But arche wives, egre in ther vyolence,   |    |                                                                          |
| Fers as tygre ffor to make affray,        |    |                                                                          |
| They haue despit, and ageyn concyence,    |    |                                                                          |
| Lyst nat of pryde, ther hornes cast away. | 40 |                                                                          |

**Lenvoye.**

(6)

|                                            |                                                     |                                                |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| Noble pryncsessis, this litel schort dyte, |                                                     |                                                |
| Rudely compyled, lat it be noon offence    | [leaf 54]                                           | Noble ladies,<br>set the<br>example,           |
| 19 <i>al</i> ] om. J h A.                  | 20 saught J. <i>hir</i> ] om. S. hys T. <i>Line</i> |                                                |
| <i>inserted in margin of</i> h A.          | 21 <i>a</i> ] om. R. keuerchief J H. kouer-         |                                                |
| chief h A. <i>hir</i> ] his S.             | 22 Noon] om. S.                                     | 23 The exemplifie R.                           |
| <i>provydençe</i> ] apparence S.           | 25 of olde <i>ins</i> h A. of gret antiquytee       |                                                |
| saye S.                                    | 26 of <i>prudence</i> ] of sapience R.              | many a day S.                                  |
| 27                                         | And of <i>ins</i> . R.                              | 28 And of <i>ins</i> . h. <i>hir</i> ] om. R.  |
| pat chaste                                 | mayde may S.                                        | 29 <i>calle, etc.</i> ] putte hit in assaye S. |
| 30                                         | Line 30-31 tr. S. <i>ther</i> ] om. R.              | Here by take hede let no wight                 |
| seye naye S.                               | 31 For kuynde S.                                    | 32 Nature wol wirche                           |
| paughe nyce may bawaye S.                  | couth shewe J C.                                    | to shewe h.                                    |
| shewed R. were cast J.                     | 33 Stanza 5 om. S.                                  | 36 of thayr <i>ins</i> . R.                    |
| 37 archwyfes C.                            | 38 as a C T. tygres R.                              | 40 cast] to putte                              |
| R to cast T.                               | 41 <b>Lenvoye</b> ] om J. Noble pryncsessis]        | Nowe                                           |
| prynces S R.                               | princesse C.                                        |                                                |

To your womanly mercyfull pyte,  
 Though it be rad in your audyence ; 44  
 Peysed euery thyng in your iust aduertence,  
 So it be noon dysplesaunce to your pay,  
 Vnder support of your pacyence,  
 and cast them away. Yeveth example hornes to cast away. 48

## (7)

Grettest of vertues ys humylyte,  
 As Salamon seith, sonne of sapyence,  
 Most was accepted onto the Deyte ;  
 Taketh heed herof, yeveth to his wordis credence, 52  
 How Maria, which hadde a premynence  
 Above alle women, in Bedlem whan she lay,  
 At Crystys birthe no cloth of gret dispence,  
 St. Mary the Virgin wore only a kerchief, though  
 She wered a kouercheef, hornes wer cast away. 56

## (8)

Off birthe she was hihest of degre,  
 To whom alle angellis dyd obedyence,  
 Of Daud-is lyne wich sprang out of Iesse ;  
 In whom alle vertues by iust convenyence, 60  
 Maad stable in God by goostly confydence,  
 This rose of Iericho, ther greuh non such in May,  
 Pore in spirit, parfit in pacyence,  
 In whom alle hornes of pride wer put away. 64

## (9)

Modyr of Ihesu, myroure of chastyte, [leaf 54, back]  
 In woord nor thouht that neuere dyd offence,  
 Trewe examplire of virgynyte,  
 Hed-spryng and welle of parfit contynence, 68

43 wommanly full and gret pitee S. 44 *Line tr. with* 47 S.  
 45 *euery*] ech H J S. *iust*] moste S. 48 *paughe nyce habyle-*  
 mentz were put away S. to putte R 49 *vertues*] birth S R. is  
 nowe *ins.* S 50 but if it be sapience S. 51 And moste  
 accepte was S. was moost J T. 52 *to his wordis*] here to R.  
 to thys word CJH. to these wordes T and give yee ful  
 credence. 53 *which*] *om.* J R S. hade premynissyon S *sic.*  
 54 *in Bedlem*] *om.* S R. whane pat S. 55 in clope of lyte  
 dispnce *sic.* S. 56 hir hornes R S 57 *Stanza 8 om.* S R.  
 60 *vertue* is C. 61 *of*] in J. growth C. 62 in the *ins.* J.  
 65 Moder of chastitee moder of alle pitee S. 66 *transposed with.*  
 67 S. *thouht*] dede S. did neuer R S. 67 of hole *ins.* R.  
 68 Hedespryng of welle of passing contynence S.



Was neuer clerk by rethoryk nor scyence  
Koude alle hir vertues reherse on-to this day ;

Noble pryncessis, of meek benyvolence,  
Be example of hir your hornes cast away.

Explicit.

72 Follow her  
example

### 39. LYDGATE'S LETTER TO GLOUCESTER.

[B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 45, back, to 47].

(1)

Riht myhty prynce, and it be your wille, [leaf 45, back]

Condescende leiser for to take,

To seen the content of this litil bille,

Which whan I wrot, myn hand I felte quake

4

Tokne of mornynge, veryd clothys blake,

Cause my purs was falle in gret rerage,

Lynynge outward, his guttys wer out shake,

Only for lak of plate and of coignage.

8

Mighty  
prince,  
kindly read  
my petition.

My purse is  
in a bad  
way

(2)

I souhte leechys for a restoratiff,

[leaf 46]

In whom I fond no consolacioun,

**Appotecaryes** for a confortatiff,

**Dragge** nor **dya** was noon in **Bury** toun ;

12

Botme of his stomak was tournyd vp-so-doun,

**A laxatif** did hym so gret outrage,

Made hym slendre by a consumpcioun,

Only for lak of plate and of coignage.

16

There's no  
drug for it  
in Bury.

69 neuer yt ins R. or C. om. RS sciencence sic S. 70 to  
H J C R. til pat S. 71 pryncesse S C R 72 Bensaumple S.  
of hir] om. S to cast T. *Colophon* Explicit C H L T. Finis R.

MSS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaf 45, back, to 47 = H ; Harley  
2251, leaves 6-7 = h ; Adda. 34360, leaf 64, back, to 65, back = A ;  
Lansdowne 699, leaves 90-91 = L ; Leyden Vossius 9, 204-  
206 = Ly, Pepys 2011 (Magd. Coll. Cam.), leaves at end of  
volume unnumbered = P.

*Titles.* This is the letter that daun Iohn Lidgate Monke of  
Bury sent to Humfrey duke of Gloucestre for money for making of  
Bochas P. *Littera missina domini Iohannis Lidgate ad dominum  
Gloucestre* LyL. 3 *the content*] thentent h A. 4 felt I A h.  
5 I wered PAh. clothis werid L. 6 Caused A h. 7 *his*] the P.  
10 counsaile A h. 11 To apoticary h A. 16 of (2)] om. h.

## (3)

There's no  
gold ship  
with red  
sails. All  
the coins are  
stranded.

Ship was ther noon, nor seilis reed of hewe,  
The wynd froward to make hem ther to londe,  
The flood was passyd, and sodeynly of newe,  
A lowh ground-ebbe was faste by the stronde ; 20  
No maryneer durste take on honde,  
To caste an ankir for streihtnesse of passage,  
The custom skars as folk may vndirstonde,  
Oonly for lak of plate and of coignage. 24

## (4)

Nothing  
from the  
Tower mint.

Ther was no tokne sent doun from the **Tour**,  
As any gossomer the countirpeys was liht ;  
A ffretyng etyk causyd his langour  
By a cotidian whi[c]h heeld hym day and nyht , 28  
**Sol and Luna** were clypsyd of ther liht,  
Ther was no cros, nor preent of no visage,  
His lynying dirk, ther wer no platys briht,  
Oonly for lak and scarsete of coignage 32

## (5)

When a  
groat is  
drunk,  
where is it ?

Harde to likke hony out of a marbil stoon, [leaf 46, back]  
For ther is nouthir licour nor moisture ;  
An earnest grote, whan it is dronke and goon,  
Bargeyn of marchauntys, stant in aventure ; 36  
My purs and I be callyd to the lure  
Off indigence, our stuff leyd in morgage.  
But ye, my **Lord**, may al our soor recure,  
With a receyt of plate and of coignage. 40

## (6)

Gold, the  
cordial, is  
what's  
needed,

Nat sugre-plate, maad by thappotecarye,  
Plate of briht metal, yevith a mery soun,  
In Boklerys-bury is noon such letuary.  
Gold is a cordial, gladdest confeccioun, 44

18 wende Ly. make] om. Ly. hem] hym L h. om. A.  
20 faste] first A. 21 That no ins. P A h. 26 the] his P.  
29 Sol et luna was A h. ther] hir A h. her P. 30 no (2)  
ther L. 32 and scarsete] of plate and P A h 35 is]  
om. Ly. 36 As Bargeyn P. 39 ye] om. A h. my sorwe  
P A h. 41 plate] om. A h. the appotecary P A h. 42 briht]  
light A h. 43 bollars Bury Ly (corr. by late hand in margin).

|                                                    |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| A-geyn etiques of oold consumpcioun,               |                    |
| <b>Aurum potabile</b> for folk ferre ronne in age, | aurum<br>potabile. |
| In quynt-essence best restauracioun                |                    |
| With siluer plate, enprentyd with coignage.        | 48                 |

[*Lenvoye.*]

(7)

|                                                     |                                      |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| O seely bille, why art thu nat ashamyd,             | Rude<br>petition,                    |
| So malapertly to shewe out thy constreynt ?         |                                      |
| But pouert hath so nyh thy tonne attamyd            |                                      |
| That <b>nichil habet</b> is cause of thy compleynt. | 52                                   |
| A drye tisyk makith oold men ful feynt ,            | an old<br>man's need<br>excuses you. |
| Reediest weye to renewe ther corage,                |                                      |
| Is a fressh dragge, of no spycis meynt,             |                                      |
| But of a briht plate, enpreentyd with coignage.     | 56                                   |

(8)

|                                              |                                             |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Thu mayst afferme, as for thyn excus,        | [leaf 47]                                   |
| Thy bareyn soyl is sool and solitarie ;      |                                             |
| Of cros nor pyl ther is no reclus,           |                                             |
| Preent nor impressioun in al thy seyntuarye. | 60                                          |
| To conclude breefly, and nat tarye,          | No cross or<br>pile is in thy<br>sanctuary. |
| Ther is no noyse herd in thyn hermytage,     |                                             |
| God sende soone a gladdere letuarye          |                                             |
| With a cleer soun of plate and of coignage.  | 64                                          |
|                                              | God send<br>soon the<br>glad remedy.        |

*Explicit quod Lydgate.*

46 *for*] *om.* P A h.    47 yd beste P.    48 The auctour makith  
a lenvoie excusyng hym self of his wrytyng L Ly    The wordes of  
pe playntyf to his bille P.    49 artow A h.    50 malapert A h.  
56 *a*] *om.* P A h.    58 saile is sike A h.    59 *nor*] no Ly.  
*ther*] *om.* P.    ys none P.    60 *seyntuarye*] hermitage Ly.    61  
to tary *ms.* P A h.    *Colophon* *Explicit* L.    *Explicit* lettera  
dominus de Gloucestrie Ly.    *Explicit* lettera Dompni Iohn Lidgate  
monachus monasterij sancti Edmund de Bury missina ad Ducem  
Gloucestrie in tempore Translacionis libri Bochasij pro oportunitate  
pecunie A.    *Explicit littera* de dan Iohn Lidgate P.

## 40. THE MUMMING AT BISHOPSWOOD.

[MS. Bodl. Ashmole 59, leaves 62-64.]

<sup>1</sup> Nowe here nexst folowyng ys made a balade by  
 Lydegate, sente by a poursyvant to þe Shirreves  
 of London, acompanyed with þeire breþerne vpon  
 Mayes daye at Busshopes wod, at an honorable  
 dyner, eche of hem bringginge his dysse. <sup>1</sup> [leaf 62]

## (1)

Flora comes Mighty Flourra, goddes of fresshe floures, [leaf 62, back]  
 Whiche cloped hast þe soyle in lousty grene,  
 Made buddes springe with hir swote showres  
 By influence of þe sonne <sup>2</sup> so sheene,      <sup>1</sup> MS sonnes.  
 To do plesaunce of entent ful clene  
 Vn-to þestates wheoche þat nowe sitte here,  
 Hafe Veere dovne sent hir owen doughter dere,      7

## (2)

who bids  
the flowers  
spring,  
 Making þe vertue þat dured in þe roote,  
 Called of clerkes þe vertue vegytable,  
 For to trascende, moste holsome and moste swoote,  
 In-to þe crope, þis saysoun so greable.  
 Þe bawmy lykour is so comendable      12  
 Þat it reiowyþe with þe fresshe moysture  
 Man, beeste, and foole, and every creature      14

## (3)

and birds to  
sing  
 Whiche hafe repressed, swaged, and bore dovne  
 Þe grevous constreinte of þe frostes hoore;  
 And caused foolis, ffor ioye of þis saysoun,  
 To cheese þeire makes þane by natures loore,  
 With al gladnesse þeire courage to restore,      19  
 Sitting on bowes fresshly nowe to synge  
 Veere for to salue at hir home comynge;      21

## (4)

that winter  
is gone.  
 Ful plainly meninge in þeire **ermony**e  
 Wynter is goone, whiche did hem gret payne,

And with þeire swoote sugre melodye,  
 Thanking Nature þeire goddesse souereyne  
 Þat þey nowe have no mater to compleyne, 28  
 Hem for to proygne every morwenyng<sup>1</sup> 1 MS morowneydge.  
 With lousty gladnesse at **Phebus** vprysinge. 28

(5)

And to declare þe hye magnifysence  
 Howe Vere inbringeþe al felicityte,  
 After wynters mighty vyolence [leaf 68]  
 Avoydinge stormys of al adversytee;  
 For sheo haþe brought al prosperitee 33 She brings  
 To alle þestates of þis regyoun prosperity  
 At hir comynge to-fore youre hye renoun : 35 to all estates  
 here,

(6)

To þe mighty prynces þe palme of þeire victorie ; victory to  
 And til knighthode nowe sheo doþe presente princes,  
 Noblesse in armes, lawde, honnour, & glorie ,  
 Pees to þe people in al hir best entente,  
 With grace and mercy fully to consente 40 peace to the  
 Þat provydenche of hye discressioun people.  
 Avoyde descorde and al devysyoun. 42

(7)

Wynter shal passe of hevynesse and trouble,  
 F[l]owres shal springe of perfite charite,  
 In hertes þere shal be no meninge double,  
 Buddes shal [blosme] of trouþe and vnytee, 47 Buds of  
 Plainly for to exyle duplicytee, truth shall  
 Lordes to regne in þeire noble puissance, blossom  
 Þe people obeye with feythful obeyssaunce. 49

(8)

Of alle estates þere shal beo oone ymage, Unity shall  
 And princes first shal occupye þe hede, reign.  
 And prudent iuges, to correcte outrages,  
 Shal trespassours const[r]eynen vnder drede,  
 Þat innosentes in þeire lowlyhede 54  
 As truwe comvnes may beo þeire socour,  
 Truwy contune in þeire faithful labour. 56

## (9)

And by þe grace of Oure Lorde Ihesu

þat Holly Chirche may have parseueraunce,<sup>1</sup> *Erasure in MS.*

Beo faythfull founde in al [vertu],

Each estate  
do right.

Mayre, provost, shirreff, eche in his substaunce ;

And aldremen, whiche haue þe governaunce [leaf 68, back] 61

Over þe people by vertue may avayle,

þat noone oppression beo done to þe pourayle 63

## (10)

þus as þe people, of prudent pollycye,

Pryncis of þe right shal governe,

þe Chirche preye, þe iuges iustefye,

And knighthode manly and prudently discerne,

Til light of trouþe so clerely þe lanterne : 68

So righteous-  
ness shall  
destroy  
extortion

þat rightwysnesse thorughe þis regyoun

Represse þe derknesse of al extorcyoun 70

## (11)

þeos be þe tyþinges, wheoche þat Weer haþe brought,

Troubles exylinge of wynters rude derknesse ;

Wherfore reiøye yowe in hert, wille, and thought,

Somer shal folowe to yowe off al gladnesse ;

And siþen sheo is mynistre of lustynesse, 75

Then bid her  
welcome.

Let hir beo welcome to yowe at hir comyng,

Sith sheo to yowe haþe brought so glad tyþinge. 77

## (12)

þe noble princesse of moste magnifisence,

Qweene of al ioye, of gladdes suffisaunce,

May also  
brings her  
wishes.

May is nowe comen to Yourre Hye Excellence,

Presenting yowe prosperous plesaunce,

Of al welfare moste fousome haboundance, 82

As sheo þat haþe vnder hir demayne

Of floures fresshe moste holsome and soueraine. 84

59 perseueraunce, written again, and something written over which seems to end in [tu].

**Lenvoye to alle pestates present.**

(13)

|                                                        |                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Þis Princesse haþe, by favour of nature,               |                 |
| Repared ageine þat wynter haþe so fade,                | Winter is gone, |
| And foolis loustely recvvre                            |                 |
| Þeire lusty notes and þeire enemye glade,              |                 |
| And vnder braunches vnder plesant shade                | 89              |
| Reioyssing þaire with many swote odoures,              | [leaf 64]       |
| And Zepherus with many fresshe [shoures]. <sup>1</sup> | 91 and Zephyrus |
| <sup>1</sup> MS. <i>rep. odoures</i>                   |                 |

(14)

|                                                 |                       |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Topyted fayre, with motleys whyte and rede,     | has clothed the land. |
| Alle hilles, pleynes, and lusty bankes grene,   |                       |
| And made hir bawme to fleete in every mede,     |                       |
| And fury Tytane shewe oute heos tresses sheene, |                       |
| And vppon bussches and hawthornes kene,         | 96                    |
| Þe nightingale with plesant ermony              |                       |
| Colde wynter stormes now sheo doþe defye.       | 98                    |

(15)

|                                              |                            |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| On <b>Parnoso</b> þe lusty muses nyene,      | On Parnassus there is joy. |
| Citherra with hir sone now dwellis,          |                            |
| Þis sayson singe and þeire notes tuwyne      |                            |
| Of poetrye besyde þe cristal wellis ;        |                            |
| <b>Calyope</b> þe dytes of hem tellis,       | 103                        |
| And <b>Orpheus</b> with heos stringes sharpe | Orpheus sings a roundell   |
| Syngeþe a roundell with his temperd herpe.   | 105                        |

(16)

|                                                   |                                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Wher-fore to alle estates here present,           |                                   |
| Þis plesant tyme moste of lustynesse,             |                                   |
| May is now comen to fore yow of entent            | All good wishes May brings to you |
| To bringe yowe alle to ioie and fresshnesse,      |                                   |
| Prospartee, welfare, and al gladnesse,            | 110                               |
| And al þat may Youre Hyennesse qweeme and please, |                                   |
| In any parte or doone youre hertes eese.          | 112                               |

## 41. A MUMMING AT ELTHAM.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 37-40.]

Loo here begynnepe a balade made by daun Iohn  
 Lidegate at Eltham in Cristmasse, for a momyng  
 tofore þe kyng and þe Qwene. [page 37]

## (1)

Bacchus,  
 Juno, Ceres,  
 bring you  
 wine, oil,  
 and wheat  
 as tokens

**Bachus**, which is god of þe glade vyne, [page 38]  
**Iuno** and **Ceres**, acorded alle þeos three,  
 Thorughe þeyre power, which þat is devyne,  
 Sende nowe þeyre giffes vn-to Your Magestee .

of good  
 wishes

Wyne, whete and oyle by marchandes þat here be, 5  
 Wheche represent vn-to Your Hye Noblesse  
 Pees with youre lieges, plente and gladnesse. 7

## (2)

They  
 betoken

For þeos giffes pleynty to descryve,  
 Wheche in hem-self designe al souffisaunce :

peace and  
 plenty to  
 Your  
 Highness,

Pees is betokened by þe grene olyve ,  
 In whete and oyle is fousome haboundaunce ;  
 Wheche to Your Hyennesse for to do plesaunce, 12  
 Þey represente nowe to Houre Hye Noblesse,  
 Pees with youre lieges, plentee with gladnesse 14

## (3)

as Isaac gave  
 his blessing

Ysaak, þe patryark ful olde,

Gaf his blessing with his giffes three

Vn-to Iacobe ; in Scripture it is tolde,

Genesis yee may hit reede and see.

And semblabully þe Hooly Trynytee, 19

Your staate blessing, sent to Your Hye Noblesse

Pees with youre lieges, plentee with gladnesse. 21

## (4)

In þe olyve He sendeþe to yowe pees,

Þe Lord of Lordes, þat lordshipeþe euery sterre,

The collations of this and the following *mummings* are here given  
 from MS. B.M. Add. 29729, leaves 132, back, to 145, back = A  
 (a copy by Jonn Stow of the MS. above printed). 14 *with*] and  
 A. 16 G] of A (G struck through). 23 lorshipe A.



|                                                         |                                         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| And in youre rebelles, wheche beon now reklesse,        |                                         |
| He stint shal of <b>Mars</b> þe cruwel werre ;          |                                         |
| And þane youre renoun shal shyne in londes ferre        | 26                                      |
| Of youre two reavmes, graunting to <i>Your</i> Noblesse | Your realms shall then spread your fame |
| Pees with youre lieges, plentee and gladnesse.          | 28                                      |

(5)

|                                                   |                   |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| For Mars þat is mooste furyous and woode,         |                   |
| Causer of stryff and desobeyssaunce,              | Peace shall come. |
| Shal cesse his malice ; and God þat is so goode,  |                   |
| Of vnytee shal sende al souffysaunce.             |                   |
| He ioyne þe hertes of England and of Fraunce,     | 33                |
| Bassent of boope sent to <i>your</i> Hye Noblesse |                   |
| Pees with youre lieges, plentee with gladnesse.   | 35                |

(6)

|                                                     |           |                       |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|
| <b>Iuno</b> þat is goddesse of al tresore,          | [page 89] | Juno brings you fame. |
| Sende eeke hir gyftes to your estate royal :        |           |                       |
| Laude of knight-hoode, victorie and honnour,        |           |                       |
| Ageyns mescreantes in actes marcyal—                |           |                       |
| For Crystes feyth yee enhaunce shal ;               | 40        |                       |
| Repeyre ageyne, and regne in <i>Your</i> Noblesse—, |           |                       |
| Pees with youre lieges, plentee and gladnesse       | 42        |                       |

(7)

|                                                    |    |                                       |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------------|
| And al þis whyle <b>Ceres</b> , goddesse of corne, |    | Ceres brings you plenty and prudence. |
| Shal where yee ryde mynistrer you victayle ;       |    |                                       |
| <b>Provydence</b> , hir sustre, goo byforne        |    |                                       |
| And provyde, soo þat no thing ne fayle ,           |    |                                       |
| <b>Bachus</b> also, þat may so miche avayle :      | 47 |                                       |
| Alle of acorde present to <i>Your</i> Noblesse     |    |                                       |
| Pees with youre lieges, plentee with gladnesse.    | 49 |                                       |

(8)

|                                                  |                                                                   |                                |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Þis God, þis Goddess, of entent ful goode,       |                                                                   | To you, also, Queen Katherine, |
| In goodely wyse also þeyre gyftes dresse         |                                                                   |                                |
| To yowe, Pryncesse, borne of Saint Lowys blood ; | ad Reginam<br>Katerinam<br>mother to<br>Henrie y <sup>e</sup> VI. |                                |
| Frome yowe avoyding al sorowe, al hevynesse,     |                                                                   |                                |
| Frome yeere to yeere in verray sikrenesse ;      | 54                                                                |                                |
| To you presenting, yif yowe list aduerte,        |                                                                   |                                |
| Ay by encreesse ioye and gladnesse of hert.      | 56                                                                |                                |

(9)

Þey wol þeyre gyfftes with you and youres dwelle

**Pees, vnytee, plentee and haboundaunce,**

So þat Fortune may hem not repelle,

Ner hem remuwe<sup>1</sup> thorughe hir varyaunce ; <sup>1</sup> MS *renuwe*

Graunting also perseueraunt constaunce ; 61

be joy and  
gladness

To you presenting, yif yowe list aduerte,

Ay by encesse ioye and gladnesse of hert. 63

(10)

To Youre Hyennesse þey gif þe fresshe olyve,

By pees texyle awaye al hevynesse ;

from these  
gods.

Prosparytee [eeke] during al your lyve.

And **Iuno** sent you moost excellent richesse,

Loue of al people, grounded in stablenesse 68

With þis [reff(r)ete, yif yowe list] aduerte,

Ay by [encesse ioye and gladnesse of hert.] 70

(11)

**Ceres** also sent fouslomesse,

[page 40]

Frome yeere to yeere in your court tabyde.

Aduersyte shal þer noon manase,

But care and sorowe for ever sette asyde,

Hap, health,  
and grace  
shall guide  
you.

**Happe, helthe and grace** chosen to be youre guyde. 75

And with al þis present, yif yee aduerte,

Ay beo encesse, ioye [and] gladnesse of hert. 77

### Lenvoie.

(12)

Prynce excellent, of your benignytee,

Takeþ pees gyfftes, sent to your Hye Noblesse,

Þis hyeghe feest frome þeos yche three :

Pees with youre lieges, plentee with gladdnesse,

As **Bacus, Iuno and Ceres** <sup>2</sup> bere witnesse. <sup>3</sup> MS. *Cerces*. 82

To you, Pryncesse, also, yif yee aduerte,

Ay beo encesse, ioye [and] gladdnesse of hert. 84

69-70 supplied from A (leaf torn in T) by Stow from some other MS. 76 *yif yee* give A. finis A.

42. A MUMMING AT HERTFORD.

[MS. Trinity Coll., Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 40-48 ]

<sup>1</sup> Nowe folowepe here þe maner of a bille by wey of  
supplicacion putte to þe kyng holding his noble  
feest of Cristmasse in þe Castel of Hertford as in a  
disguysing of þe rude vpplandisshe people com-  
pleynnyng on hir wyves, with þe boystous aunswere  
of hir wyves, devysed by Lydegate at þe request  
of þe Countre Roullour Brys slayne at Loviers.

[<sup>1</sup> p 40]

|                                                 |          |                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| Moost noble Prynce, with support of Your Grace  |          | Most noble Prince,                |
| þer beon entred in-to youre royal place,        |          |                                   |
| And late e-comen in-to youre castell,           |          |                                   |
| Youre poure lieges, wheche lyke no-thing weel ; | 4        |                                   |
| Nowe in þe vigyle of þis nuwe yeere             |          |                                   |
| Certeyne sweynes ful [froward of ther chere]    |          | certain rustics                   |
| Of entent comen, [fallen on ther kne],          |          |                                   |
| For to compleyne vn-to Yuoure Magestee          | [p 41] 8 |                                   |
| Vpon þe mescheef of gret aduersytee,            |          |                                   |
| Vpon þe trouble and þe cruweltee                |          |                                   |
| Which þat þey haue endured in þeyre lyves       |          |                                   |
| By þe felnesse of þeyre fierce wyves ;          | 12       | complain here of their wives.     |
| Which is a tourment verray importable,          |          |                                   |
| A bonde of sorowe, a knott vnremuuable.         |          |                                   |
| For whoo is bounde or locked in maryage,        |          |                                   |
| Yif he beo olde, he falleþe in dotage.          | 16       |                                   |
| And yong[e] folkes, of þeyre lymes sklendre,    |          |                                   |
| Grene and lusty, and of brawne but tendre,      |          |                                   |
| Phylosophres callen in suche aage               |          |                                   |
| A chylde to wyve, a woodnesse or a raage.       | 20       |                                   |
| For þey afferme þer is noon eorþely stryff      |          | Nostrife may be compared to this. |
| May beo compared to wedding of a wyff,          |          |                                   |
| And who þat euer stondeþe in þe cas,            |          |                                   |
| He with his rebecke may sing ful oft ellas !    | 24       |                                   |

6-7 words supplied from A (copied by Stow after first transcript, probably from some other MS.). 11 endured A. 14 vulneri-  
able sic A.

- Lyke as þeos hynes, here standing oon by oon, [i. demon-  
strando vj.  
rusticos]  
 He may with hem vpon þe daunce goon,  
 Leorne þe traas, boope at even and morowe,  
 Of **Karycantowe** in tourment and in sorowe ; 28  
 Weyle þe whyle, ellas ! þat he was borne  
 For **Obbe** þe Reeve, þat gooþe heere al to-forne,  
 He pleyneþe sore his marriage is not meete,  
 For his wyff, **Beautryce Bittersweete**, 32  
 Cast vpon him an hougly cheer ful rowghe,  
 Whane he komeþe home ful wery frome þe ploughe,  
 With hungry stomake deed and paale of cheere,  
 In hope to fynde redy his dynier ; 36  
 Þanne sitteþe **Beautryce** bolling at þe nale,  
 As she þat gyveþe of him no maner tale ,  
 For she al day, with hir iewsy nolle,  
 Hathe for þe collyk pouped in þe bolle, 40  
 And for heed aache with pepir and gynger [p 42]  
 She drinks, Dronk drolled ale to make hir throte cleer ;  
 And komeþe hir hoome, whane hit draweþe to eve,  
 And þanne **Robyn**, þe cely poure Reeve, 44  
 Fynde noone amendes of harome ne damage,  
 But leene growell, and soupeþe colde potage ;  
 And of his wyf haþe noone oþer cheer  
 But cokkrowortes vn-to his souper. 48  
 Þis is his servyce sitting at þe borde,  
 And cely **Robyn**, yif he speke a worde,  
 Beautryce of him dooþe so lytel rekke,  
 Þat with hir distaff she hitteþe him in þe nekke, 52  
 For a medecyne to chawf with his bloode ;  
 With suche a metyerde she haþe shape him an hoode.  
 And **Colyn Cobeller**, folowing his felawe, demon-  
strando  
pictaci-  
arium  
 Haþe hade his part of þe same lawe :  
 For by þe feyth þat þe preost him gaf,  
 His wyff haþe taught him to pleyne at þe staff ;  
 Hir quarter-strooke were so large and rounde  
 Þat on his rigge þe towche was alwey founde. 60  
 Cecely Soure-Chere, his owen precyous spouse,  
 Kowde him reheete whane he came to house ;

Hobbe the  
Reeve has a  
dreadful  
time with  
Beatrice  
Bittersweet

She drinks,

and doesn't  
get him his  
dinner,

and poor  
Robin  
can't say a  
word

Colin  
Cobbler  
fares no  
better.

Cicely Sour-  
cheer never

35 hungry] hugely A.

42 hir] his A.

43 hir] he A.

|                                                   |        |              |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|--------------|
| Yif he ought spake whanne he felt[e] peyne,       |        | leaves him   |
| Ageyne oon worde, always he hade tweyne ;         | 64     | unanswered.  |
| Sheo qwytt him euer, þer was no thling to seeche, |        |              |
| Six for oon of worde and strookes eeche.          |        |              |
| Þer was no meen bytwene hem for to goone ;        |        |              |
| What euer he wan, clowting olde shoone            | 68     |              |
| Þe wykday, pleynty þis is no tale,                |        |              |
| Sheo wolde on Sondayes drynk it at þe nale        |        | She spends   |
| His part was noon, he sayde not oonys nay ;       |        | his money    |
| Hit is no game but an hernelst play,              | 72     | in drink     |
| For lack of wit a man his wyf to greeve.          |        |              |
| Þeos housbondemen, who-so wolde hem leewe,        |        | These        |
| Koude yif þey dourst telle in audyence            | [p 43] | farmers      |
| What foloweþe þer of wyves to doone offence ;     | 76     | could tell   |
| Is noon so olde ne ryveld on hir face,            |        | what follows |
| Wit tong or staff but þat she dare manase.        |        | if one       |
| Mabye, God hir sauve and blesse,                  |        | protests.    |
| Koude yif hir list bere here of witnesse :        | 80     |              |
| Wordes, strookes vnhappe, and harde grace         |        |              |
| With sharp[e] nayles kracching in þe face.        |        | Mabel        |
| I mene þus, whane þe distaff is brooke,           |        | scratches    |
| With þeyre fistes wyves wol be wrooke.            | 84     | with her     |
| Blessed þoo men þat cane in suche offence         |        | nails.       |
| Meekly souffre, take al in pacyence,              |        |              |
| Tendure suche wyfly purgatorye.                   |        |              |
| Heven for þeyre meede, to regne þer in glorye,    | 88     |              |
| God graunt al housbandes þat beon in þis place,   |        |              |
| To wynne so heven for His hooly grace.            |        |              |
| Nexst in ordre, þis bochier stoute and bolde      |        | demon-       |
| Þat killed haþe bulles and boores olde,           |        | strando      |
| Þis <b>Berthilmewe</b> , for al his broode knyff, |        | Carnificem   |
| Yit durst he neuer with his sturdy wyff,          |        |              |
| In no mater holde chaumpartye ;                   |        | Bartholo-    |
| And if he did, sheo wolde anoon defye             | 96     | mew the      |
| His pompe, his pryde, with a sterne thought,      |        | butcher, for |
| And sodeynly setten him at nought.                |        | all he's so  |
| Þoughe his bely were rounded lyche an ooke        |        | big, cowers  |
| She wolde not fayle to gyf þe first[e] strooke ;  | 100    |              |
| For proude Pernelle, lyche a chaumpyoun,          |        | before proud |
| Wolde leve hir puddinges in a gret cawdroun,      |        | Pernelle.    |

Suffre hem boylle, and taake of hem noon heede,  
But with hir skumour reeche him on þe heued. 104

Shee wolde paye him, and make no delaye,  
Bid him goo pleye him a twenty deucl wey.  
She was no cowarde founde at suche a neode,  
Hir fist ful oft made his cheekis bleed , 108

What querell euer þat he agenst hir sette,  
She cast hir not to dyen in his dette. [p 41]

She made no taylle, but qwytt him by and by ,  
His quarter sowde, she payde him feythfully, 112  
And his waages, with al hir best entent,  
She made þer-of noon assignement

Eeke **Thome Tynker** with alle hees pannes olde, demon-  
And alle þe wyres of Banebury þat he solde— strando  
His styth, his hamour, his bagge portatyf— þe Tynker  
Bare vp his arme whane he faught with his wyff.  
He foonde for haste no better bokeller  
Vpon his cheeke þe distaff came so neer. 120

Tom Tinker  
is always in  
brawls with  
Tib Tapster

Hir name was cleped **Tybot Tapister**.  
To brawle and broyle she nad no maner fer,  
To thakke his pilche, stoundemel nowe and þanne,  
Thikker þane Thome koude clowten any panne. 124

Coll Tyler  
fares worse  
with Felyce  
the waferer.

Nexst **Colle Tyler**, ful hevy of his cheer,  
Compleyneþe on **Phelyce** his wyff, þe wafurer.  
Al his bred with sugre nys not baake,  
Yit on his cheekis some-tyme he haþe a caake 128  
So hoot and nuwe, or he can taken heede,

His ears  
glow, and  
his teeth  
rattle.

þat his heres glowe verray reede,  
For a medecyne whane þe forst is colde,  
Making his teethe to rattle, þat beon oolde. 132

These holy  
martyrs

þis is þe compleynt, þat þeos dotardes oolde  
Make on þeyre wyves, þat beon so stoute and bolde.  
þeos holy martirs, preued ful pacyent,  
Lowly beseching in al hir best entent, 136  
Vn-to Yourre Noble Ryal Magestee  
To graunte hem fraunchyse and also liberte,  
Sith þey beoþe fetird and bounden in maryage,  
A sauf-conduyt to sauf him frome damage. 140  
Eeke vnder support of youre hyeghe renoun,

|                                                     |     |              |
|-----------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------|
| Graunt hem also a proteccyoun ;                     |     | desire       |
| Conquest of wyves is ronne thoroughe þis lande,     |     | protection,  |
| Cleyming of right to haue þe hyegher hande. [p. 45] | 144 |              |
| But if you list, of youre regallye,                 |     |              |
| Þe Olde Testament for to modefye,                   |     | and a        |
| And þat yee list asselen þeyre request,             |     | modification |
| Þat þeos poure husbandes might lyf in rest,         | 148 | of the old   |
| And þat þeyre wyves in þeyre felle might            |     |              |
| Wol medle amonge mercy with þeyre right.            |     | custom of    |
| For it came neuer of nature ne raysoun,             |     |              |
| A lyonesse toppresse þe lyoun,                      | 152 |              |
| Ner a wolfesse, for al hir thyraunye,               |     |              |
| Ouer þe wolf to haven þe maystrye.                  |     | wives' rule. |
| Þer beon nowe wolfesses moo þane twoo or three,     |     |              |
| Þe bookys recorde wheeche þat yonder bee. distaves  | 156 |              |
| Seoþe to þis mater of mercy and of grace,           |     |              |
| And or þees dotardes parte out of þis place,        |     |              |
| Vpon þeyre compleynt to shape remedye,              |     |              |
| Or þey beo likly to stande in iupardye              | 160 |              |
| It is no game with wyves for to pleye,              |     |              |
| But for foolis, þat gif no force to deye !          |     |              |

**Takepe heed of þaunswer of þe wyves.**

|                                                                                      |     |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------|
| Touching þe substance of þis hyeghe discorde,                                        |     |              |
| We six wyves beon ful of oon acorde,                                                 | 164 | We six wives |
| Yif worde and chyding may vs not avaylle,                                            |     | will not     |
| We wol darrein it in chaumpcloos by bataylle.                                        |     | permit this. |
| Iupart oure right, laate or ellys raathe.                                            |     |              |
| And for oure partye þe worthy Wyff of Bathe                                          | 168 |              |
| Cane shewe statutes moo þan six or <sup>1</sup> seven, <sup>1 M<sup>s</sup> of</sup> |     |              |
| Howe wyves make hir housbandes wynne heven,                                          |     | Wives get    |
| Maugre þe feonde and al his vyolence ;                                               |     | their        |
| For þeyre vertu of parfyte pacyence                                                  | 172 | husbands     |
| Parteneþe not to wyves nowe-adayes,                                                  |     | heaven by    |
| Sauf on þeyre housbandes for to make assayes.                                        |     | teaching     |
| Þer pacyence was buried long agoo, [p. 46]                                           |     | them         |
| Gresylde story recordeþe plainly soo.                                                | 176 | patience.    |

|                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                   |
|----------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
|                                              | It longeþe to vs to clappen as a mylle,<br>No counseyle keepe, but þe trouth oute telle;<br>We beo not borne by hevenly influence                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                   |
| We were not<br>horn to be<br>silent          | Of oure nature to keepe vs in sylence<br>For þis is no doute, euery prudent wyff<br>Haþe redy aunswere in al suche maner stryff.<br>Þoughe þeos dotardes with þeyre dokked berdes,<br>Which strowteþe out as þey were made of herdes,                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 180<br>184        |
| Their bacon<br>was not from<br>Dunmow.       | Haue ageyn hus a gret quarell nowe sette,<br>I trowe þe bakoun was neuer of hem fette,<br>Awaye at Dounmowe in þe Pryorye<br>Þey weene of vs to haue ay þe maystrye ;<br>Ellas ! þeos fooles, let hem aunswere here-to ;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 188               |
| Who could<br>wash and<br>wring for<br>them ? | Whoo cane hem wasshe, who can hem wring alsoo ?<br>Wryng hem, yee, wryng, so als God vs speed,<br>Til þat some tyme we make hir noses bleed,<br>And sowe hir cloopes whane þey beope to-rent,<br>And clowte hir bakkes til somme of vs beo slient ;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 192               |
| We'll wring<br>em                            | Loo, yit þeos fooles, God gyf hem sory chaunce,<br>Wolde sette hir wyves vnder gouernaunce,<br>Make vs to hem for to lowte lowe ;<br>We knowe to weel þe bent of lackys bowe.<br>Al þat we clayme, we clayme it but of right<br>Yif þey say nay, let preve it out by ffight.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 196<br>200        |
| Fie on the<br>cowards !                      | We wil vs grounde not vpon wommanhede.<br>Fy on hem, cowardes ! When hit komeþe to nede,<br>We clayme maystrye by prescripcyoun,<br>Be long tytle of successyoun,<br>Frome wyff to wyff, which we wol not leese<br>Men may weel gruchche but þey shal not cheese.<br>Custume is vs for nature and vsaunce [p 47]<br>To set oure housbandes lyf in gret noysaunce.<br>Humbelly byseching nowe at oon worde<br>Vnto oure Liege and Moost Souerein Lord,<br>Vs to defende of his regallye,<br>And of his grace susteenen oure partye, | 204<br>208<br>212 |
| We demand<br>the old<br>statute.             | Requering þe statuyt of olde antiquytee<br>Þat in youre tyme it may confermed bee.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                   |

184 straweth A. 186 babeenu A. 195 sorowe A. *rubric* :  
hard the kyng and gaue A.



**þe complaynte of þe lewed housbandes with þe cruwell  
aunswers of þeyre wyves herde, þe kyng yiveþe  
per-vpon sentence and iugement.**

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| þis noble Prynce, moost royal of estate,<br>Having an eyeghe to þis mortal debate,<br>First aduerting of ful hyeghe prudence,<br>Wil vnavysed gyve here no sentence,<br>With-oute counseylle of haste to procede,<br>By sodeyne doome , for he takeþe heede<br>To eyþer partye as iuge indifferent,<br>Seing þe paryll of hasty iugement ,<br>Pourposiþe him in þis contynude stryffe<br>To gif no sentence þer-of diffynytyff,<br>Til þer beo made examynacyoun<br>Of oþer partye, and inquysicyoun<br>He considereþe and makeþe <b>Raysoun</b> his guyde,<br>As egal iuge enclyning to noo syde ,<br>Not-with standing he haþe compassyoun<br>Of þe poure housbandes trybulacyoun,<br>So oft arrested with þeyre wyves rokkes,<br>Which of þeyre distaves haue so many knokkes ;<br>Peysing also, in his regallye,<br>þe lawe þat wymmen allegge for þeyre partye,<br>Custume, nature, and eeke prescripcyoun, [p. 48]<br>Statuyt vsed by confirmacyoun,<br>Processe and daate of tyme oute of mynde,<br>Recorde of cronycles, witnesse of hir kuynde :<br>Wher-fore þe Kyng wol al þis next[e] yeere<br>þat wyves fraunchyse stonde hoole and entier,<br>And þat no man with-stonde it, ne with-drawe,<br>Til man may fynde some processe oute by lawe,<br>þat þey shoulde by nature in þeyre lyves<br>Haue souerayntee on þeyre prudent wyves,<br>A thung vnkouþe, which was neuer founde.<br>Let men be-ware þer-fore or þey beo bounde.<br>þe bonde is harde, who-soo þat lookeþe weel ;<br>Some man were leuer fetterd beon in steel,<br>Raunsoun might help his payne to aswaage,<br>But whoo is wedded lyueþe euer in <i>seruage</i> . | <p>216</p> <p>220</p> <p>224</p> <p>228</p> <p>232</p> <p>236</p> <p>240</p> <p>244</p> <p>248</p> | <p>The king<br/>will</p> <p>not decide<br/>this quarrel<br/>here</p> <p>He weighe<br/>the woes of<br/>husbands</p> <p>against the<br/>vested rights<br/>of wives.</p> <p>For next<br/>year, then,<br/>wives shall<br/>be masters.</p> <p>But beware<br/>not to be<br/>locked up in<br/>wedlock.</p> |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

And I knowe neuer nowher fer ner neer  
 Man þat was gladde to bynde him prysonier, 252  
 Þoughe þat his prysoun, his castell, or his holde  
 Wer depeynted with asure or with golde.

**Explicit.**

### 43. A MUMMING AT LONDON.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 55-65.]

Lo here floweþe þe deuþse of a desguysing to fore þe  
 gret estates of þis lande, þane being at London,  
 made by Lidegate Daun Iohan, þe Munk of Bury.  
 of Dame Fortune, Dame Prudence, Dame Rightwys-  
 nesse and Dame Fortitudo. beholdeþe, for it is  
 moral, plesaunt and notable. Loo, first komeþe  
 in Dame Fortune.

[page 55]

Loo here þis lady þat yee may see,  
 Lady of mutabilytee,

Fortune !

Which þat called is Fortune,  
 For seelde in oon she dooþe contune.

4

For as shee haþe a double face,  
 Right so euery houre and space  
 She chaungeþe hir condycyouns,  
 Ay ful of transmutacyouns.

[page 56]

8

As the  
*Roman de la*  
*Rose* telle,

Lyche as þe Romans of þe Roose  
 Descryueþe hir, with-uten glose,  
 And telleþe pleyne, howe þat she

dwelling in  
 the sea, on  
 an Isle.

Haþe hir dwelling in þe see,  
 Ioyning to a bareyne roche.

12

And on þat oon syde dooþe aproche  
 A lytel mountayne lyke an yle ;  
 Vpon which lande some whyle

16

þer growen fresshe floures nuwe,  
 Wonder lusty of þeyre huwe,  
 Dyuers trees, with fruyte elade.  
 And briddes, with þeyre notes glaade,

20

11 pleynty A.

That singen and maken melodye ;  
 In þeyre hevenly hermonye  
 Somme sing on hye, and some lowe.  
 And **Zepherus** þeer dooþe eeke blowe 24  
 With his smooþe, attempree ayre.  
 He makeþe þe weder clere and fayre  
 And þe sesoun ful of grace  
 But sodeynly, in lytel space, 28  
 Vpon þis place mooste ryal  
 Þer comeþe a wawe and for-dooþe al.  
 First þe fresshe floures glade  
 On þeyre stalkes he doþe faade. 32  
 To þeyre beautee he dooþe wrong ;  
 And þanne farweel þe briddes song  
 Braunche and boughe of euery tree  
 She robbeþe hem of hir beautee, 36  
 Leef and blossomes downe þey falle  
 And in þat place she haþe an halle,  
 Departed and wonder desguysee.  
 Frome þat oon syde, yee may see, [page 57] 40  
 Ceryously wrought, for þe noones,  
 Of golde, of syluer, and of stoones,  
 Whos richesse may not be tolde.  
 But þat oper syde of þat hoolde 44  
 Is ebylt in ougly wyse,  
 And ruynous, for to devyse ;  
 Daubed of clay is þat doungeoun,  
 Ay in poynt to falle adoun. 48  
 That oon fayre by apparence,  
 And þat ooper in existence  
 Shaken with wyndes, rayne and hayle.  
 And sodeynly þer dooþe assayle 52  
 A raage floode þat mancoun,  
 And ouerfloweþe it vp and down.  
 Her is no reskous, ner obstacle  
 Of þis ladyes habytacle. 56  
 And as hir hous is ay vnstable,  
 Right so hir self is deceyuable :  
 In oo poynt she is neuer elyche ;

30 for dereth A.

- This day she makeþe a man al ryche 60  
 And thorughe hir mutablytee  
 Casteþe him to morowe in pouertee.  
 Þe proddest she can gyve a fal :  
 She made **Alexaundre** wynnen al, 64  
 Þat noman him with stonde dare,  
 And caste him dovne, er he was ware.  
 So did sheo **Sesar Iulius** :  
 She made him first victorius, **Sesar a bakars seon** 68  
 Þaughe to do weel sheo beo ful looþe ;  
 Of a bakars sonne, in sooþe,  
 She made him a mighty emperroure,  
 And hool of Roome was gouuernour, 72  
 Maugrey þe Senaat and al þeyre might ,  
 But whanne þe sonne shoone mooste bright [1, 58]  
 Of his tryumphe, fer and neer,  
 And he was corouned with laurier, 76  
 Vnwarly thorughe hir mortal lawe  
 With bodekyns he was esclawe  
 At þe Capitoyle in Consistorye,  
 Loo, affter al his gret victorye. 80  
 See, howe þis lady can appalle  
 Þe noblesse of þeos prynces alle  
 She haþe two tonnys in hir celler ,  
 Þat oon is ful of pyment cler, 84  
 Confeit with sugre and spyces swoote  
 And manny <sup>1</sup> deleytable roote. **1 MS. mannyys**  
 But þis is yit þe worst of alle :  
 Þat oper tonne is ful of galle ; 88  
 Whoo taasteþe oon, þer is noon ooper,  
 He moste taaste eeke of þat toþer.  
 Whos sodeyne chaunges beon not sofft,  
 For nowe sheo can reyse oon alofft, 92  
 Frome lowghe estate til hye degree.  
 In olde storyes yee may see  
 Estates chaunge, whoo takeþe keepe.  
 For oon **Gyges**, þat kepte sheepe, 96  
 Sheo made, by vertu of a ring,  
 For to be made a worþy kyng ;  
 And by fals mourdre, I dare expresse,

Alexander  
and Caesar  
suffered her  
will

She has two  
tuns in her  
cellar, of  
sweet and  
bitter.

Gyges' ring  
won him  
power—and  
murder.

|                                              |     |                                           |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------------|
| He came to al his worthynesse—               | 100 |                                           |
| Moost odyous of alle thinges.                |     |                                           |
| And <b>Cresus</b> , ricchest eeke of kynges, |     |                                           |
| Was so surquydous in his pryde,              |     |                                           |
| Ȳat he wende, vpon noo syde                  | 104 |                                           |
| Noon eorply thing might him pertourbe,       |     |                                           |
| Nor his ryal estate distourbe.               |     |                                           |
| Til on a night a dreme he mette,             |     |                                           |
| Howe <b>Iuvo</b> in þe ayre him sette        | 108 | <i>Ecclesi-</i>                           |
| And <b>Iubiter</b> , he vnderstones,         |     | <i>asticus</i>                            |
| Gaf him water vn-to his handes,              |     | <i>xxvj<sup>o</sup> cap.<sup>o</sup>.</i> |
| And <b>Phabus</b> heelde him þe towayle.     |     | [p. 59]                                   |
| But of þis dreme þe devynayle                | 112 |                                           |
| His doughter gane to specefye,               |     |                                           |
| And fer to-forne to prophesye,               |     |                                           |
| Whiche called [was] <b>Leryopee</b> .        |     | <i>Croesus too,</i>                       |
| Sheo sayde, he shoulde an hanged bee ;       | 116 |                                           |
| Ȳis was hir exposicyoun.                     |     |                                           |
| Loo, howe his pruyde was brought adovne.     |     |                                           |
| And alle þeos chaunges, yif þey beo sought,  |     |                                           |
| Ȳis fals lady haþe hem wrought,              | 120 |                                           |
| Avaled with þeyre sodeyne showres            |     |                                           |
| Ȳe worþynesse of conquerroures.              |     |                                           |
| Reede of poetes þe comedyes ;                |     |                                           |
| And in dyuers tragedyes                      | 124 |                                           |
| Yee shal by lamentacyouns                    |     |                                           |
| Fynden þeyre destruccyouns—                  |     |                                           |
| A thousande moo þan I can telle—,            |     |                                           |
| In-to mescheef howe þey felle                | 128 | <i>and a</i>                              |
| Dovne frome hir wheel, on see and lande.     |     | <i>thousand</i>                           |
| Ȳer-fore, hir malys to withstande,           |     | <i>more.</i>                              |
| Hir pompe, hir surquydye, hir pryde,         |     |                                           |
| Yif she wol a whyle abyde,                   | 132 |                                           |
| Foure ladyes shall come heer anoon,          |     |                                           |
| Which shal hir power ouergoone,              |     |                                           |
| And þe malys eeke oppresse                   |     |                                           |
| Of þis blynde, fals goddesse,                | 136 | <i>But four</i>                           |
| Yif sheo beo hardy in þis place              |     | <i>ladies shall</i>                       |
| Oonys for to shewe hir double face.          |     | <i>come here</i>                          |
|                                              |     | <i>to protect</i>                         |
|                                              |     | <i>us.</i>                                |

102 *eeke of]* of all A.

**Nowe komeþe here þe first lady of þe foure, Dame  
Prudence.**

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| First,<br>Prudence.                                                     | <p>Loo, heer þis lady in youre presence<br/>Of poetis called is Dame <b>Prudence</b>,<br/>þe which with hir mirrour bright,<br/>By þe pourveyaunce of hir foresight<br/>And hir myrrour, called <b>provydence</b>,</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 140 |
|                                                                         | <p>Is strong to make resistance<br/>In hir foresight, as it is right,<br/>Ageyns Fortune and al hir might.<br/>For <b>Senec</b> seyþe, who þat can see,<br/>þat <b>Prudence</b> haþe eyeghen three,<br/>Specyally in hir lookynges</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 144 |
| She<br>considers<br>past, present<br>and future.                        | <p>To considre three maner thinges,<br/>Alweyes by goode avysement<br/>Thinges passed and eeke present,<br/>And thinges affter þat shal falle<br/>And she mot looke first of alle,<br/>And doon hir inwarde besy peyne,<br/>Thinges present for to ordeyne<br/>Avysely on euery syde,<br/>And future thinges for to <i>provyde</i>,<br/>þe thinges passed in substaunce<br/>For to haue in remembraunce.<br/>And who þus dooþe, I say þat hee<br/>Verrayly haþe yeghen three<br/>Comitted vn-to his diffence,<br/>þe truwe myrrour of <b>prouydence</b>.</p> | 148 |
|                                                                         | <p>þane þis lady is his guyde,<br/>Him to defende on euery syde<br/>Ageyns <b>Fortune</b> goode and <i>peruerse</i><br/>And al hir power for to reuerse.<br/>For fraunchysed and [at] liberte,<br/>Frome hir <sup>1</sup> power to goo free,<br/>Stonde alle folkes, in sentence<br/>Wheeche beon gouuerned by <b>Prudence</b>.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 152 |
| Those<br>governed by<br>her are not<br>swayed by<br>fortune's<br>whims. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 156 |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 160 |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 164 |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 168 |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | 172 |

[p 60]

1. *provi-  
dencia.*<sup>1</sup> MS. *his*.

**Nowe sheweþe hir heer þe secounde lady, Dame  
Rigwysnesse.**

|                                                     |         |                                                                                                                                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Seoþe here þis lady, Rightwysnesse.                 |         | Righteous-<br>ness next.                                                                                                           |
| Of alle vertues she is pryncesse,                   | [p. 61] |                                                                                                                                    |
| For by þe scales of hir balaunces                   |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Sheo sette hem alle in gouernaunces.                | 176     |                                                                                                                                    |
| She putteþe asyde, it is no dreede,                 |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Frenship, fauour and al kyns meede.                 |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>Love</b> and <b>drede</b> she setteþe at nought, |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| For rightful doome may not beo bought.              | 180     |                                                                                                                                    |
| And <b>Rightwysnesse</b> , who can espye,           |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Haþe neyþer hande ner yeghe.                        |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| She loste hir hande ful yore agoone,                |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| For she resceyueþe gyfftes noone,                   | 184     | She has no<br>hand noreye,<br>to take<br>bribes or to<br>see a friend.                                                             |
| Noþer of freonde, neyþer of foo                     |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| And she haþe lost hir sight al-soo,                 |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| For of right sheo dooþe provyde,                    |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Nought for to looke on neyþer syde,                 | 188     |                                                                                                                                    |
| To hyeghe estate, ner lowe degree,                  |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| But dooþe to boþen al equitye,                      |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| And makeþe noon excepcyoun                          |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| To neyþer part, but of raysoun.                     | 192     |                                                                                                                                    |
| And for þe pourpos of þis mater                     |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Of a iuge yee shal heere,                           |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Which neuer his lyff of entent                      |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Yer passed no iugement                              | 196     | There was a<br>righteous<br>judge once,                                                                                            |
| By his lippes of falsnesse ;                        |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Of whome þe story dooþe expresse,                   |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Affter his deeþe, by acountes cleer,                |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| More þane three hundreþe year,                      | 200     |                                                                                                                                    |
| His body, as is made mencyoun,                      |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Was tourned vn-to corrupcyoun,                      |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| þe story telleþe, it is no dreed ;                  |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| But lyche a roos, swoote and reed,                  | 204     | whose body,<br>after 800<br>years, was<br>found<br>corrupt, save<br>mouth and<br>lips, which<br>were all<br>sweet, like a<br>rose. |
| Mouþe and lippes werne yfounde,                     |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| Nought corrupte, but hoole and sounde.              |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| For trouth is, þat he did expresse                  |         |                                                                                                                                    |
| In alle hees doomes of rithwysnesse.                | 208     |                                                                                                                                    |

For þis lady with þeos balaunce  
 Was with him of acqweyntaunce, [p. 62]  
 Which him made in his ententys  
 To gyf alle rightwyse iugementis. 212  
 Where fore þis lady, which yee heer see  
 With hir balaunces of equityte,  
 Hape þe scaalis honged soo,  
 Þat she hape no thing to doo 216  
 Neuer with **Fortunes** doublesnesse.  
 For euer in oon stant **Rightwysnesse**,  
 Nowher moeving too ne froo  
 In no thing þat she hape to doo. 220

Loo, heer komeþe in nowe þe thridde lady, called  
**Fortitudo**.

Takeþe heede, þis fayre lady, loo,  
 Ycalled is **Fortitudo**,  
 Whame philosophres by þeyre sentence  
 Ar wonte to cleepe **Magnyfysence**. 224  
 And **Fortitudo** soþely sheo hight,  
 Ageyns alle vyces for to fight,  
 Confermed as by surtee  
 Ageynst all aduersytee. 228  
 In signe wher of sheo bereþe a swerde,  
 Þat sheo of no thing is aferd.  
 For comune profit also she,  
 Of verray magnanymyte, 232  
 Thinges gret dooþe vnderfonge,  
 Taking enpryses, wheeche beon stronge.  
 And moost sheo dooþe hir power preove  
 A communaltee for to releue, 236  
 Namely vpon a grounde of trouthe ;  
 Þanne in hir þer is no slouthe  
 For to maynteyne þe goode comune.  
 And alle passautes of fortune, 240  
 Of verray stidfastnesse of thought  
 Alle hir chaunges she sette at nought.

Fortitudo,  
 or Magnifi-  
 cence.

She  
 mainteins  
 the people.



|                                                           |              |                                                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| For þis vertu magnyfycence                                |              |                                                          |
| Thorough hir mighty excellence                            | [p. 68]      | 244                                                      |
| She armed þeos philosophres oolde,                        |              | She armed<br>the<br>philosophers<br>with<br>resolution ; |
| Of worldely thing þat þey nought tolde                    |              |                                                          |
| Recorde vpon <b>Dyogenes</b> ,                            |              |                                                          |
| On <b>Plato</b> and on <b>Socrates</b> .                  |              | 248                                                      |
| She made <b>Cypion</b> of Cartage                         |              |                                                          |
| To vnderfongen in his aage                                |              |                                                          |
| For comune proufyte thinges gret ,                        | 1. republica |                                                          |
| And for no dreed list not leet,                           |              | 252                                                      |
| Ageynst Roome, þat mighty tovene,                         |              |                                                          |
| For to defende his regyoun                                |              |                                                          |
| Sheo made <b>Hector</b> for his cytee                     |              |                                                          |
| To spare for noon aduersytee,                             |              | 256                                                      |
| But, as a mighty chaumpyoun,                              |              |                                                          |
| In þe defence of Troyes toun                              |              |                                                          |
| To dye with-uten feer or dreed                            |              |                                                          |
| And þus þis lady, who takeþe heed,                        |              | 260                                                      |
| Makiþe hir chaumpyoun[e]s strong,                         |              |                                                          |
| Parayllous thinges to vnderfong,                          |              |                                                          |
| Til þat þey þeyre pourpos fyne.                           |              |                                                          |
| Recorde of þe worthy nyen,                                |              | 264 the Worthies<br>Nine,                                |
| Of oper eeke þat weere but late,                          |              |                                                          |
| I <sup>1</sup> meene prynces of latter date               | MS. In.      |                                                          |
| Herry þe Fyfft, I dare sey soo,                           |              |                                                          |
| He might beo tolde for oon of þoo ;                       |              | 268 and<br>Henry V,<br>whose place<br>is among<br>them.  |
| Empryses wheeche þat were hygonne                         |              |                                                          |
| He lefft not til þey weere wonne.                         |              |                                                          |
| And I suppose, and yowe list see,                         |              |                                                          |
| Þat þees ladyes alle three                                |              | 272                                                      |
| Wer of his counseyle doutelesse,                          |              |                                                          |
| <b>Force</b> , <b>Prudence</b> and <b>Rightwysnesse</b> . |              |                                                          |
| Of þeos three he tooke his roote,                         |              |                                                          |
| To putte <b>Fortune</b> vnder foote.                      |              | 276                                                      |
| And sith þis lady, in vertu strong,                       |              |                                                          |
| Sousteneþe trouthe, and dooþe not wrong,                  |              |                                                          |
| Late hir nowe, to more and lasse,                         |              |                                                          |
| Be welcome to yowe þis Cristmasse.                        | [p. 64]      | 280 Make her<br>welcome<br>this<br>Christmas.            |

**And þeos edoone, komeþe inne þe feorþe lady, cleped  
Dame Feyre and Wyse Attemperance.**

|                                              |                                                                                                                                       |        |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Lady<br>Temper-<br>ance                      | Þis feorþe lady þat yee seon heer,<br>Humble, debonayre and sadde of cheer,<br>Ycalled is <b>Attemperance</b> ;                       |        |
|                                              | To sette al þing in gouernaunce                                                                                                       | 284    |
|                                              | And for hir sustres to provyde,<br>Vyces alle shal circumsyde,<br>And setten hem in stabulnesse                                       |        |
|                                              | With hir Cousin <b>Soburnesse</b>                                                                                                     | 288    |
| She keeps<br>from dice<br>and the<br>tavern, | She shal frome vyces hem restreyne<br>And in vertu holde hir reyne,<br>And þer-inne gyf hem libertee,<br>Eschewing alle dishonestee ; | 292    |
|                                              | And hem enfourmen by prudence,<br>For to haue pacyence,<br>Lownesse and humylytee,<br>And pruyde specyally to flee.                   | 296    |
|                                              | Contynence frome gloutonye,<br>Eschuwe deshoneste compaignye,<br>Fleen þe dees and þe taverne,<br>And in soburnesse hem gouverne ;    | 300    |
|                                              | With hert al þat euer þey can,<br>In vertu loven euery man ;                                                                          |        |
| teaches you<br>to say the<br>best,           | Sey þe best ay of entent :<br>Whoo þat seyþe weel, dooþe not repent.                                                                  | 304    |
|                                              | Detraccion and gloutouny,<br>Voyde hem frome þy companye<br>And al rancoure sette asyde.                                              |        |
|                                              | Be not to hasty, but euer abyde,<br>Specyally to doone vengeaunce ;                                                                   | 308    |
|                                              | In aboode is no repentaunce.<br>And in vertu whoo is þus sette,<br>Þanne beo þeos sustres weel ymette ;                               | 312    |
| to be not<br>hasty, nor<br>vengeful.         | And soopely, if it beo discerned,<br>Who by þeos foure is þus gouerned—<br>Þus I mene : þat by <b>Prudence</b>                        | [p 65] |
|                                              | He haue þe myrrour of <b>Provydence</b> .                                                                                             | 316    |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| For to consider thinges alle,<br>Naamely parylles, or þey falle—<br>And who þat haue by gouernaunce<br>Of <b>Rightwysnesse</b> þe ballaunce,<br>And strongly holde in his diffence<br>Ȝe swerd of hir <b>Magnyfycence</b> :<br>Yee beon assured frome al meschaunce,<br>Namely whanne þat <b>Attemperaunce</b><br>Hir sustre gouerneþe al three.<br>Frome <b>Fortune</b> yee may þane go free,<br>Booþe alwey in hert and thought.<br>Whyle yee beo soo, ne dreed hir nought,<br>But avoydeþe hir acqweyntaunce<br>For hir double varyaunce,<br>And fleoþe oute of hir companye<br>And alle þat beon of hir allye<br>And yee foure susters, gladde of cheer,<br>Shoule abyde here al þis yeer<br>In þis housholde at libertee ;<br>And ioye and al prosparytee<br>With yowe to housholde yee shoule bring.<br>And yee all foure shal nowe sing<br>With al youre hoole hert entiere<br>Some nuwe songe aboute þe fuyre,<br>Suche oon as you lykeþe best ,<br>Lat Fortune go pley hir wher hir list.   Explicit. | <p>320   Whoever<br/>serves these<br/>four</p> <p>324</p> <p>328</p> <p>332   need fear no<br/>fortune.</p> <p>336</p> <p>340   They shall<br/>sing you<br/>now a new<br/>song about<br/>the fire,<br/>whichever<br/>one you<br/>like.</p> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

---

#### 44. A MUMMING AT WINDSOR

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 71-74.]

Nowe foloweþe nexst þe devyse of a momyng to fore  
þe Kyng Henry þe Sixst, being in his Castell of  
Wyndesore, þe fest of his Crystmasse holding þer,  
made by Lidegate daun Iohn, þe Munk of Bury ;  
howe pampull and þe floure delys came first to þe  
kynges of Fraunce by myrakle at Reynes. [p. 71]

## (1)

|                                                                                                    |                                               |   |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|---|
| Most noble<br>Prince,<br><br>you may be<br>pleased to<br>recall<br>how France<br>was<br>converted, | Mooste noble Prynce of Cristen prynces alle,  |   |
|                                                                                                    | To Youre Hyeghnesse lat hit beo plesaunce,    |   |
|                                                                                                    | In youre presence men may to mynde calle,     |   |
|                                                                                                    | Howe þat whylom oure worthy reavme of Fraunce |   |
|                                                                                                    | Conuerted was frome þeyre mescreaunce,        | 5 |
|                                                                                                    | Whane þe Lord of Lordes caste a sight         |   |
|                                                                                                    | Vpon youre lande and made His grace alight.   | 7 |

## (2)

|                    |                                              |    |
|--------------------|----------------------------------------------|----|
| in Clovis<br>time, | For in þe heghe, hevenly consistorye,        |    |
|                    | Be ful acorde of þe Trynitee,                |    |
|                    | As in cronycles maked is memorye,            |    |
|                    | þe Lord, which is called oon, twoo and thre, |    |
|                    | His eyeghe of mercy caste on Cloudovee,      | 12 |
|                    | Shadde His grace of goostely influence       |    |
|                    | Towardes þat kyng, having his aduertence,    | 14 |

## (3)

|                        |                                                   |    |
|------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----|
| through St<br>Clotilda | þat he shoulde passe frome paganynges lawe        |    |
|                        | By prescyence, which þat is devyne,               |    |
|                        | His hert al hoolly and him self withdrowe         |    |
|                        | Frome his ydooles, and alle hees rytes fyne,      |    |
|                        | Whane hevenly grace did vpon him shyne,           | 19 |
|                        | By meene oonly and by devoute preyer              |    |
|                        | Of Saint <b>Cloote</b> , moost goodly and entier. | 21 |

## (4)

|                                     |                                             |           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------|
| Her<br>devotion<br>saved<br>France, | Hir hertely loue, hir meditacyouns,         |           |
|                                     | Hir wacche, hir fasting and hir parfyt lyf, |           |
|                                     | Hir stedfast hoope, hir hooly crysouns,     |           |
|                                     | Hir conuersacyoun moost contemplatyff       |           |
|                                     | Stynt in Fraunce of Mawmetrye þe stryff,    | [p 72] 26 |
|                                     | Causing þe lawe, moost souerein of vertue   |           |
|                                     | To sprede abroode of oure Lord Ihesu.       | 28        |

## (5)

|                                                 |                                          |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----|
| when the<br>angel<br>presented to<br>the hermit | Hir meryte caused and hir parfit entent, |    |
|                                                 | þat Crystes feyth aboute þer did sprede, |    |
|                                                 | Whane þat an aungel was frome heven sent |    |
|                                                 | Vn to an hermyte, of parfyt lyf in deed, |    |
|                                                 | Presented it, whoo-so can take heed ;    | 33 |

A shelde of azure, moost souerein by devys,  
And in þe feelde of golde three floure delys.

the blue  
shield with  
35 fleurs-de-lys,

(6)

At **Joye en Vale**, with-oute more obstacle,  
Fel al þis cas, where þaungel doune alight,  
A place notable, chosen by myracle,  
Which thorughe al Fraunce shadde his bemys light.  
God of his grace caste on þat place a sight,  
For to þat reavme in passing avauntage  
In þilke vale was sette þat hermytage.

at Joye-en-  
Vale.

40

42

(7)

Al þis came in, whoo-so list to seen,  
I dare afferme it with-oute any dreed,  
By parfytnesse of þe hooly qweene,  
Saynte Cloote, floure of wommanheed.  
What euer she spake, acordant was þe deed.  
I mene it þus, þat worde and werke were oon,  
It is no wonder, for wymmen soo beon echoon

St Clotilde  
was faithful  
and true,—  
47 of course,  
all women  
are.

A daun  
lohan, est  
y vray?

49

(8)

Hir hoolynesse Fraunce did enlumyne  
And Crystes fayth gretly magnefyne.  
Loo what grace dooþe in wymmen shyne,  
Whas assuraunce noman may denyne.  
To seye pleyne trouth nys no flaterye,  
But stabulnesse in wymmen for to fynde,  
Deemeþe youre selff wher it komeþe hem of kynde.

54

56

(9)

For thorughe meeknesse, yif it be aduerted,  
Of Saynte Cloote, and thorough hir hyeghe prudence,  
Kyng Cloudovee was to oure feyth conuerted.  
In hir þer was so entier diligence,  
Fully devoyde of slouthe and neglygence,  
Ne stynt nought, til þat hir lord hape take  
þe feyth of Cryst and his errour forsake.

[p 73]

61

63

(10)

þis made, þe kyng þat Crystes feyth tooke,  
For he was boope manly and rightwys,

54 *Whas*] was A.

The king  
took the  
three  
fleurs-de-lys  
for his  
device

Țe three crepaudes þis noble kyng forsooke,  
And in his sheelde he bare thre floure delys,  
Sent frome heven, a tresore of gret prys ; 68  
Affter at Reynes, þe story telleþe þus,  
Baptysed lowly of Saint **Remigius** 70

(11)

The golden  
ampulla,  
brought  
from heaven  
by a dove,  
from which  
the king was  
anointed,

Țampolle of golde a colver brought adovne,  
With which he was, þis hooly kyng, ennoynt.  
Gret prees þer was standing envyroun,  
For to beholde þe kyng frome poynt to poynt.  
For where as he stoode, in gret desioynt, 75  
First a paynyme, by baptyme anon right  
Was so conuerted, and became Crystes knight 77

(12)

is still kept  
at  
Rheims

At Reynes yit þat hooly vnccyoun  
Conserued is for a remembraunce,  
And of coustume, by reuolucyoun  
Of God provyded, with due observaunce,  
Tannoynte of coustume kynges wheeche in Fraunce 82  
Ioustely succede, þe story dooþe vs leere ;  
Of which Sixst Henry, þat nowe sitteþe here, 84

(13)

Henry VI  
shall soon  
receive it.

Right soone shal, with Goddes hooly grace,  
As he is borne by successyoun,  
Be weel resceyued in þe same place  
And by vertu of þat vnccyoun  
Atteyne in knighthoode vn-to ful hye renoun, 89  
Resceyve his coroune, he and his successours,  
By tyle of right, lyche hees progenytours 91

(14)

All this  
story shall  
now be  
shown  
before Your  
Majesty.

Nowe, Royal Braunche, O Blood of Saint **Lowys**,  
So lyke it nowe to Țy Magnyfyceunce,  
Țat þe story of þe flour delys  
May here be shewed in þyne heghe presence,  
And þat þy noble, royal Excellence [p 74] 96  
Lyst to supporte, here sitting in þy see,  
Right as it fell þis myracle to see. 98

45. A MUMMING FOR THE MERCERS OF  
LONDON.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R. 3. 20, pp. 171-175.]

<sup>1</sup> And nowe floweþe a *lettre* made in wyse of balade by  
Daun Iohan, brought by a poursuyaunt in wyse  
of mommers desguysed to fore þe Mayre of London,  
Eestfeld, vpon þe twelffeþe night of Cristmasse,  
ordeyned ryallych by þe worthy merciers, cite-  
seyns of London.

[<sup>1</sup> p. 171]

(1)

Moost mighty Lord, **Iubyter** þe Greet,  
Whos mansyoun is ouer þe sonnes beem,  
Frome þens þat **Phebus** with his feruent heet  
Reflecteþe his light vpon þe swyfft streeme  
Of **Ewfratees** towards **Ierusalem**,  
Dovne coosteyng, as bookys maken mynde,  
By **Lubyas** landes, thorughe **Ethyope** and **Ynde**;

[p 172]

Iubiter i  
omnia  
iubens  
  
Phebus i  
sol.

5 Eufates is  
oon of þe  
foure floodes  
of Paradye.  
7

(2)

Conveyed dovne, where **Mars** in **Cyrrea**  
Hæþe bylt his paleys vpon þe sondes rede,  
And she, **Venus**, called **Cytherrea**,  
On **Parnaso**, with **Pallas** ful of drede;  
And **Parseus** with his furyous steede  
Smote on þe roche where þe **Muses** dwelle,  
Til þer sprange vp al sodeynly a welle,

Mars is god  
of batayle.  
Venus is  
called þe  
goddess of  
love. She is  
called  
Cythera  
after  
Cytheron, þe  
hill wher  
she is  
worshipped.  
Perseus is a  
knight  
which þat  
roode vpon  
an hors þat  
was called  
Pegase.  
þe nyen  
Muses  
dwelle  
bysyde  
Ellvcon, þe  
welle;  
wheeche  
beon þe nyen  
sustres of  
Musyk and  
of  
Eloquences  
and Calyope  
is oone of  
hem.

12

14

(3)

Called þe welle of **Calyope**,  
Mooste auctorysed amonges þees **Cyryens**—;  
Of which þe **poetes** þat dwelle in þat cuntree,  
And oþer famous **rethorycyens**,  
And þey þat cleped beon **musycyens**,  
Ar wont to drynk of þat hoolsome welle,  
Which þat alle oþer in vertu dooþe excelle—;

19

21

*Rubric* And nowe] om. A. *Marinalia* as in T. 4 swyfte A.  
6 costynge A.

Bacus is  
cleped god  
of wyne and  
Thagus is a  
ryver of  
which be  
gravelles  
and be  
sandes beon  
of golde  
Tulius a  
poete and a  
rethorisyen  
of Rome.  
Macrobye an  
olde  
philosofre  
Ovyde and  
Virgilius  
weren olde  
poetes, þat  
oon of  
Rome, þat  
oper of  
Naples afore  
be tyme of  
Cryst  
Fraunceys  
Petrark was  
a poete of  
Florence.  
So were  
Bochas and  
Dante with-  
inne þis hun-  
dreþe yeeve;  
and þey  
were called  
laureate for  
þey were  
coroned  
with laurer  
in token þat  
þey excelled  
oper in  
poetrye  
Poetes  
feynen þat  
þe gret god  
Iubiter  
came downe  
from heven  
for to  
rauishe a  
kynge  
doughter  
cleped  
Europa,  
after whame  
alle þe  
cuntreys of  
Europ  
bereþe þe  
name

Phebus in-  
Aquario is  
als miche to  
seyne as  
þanne þe  
sonne is in  
pat signe.

(4)

Where **Bacus** dwelleþe besydes þe ryver  
Of ryche **Thagus**, þe grauellys alle of gold,  
Which gyveþe a light agens þe sonne cleer,  
So fresshe, so sheene, þat hit may not beo tolde;  
Where **Bellona** haþe bylt a stately hoolde— 26  
In al þis worlde, I trowe, þer is noon lyche—  
Of harde **magnetis** and **dyamandes** ryche :— 28

(5)

And of þat welle drank some tyme **Tulius**  
And **Macrobye**, ful famous of prudence,  
**Ovyde** also, and eeke **Virgilius**,  
And **Fraunceys Petrark**, myrour of eloquence,  
**Iohan Bocas** also, flouring in sapyence. 33  
Thoroughe þat sugred bawme aureate [p. 173]  
Þey called weren **poetes** laureate — 35

(6)

Oute of **Surrye**, by many straunge stronde,  
Þis **Iubiter** haþe his lettres sent,  
Thoroughe oute **Europe**, where he did lande,  
And frome þe heven came dovne of entent,  
To ravisshe shortly in sentement 40  
Fayre **Europe**, mooste renommed of fame,  
After whame yit al **Europe** hereþe þe name. 42

(7)

And thorughe **Egypte** his poursuyant is comme,  
Dovne descendid by þe **Rede See**,  
And haþe also his right wey ynomme  
Thoroughe valeye of þe Drye Tree  
By **Flomme Iordan**, coosteyng þe cuntree, 47  
Where **Iacob** passed whylome with his staff,  
Taking his shippe, to seylen at **poort Iaff**. 49

In baculo  
isto transiit  
Iordanem  
istum.

(8)

And so forþe downe his iourney can devyse,  
In **Aquarye** whane **Phebus** shoon ful sheene,  
Forþe by passing þe gret **gulf** of **Venyse**;  
And sayled forþe soo al þe ryver of **Geene**;  
In which see regneþe þe mighty qweene, 54



Called **Cyrse**s, goddesse of waters salte,  
Where **nymphes** syng, hir honnour to exalte.

56

Cyrsees is a  
goddesse of  
pe see, which  
turneþe  
men into  
liknesse  
of bestis, and  
nymphes  
ben  
goddesses of  
smale  
ryvers

(9)

And þer he saughe, as he gan approche,  
With inne a boote a fissher drawe his nette  
On þe right syde of a crystal roochie ;  
Fisshe was þer noon, for þe draught was lette.

And on þoon syde þer were lettres sette  
Þat sayde in Frenshe þis raysoun : **Grande travayle** ;  
Þis aunswere next in ordre : **Nulle avayle**.

61

63

(10)

Þanne seyling forþe bysyde many a rokk,  
He gane ful fast for to haaste him dovne  
Thoroughe þe daunger and streytes of **Marrokk**,

Passing þe parayllous currant of **Arragoun** ;

So forþe by Spaygne goyng envyroun, [1. 174]  
Thoroughe out þe Raas and rokkes of Bretaygne,  
Þe Brettysshe see til þat he did atteyne

68

70

(11)

Thoroughe þilk sakk, called of **Poortland** ;  
And towarde **Caleys** holding his passage,  
Left **Godwyn sandes**, by grace of Goddes hand—

Havyng his wynde to his avauntage,

Þe weder cleer, þe stormes left hir raage—

Entryng þe see of **Brutes Albyon**,

Nowe called **Themse** thoroughe al þis regyon.

75

77

(12)

And in a ffeeld, þat droughe in to þe eest,  
Besyde an ylande, he saughe a shippe vnlade  
Which hade sayled ful fer towarde þe West ;  
Þe caban peynted with floures fresshe and glaade  
And lettres Frenshe, þat feynt nyl ne faade :

82

*Taunt haut e bas que homme soyt,*

*Touz ioures regracyer dieux doyt.*

84

(13)

And in a boote on þat oþer syde  
Anoþer fissher droughe his nette also,

Neptunus is  
also a  
goddess of  
the sea

Ful of gret fisshe (**Neptunus** was his guyde),  
With so gret plentee, he nyst what til do.  
And þer were lettres enbrouded not fer froo, 89  
Ful fresshly wryten þis worde : **grande peyne** ;  
A[nd] cloos acording with þis resoun : **grande gayne**. 91

(14)

Țe noble yllande, where he saughe þis sight,  
Gaf vn-to him a demonstracion,  
Taught him also by þe **Poolys** light,  
He was not fer frome **Londones** tovne.  
And with a floode þe *pursuyaunt* came downe, 96  
Lefft þe water, and at **Thems** stronde,  
With owte aboode, in haaste he came to lande, 98

(15)

From Egypt  
to London,  
Iupiter's  
herald has  
come to  
gladden the  
noble  
Mayor.

Where certayne vesselles nowe by þe anker ryde [p. 175]  
Hem to refresshe and to taken ayr,  
Certein estates, wheche *pur* veye and provyde  
For to vysyte and seen þe noble Mayr  
Of þis cytee and maken þeyre repayr 103  
To his presence, or þat þey firþer flitte,  
Vnder supporte, þat he wol hem admytte. 105

#### 46 A MUMMING FOR THE GOLDSMITHS OF LONDON.

[MS. T.11n Coll. Camb , R. 3. 20, pp. 175-178 ]

And nowe filoweþe a *lettre* made in wyse of balade by  
**Ledegate Daun Iohan**, of a mommynge, whiche þe  
goldesmythes of þe Cite of London mommed in  
right fresshe and costele welych desguysing to  
þeyre **Mayre Eestfeld**, vpon **Candelmasse** day at  
nyght, affter souper ; brought and presented vn  
to þe **Mayre** by an heraude, cleped **Fortune**. [p. 176]

*Rubric in A* : Here folowythe a lettar made by Iohn lidgat for a  
momanynge, whiche þe goldsmythes of london shewyd before  
Estfyld þe mayr on Condylmas day at nyght. this letar was  
presentyd by an harold callyd fortune.

(1)

|                                                           |                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Ȳat worpy <b>Dauid</b> , which þat sloughe <b>Golye</b> , | David has<br>come to<br>visit the<br>Mayor, |
| Ȳe first kyng þat sprang oute of <b>Iesse</b> ,           |                                             |
| Of God echosen, þe bookes specefye,                       |                                             |
| By <b>Samuel</b> sette in his royal see,                  |                                             |
| With twelve trybus is comen to þis citee,                 | 5                                           |
| Brought royal gyftes, kyngly him taquyte,                 |                                             |
| Ȳe noble Mayre to seen and to vysyte.                     | 7                                           |

(2)

|                                                    |                              |
|----------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Ȳe first trybe, þe Byble cane well telle,          | with the<br>twelve<br>tribes |
| Is called <b>Iuda</b> , þe hardy, strong lyoun.    |                              |
| Fro <sup>1</sup> whos kynrede—for hit did excelle— | <sup>1</sup> MS. For         |
| <b>Cryst</b> lyneally he came adowne,              |                              |
| Which lyche <b>David</b> was þe chaumpyoun         | 12                           |
| Ȳat sloughe þe tyraunt, to gete him-self a prysse, |                              |
| Man to restore ageyne to Paradys.                  | 14                           |

(3)

|                                                |         |
|------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Ȳis noble Dauid, moost mighty and moost goode, |         |
| Is nowe descended in his estate royal          |         |
| With alle þe trybus of Iacobus blood,          |         |
| For to presenten in especial                   | [p 176] |
| Gyftes þat beon boþe hevenly and moral,        | 19      |
| Apperteyning vn-to good gouernaunce,           |         |
| Vn-to þe Mayre for to doo plesaunce            | 21      |

(4)

|                                                |                         |
|------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Frome his cytee of Iherusalem                  | He presents<br>the ark. |
| He is come dovne of humble wille and thought ; |                         |
| Ȳe arke of God, bright as þe sonne beeme,      |                         |
| In-to þis toвне he haþe goodely brought,       |                         |
| Which designeþe, if hit be wel sought,         | 26                      |
| Grace and good eure and long prosperitee       |                         |
| Perpetuelly to byde in þis cytee.              | 28                      |

(5)

|                                            |                                              |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| O yee Levytes, whych bere þis lordes arke, | Let the<br>Levites<br>sing, that<br>bear it. |
| Dooþe youre devoyre with hevenly armonye   |                                              |
| Ȳe gret mysterye deuoutely for to marke,   |                                              |
| With laude and prys þe Lord to magnefyte ; |                                              |
| Of oon acorde sheweþe your melodye,        | 33                                           |

3 as boks A.

27 eure] ende A.

LYDGATE, M.P.—II.

Z Z

Syngeþe for ioye, þat þe arke is sent  
 Nowe to þe Mayre with hoole and truwe entent 35

## (6)

Palladyone  
 was a relyk  
 and an  
 ymage sent  
 by þe goddes  
 into þe cytees  
 of Troye þe  
 which kept  
 hem in  
 longe  
 prosperite  
 ageynst alle  
 hir  
 enemys

Whylome þis arke, abyding in þe hous  
 Of **Ebdomadon**, brought in ful gret ioye ;  
 For in effect it was more gracyous  
 Yanne euer was **Palladyone** of Troye.  
 Hit did gret gladnesse and hit did accoye 40  
 Things contrarye and al aduersytee.  
 Yeffect þer-of, whane **Dauid** did see, 42

## (7)

And fully knewe, howe God list for to blesse  
 Thorughe his vertu and his mighty grace,  
 Yat of gladdnesse þey might nothing mysse—  
 Wher hit aboode any maner spaace,  
 God of His might halowed so þe place— 47  
 Wherfore Kyng **Dauid**, by gret deuocion,  
 Maade of þis ark a feyre translacion 49

## (8)

In-to his hous and his palays royal,  
 Brought by þe Levytes with gret solempnytee ;  
 And he him-self in especyal [p 177]  
 Daunsed and sang of gret humylyte,  
 And ful deuoutely lefft his ryaltee, 54  
 With **Ephod** gyrt, lyche preestis of þe lawe,  
 To gyf ensaumple howe pryde shoulde be withdrawe 56

## (9)

In yche estate, who list þe trouth serche,  
 And to exclude al veyne ambycyoun,  
 Specyally fro mynistres of þe Chirche,  
 To whome hit longeþe by deuociyoun,  
 To serve God with hool deffecciyoun 61  
 And afforne him mynistrer in clennesses,  
 Bensaumple of **Dauid** for al his worþynesse. 63

## (10)

Surge  
 domine in  
 requiem.

Nowe ryse vp, Lord, in-to þy resting place,  
 Aark of þyne hooly halowed mansyoun,

|                                                   |    |
|---------------------------------------------------|----|
| You aark of wisdom, of vertu and of grace,        |    |
| Keepe and defende in þy proteccion                |    |
| Þe Meyre, þe citeseyns, þe comunes of þis tovrne, | 68 |
| Called in cronycles whylome Nuwe Troye,           |    |
| Graunte hem plente, vertu, honnour and ioie.      | 70 |

tuam Tu est  
archa sancti-  
ficacionis  
tue

(11)

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| And for þat meeknesse is a vertu feyre,         |    |
| Worþy <b>Dauid</b> , with kyngly excellence,    |    |
| In goodely wyse haþe made his repayre,          |    |
| O noble Mayre, vn-to youre presence,            |    |
| And to youre hyeghnesse with freondly dyligence | 75 |
| Þis presande brought, oonly for þe best,        |    |
| Perpetuelly þis tovrne to sette at rest,        | 77 |

This ark  
shall bring  
the Mayor  
and the  
town good  
rest and  
peace

(12)

|                                                  |    |
|--------------------------------------------------|----|
| Of purpoos put þis aark to youre depoos,         |    |
| With good entent, to make youre hert light ;     |    |
| And þoo three thinges, which þer inne beo cloos, |    |
| Shal gif to yowe konnyng, grace and might,       |    |
| For to gouerne with wisdom, pees and right       | 82 |
| Þis noble cytee, and lawes suche ordeyne,        |    |
| Þat no man shal haue cause for to compleyne.     | 84 |

(13)

|                                                     |          |    |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------|----|
| A wrytt with-inn shal vn-to you declare             | [p. 178] |    |
| And in effect pleynly specefye,                     |          |    |
| Where yee shal punyssh and where as yee shal spare, |          |    |
| And howe þat Mercy shal Rygour modefye.             |          |    |
| And youre estate al-so to magnefye,                 |          | 89 |
| Þis aark of God, to make you gracyous,              |          |    |
| Shal stille abyde with you in youre hous.           |          | 91 |

The writ  
within shall  
further  
declare it.

(14)

|                                                 |    |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|
| For whyles it hydeþe stille in youre presence,  |    |
| Þe hyeghe Lord shal blesse boþe yowe and youre, |    |
| Of grace, of fortune sende yowe influence       |    |
| And of vertue alle þe fresshe floures ;         |    |
| And of aduersytee voyde away þe shoures,        | 96 |
| Sette pees and rest, welfare and vnytee         |    |
| Duryng youre tyme thoroughe-oute þis cytee.     | 98 |

47, 48. A DIETARY, AND A DOCTRINE FOR  
PESTILENCE.<sup>1</sup>

[MS B M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 85, back, to 88.]

## [A DOCTRINE FOR PESTILENCE.]

## (1)

|                                  |                                                            |                                |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| To keep<br>well, be<br>cheerful, | Who will been holle & kepe hym from sekenesse <sup>1</sup> |                                |
|                                  | And resiste the strok of pestilence,                       | [ <sup>1</sup> leaf 85, back]. |
|                                  | Lat hym be glad, & voide al hevynesse,                     |                                |
| avoid bad<br>air,                | Flee wikkyd heires, eschew the presence.                   | 4                              |
|                                  | Off infect placys, causyng the violence,                   |                                |
|                                  | Drynke good wyn, & holsom meetis take,                     |                                |
|                                  | Smelle swote thyng[es] & for his defence                   |                                |
|                                  | Walk in cleene heir, eschew[e] mystis blake                | 8                              |

## (2)

|                  |                                              |    |
|------------------|----------------------------------------------|----|
|                  | With voide stomak outward the nat dresse.    |    |
| rise early,      | Risyng erly, with fyr have assistance,       |    |
|                  | Delite in gardeyns for ther gret swetnesse,  |    |
|                  | To be weele claad do thi dilygence.          | 12 |
| be<br>continent, | Keep welle thi-silf from incontynence,       |    |
|                  | In stiwes, bathis, no soiour that thou make, |    |
|                  | Opnyng of humours this doth gret offence,    |    |
|                  | Walke in cleene heir, eschewe mystis blake.  | 16 |

## (3)

|                                  |                                                |    |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|----|
| avoid fruit,<br>eat<br>chickens, | Ete nat gret flessch for no greedynesse,       |    |
|                                  | And fro frutes hold thyn abstynence,           |    |
|                                  | Poletis & chekenys for ther tendirnesse        |    |
|                                  | Ete hem with sauce, and spar nat for dispence, | 20 |
|                                  | Verious, vynegre, & thynfluence                |    |
|                                  | Of holsom spices, I dar vndirtake,             |    |
| and sleep<br>late.               | The morwe sleep, callid gyldene in sentence,   |    |
|                                  | Gretly helpith ayeen the mystis blake.         | 24 |

<sup>1</sup> Usually occurring in MSS. separately, but in the version here printed, combined, with additional stanzae, perhaps genuine. For the numerous MSS. see Vol. I. Pertinent collations are given here from MS. Leyden Un. Voss. 9, leaves 98-101 = V, and Univ. Coll. Oxf. C. 60, leaves 378-380 = O. 1-24 om. O.

[THE DIETARY.]

(4)

|                                            |    |                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| For helthe of body keep fro cold thyn hed, |    |                                                                            |
| Ete no rawe mete, take good heed herto,    |    | Keep your head covered, be temperate, don't drink before sleep or sup late |
| Drynk holsom wyn, feede the on lyht bred,  |    |                                                                            |
| With an appetite ryse from thi mete also,  | 28 |                                                                            |
| With women aged fleshly have na a do,      |    |                                                                            |
| Vpon thy sleep drynk neuyr of thi cuppe,   |    |                                                                            |
| Glad toward bedde and at morwe, bothe too, |    |                                                                            |
| And vse nevir late for to suppe.           | 32 |                                                                            |

(5)

|                                            |           |                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Leveyn bred, the past itempred cleene,     | [leaf 86] | Eat good bread                                        |
| And weel decoct made of good whete flour,  |           |                                                       |
| Day & half old in tast it shal be seene,   |           |                                                       |
| And eschew excesse of labour.              | 36        | Don't overwork. Walk in gardens. Don't sleep at noon. |
| Walk in gardeyns sote of ther savour,      |           |                                                       |
| Temperatly, and take also good keep,       |           |                                                       |
| Gorge vpon gorge is cause of gret langour, |           |                                                       |
| And in especial flee meridian sleep        | 40        |                                                       |

(6)

|                                                              |    |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|
| In thi drynkis put cleene sawge & rewe,                      |    | Sage and rue are good in drink. |
| Bothe be good & holsom of natur,                             |    |                                 |
| And phisik seith, the rose flour is dewe,                    |    |                                 |
| And Ypocras recordith in scriptur                            | 44 |                                 |
| Good wyn is holsom to euery creatur                          |    |                                 |
| Take in mesur, with v. addiciouns,                           |    |                                 |
| <b>Strong, fressh, &amp; cold, off tarage, &amp; verdur,</b> |    |                                 |
| Most comendid a-mong al naciouns.                            | 48 |                                 |

(7)

|                                        |    |                    |
|----------------------------------------|----|--------------------|
| Shortly for helth vse this pollicie :  |    |                    |
| Voide away al surfete & excesse,       |    | Void all surfeits. |
| Abstynence ageyns glotonye,            |    |                    |
| Reer sopers & froward drounk[e]nesse,  | 52 |                    |
| Gapyng, yixnyng, & noddying hevynesse, |    |                    |
| Embassetours afforn sent for the best, |    |                    |
| Nase routyng, slombryng & ydilnesse,   |    |                    |
| Bit agid men betymes go to rest.       | 56 |                    |

## (8)

Overeating  
causes all  
the trouble

A repleet stomak causith gret damage,  
Gronyng, grucchyng, walkyng at mydneyth,  
Bothe in folkis old & yong of age ;  
A litill sopeer at morwe makith men liht, 60  
Ther be thre lechees consarue a mannys myht,  
A glad heart and light meals. First a **glad hert**, he carith lite or nouht,  
**Temperat** diet, holsom for every wiht,  
And best of all, for no thyng **take no thouht.** 64

## (9)

Care away is  
a good drug.

Care a-way is a good medycyne, [leaf 86, back]  
Digest afforn, preparat with gladnesse,  
An holsom **dia** distylling from the vyn  
Of **Bachus** gardeyn corages to redresse<sup>1</sup>, <sup>1 MS. &.</sup> 68  
**Aurum potable**, in hoot or cold seekenesse,  
Hard to be bouht for folk in poverte,  
Watir growell, wacheth of grennesse,  
Abatith the brennyng of ther infirmyte. 72

## (10)

Overeating  
causes too  
much  
phlegm

Greedi souper & drynkyng late at eve  
Causith of fflawme gret superfluyte ,  
Colre adust doth the stomak greve,  
Malencolik a froward gest, *parde* <sup>1</sup> 76  
Off mykil or litel cometh al infirmyte,  
Attween thes too for lak of governaunce,  
Dryve out a mene, excesse or scarsete,  
Set thi botaill vpon *temperaunce*. 80

## (11)

If you do  
overeat look  
out for agues  
and fevers.

I mene as thus, for any froward delite  
Yiff ther falle a lust of fals excesse,  
That wold agrotye thi natural appetite,  
Thi digestioun with surfetis to oppresse, 84  
Of hoot or colde, be war that non accesse  
Nor vncouth agew vnwarely the assaile,  
Moderat diet ageyns al seekenesse,  
Is best phisicien to mesur thyn entraile. 88

## (12)

All this processe concludith vp[on] tyme,  
**Temperat** diet kyndly digestioun,



|                                                 |    |              |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|--------------|
| The golden sleep braidying vpon pryme,          |    |              |
| Naturall appetite abydyng his sesoun,           | 92 |              |
| Foode accordyng to the complexioun,             |    | Temperance   |
| Stondyng on <b>iiij</b> , flewme or malencolie, |    | and natural  |
| <b>Sanguy colre</b> so conveid bi resoun,       |    | appetite are |
| Voidyng al trouble of froward maladie.          | 96 | best guides. |

(13)

|                                             |           |            |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|------------|
| And yiff so be leechis doth the faile,      | [leaf 87] | If leeches |
| Than take good heed to vse thynges thre,    |           | fail, this |
| Temperat diet, temperat travaile,           |           | shall help |
| Nat <b>malencolius</b> for non adversite,   | 100       | you        |
| Meeke in trouble, glad in pouerte,          |           |            |
| Riche with litel, content with suffisaunce, |           |            |
| Nevir grucchyng, mery lik thi degre,        |           |            |
| Yiff phisik lak, make this thi gouernance.  | 104       |            |

(14)

|                                                    |                         |              |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
| To euery tale soone yif not credence, <sup>1</sup> | <sup>1</sup> MS inserts | Be cautious  |
| Be nat to hasty nor sodeynli vengeable,            | after this              | of tales,    |
| To poore folk do no violence,                      | verse the               |              |
| Curteis of language, of fedying mesurable,         | second verse            |              |
| On sondry metis not gredy atte table,              | of the stanza           |              |
| In feedying gentil, prudent in daliaunce,          | following               | 108          |
| Cloos of tungge, of word nat deceivable,           |                         | kind,        |
| To sei the best set alwey thi plesaunce.           |                         | courteous,   |
|                                                    |                         | temperate,   |
|                                                    |                         | prudent,     |
|                                                    |                         | reticent,    |
|                                                    |                         | truthful,    |
|                                                    |                         | and          |
|                                                    |                         | well-spoken. |
|                                                    |                         | 112          |

(15)

|                                                |     |          |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|----------|
| Have in hate mouthis that be double,           |     |          |
| Suffre at thi table no detraccioun ;           |     |          |
| Have despite of folk that sow[e] trouble       |     |          |
| Of fals rounners & adulacioun,                 | 116 |          |
| Withynne thi coort suffre no divisoun,         |     | Distrust |
| Which in thyn housold shal cause gret encrece, |     | duplicy  |
| Of al weelfare, prosperite, & foisoun          |     |          |
| With thi neihbore live in rest & pes.          | 120 |          |

(16)

|                                                        |                        |             |
|--------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------|
| Be clenly claad aftir thyn estat,                      |                        |             |
| Passe nat thi boundis, keep thi promys blive,          |                        | Be cleanly  |
| With <b>thre</b> <sup>2</sup> folk be nat at debate,   | <sup>2</sup> MS. thee. | clad, keep  |
| First with thi <b>bettir</b> be war for to stryve,     |                        | your        |
| Ageyn thi <b>felaw</b> no quarell do <i>contryve</i> , | 124                    | promise,    |
|                                                        |                        | strive with |
|                                                        |                        | none.       |

With thi **soget** to fihten it were shame,  
 Wher[for] I counsel pursewe al thi lyve  
 To live in pes & gete the a good name. 128

(17)

Fire night and morning      Fire at morwe & toward bed at eve, [leaf 87, back]  
                                  Ageyn mystis blake & heir of pestilence,  
                                  Be-tyme at messe thou shalt the bettir cheeve,

Prayers      First at thi risyng to God do reverence, 132  
                                  Visite the poore with enteer diligence,

Charity.      On al nedy have pite & compassioun,  
                                  And God shal sende the grace & influence  
                                  The tenchrece, & thi possessioun. 136

(18)

Beware of dissipation.      Suffre no surfetis in thyn hous at nyht,  
                                  War of rer sopers & of gret excesse,  
                                  Of noddying hedis & of candil liht,

                                 Off slouthe on morwe, & slombryng ydilnesse, 140

                                 Which of al vices is cheeff port[e]resse,

                                 Voide al dronklew[e] liers & letchours,

                                 Of all vnthryft exile the cheeff maistresse,

                                 That is to say dees pleiers & hasardours. 144

(19)

No sleep after meals.      Aftir mete bewar, make no sleepe,  
                                  Hed, foote & stomak p[re]serve ay from colde,

                                 Be nat to pensiff, of thouht take no keepe,

                                 Aftir thi rent mayntene thyn housold 148

Never swear falsely.      Suffir in tyme, in thi riht be bold,

                                 Swer non othis, no man to be-gyle,

                                 In youthe be lust[i], sad whan thou art old,

                                 No wordly ioie lastith her but a while 152

(20)

                                 Dyne nat at morwe before thyn appetite,

Clear air and walks aid digestion      Cleer heir & walkyng makith good digestioun,

Do not drink between meals.      Tween mele drynk nat for no froward delite,

                                 But thrust or travail geve the occasioun, 156

                                 Over salt metis do gret oppressioun

                                 To feeble stomakis whan thei can nat refreyne

                                 For thynges contrarie to ther complexioun,

                                 Off gredy handis the stomak hath gret peyn. 160

                                 134 pite &] om. O.      141 cheeff] close V.      141 no long

sleep O.      158 thei] men V.

(21)

|                                                  |                  |                                                           |
|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Thus in too thyngis stondith al the welthe       | [leaf 88]        | Moderation and charity are the whole doctrine.            |
| Of sowle & bodi, who so list hem sewe,           |                  |                                                           |
| Moderat foode yeueth to man his helthe,          |                  |                                                           |
| And all surfetis doth fro hym remewe,            | 164              | This is not from Dr. Antony or Dr. Hugh, but free to all. |
| And charite to the sowle is dewe ;               |                  |                                                           |
| This <b>receiht</b> bouht is of non appotecarie, |                  |                                                           |
| Off Maister Antony, nor of Maister <b>Hewe</b> ; |                  |                                                           |
| To all indifferent richest <b>dietarie</b> !     | 168              |                                                           |
|                                                  | <i>Explicit.</i> |                                                           |

49. DUODECIM ABUSIONES.

[From Wynkyn de Worde's first print of *The Temple of Glas* ]

Rex sine sapiencia. Episcopus sine doctrina  
 Dominus sine consilio. Mulier sine castitate  
 Miles sine probitate. Iudex sine iusticia.  
 Diues sine elemosina. Populus sine lege.  
 Senex sine religione. Seruus sine timore.  
 Pauper superbus. Adolescens sine obediencia

(1)

|                                                   |   |                           |
|---------------------------------------------------|---|---------------------------|
| Goo forth, Kyng, reule the by sapyence ;          |   | Let the King be wise,     |
| Bysshop, be able to mynystre doctryne ;           |   | the Bishop indoctrinate,  |
| Lord, to treu counceyle yeue audyence ;           |   | the Peer true of counsel, |
| Womanhed, to chastyte euer enclyne ;              |   | woman chaste,             |
| Knyght, lete thy dedes worshyp determyne ;        | 5 | the knight honourable,    |
| Be rightuous, Iuge, in sauynge [of] thy name ;    |   | the iudge righteous,      |
| Ryche, doo almes, lest thou lese blys with shame. | 7 |                           |

(2)

|                                                  |    |                      |
|--------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------|
| People, obeye your kyng and the lawe ;           |    | the rich charitable, |
| Age, be thou ruled by good religyon ;            |    | the people obedient, |
| True Seruaunt, be dredfull & kepe the vnder awe, |    | age religious,       |
| And thou, Poure, fye on presumpcyon ;            |    | the servant humble,  |
| Inobedyence to youghth is vtter destruccyon,     | 12 | the poor meek,       |
| Remembre you how God hath sette you, lo !        |    | the youth obedient.  |
| And doo your parte, as ye ar ordeynd to.         | 14 |                      |

50. FOUR THINGS THAT MAKE A MAN A FOOL,  
AND OTHER SAYINGS OF DAN IOHAN.

[MS. Trin. Coll. Camb., R 3 20, pp. 8 and 9 ]

## I. A seying of Daun Iohan.

Women and  
wine, age  
and honour,  
make men  
fools

Ȝer beoþe foure thinges þat makeþ man a fool.

Honnour first puteþe him in oultrage  
And aldernext solytarye and sool.

Ȝe secound is vnweldy crooked aage,

Wymmen also bring men in dotage,

And mighty wyne in many dyuers wyse

Distempren folk wheche beon holden wyse.

5

[p 9]

7

## ȝit of þe same.

Ȝer beon foure thinges causing gret folye.

Honnour first and vnweldy aage ;

Wymmen and wyne, I dare eeke specefye,

Make wyse men fallen in dotage

Wherfore, by counseyle of phylosofres saage,

In gret honnour, lerne þis of me,

With þyne estate haue humylytee

12

14

## II. Prouerbe

Subtilis duplicitas Italicorum

Manufesta luxuria Theothonicorum

Frentosa duricies Ispanorum

Effrenata superbia Gallicorum

Rara fidelitas Anglicorum

Lidegate.

## Dictum de Senioribus.

Italici vllilant

Lombardes weymenten

Theotonicici clamant

Duchemen cryen

Gallici cantant

Frenshmen singen

Anglici iubilant

And Englisshmen ioyessen

} videte

I. Copied in Adds. 29729, leaf 132, and in Stow's Chaucer,  
1561, fol. 332, back.

II. Copied in Adds. 29729, leaf 132.

### III. Another Version of the Four Things.

[MS Bodl. Fairfax 16, leaf 195 ]

**Quatuor infatuant, honor, etas, femina, vinum.**

Wurship, women, wyne, vnweldy age  
 Maken men to fonne for lakke of ther resoun ,  
 Elde causeth dulnesse and dotage ,  
 Worship causeth chaunge of condicioun ,  
 Excesse of wyne blyndeth discrecioun ; 19  
 And bookes alle, that poetes wroot and radde,  
 Seyn women moste maken men to madde. 21

[Ye wilbe shent, Dane Iohan Lidagate  
 for your triew seyeng. MS.  
 Adds. 34360, see below.]

### IV. On Worldly Worship.

[MS B M Adds 34360, leaf 77 ]

Worldly worship is ioye transitory,  
 Vnsure assuraunce, highnes declinable,  
 Vaynegloryous gladnes, flattery proditory,  
 Disceyt disceyvous ful dissymulable,  
 To mannys soule most preiudiciable, 26  
 In whiche who hym most surely assurith  
 In most vnsuerte perillously endureth. 28

Worldly  
 worship is  
 vain.

**Verbum Magistri I. Lidgate.**  
**quasi honor mundi.**

III. MSS. Fairfax 16, leaf 195 = F ; Harley 7578, leaf 20 = H ;  
 Harley 116, leaf 125 = Ha ; Harley 2251, leaf 155, back = Hy ;  
 Ashmole 59, leaf 72 = A.

*Titles:* Foure thyngys that make a man to falle Ha. *Latin rubric as in F H.* Note wele this: Foure thynges ther ben that make a man to falle from reasoun Hy. (*Latin added.*) þe Philosofer writeþe for a souereine notabilite þat foure thingis makeþe þe prudence of man to falle A. wyne] om. A. wyne and Hy. vnwisely H. to] om. A Ha Hy. fonde A Hy. of] in A Hy. resons Ha. 18 causeth] *erased in A, chaungeth written above. chaunge of] om. A. condicions A H Ha Hy.* 19 discrecions A Ha Hy. 20 alle] om. Hy A. 21 Seyn that Ha. to] to be Hy. om. Ha.

IV. Also in B.M. Harley 2251, leaf 43. 27 most] om. H.  
 28 most perilously H.

**V. Balade de Bone Counseyle.**

[MS. Trin. Col Camb., R. 3. 20, p 48.]

Yif hit befallē, þat God þee list visyte  
 With any tourment or aduersytee,  
 Thank first þe Lord ; and, þy-self to qwyte,  
 Vpon souffraunce and humylytee <sup>1</sup> [MS hunylytee]  
 Founde þou þy qwarell, whateuer þat it be. 33  
 Make þy defence,—and þou shalt haue no losse—  
 Þe remembraunce of **Cryst** and of His Crosse 35

51. THE KINGS OF ENGLAND SITHEN  
 WILLIAM CONQUEROR.

(A REVISED VERSION, WITH STANZAS ALSO FOR EARLIER  
 KINGS.)

[MS. B.M. Harley 372, leaves 51-53, back.]

## (1)

|                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Kyng<br/>Alfrede</b> | From tyme of Brute, auctours do specefye, [leaf 51]<br>Two hundrid & fowr & twenty be succession<br>Kynges regned, til tyme þe monarchie<br>Deuouht Alfrede took pocession,<br>To Hooly Chirche which had gret deuocion 5<br>In . vj . parties his goodes dide deuyde,<br>Regned . xxix <sup>te</sup> . yeer is beried at Hyde. 7 |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

224 Kings  
between  
Brutus and  
Alfred.

## (2)

|                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Edward<br/>seniour.</b> | Next in ordre bi succession<br>Edward seniour, his sone, crownyd kyng,<br>Which toward God had gret deuocion,<br>Repared chirches of newe and old byldyng,<br>Large in exspence, Argus in iustifying, 12<br>Four & twenty yer he bar his crown in deede,<br>Beried at Seynt Swythynes, þe cronycle ye may reede. 14 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

V. Also copied in Adds. 29729, leaf 132, back, and in Stow's  
 Chaucer, 1561.

51. Lines 1-105 in Harl. 372 only.

(3)

Aftyr this Edward, be trewe enheritaunce

His sone Athelstan was crownyd, as I fynde,

Kyng  
Athelstan.

Whoos noble fame put in remembraunce

Of Mydilton and Mechelneye the abbeyes byldyng,

Gaf greet pocessions to chirches as maad is mynde, 19

Ful . xvj<sup>e</sup>. yeer reygn'd, & had good rest,

At Malmysbury list buried in his chest. 21

(4)

His brothre Edmond, whan Ethelstan was ded,<sup>1</sup>

Kyng  
Edmond.

Meke and prudent, louyng good consayl, [1 leaf 51, back]

Be riht title þe crowne took on hed,

Contynwed vj. yeer in sorouh & gret trauayl,

Lyncoln, Notyngham, Leycetyr to his avail 26

Gat bi conquest, mawgre the Danys myhtily ,

Cronycle[s] witnesse, is buried at Glastonbury. 28

(5)

Aftyr Edmond, as seith myn auctour,

His brothir Edreed to make allyaunce,

Kyng  
Edreed.

Regned . ix . yeer, bar gret fauour,

& for gracious gostly gouernaunce

In his deying, as maad is remembraunce, 33

Heryng Seynt Dunstan aungelis song on hih,

Edreed restith in pesable memory. 35

(6)

Next to Edreed regned Kyng Edwyne

Kyng  
Edwyne.

Straunge of condicions, as bookys speceffye,

Sone to Edmond descendyng doun be lyne,

Exiled Seyn Dunstan of furyous tyrannye,

The . vij<sup>e</sup>. kyng sith gan the monarchye ; 40

Bar the Crown fully . iiij . yeer

Buried at Wynchestr, þus seith the Cronycleer. 42

(7)

Brothir to Edwyne was Edgar, as I reede,

Kyng Edgar.

At whoos birth aungellys with melodious song

Song on hih, as auctours write in deede,

"Bi the birthe of Edgar pees be you among,"

In tyme of Dunstan, bore to Yngelond, 47

Regned . xvj<sup>e</sup>. yeer, riht enherytour,

Buried at Glastonbury as seith myn auctour. 49

## (8)

Kyng  
Edward.

Next peaseable Edgar regned his son Edward,  
 Be trewe title get in mariage,  
 His stepmodyr, to hym ful froward,  
 Wolde haue prefferrid hir sone of tendre age,  
 Did hir cure in werk & eek language, 54  
 Regned . iiij . yeer as cronycles determyne,  
 At Shafftysbury lith buried in his shryne. 56

## (9)

Kyng  
Egelreed

Aftyр kyng & martir Edward did succede  
 Egelredus breeffly to expresse,  
 xxviiij<sup>te</sup> yeer bar his crown in deede,  
 Lik as cronycles clerly ber witnesse,  
 Lith at Westmenstyr, lyued ay in gret distresse, 61  
 After the propheeye of Seyn Dunstan, as I reed,  
 Deth for moordre fynally was his meed. 63

## (10)

Kyng  
Edmond.

Aftyр þe deth, as maad is mynde, [leaf 52]  
 Of Egelredus fil greet dyvision,  
 Lordis purposid to destroye þat kynde ;  
 The Londonerys, hauy[ng] contrary disposicion  
 With summe estatis which of discrecion 68  
 Took his sone Edmond with therynside  
 Excludyng Knute to regne did hym prouyde. 70

## (11)

Kyng  
Knute.

Aftyр Edmond Knute took þe monarchye  
 Regned . xix . yeer, bar gret fauour,  
 A Dane of byrthe, exiled al the lye  
 Of his predecessours þat noon enheritour,  
 In this region shulde be successour : 75  
 The lond consentyng to hym be flaterye,  
 Lithe at Wynchestre in þe old monasterye. 77

## (12)

Harald  
Harfoot.

Harald Harfoot, aftyр Knute was ded,  
 V . yeer regnyd bi succession ;  
 With besy trauaille the crown bar on his hed,  
 In greet contraversye took pocession  
 Of his reem, as maad is mencion ; 82  
 His brothre spyryng þe crowne to possede,  
 Buried at Westmyenster, þe cronycle ye may reed. 84



(13)

|                                                   |        |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------|
| Hardekanut, wondyrful vengable,                   | Harde- |
| Of his regne deyde þe second yeer,                | kanut  |
| Ageyn nature as tirant vntretable                 |        |
| Reysed þe body, as seith the Cronycleer,          |        |
| Of his brothre thoruh extort poweer,              | 89     |
| Throw it in Tempse, at Westmenster buryed was,    |        |
| Aftyr in þe chyrch-yeerd of Danys so stood þe cas | 91     |

(14)

|                                                    |         |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------|
| Of Egelredus retournyth ageyn þe lyne              |         |
| Blissed Edward entrith trewe enherytour            | Seynt   |
| xxiiij <sup>te</sup> yeer as mayde & pure virgyne, | Edward. |
| Bar þe crowne, regned & had grete labour,          |         |
| To his suggettis releef and cheef socour,          | 96      |
| Lith at Westmenster in his noble shryne,           |         |
| Werkyng myracles thoruh <i>grace</i> þat is dyuyne | 98      |

(15)

|                                            |         |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| Duk Harald aftyr this was kyng,            | Kyng    |
| Regned a while in gret glorie,             | Haralde |
| Boold and hardy, wyly in werkyng,          |         |
| Had greet fortune, tyl out of Normandye    |         |
| Cam William Conquerour with a fair meynye, | 103     |
| Mette in þe feeld & to-gidre ranne,        |         |
| Woundid to þe deth, buried at Waltham      | 105     |

(16)

|                                                                                  |             |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
| This myghti William Duk of Normandie, <sup>1</sup> [ <sup>1</sup> leaf 52, back] | William     |
| As bookis olde make mencion,                                                     | Conquerour. |
| Bi iust title and bi his chyualrie                                               |             |
| Maad kyng bi conquest of Brutis Albion,                                          |             |
| Put out Haralde, took possession,                                                | 110         |
| Bar his crown ful xxj yeer,                                                      |             |
| Buried at Cane, thus seith þe cronycleer.                                        | 112         |

(17)

|                                            |         |
|--------------------------------------------|---------|
| Nexste in ordre bi succession              |         |
| William Rufus his son, crownyd kyng,       | Kyng    |
| Which to Godward had no deuocion,          | William |
| Destroied cherchis of newe & olde beeldyng | Rufus.  |
| To make a forest plesant for huntyng,      | 117     |

105-210. For the numerous MSS. see Vol. I, Introduction.  
Here collated only with MS. B.M. Lansdowne 699, leaves 79-80,  
back = L. 108 and b1] of L.

xiiij yeer bar his crown in deede,

Buried at Wynchestir, þe cronycle ye may reede. 119

(18)

Kyng  
Herry .j. \*

His brothir next, callid þe first Herry,

Was at London crownyd, as I fynde,

Whos brodir Roberd, Duk of Normandy,

Gan hym werreye, the cronycle makith mynde,

Reconciled, al rancour set behynde, 124

Ful xxxi[ij]<sup>1</sup>, bi recorde of writyng, <sup>1 MS xxj yeer.</sup>

[Yeres] he regned ; buried at Redyng. 126

(19)

Kyng  
Stevyn.

His cosyn Stephan, whan first Herry was ded,

Toward Ynglond gan to crosse his sail.

Therchebisshopp sett vpon his hed

A rich crown, beyng of his conseil ;

xix yeer with soruh and gret trauail, 131

He bar his crown, hadde neuer rest,

At Feuersham lith buried in a chest. 133

(20)

Kyng  
Herre ij. de

Herry the Second, son of themperesse,

Was crowned next a ful manly knyht

As bookes olde pleyndly do expresse,

This forseide Herre bi froward force & myht

Slouh Seyn Thomas, for Hooly Cherchis right, 138

Yeeres .xxxv regned, as it is made mynde,

At Fount Euerard lith buried as I fynde. 140

(21)

Kyng  
Richard .j. \*

Richard his son, next bi succession,

First of that name, strong, hardy, & notable,

Was crownyd kyng, callid Cuer de Leon,

With Sarsyn hedys seruyd at his table,

Slayn at Chalus<sup>1</sup> bi deth lamentable, 145

The space regned fully of .ix. yeer, <sup>1 MS Thalus</sup>

His hert buried at Rone at hih auter. 147

(22)

Kyng Iohn.

Next Kyng Richard regned his brothir Iohn, [leaf 58]

Aftir sone entrid in-to Fraunce,

Lost al Ange and Normandye a-noon,

123 makith] hath in L. 134 of] to L. 147 atte L.  
148 Kyng] om. L. 150 angoy L.

This londe entirdited bi his gouernaunce,  
 And as it is put in remembraunce 152  
 xviij yeer kyng of this region,  
 Lith at Wircester deied of poyson. 154

(23)

Herry the iij<sup>de</sup> his sone, of ix yeer age, Kyng  
 Was at Gloucester crowned, as I reed , Herry ij<sup>de</sup>  
 Long werr he hadde with his baronage,  
 Gretly delited in almesse-deed,  
 Ixj yeer he regned heer in deede 159  
 Buried at Westmynster, bi record of writyng,  
 Day of Seynt Edmond, marter, maid, & kyng 161

(24)

Edward the First, with the shankes long, Kyng  
 Was aftir crowned that was so good a knyht, Edward j<sup>e</sup>  
 Wan Scotlond, maugre the Scottis strong,  
 And all Walys despyt of al ther myht ;  
 Duryng his lyff meyntened trouth & riht, 166  
 xxxv yeer he was heer kyng,  
 Lith at Westmynster this trouth and no lesyng 168

(25)

Edward his sone, callid Carnarvan, Kyng  
 Succedyng aftir to make his alliaunce, Edward  
 As the cronycle weel reherse can Carnarvan  
 Weddid the douhtir of the kyng of Fraunce,  
 On Thomas Lancaster bi deth he took vengauce ; 173  
 xix yeer heelde heer his regalye,  
 Buried at Gloucestr, bookis specifye. 175

(26)

The iij<sup>de</sup> Edward, born at Wyndesor, Kyng  
 Which in knythhode had so gret a pris, Edward  
 Enheritour of Fraunce withoute mor .ij<sup>de</sup>.  
 Bar on his armys quartle iij flour delis,  
 And he gat Caleis bi his prudent devis, 180  
 Regned in Ynglond lj yeer,  
 Lith at Westmynstre, thus seith the cronycler. 182

179 on] in L.

## (27)

Kyng  
Richard  
.ij<sup>de</sup>.

Sone of Prynce Edward, Richard the Secound,  
In whos tyme was pes and gret plente,  
Weddid Queen Anne of Bewme, as it is found,  
Isabell aftir of Fraunce, who list see,  
xxij yeer he regned heer, parde ; 187  
At Langley buried first, so stood the cas,  
Aftir to Westmynster his body caried was. 189

## (28)

Kyng  
Herre .iiij<sup>te</sup>.

Herry the iiij<sup>te</sup> next crowned, in certeyn, [leaf 53, back]  
A famous knyht and of greet seemlynnesse,  
From his exil whan he cam hoom ageyn,  
Trauailed aftir with werr & gret siknesse ;  
xiiij yeer he regned, in sothnesse, 194  
Lith at Cantirbury in that hooly place.  
God of His mercy, do his soule grace 196

## (29)

Kyng  
Herre .v<sup>te</sup>.

The Fifte Herry, of knyhtod lood[e]sterr,  
Wis and riht manly, pleynty to termyne,  
Riht fortunat preevid in pes & werr,  
Gretly expert in marcial disciplyne,  
Able to stonde among the Worthi Nyne ! 201  
Regned x yeer, who so list han rewarde,  
Lith at Westmynster nat ferr fro Seynt Edward. 203

## (30)

Kyng  
Herre .vj<sup>te</sup>.

The Sext Herry, brouht foorth in al vertu,  
Bi iust title, born bi enheritaunce.  
Afforn provided, bi grace of Crist Ihesu,  
To wer too crownys in Yngland & in Fraunce,  
To whom God hath yovyn souereyn suffisaunce 208  
Of vertuous liff, and chose hym for his knyht,  
Long to reioissh and regne heer in his riht. 210  
Explicit.

II.

[A Later Redaction of the Same, by another hand.]

[MS. Bodl. Add. E. 7 (R).]

Willelmus  Conquestor.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MS not  
very clear

The mighty William, Duk of Normandy,  
By iust tale and by his cheualry,  
As olde bokys to vs makyn mensiou<sup>n</sup>,  
Made kyng by conquest of Brutis of Albion<sup>n</sup>, 4  
Put out Haralde and toke possessioun,  
The kyng of Scottis he made his liegeman,  
He reigned hier kynge xxj yere,  
And at Cane in Normandy buryed ys ther. 8  
He yaf to his oldest son Robert Normandy,  
And to his secund son Wilham Englund, truly,  
And to his iij<sup>de</sup> son Harry his goodes mevable,  
This was holden both ferme and stable. 12

Robert,  
Duk of  
Normandy

William  Ruphus.

Harry his  
iij<sup>de</sup> son.

Then reigned William Rufus his sone,  
That was a full sturdy man ,  
He was lyther and withouten rest,  
For he let make a newe forest, 16  
Fifty pariss churchis he threwe adowne,  
And made wylde, ther bfore was towne ,  
And that didde his sowle lytell note,  
For after ther in he was yshote, 20  
He reigned hier xvij. yere :  
And to Winchestre men him bere.

Mold his  
daughter  
Emperesse

Harry  y<sup>e</sup> Furst.

Mary his  
daughter.

Aftur him reigned sone anothir,  
Herry, the Kynges owne brothir. 24  
He made a statute with good rede,  
þat thevis thorough honginge shuld be dede,  
A noþer he made anone right,  
That monymakers shuld lese her sight, 28  
He tok to wyf, as he wolde,  
The kynges daughter of Scotland, Molde,  
Of whom he had ij. daughters truly,  
Molde þ<sup>e</sup> Emperesse, and hur suster Mary. 32

He reigned hier kynge xxxv yere,  
And to Redynge men hym bere.

Stephanus  Rex.

Mold  
doughter  
of Mary

Aftur him, anon forth evyn,  
Then reigned Kynge Stevyn , 36  
The Eorl's son Bloys he was, truly,  
He weddyd Molde, the doughter of Mary ;  
As hat fille in his tyme, y wene.  
In tribulacioun leved and teene, 40  
He reigned kyng hier xvij. yere,  
And to Feuersham in Kent men him bere.

Richard  
his furst  
son

Harry  Secunde.

Iohn his  
lyde son

Then reigned Henry, not full wise,  
The son of Molde the Emperyse, 44  
For in his tyme Seint Thomas,<sup>1</sup>  
Att Canterbury martired was,  
He helde Rosamounde the Shene,  
Grete sorow hit was to þe Queen , 48  
Att Wodestoke for hur he made a towre,  
That ys called Rosamoundes Bowre ,  
By his wyf he hadd sonnes two,  
Richard the Furst, and Iohn also , 52  
He reigned kinge xxxvj. yere,  
And buried at Ponnte Euerard ther.

<sup>1</sup> MS Line drawn through  
Seint Thomas

Richard  the Furst.

A[nd] sithen reigned his son Richard,  
A man that neuer was aferde ; 56  
He werryd often tyme, y-wys,  
And ther he faught he hadd þe prise.  
For Coer the Lyon y-called and werred, ywis,  
Worthely ofte on Goddys enmys, 60  
Sethen was he shote, alas,  
At Castell Gaylard þer he was.  
He reigned almoste x. yere,  
His herte buried in Rone at þe high auter. 64  
Issu forsoth hedde he none,  
Therfor reigned his brothur Iohn.

Harry his  
first son  
Prince

Iohanne Quene  
of Scotland

Kyng  Iohn.

Isabell  
Emperesse

Richard Eorle  
of Carnewalle

Notha  
Princes of  
Walys

In Iohnes tyme, as y vndyrstonde,  
Was enterdyted all Inglonde. 68  
He was ful wrath and ful grime  
For prestes wold not singe before him.  
In his tyme was lost moche lond, truly,  
Of Gascoyn, Gyan, and Normandy. 72  
In his tyme was grete derth  
xij<sup>d</sup> an halfpeny lof was worth,  
Then he swore in ire and sawde,  
To fede all Englonde with a spawde, 76  
A monke anone therof herde,  
A-for Englonde was sore aferde,  
A poyson he ordeyned anone,  
And the kyng poysened þat he dyed sone. 80  
He reigned hier xix. yere  
And to Worcestur men hym bere.

Harry  the ij<sup>de</sup>

Aftur hym reigned the ij<sup>de</sup> Herry,  
A good man eke and an holy. 84  
In his tyme werryys were ful stronge,  
And moche stryf in Englonde ,  
The batell of Lewys was than,  
And also the bataille of Euesham , 88  
And in hys tyme also ther was  
The translacion of Seint Thomas,  
In his tyme, as y vnderstonde,  
Kom frere mynours in-to this londe, 92  
He reigned almoste lvj yere,  
And to Westmynstre men hym bere.

Edward  the Furst.

Edward the Furst then reigned truly ,  
The sonne he was of Kyng Henry ; 96  
He conquered all Scotteland,  
And toke Irelond in-to his hande,  
And was that tyme called conquerour ;—  
God gyff his sowle myche honour ! 100

In hys tyme he made subiecte  
 All Walys, and put hem vndur yekke ;  
 He beheded the same tyme  
 The Prince of Walys, Lewellyne, 104 Edward, the  
 Lewis that tyme, with outen dowte, conqueror of  
 Off this lande were put owte ; Scotland  
 Att Westmynstre he had his buryinge, and Wales.  
 xxxv yere he reigned kynge 108

Edward  the Secunde.

Aftur hym reigned than his sonne,  
 The ij<sup>de</sup> Edward, as was to done. Edward II,  
 I-borne he was at Carnervan, a holy  
 Truly he was a holy man 112 man (!).  
 Gret vilony suffred <sup>1</sup> he in his tyme, MS suffred.  
 Thorough Mortymer and the Quene ,  
 For hur love his lyf lost he,  
 Withyn the Castell of Barcle, 116  
 With a hote iren spit verement,  
 That put was in-to his fundement,  
 He reigned almost x. yere,  
 And to Gloucestre men hym bere. 120

Edward his  
 furst son.

Leonel duk  
 of Clarence.

Edwarde  the iij<sup>de</sup>.

Iohn duk of  
 Lancaster.

Edmund  
 duk of  
 Yorke.

Thomas  
 duk of  
 Gloucestr.

Aftur him the iij<sup>de</sup> Edward reigned here,  
 And v. sonnes had, bothe lese and dere,  
 Furst the kyng didde a gret maistry,  
 At Schluse he hent a grete navy, 124  
 At Cressy he faught agayn,  
 The Kyng of Beme ther was slayn,  
 And the Kynge of Fraunce put to flight,  
 No lenger ther durst he fight. 128  
 A sege at Calys bifore,  
 That lasted xij moneths and more,  
 At the bataill of Peyters by Maunce,<sup>2</sup>  
 Was taken Iohn the Kyng of Fraunce. 132  
 At Westmynstr he lyeth ther ;  
 He reigned almost lij. yere.

<sup>1</sup> MS. There  
 is a blurred  
 space large  
 enough for two  
 letters between  
 by and Maunce.



Henre his  
first son  
Prince.

Richard  the ij<sup>de</sup>.

Thus Richard reigned sone,  
Aftur his bels <sup>1</sup>—as was to done, <sup>1</sup> MS There is a blurred space large enough for two letters between bels and as. 136  
At x. yere of age crowned was he,  
He was a man of grete beaute.  
In his tyme the comyns of Kent  
Vp arisen, and to London went, 140  
And Savoy thay brent þat place,  
Which the Duk of Lancastr was,  
Thorough evyl counseill wer slayn swelle,  
The Duk of Gloucestr and þe Eorle Arundelle 144  
He reigned hier kyng xxij. yer and more,  
And to Langley men him bere,  
But in Kyng Henry the V<sup>te</sup> tyme,  
He was leyd at Westmynstr by his quene 148

Thomas  
Duk of  
Clarence

Henry  the iiij<sup>th</sup>.

John Duk  
of Bedford

Humfrey  
Duk of  
Gloucestre

Aftur hym reigned anone than,  
The iiij<sup>th</sup> Harry, a full dughty man,  
Att Westmynstr crowned he was,  
Thereof all Englund made solas, 152  
In his tyme was a blasyng sterre,  
That men might se full ferre ;  
Att the bataill of Shrewesbury,  
Of his enmys he had the victory. 156  
He reigned almost xiiij. yere,  
And [to] <sup>1</sup> Canturbury men him bere <sup>1</sup> MS space

Henry  the v<sup>te</sup>.

Aftur hym reigned his son then,  
The v<sup>te</sup> Henry a full gracious man ; 160  
Att his begynning, verement,  
He destroyed Lollards and hem shent.  
Aftur he made religions at Shene,  
Syon, Ierusalem, and eke Bedleme. 164  
The ij<sup>de</sup> yere he went truly,  
And gate Herflete in Normandy ;  
Att Agyncourt he hadd a bataille, ywys,  
Hamward, and ther he had the prise. 168

Henry V, a  
gracious  
king,

won Har-  
flete,  
Agyncourt,

Caen and  
Normandy.

He toke ther the Duk of Orlyauunce,  
 The Duk of Borgoyne and many of Fraunce,  
 And then he wan Cane towne,  
 Roone and all Normandy sone. 172  
 Also he wan Parys worshipfully,  
 And many mo townys with Mews-en-Bry,  
 Ther he toke to his quene  
 Kateryn the kyng doughter shene, 176  
 Of whom he hadd a son y-bore,  
 That ys called Henry of Wyndesore.  
 In Fraunce he dyed at Boysvyncent,  
 And buryed at Westmynstr in Englund. 180

Harry  the vj<sup>te</sup>.

The vj<sup>te</sup> Harry broght forth in vertu,  
 Afore provyded by grace of Crist Ihesu,  
 By iust titull borne by enhenritaunce  
 To were ij crownys in Englund, Fraunce, 184  
 Furst crownyd at Westmynstr þe viij yer aftur his  
 reigne,  
 And sithen crownyd at Parys in substaunce,  
 Ryally resceyued for lord and sovereyne,  
 A rightfull kyng of Englund and Fraunce. 188  
 Of whom our Lord hath yeve suffisaunce  
 Of vertuos lyve and chose him for his knyght,  
 Now Lord him sende suche gouernaunce,  
 Long to reiose and regne in his right. 192

## THE TYTULL OF FRAUNCE.

Phelp the Kyng of Fraunce had issu .iij. sonnes which dyed  
 without yssu and then he hadd a doughtur that hight Isabel which  
 was married to Kyng Edward of Carnarvane by whom he hadd issu  
 Kyng Edward of Wyndesore and aftur deth of these iij. sonnes  
 Phillip the sonne of Charles of Walise was wrongfully made kyng  
 and disherited the said Edward rightfull heyre of Englund and  
 Fraunce.

52. A TRETISE FOR LAUANDRES.<sup>1</sup>

[Cambridge University Library MS., Ff. 1. 6, leaf 141.]

(1)

Yee maisteresses myne, and clenly chamberys,

That haue to doe with my Ladis atyere <sup>[1 leaf 141]</sup>

Atendythe ay as honest officers,

Sith youre fee, youre wages, and youre hyre

Is duly paide, than sette youre desyre

5

How to doo youre godely obseruaunce,

Wayt all be well & that may you auance

7

You who  
have care of  
my Lady's  
attire,

(2)

Loke well youre lawne, youre homple, & youre Lake

Plesaunce, Reyns, & eke the fin Champeyn,

Ye washe cleyn fro mole, and spottes blake,

That wyn, nor oyle, nor yit non inke distyen

Keuerchif or cloth aboute youre souerayn.

12

Bot wasshe hem clene, & yf ye lust to lere,

How ye schall doo thes verses techen here

14

wash clean  
the cloths  
from stain

(3)

*Vinum lacte lava oleumque licore fabarum*

*Incaustum vino cetera mundat aqua.*

(4)

Of wyn away the moles may ye wesshe,

In mylk whyt, the fletyng oyle spott

Wyth lye of beenes make hit clene & fresshe.

Wasshe with wyn the feruent inkes blot<sup>2</sup>,

All oder thynges clensed well, ye wot, <sup>MS. spott.</sup>

19

Wyth water cler, is purged & made clene,

But thes thre clense, wyn, mylkes, and beene.

21

milk washes  
wine, bean-  
lye oil and  
wine washes  
ink.

MSS. Univ. Lib. Camb. Ff. 1. 6, leaf 141 = F, Hailey 2251,  
leaf 77, back = H, Adds. 34360, leaf 77, back = A. *Stanzas 1-2*  
*om. H A. Latin lines in all MSS. identical.* 16 mylkes H A.  
oyle H A. 18 blot H A] spott F. 19 is clensed ins. H A.  
20 is purged] I purged H A. 21 mylk H A.

## 53. THE NINE PROPERTIES OF WINE.

[MS. B M. Adda. 29729, leaf 16.]

**The ix. properties of wyne per Iohanem<sup>1</sup> Lidgate.**

Wine cheers,  
clears the  
eyes, glad-  
the heart,  
heats the  
stomach,  
sharpen  
wits, gives  
courage,  
cleanses  
wounds,  
makes  
feasts, and  
scours the  
palate.

Wyne of nature hathe properties nyne, <sup>1</sup> MS Iohanen  
Comfortythe coragis, clarifieth the syght,  
Gladdeth the herte this lycor most devyne,  
Hetythe the stomake of his natural myght, 4  
Sharpiethe wittis, gevith hardines in fight,  
Clensyth wounds, engendrithe gentyll blode ;  
Licor of licor, at festis makyth men lyght,  
Scoureth þe palat, through fyne þe color good 8

The nyne properties of wyne per Iohanem Lidgate.

Collation of MS Harley 2252, leaf 2      2 *coragis*] coragythe  
4 *Hetythe*] & hetythe.      5 *wittis*] wyttes &.      6 *wounds*]  
woundes &.      7 *at festis*] whycher.      8 moderately takyn,  
hyt dothe A man myche good

## 54. A PAGEANT OF KNOWLEDGE.

[MS. Trinity R. 3. 21, leaves 287, back, to 289, back.<sup>1</sup>]

(1)

**Septem sunt gradus magnatum.** [leaf 287, back]

Seven  
estates  
princes,  
priests,  
merchants,  
knights,  
plowmen,  
artisans,  
judges.

Thys world ys born vp by astates seuyn,  
Prynce[s] ordeynyd to susteyn [þe] ryght,  
Prestes to pray, þe iustices to deme euyn,  
Marchauntes in sellyng to do troupe in weyght, 4  
For comon profyte fyght[e] shal be<sup>1</sup> knyght,  
Plowman in tylþe, þe laborer in trauayll. <sup>1</sup> MS. shalbe  
Artyfycers diligent day and nyght.  
The ryche her almes to parte with þe porayll. 8

<sup>1</sup> For other MSS., see Vol. I, Introduction. A second version is printed here, No. 54 B, but no collations.

(2)

*Officia dictorum magnatum.*

**Pryncys.** To vs longeþ prestys to gouerne,  
**Presthode** And we be bounde to lyue in *parfytnes*.  
**Iuges.** Betwene ryght & wrong our office doþ dyscerne. 11  
**Merchantes.** In bying & sellyng we shall do no falsnes.  
**Knyghthode.** We shall defende troupe & ryghtwysnes  
**Plowman.** Our occupacion to tyll & sowe þe lond,  
**Werkemen.** And by our labour we voyden idylnes.  
**Rycheman.** We delyuer our almes with our hond. 16  
**Explicit**

*Septem Pagine sequuntur sapiencie.*

(3)

*Prima de Prudencia.*

|                                                                                  |    |                                                                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Thynges passyd remembre & well dyuyde,                                           | 17 | Prudence<br>bids you re-<br>flect on past,<br>present and<br>future. |
| Thynges present consider & well gouerne,                                         |    |                                                                      |
| For þynges commyng prudently prouyde,                                            |    |                                                                      |
| Peyse matyrs or þou deme or dyscerne,                                            |    |                                                                      |
| [Lat right in causes holde the lantern,] <sup>2</sup> <sup>3</sup> MS line blank | 21 |                                                                      |
| Twene frende & foo stond euyn, & be egall,                                       |    |                                                                      |
| And for no mede be nat parciall.                                                 | 23 |                                                                      |

(4)

*Secunda de Iusticia.*

|                                         |    |                                               |
|-----------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Furst in þy mesure loke þer be no lak,  |    | Justice bids<br>you hold the<br>balance well. |
| Of þy weyghtes hold iustly þe balaunce, |    |                                               |
| Be trew in rekenyng, set no som abak,   |    |                                               |
| And in þy worde lat be no variaunce ;   |    |                                               |
| Of chere be sad, demure of gouernaunce, | 28 |                                               |
| Set folk at rest, & apese all trouble,  |    |                                               |
| Beware of flaterers & of tongys double. | 30 |                                               |

(5)

*Tercia de Temperancia.*

|                                        |    |                                                   |
|----------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------------------------|
| By sapience tempre þou þy corage,      | 31 | Temperance<br>bids you<br>daunt your<br>passions. |
| Of hasty ire daunt þe passion ;        |    |                                                   |
| Dyffer vengeance tyll þy wraþe aswage, |    |                                                   |
| Reuerence þe good for þeyr condicion ; |    |                                                   |
| Punyssh pacyently þe transgression     | 35 |                                                   |

Of men disrewlyd, redressyng errour,  
 Mercy preferring or þou do rygour. 37

(6)

**Quarta de Discrecione.**

Discretion  
 mother of  
 virtues.

Discrecion, modyr & pryncesse,  
 Of all vertues to gouerne hem & gye,  
 And elumyneþ with lyght of hygh noblesse  
 Crownes of kynges, hold vp þeyr regaly,  
 Conserueþ reames, by prudent polycy, 42  
 Causeþ prouinces & euery gret cyte  
 To contynew in long prosperyte. 44

(7)

**Quinta de Racione.**

Reason is  
 given man  
 to rule

Thys emperesse, verrey celestiall,  
 Most aungelyk of contenaunce and chere,  
 To rewle man he be nat bestiall,  
 God yaue hym reson, hys owne doughter dere,  
 Pryncesse of pryncesses, most souereyn & entere, 49  
 To brydell in man þe froward volunte  
 That he not err by sensualyte 51

(8)

**Sexta de Placencia & Bona Voluntate.**

Pleasance  
 and Good  
 Will bid you  
 welcome,

Thys fayre lady, whyche callyd ys Plesaunce,  
 And eke Good Wyll, her owne doughter dere,  
 Beseke all folk, after theyr suffysaunce,  
 With all þeyr hert, to make ryght good chere,  
 With suche disport as þey fynde[n] here, 56  
 And þat hem lyst benygneþ aduertise,  
 Who þat ys welcom haþe all þat may suffyse. 58

(9)

**Septima de Fasetia & Nurturia.** [leaf 288]

Courtesy  
 and Nurture  
 greet you.

Thys goodly lady callyd Curtesy,  
 And her sustyr, whos name ys Nurture,  
 By þeyr offyce longyng to gentry  
 Lowly requyryd to euery creature,  
 As ferre as myght & power may endure, 63

With hoole hert[e], body, wyll, & mynde,  
To be content with suche as þey here fynde. 65

**Explicit.**

(10)

**The fynders of the vij. sciences artificiall.**

|                                               |                              |
|-----------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| I]ubal was fadyr & fynder of song,            | Jubal in-<br>vented<br>music |
| Of consonantes, and of armony,                |                              |
| By noyse & strooke of hamors þat were strong. |                              |
| Fro Iubal <sup>1</sup> came furst þe melody   | <sup>1</sup> MS Tubal        |
| Of sugryd musyk, and of mynstralsy,           | 70                           |
| So procedyng down fro man to man              |                              |
| Practyke of concorde, as I haue told, began.  | 72                           |

(11)

**Saturne.**

|                                                |                                                  |
|------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Saturne taught furst þe tylþe of londe,        | Saturn<br>taught the<br>tilth of the<br>country. |
| Hys doughter <b>Ceres</b> made men ere & sowe, |                                                  |
| The goldyn worde he compassyd with his honde,  |                                                  |
| Of sede and grayne þe difference to knowe,     |                                                  |
| Of trees, herbes, growyng hygh & lowe ;        | 77                                               |
| Somer seson, þere bawme aboue moste swote,     |                                                  |
| And in cold wynter þer vertu in the rote.      | 79                                               |

(12)

**Mars.**

|                                                |                                   |
|------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Though myghty Mars be callyd god of werres,    | Mars taught<br>war,               |
| Prudent <b>Pallas</b> founde out furst armure, | Pallas made<br>armor,             |
| Thys godde, hys goddes, syt among þe sterres,  | and Tubal-<br>cain made<br>steel. |
| <b>Tubalcaym</b> of stele founde þe temprure,  |                                   |
| Forgyd plates, long[e] to endure,              | 84                                |
| And þus these inj., by marciall apparayll,     |                                   |
| Be callyd in bokes patrones of batayll         | 86                                |

(13)

**Minerua.**

|                                               |                                  |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Crafte of wolles & of cloth weuyng            | Minerva<br>taught<br>weaving,    |
| Founde Minerua, of spyunnyng chief goddesse ; | and Deborah<br>linen-<br>making. |
| And <b>Delbora</b> of lynen cloþe makyng      |                                  |
| The practyke sought, bokes bere wytnesse ;    |                                  |
| In all suche craft was a chief masteresse ;   | 91                               |

But **Semiranus**, as bokes specyfy,  
Fonde out furst breche, myn auctor lyst nat ly. 93

(14)

**Diana.**

Diana  
taught  
hunting

Lo, here Diana, princesse of venery,  
In forest walkyng lyke an hunteresse,  
Hauyng her paleyce ferre aboue the sky,  
Callyd **Lucina** there shewyng her bryghtnes,  
Of huntyng, hawkyng, fysshying, chefe goddesses, 98  
Euery moneþ her cours she doþe renew,  
Now full, now wane, now bryght, now pale of hewe. 100

(15)

**Mercurius.**

Mercury  
taught  
eloquence,

Mercury, callyd for mannys gret auayle  
God of eloquence, and merchandyse,  
**Argon** fond furst craft of shyp & sayle,  
And **Neptunus** þe saylyng gan deuyse  
To passe þe see, in many sondry wyse, 105  
Whyche to merchauntes ys full necessary,  
Theyr stuff, theyr bales, fro londe to londe to cary 107

(16)

**Phebus.**

Phebus  
medicine.

Phebus fond furst craft of medicine,  
By touche of pounce, veyne, & inspeccions.  
**Esculapius** taught þe doctrine  
To knowe þe qualytees of . iiij. compleccions,  
Of letuaries, drogges, & pocions; 112  
And among all þere ys noþyng more mete  
To helthe of man þen temperat diete. 114

**Explicit.**[Lidgatt: *Stow.*]

(17)

**The . vij. sciences callyd lyberall.** [leaf 288, back]

The purpose  
of each  
service.

Oþf seuyn sciences, callyd lyberall,  
Gramer techþ congruite & wrytyng,  
Philosophy in especiall  
Telleþ natures of euery maner thyng, 118  
Ars metryk craft of proporcionyng,



Musyk concord, rethoryk eloquence,  
 Astronomy by diurnall meuyng  
 The world gouerneth, by heuynly influence. 122

(18)

**Auctors of seuyn sciences.**

|                                              |               |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Auctor of gramer was whilom <b>Precian</b> , | Priscian      |
| <b>Ewelyd</b> excellyd in craft of geometry, | taught gram-  |
| <b>Tully</b> in rethoryk was a famous man,   | mar, Euclid   |
| <b>Hermogines</b> fadyr of phylosophy,       | geometry,     |
| <b>Boys</b> wrote of musyk & of melody,      | Tullius       |
| Of methephysyk wrote <b>Aristotyles</b> ,    | 126 rhetoric, |
| <b>Albimazar</b> of astronomy,               | Hermogenes    |
| Founders of sciences & vertuos encrease.     | philosophy,   |
|                                              | Boethius      |
|                                              | music, Aris-  |
|                                              | totle meta-   |
|                                              | physics, and  |
|                                              | Albimazar     |
|                                              | astronomy.    |
|                                              | 130           |

**Explicit.**

(19)

**The Dysposicion of the . vij. planettes.**

|                                             |              |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------|
| S]aturne disposeþ a man to melancoly,       | Each planet  |
| Iubiter reyseþ man to gret nobles,          | stirs man to |
| And sturdy Mars to stryfe werre & enuy,     | some end     |
| Phebus to wysdom & to hygh prowes,          | 134          |
| Mercurius to be changeable & dowbylnes,     |              |
| The moone mutable, now glad, & now drypyng, |              |
| And Gere Venus, full of new fangylnes,      |              |
| Makyn men vnstable here in her lyuyng.      | 138          |

**Explicit.**

**The dysposicion of the xij. sygnes.**

(20)

|                                             |                          |             |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|
| A]ries ys hoot, & also coleryk <sup>1</sup> | <sup>1</sup> MS. coloryk | Each zodi-  |
| And in þe hede kepeþ hys dominacion ;       |                          | acal sign   |
| Taurus in þe prote, be man hoole or seke,   |                          | governs a   |
| That part haþ he in supportacion ;          |                          | part of the |
| Geminus eke by reuelucion                   | 143                      | body Aries  |
| Haþe in armes hys influence & werkyng,      |                          | in the head |
| How shuld a man þan be stedfast of lyuyng ? | 145                      | etc.        |

(21)

Cancer haþe the brest in hys demayne,  
 Of the hert lordshyp haþe þe Lyon,

Virgo þe gouernaunce haþe of twayne,  
 Of nouell & wombe, & Libra lower downe.  
 The membres of man gouerneþ þe Scorpioun, 150  
 By thys reson the filosofys seyng  
 Ys that man cannat be stedfast in lyuyng. 152

(22)

Of all the sygnes rekenyd here-to-forn,  
 The thyes of man gouerneþ þe Sagyttary  
 And knees & legges haþe þe Capricorn,  
 Eke þe calfe downeward perteyneþ to Aquary 157  
 And fro þe feete, I wyll nat long[er] tary,  
 Piscis haþ theym in hys kepyng ;  
 Howe shuld a man þan be stedefast of lyuyng ? 159

**Explicit.**[Iohn Ldgat : *Stow.*]**The disposicion of þe iiij. elementes.**

(23)

Man, made  
 of four fickle  
 elements,

T]he world so wyde, the ayre so remeuable,  
 The ȝely<sup>1</sup> man so lytell of stature, <sup>1 MS sic.</sup>  
 The greue & þe ground of cloþyng so mutable,  
 The fyre so hote & subtile of nature,  
 Watyr neuer in oon, what creature 164  
 Made of þese .iiij, whyche be so flyttyng  
 May stable be, here in hyr lyuyng ? 166

cannot be  
 stable

(24)

Earth gives  
 him sloth,  
 water gives  
 him in-  
 stability,  
 fire rage  
 and air  
 sweetness

Man of þe erþe haþe slouþe & heuynes,  
 Flux and reflux by water made vnstable,  
 Kyndely of ayre he haþ also swetnes,  
 Be fyre made hasty, wode, & not trefable ;  
 To erþe ayene, by processe comparable, 171  
 Selde or neuer in oon poynt abydyng,  
 Howe shuld he þan be stable in lyuyng ? 173

(25)

Fire turns  
 earth liquid,  
 and liquids  
 into air.  
 Hard be-  
 comes soft,  
 and soft  
 hard.

Fyre resolueth erthe to be watery, <sup>[leaf 289]</sup>  
 And watery þynges fyre turneþ in eyre,  
 Makeþ harde þynges nesshe, and fyre eke naturall[y]  
 Makeþ nesshe þynges harde by his soden repeyr,  
 Though harde he ys þat shone bryght & feyre, 178

Whyche element haþe in man gret workyng,  
How shuld he þan be stable<sup>1</sup> in lyuyng ? <sup>1</sup> MS þan stable 180

(26)

|                                             |     |                                            |
|---------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------------------------|
| Ayre of kynde yeueþ inspiracion             |     | Air gives man breath for heart and spirits |
| To mannys hert þyng most temperatyf,        |     |                                            |
| And kyndly hete yeueþ respiracion,          |     |                                            |
| Of subtyll, rare, & a gret medegatyf,       |     |                                            |
| To tempre þe spyrytes by vertew vegetatyf , | 185 |                                            |
| And syþ þat ayre in man ys þus meuyng,      |     |                                            |
| How shuld he þan be stedfast of lyuyng ?    | 187 |                                            |

(27)

|                                               |     |                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|---------------------------------|
| Watyr somwhyle ys congeelyd to crystall,      |     | Water is most changeable of all |
| Colde & moyst as of hys nature,               |     |                                 |
| Now ebbeth, now floweth, whyche in speciall   |     |                                 |
| The myght of þe mone doþe her course recure,  | 191 |                                 |
| And syþ þys element by recorde of scripture,  |     |                                 |
| Ys oon of þe .iiij, compact of our makyng,    |     |                                 |
| I wold enquire, what maner creature,          |     |                                 |
| Made of þese .iiij, were stedfast of lyuyng ? | 195 |                                 |

**Explicit.**

[Iohn Lidgatt: *Stow* ]

**The disposicion of þe .iiij. complexyons.**

(28)

|                                                |     |                                                                                                          |
|------------------------------------------------|-----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| T]he sanguyne man of blood haþe hardynes,      |     | Sanguine temperaments are brave, loving, extravagant; phlegmatic are slow, dull, pale, and poor talkers. |
| Wrought to be louyng, large of dyspence,       |     |                                                                                                          |
| The fleumatyk man slow, oppressyd with dulnes, |     |                                                                                                          |
| Whyte of vysage, rude of elloquence,           | 199 |                                                                                                          |
| And syþ þer ys in man suche difference,        |     |                                                                                                          |
| By complexions diuersely workyng,              |     |                                                                                                          |
| Answere herto, concludyng þys sentence,        |     |                                                                                                          |
| How þat man myght be stedfast of lyuyng.       | 203 |                                                                                                          |

(29)

|                                                     |                           |                                                                                        |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| The coleryk <sup>1</sup> man, subtyle & dysseuable, | <sup>1</sup> MS. coloryk. | The choleric man is subtle, lean, and yellow; irritable, envious, dry, and dissipated; |
| Slender, lene, & cytryne of hys colour,             |                           |                                                                                        |
| Wroþe sodenly, wood, & nat treftable,               |                           |                                                                                        |
| And full of envy, malyce, & rancour,                | 207                       |                                                                                        |
| Dry, þursty, & a gret wastour,                      |                           |                                                                                        |

prond and  
ambitious

Dysposyd to many a sondry thyng,  
With pompe & bost hasty to do rygour,  
Ben soche men stable here in þeyr lyuyng ? 211

(30)

Melancholy  
natures are  
deceitful,  
malicious,  
rash, and  
begetters of  
strife.

Melancolyk of hys complexioun,  
Dysposyd of kynde for to be fraudulent,  
Malicious, froward, & be decepcioun  
Forgyng discordes, double of hys entent , 215  
Whyche þynges peysyd by good avysement,  
I dar conclude, as to my felyng,  
By confirmacion as in sentement,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS centement</sup>  
Few men byn here stabyll in her lyuyng 219

**Explicit.**

[Iohn Lydgatt Stow ]

**The dysposicion of þe . iiij. tymes of þe yere**

(31)

Summer  
gives man  
heat and  
drynesse

M]an haþ in somer drynesse & hete,  
In theyr bok as auctors lyst expresse,  
And when Phebus entreþ þe Ariete  
Dygest humours vpward done hem dresse, 224  
Porys opyn þat seson, of swetnesse  
And exaltacions, diuerse wyrkyng,  
How shuld man [þan] be stable in lyuyng ? 226

(32)

Autumn has  
dangerous  
diseases.

Autumpne to Veer foundyn ys contrary,  
As Galien seyþ in all hys qualytees,  
Disposyng a man þat season to vary,  
To many vncouþe straunge infirmittees, 231  
Of canyculer dayes takyng þe propertees,  
By reuelacion of manyfold changyng,  
How shuld man þan be stable in lyuyng ? 233

(33)

Winter  
closes man's  
pores.

Man haþe in wynter in þis present lyfe, [leaf 2b9, back]  
By dysposicion, colde and humylyte,  
Whyche season ys to fleume nutrytyfe,  
Spoyleþ herbe and tre of þer fresshe beaute, 238  
Closeþ, constreyneþ, the poores, men may se,  
Causeþ kyndly hete, inwarde to be wyrkyng,  
How shuld man þen be stable in lyuyng ? 240

(34)

By Veere man haþe hete and eke moystour,  
A-twene boþe a man[er] of temperaunce,  
On whyche tweyne gret lust he doþ recouer,  
Yef colde not put hym in dystemperaunce.

Spring gives  
man desires  
by its  
mingling  
heat and  
moist

Thus meynt *with* drede ys mannys gouernance, 245  
Ay in no certeyn, by recorde of wrytyng,  
Howe shuld he than be stable in lyuyng? 247

**Explicit.**

(35)

**The Dysposicion of þe World.**

[by Lydgatt: *Stow*]

T]he monþes vary, eueryche haþ his sygne  
And harde hit ys all wedyrs for to know,  
The tyme somewhyle ys gracious & benygne,  
And vppon hilles and valeys <sup>1</sup> þat ben low 251

The months  
have un-  
certain  
weather.

The iiij. wyndes contrariosly do blow <sup>1</sup> MS. valeyce

In every storne man ys here abydyng,  
Som to release, & som to overthrow,  
How shuld man þan be stedfast of lyuyng? 255

(36)

The worldly answer, fortune transmutable,  
Trust of lordshyp a feynt sekernes,  
Euery seson varyeth, frendshyp ys vnstable,  
Now myrthe, now sorow, now hele, now sekenes, 259

Fortune is  
fickle,

Now ebbe of pouert, now flodys of ryches,

All <sup>1</sup> stont in chaunge, now losse, now wynnyng,

Tempest in see & wyndes sturdynes <sup>1</sup> MS And

Makeþ men vnstable & ferefull of lyuyng. 263

(37)

Tytan somewhyle fresshly doþ appere,  
Then commeþ a storne & doþ hys lyght deface,  
The soile of somer *with* <sup>1</sup> floures glad of chere  
Wynters rasure doþe all awaye rase; <sup>1</sup> MS *with* whyche. 267

storm fol-  
lows sun,

All erþely þynges sodenly do passe

Whyche may haue here no seker abydyng,

Eke all astatys false fortune doth manase,

How shuld a man þan be stedfast of lyuyng? 271

(38)

age succeeds  
youth

Beholde & see þe transmutacion,  
 Howe þe seson of grene lusty age,  
 Force of Iuuentus, strong, hardy <sup>1</sup> as a lyoun, <sup>1</sup> MS. harde.  
 Tyme of manhode, wysdom, sad of corage, 275  
 And howe Decrepit<sup>us</sup> turnyth to dotage,  
 Cast all in a balance, & foryete noþyng,  
 And thow shalt fynd þis lyfe a pylgremage,  
 In whyche þer ys no stedfast abydyng. 279

(39)

and so  
Heaven  
alone is  
stable  
seek it.

Then lyft vp thyne ey vnto [þe] heuyn,  
 And pray þy Lord, whyche ys eternall,  
 That syt so ferr aboue þe sterres seuyn,  
 In hys p[a]lace most imperyall, 283  
 To graunt þe grace, here in pys lyfe mortall,  
 Contricion, shryft, & howsyll at þy departyng,  
 And, er þou passe hens, remyssiion finall  
 Towarde þe lyfe, where ioy ys euerlastyng. 287

**Explicit.**

Amen.

[Iohn Lydgat: *Stow.*]

54B. A PAGEANT OF KNOWLEDGE, ANOTHER  
 VERSION OF THE LAST PART.

[MS. Harley 2255; leaves 14-17.]

(1)

The world so wyd, the hair so remevable,  
 The cely man so litel of stature,  
 The greve and the ground of clothyng so mutable,  
 The fyr so hoot and sotil of nature, 4  
 The watir nevir in oon, what creature  
 Maad of thes foure that been thus flettyng,  
 Miht of resoun perseueren by any cure,  
 Or stedfast been heer in his livyng. 8

(2)

Man hath of **erthe** slowthe and hevynesse,  
 Flux and refflux by **watir** made unstable,  
 Kyndly of **hayr** he hath also swiftnesse,  
 By **fyr** maad hasty, wood, and nat trefable ; 12  
 To **erthe** ageyn by processe corumpable,  
 Seelde or nevyr in o point abydyng,  
 Now glad, now hevvy, now froward, now trefable,  
 How shuld he than be stedfast of lyvyng ? 16

(3)

Off **erthe** he hath ioyntes, flessch, and boonys,<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> leaf 14, back ]  
 And of **watir** ful manyfold humours,  
**Hayr** in his arters disposyd for the noonys,  
 Fir in his herte, by record of auctours ; 20  
 Complexionat of sondryfold colours,  
 Now briht as **Phebus**, now reyn, and now shynyng,  
 Now silver dewh, now fressh with April flours,  
 How shuld man than be stedfast of lyvyng ? 24

(4)

With **Ver** he hath drynesse and moisture,  
 Attwen bothe bamaner attemperaunce,  
 In which tweyne deliteth hym nature,  
 Yiff could nat put hym in distemperaunce ; 28  
 Thus meynt with dreed is mannys gouernaunce,  
 Ay in invncerteyn, by record of writyng,  
 Now wood, now sobre, now prudent in daliaunce,  
 How shuld man than be stedfast in livyng ? 32

(5)

Man hath with somyr drynesse and heete,  
 In ther bookys as auctours lyst expresse,  
 Whan **Phebus** entrith in the Ariete,  
 Digest humours vpward doon hem dresse, 36  
 Poorys opnyng, that sesoun of swetnesse !  
 With exalaciouns and mystis descendyng,  
**Titan** to erly whan he his cours doth dresse,  
 Of his briht shynyng no stedfast abyding. 40

(6)

**Autumpne** to **Ver** foundyn is contrary,<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> leaf 15 ]  
**Galien** seith in al ther qualitees,  
 Disposyng man that sesoun doth so vary,

To many vnkouth straunge infirmytees, 44  
 Of canyculer dayes takyng the propirtees,  
 By revolucioun of manyfold chaungyng,  
 In spiritual state temperal comowneeres,  
 How shuld he than be stedfast of livyng ? 48

## (7)

Man hath with **wyntir** in this present lyff,  
 By disposicioun **cold** and **humydyte**,  
 Which sesoun is to **flewme** nutritiff,  
 Spoyleth tre and herbe of al ther fressh bewte ; 52  
 The **dayes-eye** drepith, leesith hir liberte,  
 Poores constreyned no **roseer** out shewyng,  
 Fresshnesse of corages that sesoun makith ffe,  
 How shuld man than be stedfast of livyng ? 56

## (8)

Fyr resoluethe **erthe** by **watry**,  
 And **watry thynges fyr** turneth into **hayr**,  
 Makith hard thyng neisshe and also naturally,  
 Neisshe thyng hard by his sodeyn repair ; 60  
 Thowith hard yis that shoon as cristal fayr,  
 Which **element** hath in man ful greet werkyng,  
**Feith, hope, and charite** shal outraye al dispayr,  
 Thouh alle men be nat stedfast of lyvyng, 64

## (9)

**Ayer** of nature yevith inspiracioun,<sup>1</sup> [1 leaf 15, back ]  
 To mannys herte thyng moost temperatiff,  
 Off kyndly heete gevyth respiracioun,  
 Sotil, rare, and a gret mytigatiff, 68  
 To tempre the spiritis by vertu vegetatiff,  
 And sith that hayr in man is thus meevyng,  
 By manyfoold sawt he troubyld in his liff,  
 How shuld man than be stedfast in livyng ? 73

## (10)

**Watir** somwhile is congelyd to cristall,  
 Coold and moist, as of his nature,  
 Now ebbith, fflowith, which, in especial,  
 Miht of the moone doth hir cours recure ; 76  
 And sith that element, by record of Scripture,



Was oon of foure compact in our making,  
 I wold enqueer what maneer creature  
 Maad of thes foure were stedfast of living ? 80

(11)

The **sanguelyn** man of blood hath hardynesse,  
 Wrouht to be lovyng, large of his dispence,  
 The **flewmatyk** slowh, oppressyd *with* dolnesse,  
 Whit of visage, rude of elloquence ; 84  
 And sith ther is in man suche difference  
 Of **complexiouns** dyversly werkyng,  
 Answer heerto concludyng in sentence,  
 How that he myhte be stable of his livyng. 88

(12)

The **coleryk man** sotil and deceyuable,<sup>1</sup> [1 leaf 16]  
 Slendir, leene, and citryn of colour,  
 Wroth sodeynly, wood and nat trefable.  
 Ay ful of yre, of malys, and rancour, 92  
 Drye and adust and a gret wastour,  
 And disposyd to many sondry thyng,  
 With pompe and boost hasty to do rigour,  
 Been such men stable heer in ther livyng ? 96

(13)

**Malencolik** of his complexioun,  
 Dispoosid of kynde for to be fraudulent,  
 Malicious, froward, and by decepcioun,  
 Which thynges peysed by good avisement, 100  
 Forgyng discordes double of his entent ;  
 I dar conclude as to my feelyng,  
 By confirmacioun as in sentement,  
 Fewe men be stable heer in ther livyng. 104

(14)

**Satourn** disposith to malencolye,  
**Iubiter** reiseth men to hih noblesse,  
 And sturdy **Mars** to striff, werre, and envye,  
**Phebus** to wysdam and to hih prowessse, 108  
**Mercurius** to chaung and doubilnesse,  
 The **moone** mutable, now glad, and now drepyng,  
 And gery **Venus**, ful of newfangilnesse,  
 Makith man vnstable heer in this livyng. 112

## (15)

The world vnsuyr, fortune transmutable,<sup>1</sup> [<sup>1</sup> leaf 16, back]  
 Trust on lordship a feynt sekirnesse ;  
 Ech sesoun varieth frenship oft vnstable,  
 Now glad, now hevvy, now helthe, now syknesse ; 116  
 An ebbe of pouert next floodys of richesse,  
 Al staunt on chaung, now los and now wynnynge ;  
 Tempest on se, and wyndes sturdynesse  
 Make men vnstable and feerful of livynge. 120

## (16)

Titan somwhile fresshly doth appeere,  
 Than comyth a storm and doth his liht difface,  
 The soyl in somyr with floures glad of cheere,  
 Wyntris rasour doth al away arrace ; 124  
 Al erthly thyng sodeynly doth pace,  
 Which may haue heer no siker abydyng,  
 Eek alle estatys fals ffortune doth manace ;  
 How shuld man than be stedfast of lyvyng ? 128

## (17)

Considre and see the transmutacioun,  
 How the sesoun of greene lusty age,  
 Force of iuventus, hardy as lion,  
 Tyme of manhood, wisdom, sad corage, 132  
 And how decrepitus turneth to dotage,  
 Al cast in ballaunce, be war, forget nothyng,  
 And thou shalt fynde this lyff a pilgrymage,  
 In which ther is no stedfast abydyng 136

## (18)

Man ! left vp thyn eye to the heuene,<sup>2</sup> [<sup>2</sup> leaf 17]  
 And pray the Lord, which is eternal,  
 That sitt so ferre above the sterrys sevene,  
 In his paleys moost imperyal, 140  
 To graunt the grace heer in this lyff mortal,  
 Contricioun, shrifft, hoosyl at thy partyng,  
 And, or thou passe, remyssioun fynal,  
 Toward that lyf wher ioye is ay lastyng ! 144

*Explicit Iohan Lydgate.*

55. STANS PUER AD MENSAM.

[MS. Bodl. Laud. Misc. 683, leaves 62, back, to 65.]

Here gynneth stans puer ad mensam.<sup>1</sup>

[<sup>1</sup> leaf 62, back]

(1)

My dere sone, first þiselff enable

My dear son  
learn this  
good rule.

With al thyn herte to vertuous disciplyne

Affore thy souereyn stondyng at the table,

Dispose thy thouht affter my doctryne,

To al norture thy corage do inclyne.

5

First whane thou spekist be nat rekles,

Kepe feet & ffyngeris, hondis stille in pees.

7 Be still,

(2)

Be symple of cheer, cast not thy look asyde,

[leaf 63]

modest,  
yet not  
clownish,

Gase nat aboute, turnyng over all ;

Ageyn the post lat nat thy bak abyde ;

Make nat the merour also of the wall,

Pike nat thy nase, and in especyall

12 don't pick  
your nose

MSS. Bodl. Laud Misc. 683, leaves 62, back, to 65 = Ld , Univ. Lib. Camb. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 31, back, to 33, back = C ; Bodley 48, leaves 331 to 332, back = B , Bodley 686, leaves 186-187, back = b ; Rawl. c. 86, leaves 86, back, to 88 = R ; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 77 to 78, back = J ; Leyden Univ. Vossius 9, pp. 192-195 = L , Cotton Caligula A II, leaves 12-13, back = Cl , Rawlinson c. 48, leaves 130-132 = r , Rawl. poet. 32, leaves 30-31 = Rp , Ashmole 59, leaves 98-99, back = A , Balliol Coll. Oxf. 354, leaf 158, back, to 159, back = Ba , Lambeth 853, pp. 150-155 = Lb ; Harley 4011, leaf 1 and back = H ; Harley 2251, leaf 148 and back = Ha , Lansdowne 699, leaves 83, back, to 85 = Ls , Stow 982, leaves 10-11 = S ; B.M. Add. 5467, leaves 67-68, back = M ; Caxton's print = Cx ; de Worde = W.

*Title* · Stans puer ad mensam domini, bona dogmata discas. Dum loquens digiti que manus in face pedes sint C. Here begynneth the godely tretis of þe norture atte þe table compiled in balade be Dan Iohan Lydgate, Monke of Bury b. Translacyoun by Lydgate of Stans puer ad mensam H. Reade thys as ye lyke Ha (*late hand*). Incipit facetia vocata Stans Puer ad mensam Ls Cx W. Here begynneth a boke of curtesy. 1 Stanza 1 om. Ha. sone] chylde R J L r H Ls Cx W. þiselff] the L S. 2 al] om. b. to] do J. 3 thy] om. L. sythyng Cl S. the] om. r Rp. 4 youthe r. þou þe Lb. my] om. Ba W. thy S. 5 do] to C b R J L Cl r Rp Ls S M Lb. om B Ba Cx W. do A. eelyne sic M. 6 whil r. rechelesse C R Cl. to rechles B. 7 kepe þou þe fyngir and hond Lb. suour ffote S. &] om. b R S. in stabulnes H. and handes C B R J L Cl r Rp A H Ls. and hond b S. hondis] om. Ba Cx W. 8 of] in S Lb. on syde C. on euery syde S. 9 Gase nat] Ne þy heed Cl. alowde S. cast not about thine ye H. þi sūt oueral Lb. 11 Neiper make Lb. the(1)] thy C b R J L Cl r H Ha Ls S M Cx W Lb. the B. of] on M. 12 and] om. S. and mosst Lb.

Be riht weell war, and set hit in thy thouht,  
 or scratch. To-fore thy souereyn cracche ne rubbe nought. 14

## (3)

Who speketh to the in ony maner plase,  
 Lombysshly cast nat thyn hed adoun,  
 But with sad cheer looke hym in fface ;  
 Be sober and demure. Walke demurely by stretys in toun,  
 And advertyse of wisdam and resoun. 19  
 With dyssolute langage thou do noon offence  
 To-fore thy souereyn. while he is in presence. 21

## (4)

Pare your Pare clene þi nailles, thyn hondis wasshe also  
 nails, To-flore mete, and whan thou doost aryse ,  
 wash your hands Sitte in that place thou art assigned to ;  
 Prese not to hye in no maner wyse ,  
 Wait at And [t]yl thou se affore the thy servyse, 26  
 table , don't Be nat to hasty vpon bred to bight  
 crumb your bread Of gredynesse lyst men þe wolde atwight 28

## (5)

Grennyng and mowes at þe table eschewe ; [leaf 63, back]  
 Be quiet. Crie nat to loude ; kepe honestly silence ;  
 Tenboce þi iowes with bred it is not dewe ,

13 set] om. H. and] om. Lb. ut] om. Ba. ut] here b B Cl A  
 om. Cx W. here on R L r H Ha M. ut] this S. 14 Before S.  
 chrache C. ne creche Cl. noi pyke M Lb. rub the B Cl.  
 rubbe þou R ne] and S. 15 Who so C Cl Lb. Who þat Ba W  
 Cx speke C Cl. maner of ins. B S. 16 Rubbysshely R.  
 Rudely Ha. thyn ye Ha. 17 Bod su J with a ins. Ha Lb.  
 the C b. thu loke A. 18 the stretes b B Cl strete Ha. the  
 C b B R J L Cl r H Ha Ls S M W Cx Lb. 19 And] om. Ha.  
 19-21 om. Cx torn leaf. þe of A. of] with Ha. the by S W.  
 þysselfe with all reasoun & wisdom R. of] to Cl. by ðy Lb.  
 20 þat bi no wantowne lonzinge Lb. langage] laghtres b B R J Cl  
 r H Ha Ls S M W. lawghyng C lauhtours L laughtre A  
 lauhis Rp. do þou Cl Ha. 21 To-fore] Be Cl. Line om. S.  
 ne in his A H. 22 Stanzas 4 and 5 tr. B. þe] om. L. 23 and]  
 om Lb. doost] shalt C 24 Sitte þou Lb. that] þe Ba W Cx.  
 the place where H. whiche þou b. that thou B Cx W Lb. 25  
 Perche R. maner of B S. 26 Vn to þou see A. 26-28 om.  
 H. þe in seruice R. þy] om. Ba W. 27 to] om. S. on brede  
 for J R L Ba. 28 Of gredynesse] om Lb. wolde] om. M. þer of  
 do þee Lb. þe wolde] wyll the C S. wol þe b Ha Ls. awyte Cl.  
 29 To greune & mowe H. and mowes] om. Cl. mowyng W Lb.  
 þou eschewe H. 30 kepe þou H. honestli kepe Lb. honest R.  
 31 enbrace Lb. iowes] chekes C. Iowes it is to the H. ut] om.  
 Ha. no acceptable S.

|                                                     |                          |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| With ful mouth speke nat, list thou do offence ;    |                          |
| Drynk nat brydeled for haste nor necligence ;       | 33 Don't drink too fast. |
| Kepe clene þi lippes fro faat of flesshe or fessh ; | 35 Wipe your spoon.      |
| Wipe fair thy sponne, leue it nat in thy dissh.     |                          |

(6)

|                                              |                           |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Off brede i-beete no soppis that thou make ; | No sops with bitten bread |
| To soupe loude it is ageyn gentylnesse ;     |                           |
| With mouth enbrued þi cuppe thou nat tak ;   |                           |
| In ale or wyne with hond leue no ffatnesse ; |                           |
| Foule nat þi napry for no reklesnesse,       | 40 Foul not the napery    |
| Neuer at mete be war gynne no stryff ,       | Do not pick your teeth    |
| Thy teeth also ne pike not with thy knyff.   | 42 with your knife.       |

(7)

|                                                 |                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Off honest myrth let be thy dalyaunce ,         | Be honest, not profane, courteous. |
| Swere none othis, speke no rebaudrye ;          |                                    |
| The beste morcellis, have this in remembraunce, |                                    |
| Hool to thyself alway do nat applye ;           |                                    |
| Parte with thy ffelawe, for that is cortesie :  | 47                                 |
| Lade not þi trenchour with many remyssailis ;   |                                    |
| And fro blaknesse alwey kepe thy nayllis        | 49 Keep your nails clean           |

32 no] om. R. list thou do] for H. 33 bretheles Ha  
nor] none B. ne for W Cx. 34 of] om. M. from fleisch &  
fische Lb. fissh or flessch b R. or of B. 35 ut] hym S.  
36 Of thy brede Cx W. Of breed with þi teep Lb. i-beete] in  
the cuppe C. Iwette M. ybite b J. i byd B A H. I beten  
R Ha. I but Ls. that] om. C Lb. at B. 37 Lowd for  
to suppe C b J L Cl Ls S M Cx W Lb. Lowde to suppe B. For to  
suppe Ha. ut] om. H Ha. all Jentyllnes S. 38 With] In C.  
that thou L Ls. thou] om. A. nat] ne b Cl. 39-42 om. Cx  
(torn leaf). withall M. 39 or] ne C. nor b. with hond] om.  
A H. loke pou leve H. no] om. R. leve pou A. fastnesse R.  
40 transposed with 38 Ha. Enbruve no napery Ha. for] bi Lb.  
ut] om. A. nat] om. R. recheles Ba. 41 Euer H. Neyther  
W. beware at mete H Lb. at þe vs. b. be war] om. Ha.  
begyn C b B Cl. to make R. no] to Rp. for to stryve H. begynne  
thow not Ha. not to S. pou bigynne Lb. 42 at þe table picke Lb.  
not] om. Lb. ne] om. Ba W. thow Ha Ls S. thy] no Ha. Lines  
43-63 in Ba Cx W follow 84. 43 Off] Al M A. let be] be it A. let]  
ay H. euer Lb. 44 no] none C. 45 morssell Cl L C J R r.  
musselys b. this] om. R. hit S. in] om. B. 46 Hald B.  
Holli alwey Lb. no do pou not H. do hem A. 47 that] this L.  
yt Cl. 48 Lete Lb. be with. reuersailes C. morsels Lb.  
49 for A. pou kepe R. kepe clene alwey A.

## (8)

- Off curtesie it is ageyn the lawe, [leaf 64]  
 With sounde dishonest for to do offence ;  
 Of old surfetys abrayde nat þi ffelawe ;  
 Toward þi souereyn have ay thyn aduertence ;  
 Play with no knyff, take heede to my sentence ; 54  
 At mete and soper kepe þe stille and soffte ;  
 Eek to and firo meve not thy ffoot to offte 56

## (9)

- Droppe nat þi brest with sauce ne with potage ;  
 Scour your knife, don't fill your spoon Brynge no knyves onscored to the table ;  
 Fylle nat thy spone, lyst in the caryage  
 It went beside, wich wer nat comendable ;  
 Be quyk and redy, meek and seruysable, 61  
 Weell awaytyng to ffulfille anoon  
 What þi souereyn comaundeth the to doon. 63

## (10)

- And wherso be that thou dyne or suppe,  
 Of gentilnesse take salt with thy knyff ;  
 And be weell war thou blowe nat in þi cuppe.  
 Reuerence þi felaus, gynne with hem no stryff,  
 To thy power kepe pes all thy lyff. 68  
 Interupte nat, where so that thou wende,  
 No man his tale, tyl he haue maad an ende, 70

50 *it is*] also R J L r Rp Ba H Ha Ls Cx W. geyn J. ageynst  
 konyng or lawe A. 51 *With*] which J. of H. som B.  
 somme b. mowthe R. dishoneste sone Lb. *for*] om. b R. *to*]  
 om. R. *do*] þo sic Cl. 52 atwyte W Cx. 53 *have ay*]  
 alway J r Ha Ls. haue alway Ba W. haue alway thy Cx.  
 alway be H. gif alway M. do euer Lb. 54 not with  
 þi Ba Cx W. *to*] of H. 55 and at r. *stille*] weele A. H  
*ends here.* 56 *With* thy fete wagge nat to and fro to ofte C.  
 feep sic Lb. 57 *with* (2)] om. R A Ba S Cx W. & oper potage  
 Lb. 58 foule knyues vnto þe Lb. 59 curage B.  
 60 *went*] go CCx W Ba. passe B Cl S. scheede Lb. *wich*] yt  
 R. it Lb. 62 Wele ande waytynge B. fill M. 63  
 What that *ins.* Ha Lb. to be doon Lb. 64 *And*] om. A.  
 so where euer S. where so euer þou be to Lb. *that*] om. C b J Cl S  
 MCx W Ba. that thou be to B. or to Lb. 65 Take salt  
 klenly with a klene knyffe A. 66 *weell*] om. Ba Cx W. that  
 thou B. 67 of þi J. and begynne A. *with hem*] om. A.  
 68 *power*] pore L. in alle Rp. 69 Entrepate S. Intrippe Lb.  
 nat] no man Lb. *that*] om. C b B Cl Rp A Ha. 70 None other  
 Ha. *haue*] om b.

(11)

|                                          |                 |                                                                                        |
|------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| With thy ffynger marke nat thy tale ;    | [leaf 64, back] | Don't count on your fingers, drink in moderation, neither be too glad or too cast down |
| Be weel avised, namely in tender age,    |                 |                                                                                        |
| To drynke in mesour bothe wyne and ale ; |                 |                                                                                        |
| Be nat copious also of language ;        |                 |                                                                                        |
| As tyme requyreth, shewe out thy vysage, | 75              |                                                                                        |
| To glad ne to sory, but atween tweyne,   |                 |                                                                                        |
| For los or lucre or ony cas sodeyne      | 77              |                                                                                        |

(12)

|                                              |    |             |
|----------------------------------------------|----|-------------|
| Be meek in mesour, nat hasty, but tretable ; |    | Moderation. |
| Ouer mekyll is nat worth in no thyng ;       |    |             |
| To childer longeth nat to be vengable,       |    |             |
| Sone mevyd and sone fforgeuyng ;             |    |             |
| And as it is remembrid by old writyng,       | 82 |             |
| Wrattthe of children sone is overgoon,       |    |             |
| Withe an appell partyes be maad at oon.      | 84 |             |

(13)

|                                            |    |                            |
|--------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------|
| In childeris werre now myrthe, now debate, |    | Children's wars are slight |
| In her quarell is no greet vyolence ;      |    |                            |
| Now play, now wepyng, selde in on estate ; |    |                            |
| To her pleyntes yeve no gret credence ;    |    |                            |
| A rod refourmeth al her insolence ;        | 89 | A rod reforms them.        |

71 make Ha. pou] om. Lb. 72 & nameli Lb. name  
 sic r. manly S. 73 in] by b L Cl. mesurabl Lb. nat  
 hasty but tretable S. 74 to copyous ins. Cls M Lb. of by  
 ins. A. 75 requyred Cl. out] forth R. so Ba Cx W.  
 76 ne to glad C. ne] om. b B Cl r Rp A M. to(2)] ne J. om.  
 Cx W Ba. but] om. R. kepe the betwene C b B R J L Cl r Rp Ls  
 M. kepe be moyne of tweyne A. tweyne] om. B. kepe betwene  
 Ba Ha S Cx W. kepe be euene bitwene Lb. 77 love of lucre S.  
 or(2)] of B Cl M. 78 meke] soft Lb. 79 To muche R. mekyll]  
 moche C r. soft Lb. in] om. W. noght for noo maner thyng R  
 Lb. maner thyng r Ha. for] in Lb. Margin A: omne quod est  
 nimum vertit in vicium. 80 childe A. it nat C. it longyth  
 R. to] om. Cx W. muche vengeable A. tretable Ha. 81  
 sone] assone Ba. forgyuen W. fyttinge Lb. 82 And] om. J.  
 it] om. L. old] om. C b B R Cl r Rp Ha M Lb. 83 is sone Ha Ls  
 L Ba Cx W. euergone r. overcome A Lb. soone Lb. 84  
 the parties Ha. be parties of an appil be Lb. parties be] be  
 parties R M. 85 werre] om. J. is now Lb. myrthe] warre W.  
 and now L r Ba Cx W. at bate S. 86 her] the r Rp. quarelles  
 C. us] om. R Ha. greet] om. Lb. vyolence] debate R. 87  
 Therfore let passe all wrathe and vnkynd hate S. playng B. wepe  
 R A. & seelde Lb. 88 To] Tho sic Cl. Unto A. Line om.  
 Rp and 86 repeated. ne gif A. gret] om. Ha Lb. 89 One worde  
 R. rod] redie B [corrected above]. al] om. S. informeth b. necli-  
 gence Lb.

In her corage no rancour doth abyde ;  
Who spareth the yerde, al vertu set asyde 91

(14)

**Lenvoye.**

Go, little  
poem, with  
Lydgate's  
counsel to  
young  
children.

Go, lytel bylle, bareyn of elloquence, [leaf 65]

Pray yonge childer þat þe shall se or reede,

Thogh thou be compendious of sentence,  
Of thy clauses for to taken heede, 95

Wich to al vertu shal her youthe leede

Of the writyng, thogh ther be no date,

Yif ouht be mys,—in woord, sillable, or dede,—  
Put al diffaute vpon Iohn Lydgate. 99

Explicit.

56. AMOR VINCIT OMNIA MENTIRIS  
QUOD PECUNIA.<sup>1</sup>

[MS. B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 46, back, to 48, back.]

(1)

Every one  
seeks his  
own fancy,  
love or  
money.

Eche man folwith his owne fantasye

Liche as it fallith in his oppinioun,

His witte enclyneng vnto that partie

91 Who þat Lb. uertues Lb. is sette W. settyth C. on  
side r. 92 Go] A Lb. bareyn] birden sic B. all baren R.  
93 3ou 3onge Lb. yonge] þe R. seen i. here W. or] and  
Lb. 94 Thof þat ins. J. Thowh that L Ls. be not R Rp Ba  
Cx W. copious of Lb. of] yn Cl. 95 thy] the Ba Cx W. 3it  
to þese Lb. cawses S. take C. 96 al in to vertues Lb. to] til  
A. vertues C. vertuous b. her] þy A. 3oure Lb. the Ba Cx  
W. yought C. lyfe S. 97 thogh] om. A. 98 Line om. Ba.  
amisse Cb B Cl Rp. in] om. Ha. dyte A. 99 yff owght be  
amys put þe fawte in lydgate Ba Cx W. al þe b Cl. I submitte me  
to correccioun withoute ony debate Lb. faute Cl. vpon] in M.  
Colophon. Finit C. Followed by *Dietary without stop* B. Finis  
R. Explicit Rp J A. Explicit Facetia vocata Stans puer ad men-  
sam L (later hand). Explicit W Ls Cx. Here endith þe boke of  
curtesy S.

<sup>1</sup> MSS. B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 46, back, to 48, back = H ;  
Adda. 29729, leaves 124, back, to 126 = A ; Shirley's Bodley  
Ashmole 59, leaves 41 to 43 = S. Title, In A, as above, John  
Lydgate added. A demawnde by Lydgate, H, Nowe foloweþe here  
next a questyon, made in wyse of balade / by þat Philosofre  
Lidegate daun Iohan. wheþer is moste preferred / in þe worlde þat  
nowe is *Amor vincit omnia*, or *Mentiris quod Pecunia* (last  
word added at end of bracket), S. 2 it falleþe in fallþe S.



|                                                  |   |             |
|--------------------------------------------------|---|-------------|
| Where as his hert hath made eleccioun.           | 4 |             |
| Whiche of the two by ust comparisoun             |   | Which has   |
| Love or money in valew doth excede ?             |   | more value, |
|                                                  |   | Gold.       |
| To gyve an answer for short conclusioun,         |   |             |
| Love is sette bakke, gold goth byfore, and mede. | 8 |             |

(2)

|                                               |    |             |
|-----------------------------------------------|----|-------------|
| Fressh lusty lovers professed to Venus,       |    | Amor vincit |
| Sworn to service of the god Cupyde,           |    | omnia       |
| Suche of corage as bene ameraus,              |    | Lovers say  |
|                                               |    | no,         |
| On theyr hye hors proudly whan they ride      | 12 |             |
| Seyn how that love sette euery thyng aside ,  |    |             |
| The revers founde in bookis, who list reede,  |    | but read    |
|                                               |    | books.      |
| Make no comparisoun, wayte on the tyde,       |    | Mentiris    |
| Love is set bakke, gold goth byfore, and mede | 16 | quod        |
|                                               |    | pecunia.    |

(3)

|                                                            |                      |             |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|-------------|
| Remembre Troye, of Troylus and Cres[e]ide,                 |                      | Think of    |
| Eche in theyr tyme furtherd to plesaunce ,                 |                      | Troilus     |
| But what <sup>1</sup> fille after longe or Troylus deyde ? | <sup>1</sup> MS whan |             |
| A false serpent of chaunge and variaunce                   | 20                   |             |
| Withouten any lengger attendaunce                          |                      |             |
| Put out Troylus, and set in Dyomede.                       |                      | Qui cito    |
|                                                            |                      | dat bis dat |
| What shal I say or conclude in substaunce ?                |                      |             |
| Love was set bakke, gold went afore, and mede.             | 24                   |             |

(4)

|                                                     |                            |              |
|-----------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------|
| Men seyn how Amor vincit omnia,                     |                            |              |
| Of hie noblesse love is so corageous ;              |                            |              |
| But folk expert seyn how pecunia                    |                            |              |
| Put at preef is more victorious                     | 28                         |              |
| Toforne Haniball <sup>1</sup> preferrid was Cresus, | <sup>1</sup> MS Haviballe. | Croesus was  |
| Wher gold and tresoure makith folk to spede,        |                            | preferred to |
|                                                     |                            | Hannibal.    |
| An evidence how Cupide and Venus                    |                            |              |
| In al suche case, ben set abak for mede.            | 32                         |              |

4 Margin of S : þe filosofre seyeþ who haþe no goode he cane no gode. 8 and mede] at nede S. 10 to þe ins. S. 14 Margin S : Quia amor vincit omnia. 15 Mape S 16 at nede. 17 of Troye on S. 18 to þere ins. S. 19 what A S 20 A] þe S. 24 at nede. 27 how] þat S. 29 Haviball H, Hanubal S, Hanyball A. 32 Boþe sette a back in þat cas for mede S. Margin : Ergo pecunia vivat S.

## (5)

Read Ovid  
on Socrates,  
think of  
Homer and  
Tully.

Ovyde saith, whos writyng is ful kowth, [leaf 47]  
How Socrates for al his sapience,

The Greke Omerus with his sugre mowth,  
Tullius put out for al theyr eloquence ; 36

Where love in povert lakkith his dispence,

*Procul ab  
loculo Pro-  
cul ab oculo.*

Farewele <sup>1</sup> adieu <sup>1</sup> prayer ne may nat spede

The cause out sought, of longe experience,  
Olde aqueyntaunce is set abakke for mede 40

## (6)

Love weighs  
naught  
against a  
heavy purse.

Love peysith nat ageyne an hevy purs,

Trowth is nat herd where lak is of richesse,  
A false forswerer dredith nat Goddis kurs, 44

To be forsworn for lucre in his falsenesse ;

Reken storyes of marcial noblesse,  
Prowesse of princes, allyaunce of hye kynrede,

The old auctours can bere hereof witnesse,  
Love hath ful oft <sup>1</sup> be set abak for mede. <sup>1</sup> MS of 48

## (7)

Take it for a custome, it wil be non other,

In worldly quarels lucre goth tofor.

A man for wynnyng wil forsake his brothir,  
Som tyme for lucre weede above the corn, 52

Men are for-  
sworn for  
lucre all day  
long.

For lucre alday men wilbe forsworn,

Change hath be founde som tyme in wommanhede ;

In al suche case love blowith the bukkis horn,  
Where olde aqueyntaunce is sette abak for meede. 56

## (8)

The fates of  
lovers teach  
us the same.

Paris, for love he gate the qwene Heleyne ;

Cleopatras loved Anthonius tresoure,

Trewe Pirus <sup>1</sup> he felt also grete payne, <sup>1</sup> MS. Priamus. 60

For love of Thesbe suffred grete langoure ; <sup>2</sup> <sup>2</sup> MS. *deletes*  
Kynge Alisaundre, the grete conqueroure, langoure

33 he seyþe *ins.* S. *ful*] *om.* S. 35 sugred S, sugeryd A.  
ne] *om.* A. 40 *is*] *om.* S. 42 þer lackeþe S. 44 *for*] in S.  
46 *of*] *om.* S. 48 *ful oft* A] *ful* of H, and shal S. 49 *it*] *om.* A.  
þis for coustume S. 52 þe weede *ins.* S. 53 a dayes S.  
56 *Where*] Whane S. sittþe above S. 57 *Margin* S: Minerva  
in capiunt hominesque deosque S. 59 Pirus S A.

Beloved of Candace, who that can take hede ;  
 Concludyng thus, in al worldly laboure [leaf 47, back]  
 Love in al thyng is set abak for mede 64

(9)

Ovyde doth write that goddis and goddassis  
 Have a delite gyftes for to take,  
 And of custom princis and princessis,  
 Who gevith hem ought, they wil it nat forsake ; 68  
 Love may go play, and his dogge hey shake,  
 For any friend he fyn[dith]<sup>1</sup> at strayt nede , <sup>1</sup> MS fynt  
 Thus concludyng, short proces for to make,  
 Frendshup goth bak, gold goth before, and mede 72

Ovid says  
 the gods  
 love gifts.  
 So do  
 princes.  
 Love's dog  
 may shake  
 hay, for all  
 the friends  
 he'll find.

(10)

Frenship on these dayes in fayre langage feyned  
 With a gladd chiere, outward, wordes of liberte,  
 At a straite suche love nys but disdeyned,  
 To fynde socour in his necessite ; 76  
 Al nys nat golde that shyneth bright, parde<sup>1</sup>  
 Money as revel ay the daunce doth lede ,  
 Love is put bak by false duplicite,  
 For in eche court, gold goth before, and mede. 80

Money leads  
 the revel

(11)

The world vnsure, fortune is variable,  
 Booth right friendly founde in prosperite ,  
 Put at assay, if they abide stable,  
 Outher of them in tyme of aduersite, 84  
 Pref thy friende afore, and thou shalt se  
 Whom thow maist trust, thy iournay for to spede ,  
 As thow fyndest, so make thyn owne suerte,  
 Whiche of them both, love goth tofore, or mede. 88

Prove your  
 friend.

64 Love is sette backe dy for lucre and mede S. 65 and]  
 of A. 67 And as have als S. 70 shall fynd A. at] a S.  
 71 short proces for] comparisons A S. 72 and] om. A. fore  
 gope & S. 73 Frenship] Kyndenes S. on] om. A S. in] on A.  
 74 a] om S 75 is S A disceyved S. 77 Margin S. non  
 tendas aurum totum / Quod splendet vt aurum 78 as] at A S.  
 79 is put bak] putte abacke ay S. 80 at nede A S. 82 right]  
 om. S. in al ins. S. 83 bee founde vasable sic S (word  
 scratched). 87 As pat ins. S

## (12)

Al worldly frenship is straunge and right dyuers.

Lete al men trust as they causes fynde ;

Dede to bihest doth oft the reuers,

Some men  
are so blind  
they cannot  
read their  
signatures.

Theffect in werk goth lame and halt behynde ; 92

Of obligacions som sealis ben so blynd

That men may neither se the printe ne rede ;

Thynk therupon lete it nat out of mynde, [leaf 48]

Whiche goþ before frenship, money, or mede ? 96

## (13)

The faire behestis maken foolis gladde,

Fye on the werk <sup>1</sup> whan hestis ben contrayre <sup>1 2</sup>

Like to a tre, with fressh blosmes ladde, <sup>1</sup> MS. the h werke.

Fair prom-  
ises are like  
a tree that  
blooms,  
but bears  
not

Whiche that in Aprill so lusti be and fayre , 100

But whan in August folk[es] do repayre <sup>2</sup> MS contraryre

To gadre his fruyte, there is none found in dede :

Of suche friendis there be mo than a payre,

Save with fayre chiere they love nat but for mede. 104

## (14)

But for to grounde oure love in sikernesse,

And sette asyde fraude and decepcioun,

Turn to God. Late vs to God al oure wittis dresse

Where feyth abydith, and al perfeccioun 108

And perfite love hath his foundacioun ·

Suche love as wil nat faile his friende at nede,

But love for love in the heuenly regioun

God yevith to man, for his eternal mede 112

## (15)

There men shal fynde ioy and al gladnesse,

The love excelleng of Dalida and Sampson,

Passe Octovian or Cresus in riches,

There you  
shall find  
friendship.

90 as þat *ins.* S. *Margin* S · Tempore felici multi numerantur  
amici. 91 *the]* *om.* A. 92 *halt]* feynt A. 93 *so]* *om.* S.  
94 *ne]* nor A. 95 here vpon S. 97 *Margin* S : Pulcrum  
promissum facit stultum esse gavisum. 97 make A. 101 whane  
þat folke in August S. 102 *his]* þe, of suche freondes indede S.  
103 þere beon moo plenta þane a gret payre. 104 *nat]* *om.* S.  
106 *Margin* S : Quia omnia terrena per vices sunt aliena. 114  
That lo excellithe A, Exceding love S. 115 Passyng A, Of S.

The love of Phillis or of Demephon ; 116  
 And in fayrenesse transcending Absolon ;  
 Sette ther your love and ye shul nat myspe  
 That Cite bilt with euery precious ston,  
 Ther for to dwelle for youre eternal mede. 120

(16)

Vp to that court now do youre loves dresse,  
 Vnto that gracious gostly mansioun,  
 Whiche that excellith in beaute and brightnes  
 Rome, Cartage, Troye and Ilioun ; 124  
 Of hevenly rubyes bilt is that dongeoun,—  
 God graunt vs grace there oure lyf to lede !  
 And clayme [by] love to have possessioun, [leaf 48, back]  
 With hym for love, that suffre[d] his sides bleede. 128

Think of the  
 heavenly  
 donjon,  
 built of  
 rubies !

(17)

Who seyth that Amor vincit omnia,  
 He saith ful triew, playnly <sup>1</sup> to expresse, <sup>1</sup> MS triewly  
 Nought erthely love, whiche with pecunia  
 Sette trouth aside be fraude and doublenesse ; 132  
 But perfite love, whiche hath none interesse  
 To erthly thyngges, neyther in word ne dede ;  
 Suche love grounded in love and stablenesse  
 Shal have of God his gwerdoun and his mede. 136

So Amor  
 vincit  
 omnia.

117 Or in transcending fayrenesse of Absolon S. *Margin* S :  
 Vanitas vanitatum. 118 shul nat] ne shal S. 120 Ther

Inne to S 121 now do S. 125 is bylt þat feyre S 127  
 by] S A. om. H. to] þere S. 128 suffre H, suffred, for love  
 heos sydes A 129 *Margin* S :

Amor is preued by kynde to fore

And worldes love behinde ermore,

130 playnly A S, for to ins. S. 133 whiche] þat S. 135 love]  
 troupe S. 136 of God] om. S. gwerdoun] reward A. *Colophon* :  
 Deo gracias Iohn Lydgat wrytten be Iohn Stowe A.

## 57. CONSULO QUISQUIS ERIS.

[From MS. B. M. Harl. 2255, leaves 1 to 3.]

CONSULO QUISQUIS ERIS, QUI PACIS FEDERA QUERIS, CON-  
SONUS ESTO LUPIS, CUM QUIBUS ESSE CUPIS.

(1)

Whoever  
you be,  
when you're  
in Rome do  
as the  
Romans do,

I consey[e] what-so-euyr thou be,  
 Off policye, foresight, and prudence,  
 Yiff thou wilt lyve in pees and vnite,  
 Conforme thy-sylff and thynk on this sentence, 4  
 Wher-so-euere thou hoold residence,  
 Among woluyss be woluyssh of corage,  
 Leoun with leouns, a lamb for innocence,  
 Lyke the audience so vtir thy language. 8

(2)

whether  
with  
unicorns,  
cormorants,  
foxes,

The **vnycorn** is cauht with maydenys song,  
 By dispocicioun, record of scripture ;  
 With **cormerawntys** make thy nekke long,  
 In pondys deepe thy prayes to recure ; 12  
 Among foxis be foxissh of nature,  
 Mong ravynours thynk for avauntage,  
 With empty hand men may noon haukys lure,  
 And lyke the audience so vtir thy language. 16

(3)

holy men,  
gluttons,  
drunkards,  
wasters, etc

With hooly men speke of hoolynesse,  
 And with a glotoun be delicat of thy ffare,  
 With dronke men do surfetys by excesse,

MSS B. M. Harley 2255, leaves 1-3 = H ; Harley 2251, leaves 11, back, to 13 = h ; Adds. 34860, leaves 70, back, to 72, back = M ; Univ. Lib. Camb. H h. 4. 12, leaves 82-83, back = C ; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 21, leaves 296, back, to 298 = T ; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 23-25 = J ; Bodley Ashmole 59, leaves 29, back, to 31, back = A ; Bodley Selden B 10, leaves at end of volume from a lost print of *Wyntkyn de Worde's* = S. Rubric om. C A, in T supplied by Stow Concilio h M. 1. counnseyllier where þat wer þou be A. I] counsayle the ins. T. counseyle Th M. 4 conferme T. consider A. 5 line transposed to l. 8 in A. euere] om. A. That where so euer ins. M h. 6 wolvy h. corages A. 7 A leon ins. C. for H C] with A h M J T. 8 And like ins. M h. thyn audience C. 10 of] vpon A. 12 pray C. prayre sic J. recouere C. 13 be] by A. 14 Mong] With A. Raveyns h M. 15 handes A. a man may no hawke h A. noon] not S. 16 thyn Ch T M. 17 speke] trete h M. 18 And] om. A. droke S.

And among wastours no spendyng that thou spare ; 20  
 With woodecokkys lerne for to dare,  
 And sharpe thy knyff with pilours for pilage ;  
 Lyke the market so preyse thy chaffare,  
 And lyke the audience so vttre thy language. 24

Take the  
market  
price.

(4)

With an otir spare ryveer noon nor pond, [leaf 1, back] With  
 With them that forett robbe conyngerys , poachers do  
 A bloodhound with bowe & arwe in hond, the like,  
 Mawgre the wach of fosterys and parkerys ; 28  
 Lyke thy felaship spare no daungerys,  
 For lyff nor deth thy lyff put in morgage,  
 Mong knyhtes, squyers, chanouns, monkes, fryers,  
 Lyke the audience vttir thy language. 32

or with  
others

(5)

Danyel lay a prophete ful notable,  
 Of God preservyd in prysoun with lyouns ;  
 Where God lyst spare, a tygre is nat vengable,  
 No cruel beestys, berys, nor gryffouns , 36  
 And yif thu be in cavys with dragouns,  
 Remembre how Abacuk brought the potage  
 So feere to Danyel, to many regiouns,  
 As caas requerith so vttre thy language. 40

You may get  
through,  
if God helps

(6)

With wyse men talke of sapience,  
 With philosophres speke of philosophie,  
 With shipmen, seyleng that haue experience,  
 In troublly seis how they shal hem guye ; 44  
 And with poetys talke of poetrye ;

Talk to each  
of his oc-  
cupation.

20 And] om. no thyng pat A. 21 With pe ins A. no thing  
 pat pou per spare A (copied from preceding line). 22 with] to A.  
 pyllers S. 23 the] thy T. markepe A. 24 Ay A. thyn  
 Ch T M S. 25 an] pe A. 26 firettiers A. them that] om. A.  
 conyng herthys C sic. 27 by hounde chastysed and by bowe in  
 hand A. a bowe an harow T. anarow M h. 29 spare pou ins.  
 A. 30 For bette or worsse A. to putt ins. C. 31 Mong]  
 With A. munke or frere A. and fieres ins. T. 32 thyn h M  
 S C. 33 lay] callid M h. 36 nor no ins M h. best C A.  
 37 yf] though M h. 38 Remembre Abacuk bringing potage A.  
 the] om. S. 39 So] om. A. to] thorow C. purgh J M h. thorughe  
 A. 40 Thus like thyn audiens so M h. Lines 41-48 om. A.

Be nat to presumptuous of cheer nor of visage,  
 But where thou comyst in ony companye,  
 Lyke the audience so vttir thy language. 48

## (7)

Observe in  
 all things  
 the concords  
 of company.

This litel ditee concludith in menyng, [leaf 2]  
 Who that cast hym this rewle for to kepe,  
 Mot conforme hym lyke in euery thyng,  
 Wher he shal hyde, vnto the felashipe ; 52  
 With wachmen wake ; with sloggy folkes sleepe ;  
 With wood men wood ; with frentyk folk savage ;  
 Renne with beestys , with wilde wormys creepe ;  
 And like the audience vttir thy language. 56

## (8)

## VERBA TRANSLATORIS.

Neverthe-  
 less the  
 translator  
 bids you  
 love God,  
 and fear  
 Him.

Mong alle thes I counceyl yit take heed,  
 Wher thu abydest or reste in any place,  
 In cheef love God, and with thy love ha dreed,  
 And be feerful ageyn Hym to trespase ; 60  
 With vertuous men encrece shall thy grace,  
 And vicious folk arn cause of gret damage,  
 In every ffelaship so for thysilf purchase,  
 Wher vertu regnyth, ther vttir thy language. 64

## (9)

Be content.

Be paied with litel, content with suffisaunce,  
 Clymb nat to hih, thus biddith Socrates ;  
 Glad pouert is of tresours moost substaunce,  
 And Catoun seith is noon so greet ences 68  
 Off wordly tresours, as for to live in pees,

46 to] om. h M C T J. 48 As case requyryth so h M. thyn  
 C T S. 49 concludyng h M S J. 50 Who so castepe him  
 his rule to kepe A. 51 May J. must T h M. Confourme him  
 not lyke in every thing A. 52 the] thy M. 53 wacchye wake  
 A. foke S. men M. sluggyssh T. 54 madde men A. folk]  
 om. C. 56 Ay A. thyne T M h S. thy] hys C. verba translatoris]  
 om. S C h M. A substitutes nota per Shirley. 57 yit] the h M A.  
 ye J. 58 restis h M. 60 ferdfull h M. Beo feerful aye A.  
 61 men] folk A. 62 domnage S. debate A. beon A. arn H C.  
 ar J T M h. 63 place and felaship J. 65 paid] pleased M h.  
 66 thus] so A. 67 Glade poore A. of tresours ys T J h M.  
 is] om. A. 68 And] A S A. pere is ins. h M A. no gretter  
 encrease A.



Which among vertues hath the vasselage :

I take record of **Diogenees**,

Which to **Alisaundre** had this language.

Think of  
Diogenes,  
72

(10)

His paleys was a litel poore tonne, [leaf 2, back]

Which on a wheel with hym he gan carye,

Bad this emperour ride out of his sonne,

Which dempt hym-sylf richer than Kyng **Darye**, 76

Kept with his vessel fro wyndis moost contrarye,

who told  
Alexander  
that he kept  
away his  
sun.

Wherin he made daily his passage,

This philosophre with pryneys lyst nat tarye,

Nor in ther presence to vtter no language. 80

(11)

Attwen thes twayne a greet comparysoun,

Kyng **Alisaundir** he conqueryd al,

**Diogenes** lay in a smal dongoun ,

Lyke sondry wedrys which turnyd as a bal, 84

Fortune to **Alisaundir** gaff a sodeyn ffal ;

Alexander  
fell ;  
Diogenes  
prospered.

The philosophre disposed his coignage,

He thouht vertu was moor imperrial

Than his acqueyntaunce, with al his proud language. 88

(12)

Antonye and **Poule** dispised al richesse,

Lyved in desert of wilful poverté ;

**Sesar** and **Pompey** of marcial woodnesse,

By ther envious compassyd cruelte, 92

Twen **Germanye** and **Affryk** was gret enmyte ;

Compare  
Anthony  
and Paul  
with Caesar  
and  
Pompey.

No comparisoun twen good greyn and florage ;

Preise every thyng like to his degre ,

And lyke the audience so vtter thy language. 96

70 Amonge alle vertues it *ins.* A. 71 I take to record the  
philosophre Diogenes *ins.* h M. recorde nowe *ins.* A. 72 To  
Alisandre þat had so gret langage A. 73 town J. 74 he cane  
ay with him carie A. he dide carye M h. 75 He bad þemper-  
oure A. 76 *Which*] He A. þan was *ins.* A. 77 *fro*] with A.  
79 *This*] þe A. with the *ins.* h M. to tary *ins.* M h. 80 *no*]  
his A. 82 for he *ins.* A. 83 *dongoun*] tounne M h. 84 *With*  
sundry weders turned A. *Lyke*] In C. *which* *om.* M h. 85  
Talexandre betidde a A. sodeyn] *om.* J. 86 A *repeats* l. 79.  
dispised his coigage *sic* C. comynage *sic* S. 87 *moor*] most T.  
88 þane with his qwayntage or his A. Than his grete Riches for  
al his M h. 89-96 *om.* M. 89 *al*] *om.* A. 90 And lyved *ins.* h.  
pouert S. 92 *Line* *om.* h. 93 *was gret*] *om.* A. 94 *good*] *om.* A.  
and gret *ins.* A. 95 *every*] even A. *like*] eche A. 96 *so*] *om.* A.

## (13)

I once saw  
an ideal  
painting of  
the perfect  
man.  
Every mem-  
ber wrought  
for righte-  
ousness,

I fond a lyknesse depict vpon a wal, [leaf 8]

Armed in vertues, as I walk up and doun,

The hed of thre ful solempne and roial,

**Intellectus, Memorye, and Resoun ;** 100

With eyen and erys of cleer discrecioun,

Mouth and tonge avoiden al outrage,

Ageyn the vice of fals detraccioun,

To do no surfet in woord nor in language. 104

## (14)

Hand and armys with this discrecioun,

Wher-so man have force or febilnesse,

Trewly to meene in his affeccoun,

For fraude or favour to folwe rihtwisnesse ; 108

Entrailes inward, devocioun with meeknesse,

more fair  
than  
Pygmalion's  
image

Passyng **Pigmalion** which graued his ymage,

Preyd to Venus, of lovers cheef goddesses,

To graunt it lyff and quykenesse of language 112

## (15)

Let us pray  
Christ to set  
such a figure  
in our  
consciencs.

Of hool entent pray we to Crist Iesu,

To quyke a figure in our conscience,

Reson as hed, with membris of vertu,

Aforhersyd breeffly in sentence ; 116

Vndir support of his magnificence,

Crist so lyst governe our wordly pilgrymage,

Tween vice and vertu to sette a difference,

To his plesaunce to vtteren our language. 120

*Explicit.*

97 depeynted A. 98 walked C J S A T h M. 102 to avoyde  
M h. auoydyn T. avoydyng C. Where so men haue face of  
feobulnesse in tovrne A [uns. bef. 102]. avoiden] of alle beyn A.  
104 To do no surfaite [rep.] in none langage A. 105 this] his  
J h, hy M. lme rep. A. 106 force or] face of A. or] nor S.  
107 meene] men S. 109 pentrayles A. ontroyles S. with] and  
A. 110 which] pat A. his] an S. 114 a] om. A. 115 as] of  
A. 116 Affeccion rehersed sic A. 118 list so J. so] om. A.  
119 vyces T. 120 our H C] his h M J T. so grante oure pilgrymage  
A. Explicit T C, no other colophon.

## 58. A FREOND AT NEODE.

[MS. Ashmole 59, leaves 35 to 37. 17 stanzas of 8 lines.]

<sup>1</sup> Here begynneþe a Polletyke Balade Ryale made by  
 þat approbate Poete Lidegate þe Munk of Burye  
 with<sup>2</sup> þe gode Refrayde, To fynde a freonde at  
 neode.

[<sup>1</sup> leaf 35]<sup>2</sup> MS repeats with.

## (1)

Late whane **Aurora** of **Tytane** toke leve,  
 Nought longe agone in a gladde mor[we]nyng,  
 Soole by my self walking in a greve,  
 Goldyne **Phebus** feyre in chare shyninge,  
 I harde a **larke** in maner compleyninge,  
 Seyng þis **refreyde**, I toke þer off heede,  
 "Þe worlde is divers, **ffortune** is chaungyng,  
 Ful weele is him þat fyndeþe a freonde at neede." 8

One early  
 morning I  
 heard a lark  
 sing, "A  
 friend in  
 need is a  
 friend in-  
 deed"

## (2)

Gret noumbre of frendes in prosperitee  
 Whylest fortune sheweþe hir lookes glade ;  
 Gret prees of coustume is abowte þe tree,  
 While þat boughes beon with fruytes lade ; 12  
 But whane þe braunches beon bareine and fade  
 Þat he reuested is in wynters weede,  
 Fare weele þe prees, þis liknesse þat I made,  
 Is agayne hem þat fayle þeire freonde at neede. 16

When the  
 branches are  
 bare the  
 tree is  
 deserted

## (3)

Þe ryche man haþe freondes gret plentee,  
 Every wight redy til do him plesaunce.  
 But folke þat beon fallen in pouerte  
 Noman desireþe to haue þeire qweyntance, 20  
 To þeyme men chaunge chere and contenance,

It is so with  
 poor folks.

Collation of Ashm. 59, leaf 34, back, on which Shirley repeated  
 lines 1-12.

1 *Late*] *om.* toke of Tytan hir. 4 *feyre in*] *freshe* in his.  
 6 *Seyng*] *Synge.* 7 *is* diuers and fortune ay. *is*] *om.*  
 8 *Ful*] *But.* 9 *in*] *in* hye. 10 *hem* hir. 11 *prees*  
*of*] *om.* 12 *boughes*] *þe* bowes.

Note.—This slight collation is evidence of the probably corrupt  
 state of the whole text. Running titles; þe Poete Lide, with  
 refreyde to fynde a freond at nede A freonde at nede.

Ye poure haþe none to wysse him and to rede,  
 Lat every man have þis in remembraunce  
 It is ful vnkouþe to fynde a freonde at nede. 24

## (4)

True friends  
 were Orestes  
 and Pyiades,  
 Achilles and  
 Patrocius,  
 Proteusilaus  
 and Theseus,

Whilome **Horaste** was freonde vnto **Pilade**,  
 Never to part as seyþe **Ovydius**,  
 In frowarde fortune ne in þeire stoundes glade,  
 So did **Achilles** and **Patreolus**, [leaf 35, back] 28  
 Ye duc **Prothee** and eke duc **Theseus**,  
 Þeire thoughtes oone in herte, wille, and dede,  
 Gíving ensauple to prynces vertuuous,  
 Howe gret a tresore to fynde a freonde at nede. 32

## (5)

David and  
 Jonathan,

**Kyng** Daud alsoo and freondly **Ionathas**,  
 Loved as brether voyde of devisyoun,  
 Þey sparde not for daunger nor manasse  
 Ne for al **Saulus** fel parsecucyoun, 36  
 Ay to contynue in oone opynyoun,  
 And never dessever for no foreine dede,  
 Texemplefie by short conclusioun  
 Howe muche avayleþe to fynde a frende at nede. 40

## (6)

Amis and  
 Amiloun

Þer is a storye noted in substaunce  
 Of knightes tweyne, **Amys** and **Amylon**,  
 As þey were lyke of chere and countenaunce,  
 Of all þeire fayture made none excepcion, 44  
 Booþe of one porte and one condicion  
 Hole, vndeþarted of courage and manhede,  
 As by þere fatal constillacyoun  
 Echeone til oþer feythfull founde at nede. 48

## (7)

Cicero  
 praises  
 friendship  
 too.

**Rethor Tulus**, De **Amicicia**,  
 Hyest of vertues frenship doþe preferre,  
 In þe hevenly courte supra cidera,  
 With gods goddesse caste heos beemis ferre, 52  
 In whos clere stremis pilgrymes may not erre,  
 What cooste or parte heos lightes for to shede,  
 A precyous tresore founde in pees and werre,  
 A man to fynde a feythful freonde at nede. 56

(8)

Þe doctrial þus writeþe is me tolde  
 Þereinne concludeþe plainly by sentence,  
 For nuwe knowelegge chaunge not þy freondes alde.  
 Straunge bypathes doone oft gret offence, [leaf 36] 60  
 Til vnkouþe folke þat fayle experiance  
 Vnto what parte þat pathe doþe hem lede,  
 By whiche ensaumple gif to my worde credence,  
 Kepe wele þat freonde þat wil not fayle at neede. 64

Sepe viatorem nona  
non vetus orbita  
fallit.

Do not  
change old  
friends.

(9)

Þeos stately freondes boþe of worde and chere,  
 Salmon calþe hem felawes at þe table,  
 As at feestis at dyners and sowpere,  
 With feyre byhestis as þey were vailable, 68  
 But at þe point, adieux, al nys<sup>1</sup> but fable, <sup>1 MS mys.</sup>  
 Save worde and wynde conclusion of þeire crede,  
 As weþercok þeire faites beo founde vnstable,  
 Yitte wele is him þat fyndeþe a freonde at nede. 72

Beware of  
parasites.

(10)

And who þat haþe his feithfull freonde ef wonne  
 Vndesseuered <sup>a</sup> þeire hertis knitte in feere <sup>a MS undeserved.</sup>  
 Tulus seyþe, þeire frenship is lyche sunne,  
 Whane it sitte hyst in þe midday spere 76  
 Þat wyndy clowdes approchen man no nere,  
 Nothing but cleer heos bemys ay sprede,  
 Þeire frenship wol not twynne in no manere,  
 For lyff nor deþe to fayle his freonde at nede. 80

Cicero com-  
pared friend-  
ship to the  
sun.

(11)

By þe counseyle of prudent **Salamon**, <sup>Si possidesamicum in temp-  
tacione posside ipsum</sup>  
 Yif þou of freondes make elleccion  
 By gode avyse cheese þee vnto such one,  
 Preved and expert of olde affeccion, 84  
 And whane þou haste of him pocession,  
 Þane for no nuwe þou chaunge him I þee rede,  
 Of golde of tresore make no comparisoun,  
 To him þat wil not fayle his freonde at nede. 88

Solomon  
counsels to  
prove your  
friends.

(12)

Þere ben eke freondes founden for a tyme  
 Wheche þat endure but a smal saysoun,  
 Of whiche chaunge is aye þe nuwe pryme, [leaf 36, back]

Est amicus secun-  
dum tempus.

Beware of  
fairweather  
friends.

Stoundemele diuers off entencion, 92  
 Gerisshe, stormisshe of entencion,  
 Liche march weder, let noman take hede,  
 Preyse as þou fyndest in þyne opynioun,  
 And chese þy freonde þat wol not fayle at neode. 96

## (13)

Jesus, *Jesus, Sirach's son, bids beware of friends in name only* þe sone of Syrake called was Ihesus, *Est amicus nomine*  
 Whiche in heos dytes hade so gret a fame,  
 Seþe þere beo freondes of langage glorious  
 Þeire worde and worke not lyke who list atame 100  
 For hem he callþe freonde but of name,  
 Þeire heestis suspecte, deperted is þeire wede,  
 But þey of frenship bere but þe surname,  
 Be' no fals feynier, þat faileþe freonde at nede 104  
*<sup>1</sup> MS Ne*

## (14)

A profitless *A profitless friend, a harmless enemy, are all one.* friend, *Alle one to me þat freonde þat doþe no gode, Nota per Shurley*  
 And þat enemye þat doþe me no damage, *<sup>2</sup> MS lames, with lanus written above in different hand and ink.*  
 As Ianus<sup>2</sup> Byfronus twoo faces in oone hode<sup>3</sup>  
 Byhinde and fore double of þeire vysage, 108  
 Peyse yee hem boþe with footeles avauntage, *<sup>3</sup> MS seems to read had*  
 Oone countrepeyse þeire love and þeire haterede,  
 A smal destinccon sette in þeire ymage,  
 Þeire trust, þeire hate conclude all one at nede 112

## (15)

Þere beon freondfull freondes in wele and woo,  
 And ever elych[e] truwe in þeire entent,  
 And þere beo freondes, Salamon seyþe eke soo,  
 Feyning, flatering, fals, and fraudelente, 116  
 And some beo double of entendement,  
 Þat flourisshe and floure, but þei do not feede,  
 Of whome I may conclude in sentement,  
 Alle suche wol fayle þeire freonde at his neode 120

## (16)

Nothing so *Nothing so precious as a friend.* precious as a friend. Blessed þis man þat dooþe his freonde socour, [*leaf 87*]  
 Him to support at neode frome his mescheef,  
 Incomporable to golde or suche tresore,  
 Bayme or tryacle agenst alkyns greef, 124  
 Of pryce no charboncle ne perlle is so cheef,

Who fynþe suche one, amisse he may not spede,  
 He may beo marked and trusted, I let you leve,  
 As for to fynde so feythfull freonde at neode. 128

(17)

O Cryste Ihesu, whos frenship may not fayle,  
 For love of man þat suffred passoun,  
 And with **Golye** þat heldest gret battayle,  
 Oure **David** þat sloughe bere and lyoun, 132  
 Oure **Moyses**, oure **Gedeon**, oure **Sampson**,  
 On **Calvarie** þat list for vs to blede  
 For Maries sake be oure proteccion  
 And helpe alle þoo þat calne þee at þeire nede. 136

Christ,  
 whose  
 friendship  
 never fails,  
 help us!

59 A DITTY UPON HASTE

From Camb. Univ Lib., MS. KK 1 6, leaves 205, back, to  
 208, back ]

<sup>1</sup> Here enduth the songe on pis worde / Who sueth vertu,  
 vertu schall he leere / And begyneth the dite  
 on pis worde He hasteth weel þat wysely can  
 abyde. [1 leaf 205, back]

(1)

Alle haste is odious, where as discession Wisely  
 Off wyfulnessse hath non int[e]resse, abide.  
 And sodeyne rauncour <sup>1</sup> oppressed hath reson, <sup>1</sup> MS rancour.  
 And extort power rebukyd riȝtwisenesse, 4  
 Nameli when fraude, flateri, & ffalsenesse  
 Geyne consience haue trouth[e] sette aside,  
 Afforne providid all surfetys to represe;  
 He hastuth weele þat wysely can abyde. 8

(2)

The hasti man ffayleth neuer woo,  
 Haste contrarious enemy to sadnesse,  
 And wyful haste to wisdom gretteste foo, Haste is  
 wisdom's  
 worst foe.

MSS. Univ. Lib. Camb. Kk. 1. 6, leaves 205, back, to 208, back  
 = K; Harley 78, leaves 77, back, to 79 = H; Harley 2251, leaves  
 27, back, to 28 = Ha, Bodl. Rawlinson C. 86, leaves 84-87 = R;  
 Stanza 1 om. Ha. 1 edys H. 2 encrese H. 3 And]  
 When H. 6 trewyth haue sayed H. 7 surfetys] fawtes H.  
 10 Hast ys H R. enemy to] in any H. envy to R.

Mortal espie, tretour to soburnesse, 12  
 Cheef of counsell to ffurius dronkenesse,  
 Spor of vengauce whan woode man lyste ride,  
 In eucri mater Salamon bereth wittenesse,  
 He hasteth weele þat wyseli can abyde. 16

## (3)

Geyne foltysche haste *without* a visinesse,  
 Whan out of counsell exiled is prudence,  
 Nothing but rancour fol- What folewuth aftur but rancour & rudenesse?  
 lows hustie Lak of thre mirrouris longyng to prouydence 20  
 Of tyme passed, ffutur & presence,  
 Grounde of all damage for wantyng of a gyde,  
 To ffolewe þe counsell of parfite pacyence, [leaf 206]  
 He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde 24

## (4)

Haste brings Haste ageyne reson requireth repentaunce,  
 repentance. Haste vnavysed braydeth on necligence,  
 Haste puttuth al counseyle in distemperaunce,  
 Hasty report & hasti false credence, 28  
 Hasti mevyng & hasti violence,  
 In þem þat lyste not afforne provyde  
 For to remembre in þer advertence  
 He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde. 32

## (5)

Solomon Proverbiorum, Salamon speketh of thre,  
 tells of three Alle were to hasti & noon of hem was good,  
 hasty ones: The ffyrste of them of ffurious cruelte  
 Cain, and Was of kynde hasty to scheede bloode, 36  
 As whylom Cayme geyne Abel was to wood  
 For he in his offeryng lyste ryztfully deuide,  
 Cayme accursed Abel in grace stood,  
 He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde. 40

12 espy and H. 13 farresse *sic* H. 14 *woode man*] women H.  
 to ryde H Ha. Stanza 3 *om.* Ha. 18 *out*] eny H. 19 *rude-*  
*nesse*] wrathfulnes H. 20 For lake of the H. Lak of theire R.  
 21 funder in presence H. 22 *wantyng*] lak H. 25 Hasty Ha  
 26 *on*] of Ha R after H. 27 *al*] good H. 29 meved Ha.  
 30 to provyde H. 31 *þer*] thy H. 33 Stanza 5 *om.* Ha.  
 Among thys proverbys H. 36 of KH] ageyn R. hast H.  
 mannys blode H. 37 *geyne*] wyth H. 38 *he in*] *om.* R.  
 to deuide R. 39 Ther Kyem *ins.* H.



(6)

Off a nother Salamon bereth wyttensse,  
 Whech [hastith] faste toward his heritage,  
 Of coveytyse to gedre grete richesse, the miser.  
 In hope þerby to gete grete avauntage 44  
 He maketh his god of tresour & coygnage  
 What ffolewuth aftur, the schippes seyle wyde,  
 Such folke alday dye or þer myddyll age,  
 He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde. 48

(7)

Tryste is not best þat cometh afforne his tyme,<sup>1</sup>  
 Ner hasty clymbynge to grete possession. [1 leaf 206, back]  
 Nexte Phebus vpryste þe next oure is prime,  
 And mydday folewuth by iyste succession. 52  
 Caste weel þyn houres by revolucyoun,  
 Dethys horlage wul not passe his tyde, Don't hurry  
Death.  
 Be-war þat complyne, preferre not his sesoun,  
 He hastuth wele þat wysely can abyde 56

(8)

Hasty blosomes a sodeyne wynde doth [shake]<sup>1</sup> • MS skape  
 The seluer deuh<sup>2</sup> a-morewe clere schynynge • MS deuth.  
 Wyth bryght bemes of Tytan been vptake,  
 Or heete of mydmorewe þe mystis doth doun brynge, 60  
 And þus hit flareth by hasty vp clymbynge,  
 Sodeyne rysynge doth sodeynly doun slyde, Sudden  
rising,  
sudden fall,  
 Take þe moralite vpon þis worde thynkyng,  
 He hastuth weel þat wysely can abyde. 64

(9)

At prime-tens, men seen hit wel at ye,  
 Hasty ffrutus haue no longe resydens, Quick fruits  
rot early  
 Ryght feyre outward þe coore doth putrifye,  
 Dayly perceyuyd of olde experyence; 68  
 Clymbyng of beggers to worldely excellence,

42 hyed H. 43 grete] om. H. 45 hys tresure ys god &  
 hys ymage H. 46 the] om. Ha. 47 þer] om. R. the H.  
 Stanza 7 om. Ha. 49 afforne] by H. 51 After the son ys H.  
 54 not] om. R. Deth ys the horlage that H. 55 complayt H.  
 preferre] passe R. Stanza 8 om. Ha. 57 sake R. 59 Wyth  
 the ins H. of þon H. 60 Or] om. H. þe] om. H. 63  
 vpon] of R. 66 not lengest H. 67 theyre core R. 68 of  
 olde] and known by H.

Namely in chyldehood discession set asyde,  
 What folewuth *perof*? Al such false apparence  
 Though hit schyne outwarde, hit wyl no while abyde. 72

## (10)

Take every-  
 thing in  
 season.

Eche thyng is beeste take in his sesoun,  
 Thend of Auguste disposeth his ventagys,  
 Caneculer dayes bryng home venyson, [leaf 207]  
 In May & Iune bryddys synge in cagys, 76  
 Corn at heruest is brought home by cariagys,  
 Off hey moneth Iule hath set þe tyde,  
 In temperat weder men goon on pylgrymagis,  
 He hastuth weel þat wysely can abyde 80

## (11)

Think of  
 Asael,

**Asael** was hasti of rennyng,  
 More swyft of cours than outhert hert or hynde,  
 Lyste not take of **Abner** the warnyng,  
 Sleyne for his hast In Regum as y ffynde, 84  
 Troian stori of **Patroclus** maketh mynde,  
 When he for hast geyne **Hector** wolde ryde,  
 Off presumpcyon his yen were to blynde  
 He hastuth weel þat wesely can abyde. 88

## (12)

Hector,

Furius hast made **Hector** lese his lyff  
 Of hateful yre, for he ȝaff no credense  
 Vnto þe dreame of his notable wyff,  
 Causyng his deth by fatall influence, 92  
 Troyus champyoun cheff wall of þer defence,  
 Geyne **Iunoos** bydyng allas, why wolde he ryde?  
 Geyne **Parchas** sustren is made no resistance,  
 He hastuth weele þat wysely can abyde. 96

## (13)

Achilles,

**Achilles** spere vnwarly made hym bleede,  
 Perced his hert, þe heed was whette so keene,  
 Fortune quyt hym, ther stoory who lyste reede,  
 For haste he hadde toward **Pollycene**, 100  
 His deth compasyd by **Ercula** þe Queene, [leaf 207, back]

Stanza 10 om. Ha. 73 to take ins. H. 74 ventage: cage:  
 caryage: ymage R. 78 Iule] I wol R. 79 on] a R om. H.  
 Stanzas 11-16 om. H. 11 om. Ha. 81 whych is R. 82 outhert]  
 om. R. 83 of abner take R. 84 as] om. R. 91 noble Ha.  
 99 ther] the Ha R. to ide ins. Ha R. 101 Eccuba R. Eccula Ha.

To-forn **Appollo** amyð þer templus wyde  
That deth for deth departed þem betweene,  
He hastuth weel þat wysely can abyde. 104

(14)

Hasty sechyng & rauaschyng of **Heleyne**,  
Whan **Paris** ryued vp at **Citheron**, Paris,  
Maade **Eries** mortally dysdeyne,  
Geyne **Troians** leyde siege to þer towne, 108  
Looste ther relyquyt called **Palladyon**,  
Froward cheer offeryng to **Venes & Cupide**,  
Causyng the brennyng of ryche **Ylion**,  
He hastuth weel þat wysely can abyde. 112

(15)

The amerous haste of **Philles** who lyste see, Phyllis,  
For longe abydyng of proude **Demophon**,  
Maade sche was turned to a philbert tree,  
And bare philbertis passyng grete ffuson. 116  
Hasti desyris, wyfly affeccion,  
Off **Penolape** recorde of **Ovide**,  
For **Vluxes** fyl ofte sithes downe. Ulysses,  
He hastuth weel þat wysely can abyde. 120

(16)

The hasti werres & þe ffurious rage Punic wars,  
Atwyxe þe tweyne ffamous myghti touns.<sup>1</sup> MS tounus  
Atwene þe Romaynes & cite of **Cartage**,  
Caused in Auffryk grete desolacyouns,<sup>2</sup> 124  
Deth & distruccyon of thre **Scipions**, \* MS desolacyouns  
Tytus Lyuyus þer trivmplus wyl not hyde,  
Concludyng thus monge all condicions, [leaf 208]  
That haste is beeste which wysely can abyde. 128

(17)

Euer be war of hasti ffrowarde speche, Beware of  
Kepe close þy tonge from rekeles langage, hasty  
Geyn hurt of tonges harde to fynde a leche, speech.

102 þe temples R. þe temple Ha. 103 *That*] Thus R Ha.  
*Stanza 14 om.* Ha. 105 *sechyng*] saylyng R. 110 For  
theyre offerynge R. 116 *passyng*] in R. 119 of sithes R.  
121 werre Ha. 122 Betwix þe too myghti townes R. Bytween  
the to myghty & the grete t. H. Atwene two Ha. 123 and  
the *ms.* R Ha. 125 of þe *ms.* H Ha R. champiouns Ha. 126  
Of tytus tryomfylus & lynes I not hyde H. 128 abyñ *see* H.  
*Stanzas 17-18 om.* Ha. 129 Euery man *ms.* H. 131 ys hard H.

Contraryous wynde of mouth doth grete damage ; 132  
 Swyft of wynges slaunders doth his message,  
 And frowarde ffame splayeth his fflyzt ful wyde.  
 Good report is best in eueri age,  
 And haste is best þat wysely can abyde. 136

## (18)

Haste to-  
ward virtue,

That hast is good wheche hastuth to vertue,  
 And slouth is good þat vengauce doth differre.  
 Best of all hastus is haste towarde Ihesu,  
 Haste hym to serue for suche haste may not erre, 140  
 Criste brought [in] pees, Sathan brought in werre,  
 Pursewe for pees, & late pees be þy gyde,  
 Lette parfyte cherite be þy loode sterre,  
 Suche haste is beste who can per-on abyde 144

## (19)

to Christ,

In wykkyd haste was neuer founde speede,  
 Slouth to be vengid, men seyne such slouth is good,  
 Haste to Criste Ihesu meynt with loue & dreede,  
 Wyth remembraunce he starff apon þe Rood, 148  
 And for mankynde spent his presyous blood,  
 Wyth a scharpe spere persyng thourgh his syde,  
 To vynqusche Sathan no scheltron is so good,  
 As Cristus Passion who can per on abyde. 152

## (20)

Lerne in ȝouth to proffyte in vertu, [leaf 208, back]  
 Thyn[g]e<sup>1</sup> take in ȝouth hath good impression,  
 A goode begynnynge requireth a good issu, <sup>1</sup> MS Thynke,  
 A good preamble a good conclusyon, 156  
 For vertuous lyff vertuous gwerdon,  
 His bryght bemes vertu can not hyde ;  
 Haste in all perylys to Cristus Passion,  
 Embrace þat baner, & do per-by a-byde.

and to His  
Passion.

*Explicit quod Lydgate.*

132 The perylous H. 133 wynges] wynde H. 139 Line  
 om. H. 140 for] om. H. 141 Sathan] the fende H. 142  
 pees (2)] Cryst H. 143 þy] they H. Stanza 19 om. H. 146  
 is] om. Ha. 147 with his Ha. 148 With the ins. Ha. 149  
 he spent ins. Ha. 154 hath a ins. H. 157 gwerdon] wary-  
 son H. 159 vnto Ha. cryst Iesu ys H. 160 þat] there thy  
 H. do per-by] þeron Ha. loke there thou H. Explicyct Lydgatt  
 H. finis R.

60. LOOK IN THY MEROUR, AND DEEME  
NOON OTHIR WIGHT.

[From MS. Harl. 2255, leaves 7, back, to 11, back.]

(1)

|                                                 |                |                                                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Toward the eende of firoosty <b>Ianuarye</b> ,  | [leaf 7, back] | In January<br>a bird sang<br>by my study,<br>"Look in<br>your<br>mirror." |
| Whan watry Phebus had his purpoos take          |                |                                                                           |
| For a sesoun to sojourne in <b>Aquarye</b> ,    |                |                                                                           |
| And <b>Capricorn</b> hadde vtirly forsake,      | 4              |                                                                           |
| Toward <b>Aurora</b> a-morwe as I gan wake      |                |                                                                           |
| A feldefare ful eerly took hir fliht,           |                |                                                                           |
| To fore my study sang with hir fetheris blake : |                |                                                                           |
| "Look in thy merour and deeme noon othir wiht." | 8              |                                                                           |

(2)

|                                                      |    |                                               |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|-----------------------------------------------|
| Thouh the <b>Pecok</b> haue wengys briht and sheene, |    | The Peacock<br>should<br>look at his<br>feet. |
| Grauntyd be nature to his gret awayl,                |    |                                               |
| With gold and azour and emeroudis grene,             |    |                                               |
| And <b>Argus</b> eyen portrayed in his tayl,         | 12 |                                               |
| Berth up his fethrys displayed like a sayl,—         |    |                                               |
| Toward his feet whan he cast doun his sight,         |    |                                               |
| Tabate his pryde ther is no bet counsayll ;—         |    |                                               |
| Look in thy merour and deeme noon othir wiht.        | 16 |                                               |

(3)

|                                                       |    |                                    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----|------------------------------------|
| The kyng of froulys moost imperyal,                   |    |                                    |
| Which with his look percith the fervent sonne,        |    |                                    |
| The <b>Egle</b> , as cheef of nature moost roial,     |    |                                    |
| As oolde clerkys weel devise konne ;                  | 20 | Even the<br>Eagle must<br>descend. |
| To <b>Phebus</b> paleys by flight whan he hath wonne, |    |                                    |
| What folwith aftir for al his gret[e] myght?          |    |                                    |
| Bit men remembre vpon his fetherys donne ;            |    |                                    |
| Look in thy merour and deeme noon othir wiht.         | 24 |                                    |

MSS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 7, back, to 11, back = H ;  
Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 29-33 = J ; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3.  
21, leaves 293-296 = T, Bodley Rawlinson C. 86, leaves 81, back,  
to 88, back = R ; Arch. Selden B. 10, leaves 206, back, to 209,  
back = S ; Philipps (Cheltenham) 8299 = P, Wynkyn de  
Worde's print (*Proverbs of Lydgate*) = W. Title · Lenuoy W.  
7 *hir*] om. R. 11 Emendes S W. 13 Beringe S W.  
14 castes J. 15 to abate R T. to bate J. better R J.  
23 *Bit*] but S W. Lett R T. rewem *sic* J.

## (4)

The Swan  
wears  
mourning  
in bill and  
feet

In large lakys and riveers fressh rennyng, [leaf 8]  
The yelwe **Swan** famous and aggreable,  
Ageyn his deth melodyously syngyng,  
His fatal notys pitous and lamentable ; 28  
Pleylnly declare in erthe is no thyng stable,  
His byl, his feet, who[so] look ariht,  
In tokne of moornyng be of colour sable ;  
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 32

## (5)

The Lion  
must  
decline

The hardy **Lioun**, of beestys lord and kyng,  
Whan he sit crownyd as prynce of wyldirnesse,  
Alle othir beestys obeye at his biddyng,  
As kynde hath tauht hem, ther lady & maistresse , 36  
But natwithstondyng his bestial sturdynesse,  
Whan he is moost furyous in his myht,  
Ther comyth a quarteyn, seith in his gret accesse,  
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 40

## (6)

None has  
everything ,

The **Tigre** of nature excellith of swiftnesse,  
The Lynx with lookyng percith a stoon wal,  
The **Vnycorn**, by musical swetnesse,  
Atwen too maydenys is take and hath a fal ; 44  
Al wordly thyng turneth as a bal,  
The **Hert**, the **Roo**, been of ther cours ful liht,  
By ther prerogatives, but noon allone hath al ;  
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 48

## (7)

Each has  
something.

Among alle beestys the Leoun is moost strong, [leaf 8 back,]  
Of nature the Lamb hath gret meeknesse,  
The Wolff dispoosid by raveyn to do wrong,  
The sleihty **Fox** smal polayl doth oppreesse ; 52  
To fissh in watir the **Otir** doth duresse,  
Greet difference atwix day and nyht,  
Lak of discrecioun causeth gret blyndenesse,  
Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 56

*Lines 25-72 om. R.*      29 nothyng ys T.      31 bene S W.  
34 prynce] lord T.      39 seuth] syth S W.      actesse S W.      47  
allone] of theym T.      52 polall J.      polacle sic T.      pollet S W.  
54 by twene S W.

(8)

|                                                 |               |
|-------------------------------------------------|---------------|
| Thouh thu have poweer, oppresse nat the porail, |               |
| Of o mateer was maad ech creature,              | Be no tyrant. |
| Pryde of a tyraunt a sesoun may prevayl,        |               |
| A <b>cherl</b> to regne is contrary to nature ; | 60            |
| No vengable herte shal no while endure,         |               |
| Extort power nor fals vsurpyd myht,             |               |
| Lyst for no doctryne nor techyng of Scripture,  |               |
| Look in ther myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.  | 64            |

(9)

|                                                 |    |                        |
|-------------------------------------------------|----|------------------------|
| Reyse vp a <b>beggere</b> that cam vp of nouht, |    | A beggar on horseback, |
| Set in a chayer of wordly dignite.              |    | what comes of it?      |
| Whan fals presumpcioun is entryd in his thouht, |    |                        |
| Hath cleene forgete his stat of pouerte ,       | 68 |                        |
| An asse, vp reysed vnto the roial see           |    |                        |
| Off a leoun, knowith nat day fro nyht ;         |    |                        |
| A ffool lyst nat, in his prosperyte,            |    |                        |
| Look in his myrour and deem noon othir wiht     | 72 |                        |

(10)

|                                               |          |                                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| Thus by a maner of simylitude,                | [leaf 9] |                                       |
| Tirauntys lyknyd to beestis ravynous,         |          |                                       |
| Folk that be humble, pleynly to conclude,     |          |                                       |
| Resemble beestys meek and vertuous ;          | 76       | Folks are diverse, do not judge them. |
| Som folk pesible, som contrarious,            |          |                                       |
| Stoundemel now heuy and now liht,             |          |                                       |
| Oon is froward, anothir is gracious,          |          |                                       |
| Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. | 80       |                                       |

(11)

|                                                |    |                               |
|------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------|
| Som man of herte disposed to pryde,            |    | Some one thing, some another, |
| By disposicioun of froward surquedye,          |    |                               |
| Som man may suffre and long tyme abyde,        |    |                               |
| Som man vengable of oold malencolye ;          | 84 |                               |
| Som man consvmyd with hate and fals envye,     |    |                               |
| To hold a quareel whethir it be wrong or riht, |    |                               |
| But vnto purpoos this mateer to applye,        |    |                               |
| Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht.  | 88 |                               |

57 thy parell S. thy parayll W. 63 doctour S W. 64  
 ther] bi J T. 69 An asse] And as S W. 71 nat] om. S.  
 78 Sondrymellede sic S W. 82 surquede R.

## (12)

none  
perfect

No man is cleer withoute som trespace,  
 Blissed is he that nevir did offence,  
 O man is meeke, anothir doth manace,  
 Som man is fers, som man hath pacience ; 92  
 Oon is rebel, anothir doth reuerence,  
 Som man coorbyd, som man goth vpriht ;  
 Lat ech man cerche his owne conscience,  
 Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 96

## (13)

Contraries  
do not  
accord.

Thynges contrary be nat accordyng, [leaf 9, back]  
 A poore man proud is nat comendable,  
 Nor a fayr **saphir** set in a copir ryng,  
 A beggers thret with mouth to be vengable ; 100  
 Nor fayr behestys of purpoos varyable ;  
 A lordis herte, a purs that peiseth liht ;  
 Outward gay speche, in meenyng disseyvable ;  
 Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wihit. 104

## (14)

Some are  
false,

Som yeue no fors for to be forsworn,  
 Only for lucre abraydyng on falsnesse ;  
 Som can dissymele and blowe the bukkys horn,  
 By apparence of feyned kyndenesse , 108  
 Vndir flours of fraudelent fressshnesse,  
 The serpent dareth with his scalys briht,  
 Galle vndir sugre hath doubyl bittirnesse,  
 Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 112

## (15)

some  
deceitful.

Cure nat thy conceyt with no feyned glosys,  
 Som goldene flours have a bittir roote,  
 Sharp thornys hyd somtyme vndir roosys,  
 Fowl heyr oppressyd with synamomys soote ; 116  
 Lat fals presumpcioun pley bal vndir foote,  
 Torchis comparyd to **Phebus** beemys briht ;  
 What doth cleer perle on a bawdy boote ?  
 Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 120

89-96 inserted after 152 in T J. om. R. 92 hath] is J. 99  
 a] om. R. 105 some men R. 107 some men R. 113 couer  
 T. 116 sinamome T. canamomys J. 119 cleer] chefe R.



(16)

Kynde in hir werkys can hyndre and preferre, [leaf 10]

Nature has  
her distinc-  
tions,

Set differencys many moo than oon,

Attwen **Phebus** and a litel sterre,

Twen a flynt and a precious stoon ; 124

Twen a dul masoun and **Pigmalioon**,

Twen **Tercites** and **Hector**, a good knyht,

Lat euerey man gnawe on his owne boon, <sup>1 MS blank</sup>

Look in his myrour and deeme noon othir w[iht].<sup>1</sup> 128

(17)

Som man is strong berys for to bynde,

Men have  
various  
virtues.

Anothir feeble preferryd with prudence ;

Oon swyft to renne, anothir comyth behynde ,

Oon hath slewthe, anothir diligence : 132

Som man hath konnyng, lakkith elloquence ;

Som hath force, yit they dar nat fht ;

**Pees** most profiteth with this experience,

Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 136

(18)

Som man hath bewte, anothir hath goodnesse

Oon hath ioye, anothir aduersite ;

Som man fortune and plenteuous ricesse,

Som man content and glad with pouerte , 140

Som oon hath helthe, anothir infirmyte ,

What euyr God sent, thank hym with al thy myht ;

Grucch nat ageyn, and lerne oon thyng of me,

Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 144

(19)

There is no gardeyn so ful of fressh flouris, [leaf 10, back]

But that ther been among som weedys seene ;

The holsome roser for al his soote odouris,

No rose  
without  
thorns,

Growith on thornys prykyng sharp and keene ; 148

Alceste flwr, with whit, with red and greene,

122 difference T. 125 and a R. 127 boon] om. J. 129  
for] om. S W. 132 hath dilgence ins. T J S W. 133 &  
lakketh ins. T. lakkyng R S W. 134 Sommen haue T. Some

man hath J R. they] om. R. 135 this] hys T. profith J. with]  
as by R. 136 none ode sic R. 142 sende J. 143 oon] this  
W S. 146 wede R. among them ins. W S. 147 soote] hote  
J. 149 Alceste R. All costes sic J. and] with R.

Displaieth hir crown geyn Phebus bemys briht,  
 In stormys dreepith, conseyue what I meene,  
 Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 152

## (20)

day without  
 clouds.

The somerys day is nevir or seelden seyn,  
 With som cleer hayr, but that ther is som skye ;  
 Nor no man erthly so vertuous in certeyn,  
 But that he may been hyndred by envye ; 156  
 A voys distwnyd troublith al melodye,  
 As seyn musiciens which knowe that craft a-riht ;  
 On trewe accoord stant al melodye ;  
 Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 160

## (21)

Let each  
 try to be  
 virtuous,

Comparysouns conceyued in nature,  
 By a moralite of vertuous lyknesse,  
 Lat euery man doon his besy cure,  
 To race out pride and sette in first meeknesse, 164  
 Geyn covetise compassioun and almesse ;  
 Fro poore peple lat no man turne his siht ;  
 Geyn fleshly lust, chastite and clennesses,  
 Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 168

## (22)

himself

Off euery man, by repoort of language, [leaf 11]  
 Affile thy tunge of trewe affeccoun,  
 Of hast nor rancour with mouth do no damage,  
 Restreyne thy corage fro fals detraccioun, 172  
 Fro flatrye and adulacioun ;  
 Withstond[e] wrong, susteyne trewth and riht,  
 Fle doubilnesse, fraude, and collusioun,  
 Look in thy myrour and deeme noon othir wiht. 176

## (23)

Evil men  
 think all are  
 evil.

No man of kynde is moore suspicioun,  
 Than he that is moost vicious and coupable,  
 By cause he halteth and is nat vertuous,

151 dropeth R. conceue J. 154 with so J. 155 in] om.  
 T.R. 156 that] om. R. 157 discorde R. distreyned T.  
 distrustful J. 158 As] A J. 159 armony S W. 161  
 conteyned T. 164 first] om. R. 167 clennesses] Almes R.  
 169 repoort] recorde R. 171 Of] with R. 177 is] om. R T J.

He wold ech man to hym were resemblable ; 180  
 A gallyd hors wyl wyncen in a stable,  
 For noyse of sadlys, heuy outhir liht ;  
 A fool that is by repoort repreeuable,  
 Shuld look yn his myroure and deeme noon othir wiht. 184

(24)

That man for **vertu** may were a dyademe,  
 With stoonys xij remembryd by auctours,  
 And as a kyng weel crowned he may beene,  
 That hath no weed growyng among his flours ; 188  
 Thouh **Aprille** haue many soote shours,  
 Fro Iubiter an vnwar thundir liht,  
 Seith with an hayl fro **Sagittaries** tours,  
 Look in thy myroure and deeme noon othir wiht. 192

(25)

With vertuous pite and iust compassioun,  
 Rewe on thy neihbour whan he is coupable,  
 Lat mercy modifie rigerous correccioun,  
 Alle we be synners thouh God be nat vengable ; 196  
 We myht nat lyve but he wer merciable,  
 That his pacience peysed a-doun his riht ;  
 Affore your doomys, ye Iuges moost notable,  
 Look in your merours or ye deeme any wiht. 200

Think of  
God's mercy.

Ye Judges,

(26)

Set a myroure of hih discrecioun  
 To-fore youre face by polityk governaunce ;  
 Farith faire with them that han contricioun,  
 And for ther surffetys in herte have repentaunce ; 204  
 Lat nat your swerd be whet to do vengauce,  
 Twen flat and egge thouh shapnesse tokne liht,  
 The flat of mercy preent in your remembraunce,  
 Look weel your myroure or ye deeme any wiht. 208

look well  
in your  
mirrors.

180 were to hym J. 181 *wyncen*] whyne T. wynche J.  
 183 *by*] om. R. 184 *look yn*] looke T. loke in R.J. 187 *Line*  
*om. R* (see below). *a*] om. W.S. 188 *among*] *with* in R. 189  
 manyfold R. 190 Making flowres of fresh odours R. 191  
*Seith*] Nygheth T. Syth W.S. 198 *his*] is J. 201 *hih*]  
 lyght W.S. 203 *contricioun*] repentaunce R. Fare farer S.W.  
 204 *forfaites* R. 206 *flat*] sharp R. *liht*] knyght R.

(27)

Lenvoye.<sup>1</sup><sup>1</sup> Margin.John Lyd-  
gate asks  
all to be  
merciful.

Go litel bille withoute title or date,  
 And of hool herte recomaund[e] me,  
 Which that am callyd Iohn Lydgate,  
 To alle tho folk which lyst to haue pite 212  
 On them that suffre trouble and adversite,  
 Beseche hem alle that the shal reede a-riht,  
 Mercy to medle with trouthe and equyte,  
 Look weel your myrours and deeme noon othir wiht. 216

*Explicit*

## 61 A SONG OF JUST MESURE.

[From MS. B M. Harley, 2251, leaves 28, back, to 29, back.]

(1)

All things  
best in  
moderation

By witte of man al thyng that is contryved, [leaf 28, back]  
 Standith in proporcioun, plainly to conlude,  
 In old auctours lyke as it is discryved,  
 Whether it be depnesse or longitude, 4  
 Cast out by compas of height or latitude,  
 By peyse, by nombre, tryed out by equite,  
 To voyde al *errour* fro folkis that<sup>1</sup> ben rude, <sup>1</sup> MS than  
 Nothyng commendyd but it in mesure be 8

(2)

Music,  
geometry,

Mesours of musyk bene the spieris nyne,  
 Mevid by mesure with hevenly armony ,  
 Lower in erth compas, squyer, and lyne,  
 Voyde al *errours* cause of geometrye , 12  
 Sownyng of instrumentis, concorde of mynstralcye,

*Lenvoye*] *om.* T R. 210 recomaunde J R. 212 *the*] *bat* R.  
 214 *the*] *pis* R. 215 *with*] *om.* R. 216 And loke well theyr  
 myrours S W. *Explicit* (lidgate: Stow) T. *om.* J. *ffinis* R.  
 Here endeth the prouerbes of Lydgate vpon the fall of prynces.  
 Imprynted at London in Flete strete at the sygne of the Sonne by  
 me Wynkyn de Worde.

MSS. B.M. Harley 2251, leaves 28, back, to 29, back = H;  
 Adds. 29729, leaves 123-124 = A. Stanzas 5, 7, 8, supplied from A.  
*Title wanting in both.* 1 *al*] a A. 3 *In*] by A. 4 *whethar*  
 that *ins.* A. 5 or of *ins.* A. 6 by *peitibell sic* A. 7 *that* A]  
 than H. 8 comended is but yff A. 9 Moderers A.

Sette full and hoole be perfite vnite :

Swetnesse of mesure causith al melodye,  
By perfit musyk if it in mesure be. 16

(3)

Without mesure may non artificere

In his wirkyng parfitely procede,  
Peyntour, steynour, mason, nor carpentere, handicraft,  
Without mesure accomplish nat in dede ; 20

Where mesure fayleth, wrong wrought is euery dede,  
Of thyng to longe the superfluite

Mesure cutte of, and thus who can take heede,  
Iche thyng is praysed if it in mesure be. 24

(4)

Whan mesure faileth in dome or iugement,

Rightwisnes is ~~tonned~~ to woodenesse, When  
moderation  
fails, all goes  
wrong.

A rigurous iuge, a foltissh president,  
With hate and rancour doth his vertu dresse , 28

Vengeaunce by envye theyre reason doth oppresse ;

Whan they ben blynde and can no mesure se,

False rooted malice and cruel wilfulnesse,  
Wil suffre no mesure in theyr court to be 32

(5)

[A crownyd asse rude, that can no goode;

That wylle play a countarffetyd lyon,  
And he allso that is a cherll of blode  
Brought vp of naght vnto dominacion ; 36

A Scottysche hare lyke to a fell gryffon,  
The lyknesse made contraryous of degre,  
In theyr accord is no conuencion,

Nor in ther meethyng ther may no mesure be.] 40

(6)

An olde prouerbe, mesour is tresoure, [leaf 29]

Where mesure faileth is disconuenience , Measure is  
treasure.

In rethorik stant no parfite colour,

But if it be conveyed by cadence, 44

If mesure lak, what vailith eloquence ?

14 and] om. A. 17 ther may ins. A. 23 cutethe A. 26  
unto A. 29 Thus ar expellyd tuth and ryghtwysnesse A.  
30 blent A. 31 malice] maters A. 33-40 om. H. 41 ther  
is mesour ins. A. 45 awaylethe A.

Concludyng thus [how] the souerante,  
 Of euery craft and of eche scyence,  
 Receyvith his price, if it in mesure be. 48

## (7)

Poetry  
 requires  
 measure,

[Who that presumythe to make in mytar or prose,  
 Or to accomplyshe matters of poetry,  
 Withe-oute mesure to endyte texte or glose,  
 Or usyth his tonge in truthe or flaterye, 52  
 Oute of mesur, for to say sooth or ly,  
 Whan over-mykile is, and grett scarsete,  
 A mene is best eche man his witt to plye  
 What-evar he doo, that it in mesure be ] 56

## (8)

Medicine  
 must be  
 measured,  
 and diet.

[Temperyd by mesur is every medysyn,  
 Proporcion sent unto the Apotecarie,  
 Helthe Recuryd, folowyng the doctryne  
 Ypocras set in his diatary, 60  
 Surfatt to mesure is noyous and contrarie,  
 Wher-by is causyd grett in-femyte,  
 In this mattar what sholde I longar tarye,  
 Wher mesure reygnyth, ther may non exses be.] 64

## (9)

Lack of  
 moderation

Where mesure reygnyth, subgettis lyve in peas ;  
 Roote of discorde is froward tyrannye :  
 Favour in mesure causith grete increas,  
 And out of mesure it causith grete envye 68  
 Men must by mesour rigour modifye,

means  
 tyranny.

Atwixt love and hate mesure doth equitye ;  
 Wherfor late souerayns vse this policye,  
 What-euer they do late it in mesure be. 72

## (10)

Lete men be mesure werk other travaile,  
 Mesoure biddith men do none outrages ;  
 And he that euer of mesure takith counsaile,

46 thus how A. 47 and of eche] and every A. 49-64  
 om. H. 61 Of perfecte of ffysyke usyd mesurable, scratched.  
 65 Where] Ther A. lyve] be A. 66 Roote] Rode A. 67 it  
 causyth love mires A. 71 betwene A. 72 done A. late]  
 that A. 73 other] for theyr A. avaylle A. 74 Wher mesure  
 abydeh A. 75 he] who A.

|                                          |    |                              |
|------------------------------------------|----|------------------------------|
| Can nat shewe in one hoode two visages.  | 76 |                              |
| The coke by mesour sesonyth his potages, |    | The cook seasons by measure. |
| A temperat hete egall in oone degre,     |    |                              |
| By decoccioun to take theyr avauntages,  |    |                              |
| Aforn provyded that al in mesure be.     | 80 |                              |

(11)

|                                           |                    |                                          |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------|
| Disport with labour among is necessary ;  |                    | Measure in work and play, peace and war. |
| Travaile requyrith a recreacioun ;        |                    |                                          |
| Pees and werre ben thynges ful contrary : |                    |                                          |
| Mesure of eueriche grauntith his season ; | 84                 |                                          |
| Chaunge and diuersite of complexioun      |                    |                                          |
| In sundry agees set aduersite,            |                    |                                          |
| Nat to glad ne to hevye of condicioun,    |                    |                                          |
| But al is wele so it in mesure be.        | [leaf 29, back] 88 |                                          |

(12)

|                                                |    |
|------------------------------------------------|----|
| That [play] is goode that causith no damage,   |    |
| Honest disport that causith none hyndryng.     |    |
| Blessid of God is also that langage,           |    |
| That kepith his tunge fro froward bakbytyng ;  | 92 |
| And blessid is he that saith wele of al thyng, |    |
| And blissed is he whiche in his pouerte,       |    |
| List thank God, voyde of al grucchyng,         |    |
| And doth nothyng but it in mesure be.          | 96 |

(13)

|                                        |     |                                   |
|----------------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| Late euery man wisely aduertise,       |     | With what measure ye mete,        |
| He shal agayne receyve suche mesure,   |     | it shall be measured to you again |
| By egal peyse and in the same wise,    |     |                                   |
| So as he weyeth vn-to his neyghboure ; | 100 |                                   |
| Be it of hate, fauour, or rancoure ;   |     |                                   |
| The gospel tellith, lerne this of me,  |     |                                   |
| So as thow weyest be mercy or rigoure, |     |                                   |
| The mesure same shal be don to the.    | 104 |                                   |

77 mesure he *ins.* A. 79 deco scratched, then don condicion A.  
 84 to eche creature A. 86 diversite A. 87 One glade and  
 one hevye A. 88 so that *ins.* A. 89 That] The play A.  
 93 al] every A. 94 whiche in his] that is in A. 95 That  
 list thank god and make no gruchyng A. 97 man in hyme-self  
 bysyly A. 101 Thow that A. 104 same mesure. *Colophon*  
*in A* : Explicit the songe of Iust mesure written by John Stowe, by  
 John lidgate.

## 62. MEASURE IS TRESOUR.

[From MS. Harl. 2255, fol. 143, back, to 146 back.]

## (1)

|                        |                                           |                  |   |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------|---|
| Measure is<br>treasure | Men wryte of oold how mesour is tresour,  | [leaf 143, back] |   |
|                        | And of al grace ground moost principall,  |                  |   |
|                        | Of vertuous lyf[e] suppoort & eek favour, |                  |   |
|                        | Mesour conveyeth and governyth all,—      |                  | 4 |
|                        | Trewe examplayr and orygynall,            |                  |   |
|                        | To estaatys of hyll and lowe degree,      |                  |   |
|                        | In ther dewe ordre, for, in especiall,    |                  |   |
|                        | Alle thyng is weel so it in mesure be.    |                  | 8 |

## (2)

|                                                                            |                                               |  |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--|----|
| Root of all<br>good,<br>sustains all<br>estates,<br>Popes and<br>Prelates, | Measure is roote of al good polycye,          |  |    |
|                                                                            | Sustir-germayn vnto discrecioun,              |  |    |
|                                                                            | Of Poopys, Prelatys, it beryth vp the partye, |  |    |
|                                                                            | Them to conduce in hyh perfeccioun,           |  | 12 |
|                                                                            | To leve in preyour and in devocioun,          |  |    |
|                                                                            | Yeve good exaunple of pees and vnite,         |  |    |
|                                                                            | That al ther werkys, for shoort conclusioun,  |  |    |
|                                                                            | With trewe mesure may commendid be.           |  | 16 |

## (3)

|                                                       |                     |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|----|
| Al theyr doctryne, nor all ther hoolynesse,           |                     |    |
| Kunnyng, language, wisdom, nor science,               |                     |    |
| Studye on bookys, in prechyng besynesse,              |                     |    |
| Almesse-dede, fastyng, nor abstinence,                |                     | 20 |
| Clothe the nakyd with <sup>1</sup> cost and dispence, | <sup>1</sup> MS rep |    |
| Rekne alle these vertues, compassioun, and pite,      |                     |    |
| Avayllith nought, pleylnly in sentence                |                     |    |
| But ther be mesure and parfight charyte.              |                     | 24 |

## (4)

|                       |                                                  |            |    |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------|----|
| kings and<br>princes, | Myghty emp[er]ours, noble wourthy kynges,        | [leaf 144] |    |
|                       | Pryncis, dukys, erlys, and barounnys,            |            |    |
|                       | Ther greete conquestys, ther surquedow rydynges, |            |    |
|                       | But ther be mesure in ther condicyounnys,        |            | 28 |
|                       | That attemperaunce conveye ther renownnys,       |            |    |
|                       | Rekne vp the noblesse of euery conquerour,       |            |    |
|                       | What avayllith al ther pocessiounnys,            |            |    |
|                       | But ther ende conclude in iust mesure?           |            | 32 |



(5)

Kyng **Alisaundre**, that gat al myddyl-erthe,  
**Affryk, Ayse, Ewrope**, and eek **Ynde**,  
 And slowh **Porrus** with his dreedful swerde,  
 Yit in his conquest mesure was set behynde ; 36  
 For which, ye lordys, lefft vp your eyen blynde !  
 The stoon of **paradys** was ffyn of his labour,  
 In al his conquest, haue ye wel in mynde,  
 Was sett ferre bak for lak of iust mesure 40

(6)

Knyghthood in **Grece** and **Troye** the Cite knights,  
 Took hys principlys, and next in **Rome toune**,  
 And in **Cartage**, a famous greet cuntre,  
 Recoord of **Hanybal** and wourthy **Scipioun** ; 44  
 The greete debaatys and the divisioun  
 Among these kyngdammys by marcial labour,  
 Fynal cause of ther destruccioun,  
 Was fawte of vertu and lakkyng of mesure. 48

(7)

<sup>1</sup> [leaf 144, back]

To **knyghthood** longith the **Chirche** to suppoorte,<sup>1</sup>  
**Wyde wys**, and **maydenys**, and poore folke to diffende, who should defend the weak,  
 Men in ther ryght knyghtly to recoumfoorte,  
 To comoun profight nyght and day entende, 52  
 Ther lyff, ther good manly to dispende,  
 To punysse extorcioun, raveyne, and ech robbour,  
 And brynge[n] alle vnto correccioun,  
 That be froward vnto the iust mesour. 56

(8)

Trewe iuges and **sergeauntis** of the lawe, judges and sergeants,  
 For hate or frenshippe they shal ther doomys dresse,  
 With-oute excepcioun, and ther hand with-drawe,  
 Fro meede and yiffes alle surffetys to repressse ; 60  
 Holde trouthe and sustene rightwisnesse,  
**Mercy** preferre alwey to-for rigour,  
 That fals for-sweryng haue there noon interesse,  
 For lak of trouthe and lak of iust mesour. 64

(9)

So egally ther doomys to avaunce,  
 Of God and trouthe alwey to takyn hede,  
 And **Cambises** to haue in remembraunce,

That was slayn be-cause that he took meede 68  
 Of poore folk, the causys they shall speede,  
 To moordre nor theffte they shal doo no favour,  
 In al ther doomys of conscience to dreede,  
 That ryght goo not bak, equite, nor mesour. 72

## (10)

mayors and **Meyris, sherevys, aldirmen, cunstablys,** [leaf 145]  
 burgesses, Which that governe **bourghes and citees,**  
 Kepith your **fraunchise** and statutys profitablys,  
 That moost avaylle may to the **Comountees;** 76  
 In no wise lese nought your libertees,  
 Accorde ech man with his trewe neyghbour,  
 As ye ar bounde to hih and lowh degrees,  
 That peys and wheyghte be kept, and iust mesour. 80

## (11)

A-mong yoursilf suffre noon extorcoun,  
 Let no wrong be doo vnto the poraylle,  
 On theffte and manslaughte doo execucioun,  
 Beth weel providid for stuff and for vitaylle; 84  
 Let no devisioun, **Salamon** doth counsaylle,  
 With-inne your-silf holde no socour;  
 And for a tresour which greetly may avaylle,  
 Among alle thyng kepe peys and iust mesour. 88

## (12)

merchants, **Famous marchautys,** that ferre cuntrees ryde,  
 artisans, With al ther greete rychesse and wynnynges,  
 And **artificerys,** that at hom<sup>1</sup> abyde, <sup>1 MS. hem.</sup>  
 So ferre castyng in many sundry thynges, 92  
 And been expert in wondirful konnynges,  
 Of dyvers craftys tavoyden al errour,  
 What may avaylle al your ymagynynges,  
 Withoute proporcious of weyghte and iust mesour? 96

## (13)

tradesmen, **Rekne vp phesyk** with all ther letuaryes, [leaf 145, back]  
**Grocerys, mercerys,** with ther greet habundaunce,  
**Expert surgeyns, prudent potecaryes,**  
 And all ther weyghtes peysed in ballaunce, 100  
**Masouns, Carpentrys, of Yngelond and of Fraunce,**

**Bakerys, browsterys, vyntenerys, with fressh lycour,**  
 All set at nought to rekne in substaunce,  
 Yiff peys or weyghte doo lakke, or iust mesour. 104

(14)

**Ploughmen, carterys, with othir laborerys,** laborers,  
all the  
estates por-  
trayed here,  
**Dichers, deliverys,** that greet travaylle endure,  
 Which bern vp all, and haue doon many yeerys,  
 The staatis alle set here in **portrature,** 108  
 On Goddys wyll, and also by nature,  
 Alle oon ymage diuers in ther degree,  
 Shulde be alle oon, by recoord of Scripture,  
 Be large mesour of parfight charyte 112

(15)

Fro yeer to yeer thexperience is seyn,  
 Ne were the **plough** no staat myght endure ;  
 The large feeldys shulde be bareyn,  
 No corn vp-growe nor greyn in his verdure, 116  
 Man to suppoorte, nor beeste in his nature,  
 For which we shulde of trouthe for our socour  
 Wourshippe the plough, sithe euery creature  
 Hath of the ploughman his lyffloode be mesour. 120

down to the  
ploughman

(16)

So as the shepperde wacchith vpon ther sheep, [leaf 146] and  
shepherd.  
 The hoothe somyr, the coolde wynterys nyght,  
**Spiritual** heerdys shulde take keep  
 In **Crystes** foolde, with al ther ful[le] myght, 124  
 By vertuous doctryne as they ar holde of ryght,  
 To save ther sogettys fro wolvys fell rygour,  
 That **heretikys** quenche nat the lyght  
 Of **Crystes** feith nor of iust mesour. 128

(17)

Heerdys with sheep shul walke in good pasture,  
 And toward nyght sewrly sette a foolde,  
 Of **Isaac** and **Iacob** a ful pleyn figure,  
 That wer shepperdws whyloom be dayes oolde ; 132  
 Which lyk **prelatys** and **bysshoppes** as I toolde,  
 Thestaatys here sett in charyte shal governe,  
 By good exaample in heete and froostys coolde,  
 That ryght and mesure shal holde vp the lanterne. 136

(18)

The shep-  
herd with  
his dog,  
shall guard  
all estates,

Strong as **Herculees** of manhood & of myght,

I am set here to stondyn at dyffence,

Wrong to represse, and to suppoorte ryght.

With this burdoun of sturdy violence; 140

But vnto alle that wyl doo reuerence,

To alle the staatys sett here in **portrature**,

I shall to hem make no resistance,

That be gouernyd iustly be mesure 144

(19)

Among **boorys**, **beerys**, and **leounnys**, [leaf 146, back]

Myn office is to walke in wyldirnesse,

Reste a-nyght in cavyys and dongeounnys,

Tyl **Phebus** shewe a-morwen his bryghtnesse 148

and keep  
this house  
safe.

Now stonde I here to kepe in sekirnesse

This hows in sewyrte, with al my besy cure,

To letyn in folk, that of gentilnesse

Lyst hem governe iustly be measure. 152

Explicit quod Lydgate

### 63. AS A MYDSOMER ROSE

[From B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 3, back, to 5, back]

(1)

Let none  
boast,  
all things  
change like  
a rose.

Lat no man booste of konnyng nor vertu, [leaf 3, back]

Off tresour, richesse, nor of sapience,

Off wordly support, for al comyth of Ihesu

Counsayl, confort, discrecioun, and prudence, 4

Prouisioun, foresight, and providence,

MSS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 3, back, to 5, back = H; Harley 2251, leaves 15-16, back = h; Bodley Ashmole 59, leaves 31, back, to 33, back = A; Univ. Lib. Camb. Hh. 4. 12, leaves 86-87, back = C; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 21, leaves 300-301, back = T; Phillipps (Cheltenham) 8299, (no foliation) = P; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 25-27, back = J. *Title*: *Wanting in all save A*: Here foloweþe a balade made of þe transmutacions of þis worlde with þe refrayde of a midsomer Roos. [*Running titles in A*: Poete Lidegate: with refrayde of þe Roos.] 2 riches J.P. Rychese T. 3 for] om. A. 5 Prouisioun] Promocioun A. fornsight P.

Like as the Lord of grace list dispoose ;  
 Somman hath wisdom, somman hath eloquence,  
 Al stant on chaung, lyke a mydsomyr roose. 8

(2)

Holsom in smellyng be the soote flourys,  
 Ful delitable outward to the sight ,  
 The thorn is sharp, curyd with fressh colouris,  
 Al is nat gold that outward shewith bright ; 12  
 A stokfyssh boon in dirknesse yevith a light,  
 Twen fair and foul, as God list dispoose,—  
 A difference atwix[en] day and nyght,  
 Al stant on chaung, lyke a mydsomyr roose 16

Diverities  
 show the  
 changes in  
 nature

(3)

Floures open vpon euery grene,  
 Whan the larke, messenger of day,  
 Salueth the vprist of the sonne shene  
 Moost amercously in **Apryl** and in **May**, 20  
 And **Aurora**, ageyn the morwe gray,  
 Causith the dayeseye hir crowne to vnclouse ;  
 Worldly gladnesse <sup>1</sup> is medlyd with affray, <sup>1 MS clad-</sup>  
 Al stant on chaung, like a mydsomyr roose. 24

It is fair in  
 May, but all  
 things  
 change

(4)

Atwen the **cokkow** and the **nightyngale** [leaf 4]  
 Ther is a maner straunge difference  
 On fressh braunchys syngith the woode-wale ;  
**Iayes** in musyk haue smal experyence, 28  
 Chaterying **pyes** whan they come in presence,  
 Moost malapert ther verdite to purpoose,  
 Al thyng hath favour breffly in sentence,  
 Off soffte or sharp, lyke a mydsomyr roose. 32

Birds differ  
 in proper-  
 ties, like the  
 petal and  
 the thorn

6 lyst for to *ins.* C. 7 As summe man haue ful directe  
 eloquence A. wisdom and *ins.* Ch. 8 on] in J P A. as  
 A P. 9 be] by P. 11 curyd] kwered J. colourde A.  
 endued C. coueryd T. 12 Al is in god *sic* A. 13 yemth a]  
 apereth A. 14 list to *ins.* J Th. 15 betwynt h. bytwene  
 A. betwyn the P. atwene T. 16 stondyth C. 16 in J P A.  
 18 whane þat þe larke þe *ins.* A. of the day T. 20 in (2)]  
*om.* P. 21 line *om.* h. 22 Causith] Mape A. 24 Al] And A.  
*on*] in J P A. as A P. 25 the (1)] *om.* J. 26 maner of  
*ins.* J. 28 Iayes] His iayes A. ful smal *ins.* h. 31 favour]  
*om.* A. 32 or] of A. and P. as A.

## (5)

The roial **lioun** leete calle a parlement,  
 Alle beestys abowte hym enviroun,  
 The **wolff** of malys, beyng ther present,  
 Vpon the lamb compleyned, ageyn resoun ; 36  
 Said he maad his watir vnholsum,  
 His tendir stomak to hyndre and vndespoose ,  
 Raveynours reigne, the innocent is bore doun,  
 Al stant on chaung, lyk a mydsomer roose. 40

## (6)

Al wordly thyng braydeth vpon tyme,  
 The sonne chaungith, so doth the pale moone,  
 The aureat noumbre in kalenderys set for prime,  
 Fortune is double, doth favour for no boone, 44  
 And who that hath with that queen to doone,  
 Contrariouly she wyl his chaunce dispoose  
 Who sittith hihest moost like to falle soone,  
 Al stant on chaung, like a mydsomyr roose. 48

## (7)

The goldene chaar of Phebus in the hayr, [leaf 4, back]  
 Chasith mystes blake, that day dar not appeere,  
 At whos vprist mounteyns be made so fayr  
 As they were newly gilt with his beemys cleere ; 52  
 The nyht doth folwe, appallith al his cheere,  
 Whan westernne wawes his streemys ouer-cloose,  
 Rekne al bewte, al fresshnesse that is heere,  
 Al stant on chaung, lyke a mydsomyr roose. 56

33 leete crye A. 36 compleynys C. 37 He saide A.  
 38 *do hyndre and*] so offte to. 39 By ravyngours a Reame is  
 off vndone A. 40 *on*] in A P J. 41 *At*] be A. on sume  
 tyme A. 43 sette in kalende A. kalendis h. for be P. 44  
 Fortune nouzt favourbe A. 44 *is*] *om.* P. chaunge J. 47  
 Who þat sitte hiest, likkest A. 48 For al *ins.* A. 50  
*day*] þay J C h. Chaseþe þe mystes for þay dar not appeere A.  
 51 clere and fayere A. 53 and pallith P. 52-56 A *reads* :

Soone after þat þe clowdes assemble in feere,  
 And night foloweþe, it is wele seene to here,  
 It chaungeþe offt, what thing that man *purpose*,  
 Leve þis soope, be it far or neere.  
 þe worlde chaungeþe a mydsomer roos.

(8)

Constreynt of coold makith flours dare  
 With wyntir froostis, that they dar nat appeere  
 Al clad in russet the soyl of greene is bare,  
 Tellus and Imo be dullyd of ther cheere 60  
 By revolucioun and turnyng of the yeere,  
 As gery March his stoundys doth discloose,  
 Now reyn, now storm, now Phebus bright & cleere,  
 Al stant on chaung like a mydsomyr roose. 64

(9)

Wher is now **Dauid**, the moost worthy kyng  
 Of Iuda and Israel, moost famous and notable ?  
 And wher is **Salomon** moost souereyn of konnyng,  
 Richest of bilydng, of tresour incomparable ? 68  
 Face of **Absolon**, moost fair, moost amyable,  
 Rekne vp echon, of trouthe make no gloose,  
 Rekne vp Ionathas, of frenship immutable,  
 Al stant on chaung lyke a mydsomyr roose. 72

(10)

Wher is **Iulius**, proudest in his empyre, [leaf 5] **Cæsar,**  
 With his tryumphes moost imperyal ? **Pyrrhus,**  
 Wher is **Pirrus**, that was lord and sire  
 Of Ynde in his estat roial ? 76  
 And wher is **Alisaundir** that conqueryd al ?  
 Failed leiser his testament to dispoose.  
**Nabugodonosor** or **Sardonapal** ?  
 Al stant on chaung like a mydsomyr roose. 80

(11)

Wher is **Tullius**, with his sugryd tonge ?  
 Or **Crisistomus**, with his goldene mouth ?  
 The aureat ditees that be red and songe

57-64 *om.* A. 57 *flours*] *fowlys* C 60 Ymo J T. Iuno h.  
 Yone P. 62 gyry T gray C. gury h. 63 stormy P. 66  
 Of al Iuda þe prince moost notable A. noble P. 67 *moost*  
*souereyn*] wysest A. of] in T 69-72 A *reads* :

Fayre Absolon of face mooste amyable,  
 Rekken hem alle by trouþe and make no gloose,  
 Of Ionathas, and make ful mutable,  
 Al is in chaunge lyche a midsomer roos.

70 *gloose*] close. 74 alle heos *ins.* A. so imparial A. 75  
 eke is *ins.* A. 76 Of al *ins.* A. most Ryal *ins.* h. so ryal  
*ins.* A. 77 *that*] the whiche h. 79 *or*] and A C.  
 Sadonopall J. 82 Crisostomus *all* MSS. *enc.* C Cristomus (*sic.*)  
 with his cunnyng kouþe A. 83 *aureat*] solempne A. Rad be h.

*Ubi sunt,*  
*etc.,*  
*David,*  
*Solomon,*  
*Absalom,*

*Cæsar,*  
*Pyrrhus,*

*Tully,*  
*Chrysostom,*  
*the songs of*

Homer and  
tragedies of  
Seneca,

Of **Omerus**, in Grece both north and south ? 84  
The tragedyes divers and vnkouth  
Of moral **Senek**, the mysteryes to vncloose ?  
By many example this mateer is ful kouth,  
Al stant on chaung like a mydsomyr roose. 88

## (12)

the peers of  
France,  
and the  
great em-  
prises of  
chivalry \*

Wher been of Fraunce al the dozepeers,  
Which in Gawle hadde the governaunce ?  
Vowes of the Pecok, with al ther proude cheers ?  
The worthy nyne with al ther hih bobbaunce ? 92  
Troian knyhtis, grettest of alliaunce ?  
The flees of gold, conqueryd in **Colchoos** ?  
Rome and Cartage, moost souereyn of puissaunce ?  
Al stant on chaung, like a mydsomyr roos. 96

## (13)

Even the  
Martyrs at  
Thebes,

Put in a som al marcial policye, [leaf 5, back]  
Compleet in **Affryk** and boundys of **Cartage**,  
The **Theban** legioun example of cheualrye,  
At **Rodamus** Ryuer was expert ther corage, 100  
Ten thousand knyhtes born of hih parage,  
Ther martirdam, rad in metre and proose,  
Ther goldene crownys, maad in the heuenly stage,  
Fressher than **lilies**, or ony somyr roose. 104

## (14)

The remembraunce of euery famous knyht,  
Ground considerid, is bilt on rihtwisnesse.  
Race out ech quarel that is not bilt on riht ;

84 *Homerus C.* bope by *ins. A.* 85 *and]* ful right *A.*  
86 *the]* heo *A.* 87 *this mateer]* *om. J. P.* 87-88 *A reads.*

Bynsaunple of þeos thinges here nowþe  
þey beon far chaunged as a somer Roos.

89 *Dosyperes T.* douszepeers *A.* diseperes *C.* dozepeiers *P.* 90  
With-inne al Gaule þat *A.* in *Gawle]* ouer all *C.* 91 *the]*  
*om. J.* Avowes to þe Pavhun with þeire stowte cheeris *A.* 92  
*huh]* *om. h A.* bombaunce *h.* lovaunce *sic P.* 93 þe troiane *A.*  
gret *P.* 94 so conquerde *ins. A.* 95 soueraynst *A.* 96  
þus all beo chaunged as þe somers Roos *A.* 97 Þutte in storyes  
þe marcyal polleceye *A.* 98 *and]* or *A.* affrica *P.* 100  
*Rodomus J. P.* Iordayns *C.* 101 *huh]* grste *J. P. T.* *om. A.*  
102 *Ther]* The *J.* metre] *Ryme A.* and in *C. P.* 103  
þeire *A.* *the]* *om A.* 104 somers *A.* or midsomer *C.* 106  
is lyke vnrihtwysnesse. *is]* *om. J.* *on]* of *P.* 107 *bilt on]*  
but *A.*



Withoute trouthe, what vailleth hih noblesse? 108  
 Lawrer of martirs foundid on hoolynesse,—  
 Whit was maad red, ther tryumphes to discloose. whose suf-  
 The whit lillye was ther chaast clenness, ferer was  
 Ther bloody suffraunce was no somyr roose. 112 no summer  
 rose,

(15)

It was the Roose of the bloody feeld,  
 Roose of **Iericho**, that greuh in Beedlem ;  
 The five Roosys portrayed in the sheeld, but the five  
 Splayed<sup>1</sup> in the baneer at Ierusalem 1 MS Splayned 116 roses of  
 The sonne was clips and dirk in euery rem Christ's  
 Whan Crist **Ihesu** five wellys lyst vncloose, wounds  
 Toward Paradys, callyd the rede strem, upon the  
 Off whos five woundys prent in *your* hert a roose 120 Cross.

Explicit

## 64. A PRAISE OF PEACE

[From MS B M. Harley 2255, leaves 21-25<sup>1</sup>]

(1)

**Mercy** and **Trouthe** mette on an hih mounteyn, [leaf 21] Mercy and  
 Briht as the sonne *with* his beemys cleer truth met  
**Pees** and **Iusticia** walkyng on the pleyn, on the  
 And with foure sustryn moost goodly of ther cheer, 4 mountain,  
 List nat departe, nor severe in no maneer, Peace and  
 Of oon accoord by vertuous encrees, Justice walk  
 Ioyned in Charite, pryncesses moost enteer, upon the  
**Mercy** and **Trouthe**, Rihtwisnesse and **Pees**. 8 plain.

109 on] of A. 110 *Whit*] whiche A T. 111 whiche hilyes  
 tokende peire pure chastnesse A. 112 peire marturdome was  
 lyke þe rede roose A. 114 *Roose*] om. A. so in ins. A. 115  
 þe fyve red roses peynted A. 116 Spaid J. splayned H.  
 others splayde. the] thi P. 117 was derke almoste with  
 bright beeme A. 119-120 Called þe Ryver with þe red streme.  
 To Paradysse-wardes vnto Ihesu, oure Roos A. Explicit P [followed  
 by monogram of J L.] Explicit T. [Iohn Lidgate: *Stow*] Others  
 without colophon.

<sup>1</sup> Owing to a fault in numbering, one leaf not having been counted, leaf 25 is numbered 24\*.

Collated with MS. Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 37, back, to 41.

## (2)

Pity ends in  
Peace.**Misericordia**, ground and originalOf this processe **Pax** is conclusioun**Rihtwisnesse**, of vertues pryncipal,

The swerd to modefy of execucioun

12

With a sceptre of discrecioun,

Ther sustir **Equitas** wil put hir sif in prees

Which with hir noble mediacioun

Sette alle vertues in quiete and in pees.

16

## (3)

Prudence,  
Authority,  
Christ,  
these make  
Peace.In this woord **Pax**, ther be lettrys thre,

[leaf 21, back]

**P** set to-forn for polityk Prudence,**A** for *Augmentum*, and moore Auctorite,**X** for *Xp̄s* moost digne of reverence,

20

Which on a cros, by mortal violence

With blood and watir wrot by a relees

Of our trespassys, and for ful confidence

With hym to regne in his eternal **pees**,

24

## (4)

Inward and  
outward  
peace.An inward **pees** ther is eek of the herte,Which callid is a **pees** of conscience,A **pees** set outward, which that doth averte

To wordly tresours with to gret dilligence ;

28

Glad **pees** in pouert, groundid on pacience,Professyd to which was **Diogenees**,

Which gruchyd nevir for noon indigence

Such as God sent, content in werre and **pees**.

32

## (5)

The peace of  
holy living.Ther is also a **pees** contemplatif

Of parfht men in ther professioun,

As som that leede a solitary lif

In fastyng, prayng, and devout orisoun

36

Visite the poore, and of compassioun

Nakyd and needy, and hungry socourlees,

And poore in spirit, which shal haue ther guerdoun

With Crist to regne in his eternal **pees**.

40

(6)

|                                                         |           |                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Pees</b> is a princesse, douhtir to <b>Charite</b> , | [leaf 22] |                                      |
| Kepyng in reste cites and roial touns,                  |           |                                      |
| Folk that be froward, set in tranquyllite,              |           |                                      |
| Monarchies and famous regiouns                          |           | 44                                   |
| <b>Pees</b> preseruyth them from divisious,             |           |                                      |
| As seith the philisophre, callid <b>Socratees</b> ,     |           | Peace most<br>praised by<br>Socrates |
| A-mong alle vertues makith a discripcioun               |           |                                      |
| He moost comendith this vertu callid <b>pees</b> .      |           | 48                                   |

(7)

|                                                         |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----|
| <b>Pees</b> is a vertu pacient and trefable,            |    |
| Set in quyete discoord of neihbours,                    |    |
| Froward cheerys <b>pees</b> makith amyable,             |    |
| Of thorny roseers <b>pees</b> gradrith out the flours,  | 52 |
| Makith the swerd to ruste of conquerours                |    |
| Provided by <b>poeetys</b> , nat slouh nor reklee,      |    |
| And mediacioun of wise enbassitours,                    |    |
| The spere, maad blont, brouht in love and <b>pees</b> . | 56 |

(8)

|                                                        |    |                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| And who that list plente of <b>pees</b> possede,       |    |                                                        |
| Live in quyete fro sclaudre and diffame,               |    |                                                        |
| Our Lord <b>Ihesus</b> he muste love and drede,        |    | Jesus makes<br>most for<br>peace,<br>at whose<br>birth |
| Which shal preserve hym fro wordly trouble & shame,    | 60 |                                                        |
| This woord <b>Ihesus</b> in Nazareth took his name,    |    |                                                        |
| Brouht by an angil, which put hym silf in prees,       |    |                                                        |
| Whan <b>Gabriel</b> cam, the gospeleer seith the same, |    |                                                        |
| Brouht gladdest tydynges þat evir was of <b>pees</b> . | 64 |                                                        |

(9)

|                                                           |                 |                                              |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| And in reioisshyng of this glad tydyng                    | [leaf 22, back] |                                              |
| Angelis song devoutly in the ayr                          |                 |                                              |
| <b>Gloria in excelsis</b> at comyng of this kyng,         |                 | angels and<br>shepherds<br>sang of<br>peace. |
| And thre kynges hauyng ther repayr                        |                 | 68                                           |
| With a sterre that shoon so briht and fayr                |                 |                                              |
| Brouht hem to Bedleem, a place that they chees,           |                 |                                              |
| Of ther viage brouht out of dispayr,                      |                 |                                              |
| Where, poorly loggyd, they fond the kyng of <b>pees</b> . |                 | 72                                           |

## (10)

Briht was the sterre ovir the dongoun moost  
 Wher the Heuenly Queen lay poorly in iesyne,  
 With the seven douhtren of the Hooly Goost  
 On hire awaytyng, moodir and virgine, 76  
 Tofore whos face lowly they did enclyne,  
 Song **Laudes Deo** pastores doutlees,  
 Fyl doun to ground, bowyd bak and chyne,  
 And of ther song the refreit was of **pees**. 80

## (11)

The seven  
 daughters of  
 the Holy  
 Ghost all  
 loved Peace  
 They were  
 Charity,  
 Patience,

Of thes seven douhtren of the Hooly Goost,  
**Caritas** in love brente briht as leveene,  
 And for bicause that she lovyd moost,  
 Hir contemplacioun, rauht vp to the heuene. 84  
 The next sustir in ordre, as I can nevene,  
 Was **Pacience**, which put hir sif in prees,  
 And moost was besy of alle the sustryn sevene  
 Folk at discoord to settyn hem in **pees**. 88

## (12)

Spiritual  
 Joy,

**Gaudium in Spiritu** to reiosshe euery wrong, [leaf 23]  
 For Cristes comyng among her sustrys alle,  
 With a glad spirit this was hir newe song,  
**Gaudete in Domino**, born in an oxis stalle, 92  
 A newe myracle in **Bedleem** is now falle,  
 Kyng **Dauid**-is heir mong prophetis perlees,  
 Shal at Ierusalem in that royal halle  
 As lord of lordys callyd souereyn lord of **pees**. 96

## (13)

Humility,  
 Discretion,  
 Glad  
 Poverty,  
 Benignity—  
 a perfect  
 fellowship  
 of cardinal  
 virtues.

In thes seven sustryn was no divisoun  
 Cheef of ther consayl wac **Humylitas**,  
 Content with litel was **Discrecioun**,  
 Moost meke of alle was **Leta Paupertas**, 100  
 Alle of accord, cause that **Benignitas**  
 Set governaunce, that none was reklees,  
 Of cardinal vertues **perfecta societas**,  
 What-evir they wrouhte, concludid vpon **pees**. 104

## (14)

Thes sustryn alle, pacient and pesible,  
 Lyk ther princesse, moost fayr, moost gracious,  
 Callyd **Maria**, as ferre as was posible  
 Fulfilled with vertues she was moost plentevous, 108  
 Queen of Hevene lay in a symple hous,  
 A poore stable mong beastys rewleless  
 An **oxe**, an **asse**, no courseers costious,  
 In a streiht rakke lay ther the Kyng of **Pees**. 112

The King of  
Peace lay  
there before  
them,

## (15)

At Cristes birthe, as I reherse can, [leaf 23, back] in Octavian's  
 This pees cam in almoost at merk mydnyht, time,  
 Tyme of thempyre of **Octovian**, when the  
 Whan **Sibile** cast hir look vpriht 116 Sibyl had  
 Toward the **Orient**, and sauh an auhteer briht her vision.  
 Callyd **Ara Celi**, of beute peerlees,  
 Theron an empresse, moost fayr of face and siht,  
 A child in hir armys, callyd cheef Lord of **Pees**. 120

## (16)

This **pees** of grace long while did endure,  
 Tyme that iij. **kynges** wer conveyd with the sterre,  
 Tyl **Herodes**, of froward aventure, The peace  
 Geyn Ihesus by malys gan a werre, 124 ended  
 Sent his knyhtes both[e] nyh and ferre, when  
 Slouh **Innocentys**, of malys giltyles,  
 In **Bedleem** boundys this Tyraunt list so erre,  
 Ageyn the prynce callyd souereyn Lord of **Pees**. 128

## (17)

**This Herodis**, tiraunt ful of pryde,  
 In his malys surquedous and cruel,  
 Thoruh alle the citees that stood there be-syde,  
 Slouh alle the childre, geyn Crist he was so fel ; 132 Herod slew  
 Of compassioun moost pitously **Rachel** the children.  
 Wepte whan she sauh the knyhtes mercilees,  
 Slouh so hir childre, born in **Israel**,  
 For his sake souereyn Lord of **Pees**. 136

107 was] om. J. 110 rewles J. 111 couisers J. 112  
 bene J. 115 of (2)] om. J. 120 A] om. J. 123 herolde J.  
 124 a] om. J. 129 herolde J.

## (18)

Other stufes  
have de-  
stroyed  
peace

Ther be figures dolorous of pite,  
Of fals tyrauntes vengable to do wraak,

[leaf 24]

**Caym** slouh **Abel** for his gret equite,  
Attwen **Ismael** was stryff and **Isaak**, 140

**Esaw** wolde haue founde a laak  
Cause that **Iacob** was put out of prees,  
By **Rebecca** a while set a-baak,  
Atwen the brethre, tyl ther wer maad a **pees**. 144

## (19)

St John saw  
One ride  
who should  
do so,

The **Apocalips** remembryd of seyn **Iohn**,  
In his avisiouns the **Ewangelist** took heede,

With a sharp sward he sauh ridyng Oon,  
Fers and proudly vpon a poleyn steede, 148

Of colour reed, his iourne for to speede,  
By his array vengable and rekleees,  
Whos power was bothe in lengthe and breede  
To make werre and distroye **pees**. 152

## (20)

whose sword  
was bloody  
in the wars  
of Greeks,  
Persians,  
the French,

His sword wex bloody in the mortal werre,

Attween **Grekys** and them of **Troye** toun,

Gan spreede abroad, bothe nyh and ferre,  
**Thebes** afor brought to destruccioun, 156

Kyng **Alisaundre** put **Darye** down,  
In **Perce** and **Meede**, the crowne whan he chees,  
Vowes of the **Pecok**, the Frenssh makith menciou,   
Pryde of the werrys moost contrary vnto **pees**. 160

## (21)

and other  
wars.

Othir werrys, that were of latter age, [leaf 24, back]

Afftir **Ierusalem** and gret **Babiloon**,

Werrys attween **Roome** and **Cartage**  
Of thre **Scipiounes**, moost souereyn of renoun, 164

Rekne **Hanybal**, the proude champioun,  
Brak Rome wallys, furyous and rekleees,  
At the laste stranglyd with poisoun,  
Of marcial ire koude lyve nevyr in **pees**. 168

(22)

|                                                                                              |                                                                           |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Al werre is <sup>1</sup> dreedful, vertuous <b>pees</b> is good, <sup>1</sup> MS. At werrys. | God send us<br>peace be-<br>tween Eng-<br>land and<br>France <sup>1</sup> |
| Striff is hatful, <b>pees</b> douhtir of plesaunce,                                          |                                                                           |
| In <b>Charlys</b> tyme ther was shad gret blood,                                             |                                                                           |
| God sende vs <b>pees</b> twen <b>Ynglond</b> and Fraunce ;                                   | 172                                                                       |
| Werre causith povert, <b>pees</b> causith habundaunce,                                       |                                                                           |
| And attween bothen for ther moor encrees,                                                    |                                                                           |
| Withoute feynnyng, fraude, or varyaunce,                                                     |                                                                           |
| Twen al Cristene Crist Ihesus send vs <b>pees</b> .                                          | 176                                                                       |

(23)

|                                                       |                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| The <b>Fifte Herry</b> preevyd a good knyht,          | Henry the<br>Fifth warred<br>and died<br>Now God<br>send us |
| By his prowesse and noble chivalrye,                  |                                                             |
| Sparyd nat to pursue his riht,                        |                                                             |
| His title of <b>Fraunce</b> and of <b>Normandy</b> ,  | 180                                                         |
| Deyed in his conquest, and we shall alle dye,         |                                                             |
| God graunt vs alle, now aftir his discees,            |                                                             |
| To sende vs grace attween ech partye,                 |                                                             |
| By loue and charyte, to live in parfilt <b>pees</b> : | 184                                                         |

(24)

|                                                         |           |                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------------------------|
| Criste cam with <b>pees</b> at his Natiuite,            | [leaf 25] | His peace,<br>which Christ<br>died to give. |
| Pees songe of angelis for gladnesse in <b>Bedleem</b> , |           |                                             |
| And of his mercy to make vs alle fre,                   |           |                                             |
| He suffryd deth at <b>Ierusaleem</b> ,                  | 188       |                                             |
| The day wex dirk, the sonne lost his beam,              |           |                                             |
| The theef to Paradys by mercy gan in prees,             |           |                                             |
| Gladdest kalendis to euery Cristen reem,                |           |                                             |
| For vs to come to evir-lastyng <b>pees</b> .            | 192       |                                             |

*Explicit quod Lydgate*

## 65. RYME WITHOUT ACCORD

[From MS. Harl. 2251, leaves 26 to 27.]

## (1)

|                                                 |                                           |   |
|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---|
| Like will to<br>like                            | All thyng in kynde desirith thyng i-like, |   |
|                                                 | But the contrary hatis euery thyng,       |   |
|                                                 | Save only mankynd can neuer wele lyke,    |   |
|                                                 | Without he have a volumus livyng,         | 4 |
| Contraries<br>may ryme,<br>but do not<br>accord | Flesshly desire, and gostly norisshyng,   |   |
|                                                 | In oone persone can neuer be wrought,     |   |
|                                                 | Fuyre and water, to-gyder al brennyng,    |   |
|                                                 | It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought | 8 |

## (2)

|                        |                                                       |    |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|----|
| To serve two<br>lords, | A man that vsith to serve lordis twayne,              |    |
|                        | The whiche holdith contrary to oone oppynioun,        |    |
|                        | To please hem both, and serve no disdayne,            |    |
|                        | And to be triewe, without touche of treasoun,         | 12 |
|                        | Now to talk with that oon, and with that other rowne, |    |
|                        | To telle hym a thyng that neuer was [1]-wrought,      |    |
|                        | And to bryng this to a goode conclusioun,             |    |
|                        | It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought             | 16 |

## (3)

|                        |                                               |    |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|----|
| alms and<br>extortion, | A myghti kyng, a pore regioun,                |    |
|                        | An hasty hede, a comunalte nat wise,          |    |
|                        | Mikel almes-dede and false extorcoun,         |    |
|                        | Knyghtly manhod, and shameful cowardise,      | 20 |
|                        | An hevenly hevене, a peyneful paradise,       |    |
|                        | A chast doctryne with a false thought,        |    |
|                        | First don on heede, and sithen witte to wise, |    |
|                        | It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought.    | 24 |

## (4)

|                    |                                                   |                           |
|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| A lockless<br>key, | Freely to spende and to folwe covetise,           |                           |
|                    | To se burgyons on a dede drye stok,               |                           |
|                    | A gay temple withoute divyne service,             |                           |
|                    | A byrdles cage, a key withouten lok,              | 28                        |
|                    | A tombe shyppe alway ridyng on a rok,             |                           |
|                    | A riche bisshop convauncyd with right noght ;     |                           |
|                    | And to bryng this to a goode . . . . <sup>1</sup> | <sup>1</sup> blank in MS. |
|                    | It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought,        | 32                        |



(5)

|                                                  |                 |                       |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| To have a galle, and be clepid a douffe,         | [leaf 26, back] |                       |
| To be my friend, and gyve me false counsaile,    |                 |                       |
| To breke myn hede, and yeve me an houffe,        |                 |                       |
| To ben a prist, and fight in eche bataile,       |                 | 36 A fighting priest, |
| To lye in bedde, and a strong castel to assaile, |                 |                       |
| To be a merchaunt, where nothyng may be bought,  |                 |                       |
| To have a wyf with a fikel tayle,                |                 |                       |
| It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought        |                 | 40                    |

(6)

|                                               |  |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------|--|-----------------|
| A prowde hert in a beggers brest,             |  | A proud beggar, |
| A fowle visage with gay temples of atyre,     |  |                 |
| Horrible othes with an holy prist,            |  |                 |
| A iustice of iuges to selle and lete to hyre, |  | 44              |
| A knave to comande and have an empire,        |  |                 |
| To yeve a iugement of that neuer was wrought, |  |                 |
| To preche of pees and sette eche man on fyre, |  |                 |
| It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought.    |  | 48              |

(7)

|                                                    |  |                    |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------|
| A leche to thryve where none is sore ne sike,      |  |                    |
| An instrument of musyk withouten a sown,           |  |                    |
| A scorpion to be both mylde and meke,              |  |                    |
| A cloyster man euer rennyng in the towne,          |  | 52                 |
| First to kille and sith to graunt pardoun,         |  |                    |
| To yeve a stone to hem that of brede the besought, |  | a stone for bread, |
| To make a shippard of a wielde lyoun,              |  |                    |
| It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought.         |  | 56                 |

(8)

|                                                  |           |                         |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------------|
| A lewde wrecche to were a skarlet gowne,         |           |                         |
| With blac lamb furre without purfile of sable,   |           |                         |
| A goode huswyf alwey rennyng in towne,           |           |                         |
| A chield to thryve that is vnchastisable,        |           | 60 an un-whipped child, |
| But euer inconstaunte and lightly chaungeable,   |           |                         |
| To make moche of them that neuer wol be [o]ught, | [leaf 27] |                         |
| And take a Rome Renner without a lesyng fable,   |           |                         |
| It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought.       |           | 64                      |

(9)

|                                           |  |                                         |
|-------------------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------------|
| Religioun men alway wonnyng in the court, |  | Curates who do not love their children, |
| Also curatis evil ther children to love,  |  |                                         |
| To be forsworn they hold it but a bord,   |  |                                         |

God to *serve* and with the fiende to beleve, 68  
 The riche man cherissith the poore to robbe and reve,  
 Hym to disseyve that of trust the besought,  
 To hele dede men with gresse on the greve,  
 It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought. 72

## (10)

To do reddour alwey without grace or mercy,  
 A powche ful of straw, a prowde purs penyles,  
 Trew tayled land ayenst the right to bye,  
 A blynde borne man to pley wele at chesse, 74  
 First to dyne. and after go to messe,  
 A chield without noryce to be vpbrought,  
 To kepe trewe weight and selle peper by gesse,  
 It may wele ryme, but it accordith nought 78

## (11)

A blind  
 chess-  
 player,  
 to sell pep-  
 per by gues-,  
 from all such  
 contrarie-  
 ties,  
 Lord,  
 deliver us !

Now almighti God, sith it is as thow wost,  
 Among mankynd made suche variaunce,  
 Send downe thy sonde from the Holh Gost,  
 And festen in vs love and concordaunce ; 82  
 And with suche dedis, Lord, thow vs avaunce,  
 That we be neuer streyned with worme nor mought,  
 And bryng vs al to thyn enheritaunce,  
 With thi precious bloode, as thow vs bought 86

## 66. SAY THE BEST, AND NEVER REPENT.

[MS. Bodl. Laud 598, leaves 49 to 49, back.]

## [Ballade.]

## (1)

Who seith the best shal neuer repent, [leaf 49]

A vertu callid of full grete reuerens ;

For euery wiseman, to saue hym from reprefe,

Doth kepe his tong fful couert in scilens ;

And men that bith most expert in prudens  
Seyn of old tyme, that "tong brekith boone,"

Of his nature, "though he hymself haue none."

5 "Tongue  
breaketh  
bone,  
though he  
himself haue  
none."

7

## (2)

Crokid langage is a ful perilous thefe,

Robbith the fame of vertuous innocens,

Take the darnel and cast corn fro the sheffe,

Sugurat gall with aureat eloquens, <sup>1 MS I</sup>

Noise of disslaunder is wers þan pestilens, 12

Which comyth of tonges as men se mo þan oon,<sup>1</sup>

And brekyth bonys though he hymself haue none. 14

Crooked  
language is  
a thief.

## (3)

Hit were bettir he fed hym on raw [bef<sup>e2</sup>],

Than with his slaundir mortal violens,

So for to sett his venym at a prefe,

To hurt a man which is not in presens,

And faile treacle to make resistens ; 19

Ageyn such tonges as persse vnto þe boone,

Of their nature, þou þei hamself haue none. 21

<sup>1 MS flossh</sup> Better eat  
raw meat  
than  
slander.

## (4)

Of vice3 al, to seyn euyl is the chef,

That maybe told or rekenyd in sentens,

For cankerid mouthis doth most mortal grefe,

Namly when prince3 list to yeue hem audiens,

For slaughtyr of sword doth not so grete offens 26

As mordir of tonges, expert of yore agone,

For he brekith bonys though he himself haue none. 28

To say evil is  
the chief of  
vices.

## (5)

This is what  
parts  
friends.

He gaderith vp the vicious relefe  
Of menneȝ maners be froward diligens,  
Disseuerith frendship of folk þat were most lefe,  
And cuttith asondir theire old benevolens,  
For ech fals tong hath þis, of experiens, 33  
Ageyn eche vertu to abutt anoone,  
Thus brekith he bonys, and hymself hath none. 35

## [Text.]

## (6)

I found a  
bill once,  
thus in-  
scribed,

When the siluer deweȝ sote  
From the heuyn down gan still  
To bryng the bawme oute of the rote,  
Aftyr kalendes of Aprill, 39  
Within a park I found a bill  
Vndir a bank beside a bent,  
Directid to folk þat lyst speke yll,  
"Who seith the best shall neuer repent." 43

## (7)

"Say the  
best."

To sey the best, hit greuyth nought,  
Both of folkes hiegh and low,  
Lete the trouth be first out sought,  
And deme no man till þou hym know ; 47  
Among good greyn no cockill sow  
To peyr no man in thyn entent,  
A foole hath redy bent his bow  
To shete his bolt, till he repent. 51

## (8)

None so  
virtuous,  
but ill  
speech may  
hurt.

For in this world þer is no man,  
Where so a man to list fer sech,  
Nor so vertuous no<sup>1</sup> woman, <sup>1 MS. ne.</sup> 55  
But may be hynderid be cursid spech  
Venym of tung doth grete wrech,  
And al þat euer þer-to assent,  
For with þis lesson I wil hym tech,  
"Who seith the best shal neuer repent." 59

(9)

Alas, fals conspiracion,

Hath hynderid many a creature,

Vnkynd subplantacion,

Who may the sore ther-of endure ?

The wound ther-of hath no mesure,

Hit perssith deppir þan doth a tent,

Take heed, therefore, to this scripture,

“Who seith the best shal neuer repent.”

Many have  
suffered.

63

67

(10)

A word, when hit is onys i-spooke,

May not be callid ayen of new ;

When tonges arn to wyde vnlooke,

Hit makith many man to rew.

Theire spech is clad in dowbill hwe

[leaf 49, back]

To compace thynges þat neuer was ment,

Thei slaundir falsly folkes trew,

Ho seith the best shal neuer repent.

A word once  
spoken,  
cannot be  
recalled

71

75

(11)

Most perilous hurt þat is on lyue

As inward smytyng at the bak,

A bacbiter for to discryue

Behynd folk he doth most wrak.

On folk absent he settith a bak,

Of such as be most innocent ;

Of lesinges so i-stuffid is his sak,

That folkes welfare he doth repent.

79

83

(12)<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> MS. *ms* l. 92 at the  
beginning of this stanza.

And tho tungen be most to wite

That for suger yeuyn gall

Ageyn good wol hamself delite

To sey the worst in boure and hall,

And to eclipsyn and apall

Ech thyng be appeyrmment

Therefore I sey to one and all

Who seith þe best shal neuer repent.

Decentful  
tongues are  
worst.

87

91

(13)

Caton writith þat good tung

Of vertuous hath the first price,

No man may stop whan thei be rong,

Read Cato.

Theis belles as in my deuyce, 95  
 A slaundir of one goth vp so suyse,  
 By fals report or iugement ;  
 Therfore folk[es] þat be wise,  
 To sey the best shal neuer repent 99

## (14)

There is som tong can mater ffynd,  
 Afore folk to fflatyr and glose,  
 And cursidly can sey behynd, 103  
 And of fals slaundir his sak vnclose,  
 Resemblyng and braydyng on a rose,  
 Outward fayre, and thorn in his entent,  
 Wherfore late ech man hym dispose  
 To sey wele, and he shal neuer repent 107

## (15)

St. John's  
works,

Ther was on callid Diotropes,  
 Of whom Seynt Iohn makith mencion ;  
 Whois tong couth neuer be in pees  
 But brought folk at discencion, 111  
 With fals spech and detraxcion,  
 For ech mannys tong was rent,  
 Wherfore ech of such condicion  
 Were good to chaunge lest he repent. 115

## (16)

Many ladies  
have  
suffered

Many a lady and princesse <sup>1</sup>  
 Of hiegh estate, and many a maide  
 Tonges haue brought in heuynesse,  
 Th[r]ough slaundir of tong falsly seid, 119  
 And where the venym doth abreid  
 Of recles tonges negligent,  
 Therfore, remembr the on þat I seid,  
 "Who seith þe best shal neuer repent." 123

<sup>1</sup> MS repeats first  
two words of follow-  
ing line here.

## (17)

Solomon  
hated false  
tongues.

Salamon be writyng berith record,  
 He had abhominacion  
 Of tonges þat shew fals discord, 127  
 Among folkes by diuysion ;  
 By hois cursid conclusion

Ful many a trew man is blent,  
 Therfore lern in this lesson,  
 Who seith þe best shal neuer repent. 131

(18)

Sey the best of more and lesse  
 Of low also and hiegh estate,  
 Lete not langage to sone passe  
 Nor bryng no folkes at debate. 135

To their name sey not chekmate,  
 Speke not withoute avisement  
 But lern this word, erly and late,  
 "Who seith the best shal not repent." 139

(19)

Good seing doth ful greete plesaunce,  
 To God truly and to ech man. Good words  
please all

Ther folowith *per*-of no repentaunce  
 Who to hym first þat slaundir ganne. 143

The poison fro the Deuyll out-ranne  
 Rote and branch fro hym oute went,  
 Therfore þe best reed þat I canne,  
 To sey wele and hit neuer repent. 147

(20)

<sup>1</sup> Ther is no wers þat thei þat most deime,  
 Ne more lewdir in theire lyuyng,

<sup>1</sup> MS. insert here  
 "Refrayn thy  
 tong and leue  
 detraxion"  
 (Cf. 155) *Spurious  
stanza*

For with a circumstaunce thei make to seme,  
 Wele trewir in tast þan euer was trew thyng. 151

And al is long in cursid fauoryng  
 Of them þat lust hire of such oblocucion,  
 Almyghty Ihesu, heuyn kyng,  
 Staunch cruel tonges and fals detraxion. 155

(21)

Nature of God askith vengeaunce  
 On falshed and vnkyndnes,  
 For *per* is neithir sword nor launce  
 So whet to kerue with sharpnes, 159

As tonges ful of doubylnes,  
 For all the world with hem is shent,  
 Therefore, for most sekyrnes,  
 Who seith þe best shal neuer repent. 163

All the  
world suffers  
from double  
tongues.

## 67. SEE MYCHE, SAY LYTELL AND LERNE TO SOFFAR IN TYME.

[MS. Br. Mus. Add. 29729, leaf 130—130, back.]

## (1)

See much,  
say little.

See myche, say lytell, & lerne to soffar in tyme,  
 Emprynte thes thre in thy remembraunce.  
 Lyke as the mone chaungith a-fore the pryme  
 So faryth this worlde, replett *with* variaunce.  
 Ofte lewde langage cawsyth gret distaunce, 5  
 Wherefore wyse Caton seythe to olde and yonge,  
 "The first cheffe vertwe is to kepe oure tonge." 7

## (2)

Would false  
tongues  
were locked!

So wolde God, that thes fals tonges all  
 Movynge and clappyng lyke þe leffe of aspe,  
 Whos daly venym more bittar is then galle,  
 Were bounden eche one & closed *with* a claspe  
 Tyll trwthe & temperaunce lyst them to wnhaspe; 12  
 For false detractyon, lesyng, and slaundar  
 Hathe slayne more people then dyde kyng Alisander! 14

## (3)

Yff in this lyffe thou wilt encrease & eche<sup>1</sup> [leaf 130, back]  
 Thy worldely ioye, thyne ease, and thyn welfare,  
 Be well avysed at all tymes of thy speche, <sup>1 MS has erasure:</sup>  
 And save the sure frome Sathan and his snare. <sub>byde.</sub>  
 Ofte fals report of tonges kyndels care; 19  
 Wherefore in spekyng at no tyme is he ydell  
 That can his tonge att alle tymes wyselye brydell. 21

## (4)

A little  
spark  
oft sets a  
ton afire.

A lytell sparke ofte sette a tonne a-fyre <sup>1 MS. begynnythe.</sup>  
 But when it [brennythe<sup>1</sup>], it is not lyghtely quent.  
 O worde myse spoken may bringe the in the myre.

MSS. B.M. Add. 29729, leaf 130, and back = A; Royal 2 dl. 37, leaf 153, col. 2 = R; Corpus Christi Coll. Oxf. 203, pp. 23–24 = C. *Titles R*: Virtutem primam R. in col. 1 at end also "See much, say lytell, and lerne to." C: Prouerbiū R. Stokys. 8 werfore wold God R. *that*] om. C. 9 lyke to *ins.* C.R. apse (!) R. (MS. *blurred*). 11 euerichone R. &] an C. & closed] om. R. 12 &] with C. 13 *false*] om. C. lesynges C. dysclaundre C.R. *Stanzas* 3–4 om. C. 15 wott R. 19 ytt reportis engenderyth sor[we and clare R. 20 *is*] om. R. 22 *ofte*] may R. 23 *begynnythe*] brennyth R.



So depe, in sothe, tyll thow ther in be drent.  
 A falce tonge may floryshe well and peynt 26  
 As for a while, but evar the end is shame ;  
 And wo is hym whos tonge hath lost his name. 28

(5)

Lytell medelynge causeth quiete<sup>1</sup> & rest ; <sup>1</sup> MS quite.

Ovar busy was nevar yet commendable.

Loke where thow art in dout, & deme þe best,

Dele not *with* dobblenesse, ne be not dessayvable,

Recheles and rakle ar oft tymes reprevable ; 33

Deal not  
with  
Doubleness.

Wherefore, thy self and thow wolt kepe fro cryme,

Se myche, sa[y] lytell, and lerne to suffar in tyme. 35

**Explicit (Lidgat)<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Added in same hand, later.

## 68. EVERY THING TO HIS SEMBLABLE.

"A NATURAL BALADE BY LYDEGATE."

[MS. Bodl. Ashmole 59, leaves 18 to 21 ]

<sup>1</sup> Here nowe followeþ a balade ryal made by Lidegate  
 after his resorte to his religyon with þe refrayde  
 howe every thing draweþ to his semblable.

[<sup>1</sup> leaf 18]

(1)

Trete every man as he is disposed ;

Like to like.

With holy men entrete of holynesse,

Þambissious man loveþ to be glosed,

Þe marcyal prynce to here of hys prowesse, 4

Þe hardy knight of werre and worþynesse,

Þe rightful iuge to make heos doomes stable,

Þamorous squyer relese of his distresse,

Thus every thing draweþ to his semblable. 8

25 *in sothe*] y-wysse R. 27 *while*] cesoñ R. 29 *quite* &  
 meche C. 30 *Over*] evar A. And ouer C. Ouer R. yet] om

C.R. 31 *best*] om. R. (blurred). 32 *ne be not*] for hit is C.

*Explicit* C. om. R.

Collations of MS. B. M., Harl. 2251, leaves 20, back, to 23.

1 *as*] like as. 2 *entrete*] trete. *holynesse*] parfitnesse.

3 *loveþ*] lovith wele. 7 *þamorous*] The ameious.

## (2)

|                         |                                                                                                                                |                 |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Each loves<br>his trade | The <b>conqueror</b> reioyþe heos victories                                                                                    | [leaf 18, back] |
|                         | And heos tryvmphus gladde in his entent,<br><b>Þastrologier</b> of heos aquatories                                             |                 |
|                         | With <b>þastrelabur</b> to take þascendent,                                                                                    | 12              |
|                         | Moeving of sterres, coursse of þe firmament,<br>Constillacions for to make hem greable,<br>By influence doune frome heven sent |                 |
|                         | Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable.                                                                                      | 16              |

## (3)

|                    |                                                                                                                                                  |    |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Philoso-<br>phers, | <b>Philosofres</b> trete of philosophye,<br>With þe <b>marchande</b> of tresore and richchesse,<br>And with þe <b>poete</b> entreteþe of poesye, |    |
| gentlemen,         | With <b>gentylemen</b> entrete of gentylesse,<br>And serve þe ruyde affter þeire rudynesse,                                                      | 20 |
| plowmen,           | Who correyþe horsse resorteþe to þe stable,<br><b>Plowman</b> in tilthe settþe al his besynesse,<br>Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable     | 24 |

## (4)

|             |                                                                                                                                                                                   |    |
|-------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
|             | Men þat beon entirde into religyoun<br>Entrete and talke of þeire obedyence,<br><b>Musyssyen</b> of instrument and sovne,<br><b>Rethorien</b> of craffte of elloquence,           | 28 |
| versifiers, | Þe <b>vercefyour</b> of metres and cadence,<br><b>Geometryen</b> sette markis covenable,<br>By squyre and compas to showe evydence,<br>Howe every thing draweþe to his semblable. | 32 |

## (5)

|            |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |    |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| craftsmen, | Þe <b>smyth</b> in forging, þarmorier in aremure,<br>In steele trynge he cane al þe doctryne,<br>By crafft of <b>Ewclyde mason</b> doþe his cure,<br>To suwe heos mooldes ruyle, and his plumblyne, | 36 |
|            | Þe crafty <b>ffynour</b> cane þe golde wele fyne,                                                                                                                                                   |    |

|                       |                                    |                      |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| 9 reioyþe] reioysith. | 10 And] of.                        | 11 aquatories]       |
| equatoryes            | 12 Astrolaby. the ascendent.       | 14 for] om.          |
| 15 the hevene.        | 17 with philosophres ins.          | 18 of tresore        |
| and] trete of.        | 19 And] om. entreteþe] trete.      | 20 entrete]          |
| trete.                | 21 þe ruyde] a cherle. þeire] his. | 23 his]              |
| theyr.                | 25 into] in.                       | 26 þeire] om.        |
| 28 The rethorician.   | 30 The geometryen.                 | 27 the musicyan ins. |
| 32 om.                | 33 the Armoier ins.                | 31 Of sque.          |
| folwe ins.            | his rule ins.                      | 35 the mason.        |
|                       | 37 The craft of golmsmyth.         | 36 To þe] his.       |

Ye iowayllier, for þat it is vaillable, [leaf 19]  
 Make saphyres, rubyes, on a foyle to shyne,  
 Yus every þing draweþe to his semblable. 40

(6)

Yalknamystre treteþe of myneralles, alchemists,  
 And of metalles þe alteracyouns,  
 Of sulphur, mercury, of alomys, of sallis,  
 And of þeire sundry generacyouns, 44  
 And what is cause in þeire comixstyons,  
 Why somme beo clene, some leprous, and not able,  
 Fixing of spirites with sublymacions,  
 Yus every thing draweþe to his semblable. 48

(7)

In ryche colours delyteþe þe peyntour, painters,  
 Ye ymageour in ymages of entayle,  
 And in proporcion reioyeþe þe steynour,  
 Ye brouderer in vnkouþe apparayle. 52  
 Ye man of armes in plate and stronge mayle,  
 Ye tayllours slye, to shewe himself notable, tailors,  
 In nuwe devyse [to] Fraunce, Duche, and Ytaye,  
 Yus every thinge draweþe to his semblable. 56

(8)

Of waters demyng þe phisicyen, doctors,  
 Of þe comfytes þexspert appoticarye,  
 Of þemplastres treteþe þe surgen,  
 Of moderate dyete as þe yeere doþe varye, 60  
 Ye famous clerk haþe ioye of his librarrye,  
 As for tresore to him mooste acceptable,  
 Grossiers of baales and divers letwarie,  
 Yus every thing draweþe to his semblable. 64

(9)

Ye besye hunter is gladde to fynde game, hunters,  
 Ye fissher leyþe heos nettis and heos dragges,  
 Ye foouler murþerþe þe wylde with þe tame,

38 þat] om. 39 Make] malsy sic. on] vpon. 41 The Alka-  
 mystre. 42 þe alteracyouns] transmutacions. 43 of alomys]  
 aloms and of. 45 And] om. in.] of. 50 ymages] mesure.  
 52 brouderer] brauderer. 53 stronge] stiaunge. 54 þe  
 tayllours] Curious tayllours. slye] om. 55 devyse] devises of.  
 Duche] ducheland. 58 þe comfytes] confeccions. 59 emplastres.  
 60 like as ins. 63 baales] gummes. divers] many a. 67  
 murþerþe] mareth.

the beggar  
with his  
raggs,

Þe **begger** besy to clowte heos olde ragges, 68  
With hevy lumpes to stuffe heos large bagges, [leaf 19, back]  
Selleþe hem for money whane þey beo chargeable,  
Þe **turffman** turff, þe **ffenman** [delvith] flagges,  
Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable. 72

## (10)

husband-  
men,

Prevydent **husbandes** done þeire dilygence  
Thorowe oute þe yeere þeire saysouns for to knowe,  
Devoyding slouþe and froward neegligence,  
To cheese þeire tymes whane þei shal eyre or sowe, 76  
Þeire haye, þeire corne, to repe, bynde, or mowe,  
Sette oute þeire falowes, pastures, and lande ayreable,  
Governe þeire hyrdes affter þe wynde doþe blowe,  
Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable. 80

## (11)

gardeners,  
etc.,

[The gardynere in erbis and in rootis,  
The laborer doth hegge about his croft,  
The cordewaner on sundry shone and bootis,  
And on the last for to tourne hem oft,  
The curriour on ledres hard and soft 84  
To the weryng to make hem profitable.

plumbers  
climbing  
steeples,

Plummers on stieplis and towris clymmyng aloft,  
Thus euery thyng drawith to his semblable ] 88

## (12)

glovers,

Þe **glover** casteþe to make heos gloves sheyte,  
Þat þey sitte streyte vppon þe mans hande,

mariners,

Þe **marynier** amonge þe wawes weete, 92  
Holdeþe his coursse to many vnkouþe lande,  
By the streytes of Marroke and many dredful sande,  
And ryde on ankere tyed with many a cabull,  
Til þey arryve and reste hem on þe strande,  
Þus every thinge draweþe to his semblable. 96

69 to charge with his baggys. 70 Selleþe] and sellith.  
71 fenneman delvith 74 þeire] the. 75 Slowth avoidyng.  
76 eyre or] om. 79 Gouvernyth. 89 sheyte,] meete.  
90 þat þey] for to. mans] om. 92 Holdeþe] halt. many]  
many an. 93 the streytes of Marroke] marrok straites. 94  
And ryde on ankere] casten theyr Ankers. 95 Tw] Whila.  
and] to.

## (13)

**Wevinge** of clooþe, of wol, and eke of lyne, weavers,  
 In bookis olde as men may rede and see,  
 Was one þe first as autours do termyne,  
 Of þe seven craftes called mechanycee, 100  
 And **Cayme** was first þat bylde feire citee,  
 By masonry[e] made it defensable, masons,  
 And sloughe **Abel** of hateful cruweltee,  
 Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable. 104

## (14)

Þe **pyebaker** leteþe heos pyes blode, the pieman,  
 With stobul-geesse selleþe garlec dere,  
 Þe **vynter**, gladde of vendages goode  
 Of beestis fatte reioyeþe þe **bochier**, 108  
 Parkis replenished gladeþ þe **parker**, [leaf 20]  
 And in comparysoun of thinges comorable,  
 Þe flatter conyes þe gladder þe **wariner**,  
 Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable. 112

## (15)

Þe mighty **archier** in bowes that beo stronge, archers,  
 In crafty takle boosteþe þe **fleechcher**,  
 Þe **ioynours** of bourdons, of speres [round and longe],  
 In feyre knyves gladeþe þe **cuttiller**, 116  
 Of sharp swerdes þe **ffourbour** garnished clere  
 Made for þe werre of proef vnreprevable,  
**Champyoun** ful gladde, withouten pere,  
 Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable. 120

## (16)

Þe **chappechirche** þe persone cane deceyve, the  
 Þe fals and coveytous acorded be, "chappe-  
 Þe **patrouns** to permute lycence to resceyve, chirche,"

97 Webbyng. 99 one of. do termyne] determyne. 101  
 bilt a strong cyte. 102 masonry[e] masons. 103 And  
 he. 106 geesse] gees. selleþe garlec] his garlyk selle. 107  
 vendages] vyntages that ben. 111 conyes] konny. þe gladder]  
 gladder. 113 archier] sheter. 114 takle] arowis. boosteþe]  
 reioysith. 115 þe ioynours of bourdons, of] maker of standardis.  
 115 So H. A has long and ronde. 116 feyre knyves] choyse  
 bladis. gladeþe] reioysith. 117 H. has In swered and pollax of  
 stiele bourned clere. 118 Made] And. of] at. vnreprevable] nat  
 reprouable. 119 The champion glade to be possessionere.  
 121 chappechirche] choppe chirche. 122 þe] om. 123 Patrons  
 for licence theyr guerdon don receyve.

Maistre **Symon** graunteþe hem liberte, 124  
 Frome þeire **prelate** comþe þavctorite,  
**Archedens** and **denys** þer to beo favourable,  
 Þey alle acorde vpon duplicyte,  
 Þeos folkes alle drawen to þeire semblable. 128

## (17)

jurymen  
false,

At sessyons and assyses þere moste cheef,  
**Iurours** al redy þere, for-sworne for mede,  
 To honge þe truwe and save þerrant theef,  
 Tendyte **preestis** of God þey haue no drede, 132  
 Þe belleweder to fore þe daunce doþe lede,  
 Echone acurst in consyence ful coupable,  
 Ley hande on booke þe **Sysour** taþe none hede,  
 For every thing draweþe to his semblable. 136

## (18)

slow  
debtors,

A **shrewed payer** maþe muche longe delaye,  
 With fals byhestis and fals flatterye,  
 Ay gladde to borowe and looþe ageine to paye, [leaf 20, back]  
 He haþe of custume where he cane best aspye, 140  
 Where men haue golde, þider wol he hye,  
 Creaunce on weddis with face receyvable,<sup>1</sup> MS. ceceyvable,  
 And feyrest speker whane he casteþe to lye,  
 Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable. 144

## (19)

birds

Gladde is þe **larke Aurora** to salue,  
 Þe **nightingale** on cedres for to singe,  
 Gladde is þe **mawvys** as it is til him duwe,  
 Kalendes of [Aprill and of May to] brynge, 148  
 Gladde is þe **throstel** whane þe floures spring[e]

124 *Maistre*] And maister. *graunteþe*] yevith. 125 *þeire*] the. comyth the auctorite 126 *þer to beo*] þen therto.  
 127 *þey alle acorde*] And al concludith. 128 *þeos folkes alle*] Thus euery thyng. 129 At assises and cessiouns most chief.  
 130 *al*] om. *þere*] to be. 131 a triew man. *þerrant*] anerraunt.  
 133 *to fore*] aforne. 134 *ful coupable*] comperable. 135  
*Ley hande on*] To touch the. *þe*] a *taþe*] takith. 136 *For*] Thus. 137 *maþe muche*] makeith many. 138 *fals flatterye*] feyned flaterieng. 139 *Ay*] Euer. 140 *He haþe*] And hath.  
 where euer he can aspye. 141 *Where*] That. 142 *receyvable*] disceyvable. 143 *speker*] spekith. 147 *H. omits line.*  
 148 *May and Aprill brynge A.*

Þe **somer** is to him so acceptable,  
 For ioye þey proigne hem evry mor[we]nyng  
 Þus every thing draweþe to his semblable. 152

## (20)

Gladde beo beestis to walke in þeire pasture, and  
 Þe raveynous **wolff** and þe stowte **lyoun**, beasts,  
 Þe swyfft **tygre** his ravyne to recure,  
 And for to styngre glad is þe **scorpyoun**, 156  
 So to devowre wol þe foule **dragoun**,  
 Ay of his kynde þe **serpent** to vengeable,  
 And þus of natural inclynacyoun,  
 Every thing draweþe to his semblable. 160

## (21)

[Iren is drawer] of **pademantes** stone, minerals  
 Þe **gootis** blode dissolveþe it of nature,  
 Þe mighty **Achate**, auctours seyne eche one,  
 Of heos enemys doþe victorye recure 164  
 Þus of kynde here every creature,  
 Reioyseþe him, soþely it is no fable,  
 His owen place of nature holdþe most sure  
 And causeþe him to drawe to his semblable. 168 draw to their  
 like.

## (22)

Man was ordeyned talyved in Paradys, [leaf 21]  
 Til he was founde frowarde of entente,  
 Left Goddes heeste, þerfore he was not wyse,  
 And gaf his credence to a fals **serpente**, 172  
 Forsoke his dwelling aboffe the firmament,  
 Chase eorþely thinges of nature corumpable,  
 And was frowarde by fals avysement  
 Til drawe to God, to whome he was semblable. 176 Let man  
 draw to God,

150 *him*] theym. 153 *beo beestis*] is the best. 154 The wolff  
 cruel and hardy the lyoun. 155 *swyfft tygre*] Tygre swyft.  
*ravyne*] pray. 157 *So*] And. *wol þe foule*] redy the. 158  
 And of custom the *serpent* ay vengeable. 160 *Every*] Eche  
 worldly. 161 *pyron* is drawe by kynde A. I follow H. 162  
 þe] *om.* *it*] hym. 163 *Achates. auctours*] as auctours. 164  
 victory doth. 165 *here*] *om.* 166 *Reioyseþe him*] hath  
 a reioisying. 167 *nature, etc.*] custome to Recure. 168  
*causeþe him*] naturally. 169 *talyved*] to alывed. 171  
*Goddes heeste þerfore*] god his biddying for. 172 *his*] *om.*  
 174 *corumpable*] coruppable. 175 *frowarde*] false. 176  
 to God] from God.

## (23)

who gave  
him divine  
reason.

God gaf to man hevenly intelligence  
 With heos **aungelles** þat beon so hye in heven,  
 Feoling with beestis more excellence,  
 Lyving with **trees** as clerkis cane it neven, 180  
 Knowing of **ellementis** þe **thondres** leven,  
 Beinge with **stoones** excepte he is chaungeable,  
 To knowe þe Kyng above þe sterres seven  
 Sith He to hem of nature is semblable. 184

## (24)

Lord let us  
drink of the  
water of  
l'paradis.

Þe **heven** ordeynde for folke contemplatyff,  
 Þe worlde for men þat þereindwelle,  
 As fore deserte here in þis present lyff  
 Þe goode gone vp, þe curssed drawe to helle, 188  
 After þeire merytes eche shal haue his celle ;  
 O Lorde of Lordes, þat art so mercyable,  
 In **Paradys** graunte vs drynke of þe welle,  
 Whiche to þyne ymage madest man semblable. 192

## (25)

Look to  
God, O man,  
and be like  
Him

Lyfft vp þyne eyeghe, man, and have rewarde,  
 Vnto þat lord þat is þy saveour,  
 Þyne hertes looke caste not bakwarde,  
 Which with his bloode was þy **redemptour**, 196  
 Made þee of nought and was þy **creatour**,  
 Of his gret mercy which is incomporable.  
 Prerogatyff moste souereine of honour,  
 Vn-to his ymage list make þee semblable. 200

Explicit.

177-184 Stanza 23 om. in H. 185 folke] men. 186  
 perein] in erth. 187 deserte] to discern. 188 drawe to]  
 drawith downe. 189 eche] eche man. 190 þat] whiche.  
 so] most. 191 Graunt vs in paradise to drynk of the welle.  
 195 looke] love from hym. 197 om in H. 199 Prerogatyff]  
 And by prerogatyves. 200 Vn-to] To.



69. THAT NOW IS HAY SOME-TYME WAS GRASE.

[MS. B.M. Adda. 29729, leaves 127, back, to 129, back.]

<sup>1</sup> Here begyneth a balade whych Iohn Lydgate the  
Monke of Bery wrott & made at þe commaunde-  
ment of þe Quene Kateryn as in here sportes she  
wallkyd by the medowes that were late mowen in  
the monthe of Iulij.

[<sup>1</sup> leaf 127, back]

(1)

Ther is full lytell sikernes

Here in this worlde but transmutacion,

The sonne by þe morowe gyvyth bryghtnes,

But towardes eve his bemes gon downe.

4

And thus all thyng, be revolucion,

Nowe ryche, now pore, now haut, now base,

By ressemblaunce to myn opynyon,

That now is heye some tyme was grase.

8

(2)

Take hede now in this grene mede,

[leaf 128]

In Apryll howe thes floures sprynge,

And on theyr stalke splaye and sprede

In lustye May in eche mornynge ;

12

But whan Iuyn cometh, the ben droppynge,

And sharpe sythes lygge them full base,

Therefore I seye, in my wrytyng,

That nowe is heye som tyme was grasse.

16

(3)

Thes rede roses and the whyte

At mydsomer bene full fresche & soote,

Then folke gretly them delyte

To them to smelle for hertes bote ;

20

Then sone a geyne in-to theyr rote

The bawme of them is brought full base,

Theyr vertwe lythe than vndar fote,

That nowe is hey som tymes was gras.

24

All changes,  
as the grass  
turns hay.

See in this  
green mead,  
how it is.

The roses  
fade.

Collation from Bodl. Rawlinson c. 86, leaves 141-142. *Title in*  
R. : Fabula. 8 *was*] *om.* 9 *grene mede*] *medowe.* 10 *thes*] *þe.*  
12 *in*] *om.* 14 *layeth.* 15 *say.* 16 *þat sumtyme.* 17 *Rose.*  
19 *ryght gretly.* 20 *is for.*

## (4)

In somer men here the nyghtyngalle,<sup>1</sup> <sup>1 MS nyghtyngalle.</sup>

And fele fowles in theyr armonye,

Erly and late on hylle and vale

That makyn full heavenly melodye ; 28

But in wyntar, who lyst aspye,

The  
nightingale  
sings no  
more

Theyr lowde songe is browght full base,

By whiche ensample I may applye

That now is heye some tyme was grase. 32

## (5)

Ther may nothyng here longe contynue

For to endure in his freshenys,

The whelle so turnythe of Dame Fortune

By chaungynge of her doublenes, 36

Age withers  
all.

For olde defasethe all fayrenys,

And all beawtie bryngyth full base

So here a sample and a lyknes

That now is heye some tyme was grase. 40

## (6)

Wymen that bene most freshe of face

And moste lusty in all theyr corage,

Proses of yeres can all deface,

And chaunge the colours of theyr vysage, 44

Age says  
"Check-  
mate to  
beauty."

"Chekemate to beawtye," seyth rymplyd age,

When theyr fayrnys is browght full base ,

Behold ensample in yowr passage

That now is hey some tyme was grase. 48

## (7)

Whilome full feyre was Polixene,

[leaf 128, back]

So was Creseyde ; so was Helene

Dido also of Cartage quene,

Whos beaute made many one pleyne ; 52

The heroines  
of old are  
gone.

But dethe came laste and can dysteyne

Their freshenes, and made them full base,

Youre remembraunce let not disdeyne,

That now is heye some tyme was gras. 56

26 *fele*] diuerse. 28 *meldye sic*. 29 *to espye*. 30 *lowde*] mery. 41 *most*] *om*. 42 *in all*] *of*. 51 *þe quene*. 52 *R. reads* made mayn a mayn.

(8)

Hester was fayrest on to se  
 Her tyme of most excellence,  
 And Gresylde<sup>1</sup> surmontynge of beaute, <sup>1 MS *deletes cressyde*</sup>  
 But she and all her pacience 60  
 Wer buried with dethes violence,  
 And in her grave brought full base,  
 Wherefore have evar in yowr advartence  
 That now is hey some tym was grase. 64

(9)

Remembre vpon the Worthi Nyne,  
 Of Kynge **David** and of **Iosue**, The Worthy  
Nine, too.  
 The whiche in knyghthod deden shyne,  
 Forget not **Iudas Machabe**, 68  
 What was the fyne of all thes thre,  
 When dethe hade brought theyr poure base,  
 By whiche ensample yow may se  
 That nowe is heye sometyme was grase 72

(10)

**Hector of Troy**, and **Iulius**,  
 And **Alisandar** most myghty kynge,  
 The story of them tellyth thus,  
 For all theyr conquest and rydyng, 76  
 For all theyr ryches and gederynge,  
 Dethe made them to be layd full base,  
 Remembre therfore in thy thynkyng,  
 That now is hey some tym was gras 80

(11)

**Arthur**, most worthy of renowne,  
 And **Charls**, the myghty emperowre,  
 And good **Godfray** of Bolyoune,  
 Of knyghthod clepyd susteynoure, 84  
 What was the fyne of theyr laboure ?  
 Whan dethe provvyens hath brought base,  
 But for to shewe that everyche floure, [leaf 129]  
 That nowe is heye some tyme was grase. 88

(12)

Nowe it is day, nowe it is nyght ;  
 Nowe it is fowlle, nowe it is feyre ;  
 Nowe it is derke, nowe it is lyght ;

Nowe clowdye mystes, nowe bryght ayre ; 92  
 Nowe hope in lue, nowe false dispayre ;  
 Nowe on the hylle, now brought full base ;  
 Nowe clymben hiegh vppon the steyre,  
 That nowe is heye some tyme was grase. 96

## (13)

Nowe clothed in blake, nowe clothed in grene ;  
 Nowe lustye, nowe in sobernes ;  
 Now clothe of golde that shynyth shene,  
 Nowe rede, in token of hardynes, 100  
 Nowe all in white, for clennes,  
 Nowe sise, nowe synke, nowe ambbes aas ;  
 The chaunce stondes in no stabulenes,  
 That now is hey some tyme was grase. 104

## (14)

Nowe thes tres blosome and blome,  
 Nowe the leues fade and falle ;  
 Nowe suger, nowe swete synamome,  
 Nowe tryakle, nowe bytar galle ; 108  
 Nowe yowthe, nowe age pat dothe apall ;  
 Nowe ioeye, nowe myrthe, nowe alas ,  
 And thynke a-mongest thes chaungis all  
 That nowe is heye : some tyme was gras. 112

## (15)

Nowe men reioys, nowe men complayne ;  
 Nowe can thes wimen flattar and wepe ;  
 Nowe dothe it shyn, nowe dothe it rayne ;  
 Nowe on drye soylle, nowe in the depe ; 116  
 Nowe stonde vpryght, nowe lowe to crepe ;  
 Nowe rune, nowe go an esy pase,  
 Nowe mene a wake, nowe folke a slepe ;  
 Nowe that is heye some tyme was grase. 120

## (16)

In this mater lat ws not tarye ; [leaf 129, back]  
 Alle stont on chaunge, who list to see,  
 Every thyng here dothe chaunge and varye,  
 Nowe feythe, nowe mutabylyte ; 124  
 Nowe vpon tweyne, nowe vpon thre ;

Who clymbeth hyest gothe ofte base,  
 Ensample in medowes thow mayst se  
 That nowe is heye some tyme was grase. 128

Explicit Lydgat.

Lenvoye.

(17)

|                                              |                 |            |
|----------------------------------------------|-----------------|------------|
| Go forth anon, thou short dite,              |                 | Bid folk   |
| Bydde folke not trust this worlde at all,    |                 | then not   |
| Bydde theme remembre on þe <sup>1</sup> cite | MS deletes that | trust this |
| Which is a-bove celestiall ;                 |                 | world,     |
|                                              | 132             | but the    |
| Of precious stones bylt is the wall,         |                 | Celestial  |
| Who clymbeth theder gothe nevar base,        |                 | City only  |
| Out of that place may be no fall,            |                 |            |
| Ther is no heye but all fresh grase.         | 136             |            |
| /Finis quod Lydgat of Bery/.                 |                 |            |

70. THE COK HATH LOWE SHOONE.

[From B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 131, back, to 135.]

(1)

|                                                     |                  |              |
|-----------------------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|
| Svm man goth stille of wysdam & resoun,             | [leaf 131, back] |              |
| A-forn provided, can kepe weel scilence ;           |                  | Silence is   |
| Ful ofte it noyeth be recoord of <b>Catoun</b>      |                  | best.        |
| Large language concludyng off no sentence ;         | 4                |              |
| Speche is but fooly and sugryd elloquence           |                  |              |
| Medlyd with language wheer man haue noght to don.   |                  |              |
| An old proverbe groundid on <b>sapience</b>         |                  |              |
| Alle goo we stille, the <b>Cok</b> hath lowe shoon. | 8                | The Cok      |
|                                                     |                  | goes stiller |
|                                                     |                  | than we.     |

(2)

|                                                      |    |          |
|------------------------------------------------------|----|----------|
| To thynke mochyl, and seyn but smal,                 |    |          |
| Yiff thow art feerfull to ottre thy language,        |    |          |
| It is no wisdam a man to seyn out al,                |    |          |
| Sum bird can synge merily in his cage.               | 12 |          |
| The <b>stare</b> wyl chatre and speke of long vsage, |    |          |
| Though in his speche there be no great resoun,       |    |          |
| Kepe ay thy tounge fro surffet and outrage,          |    | Keep thy |
| All go we stille, the <b>Cok</b> hath lowe shoon.    | 16 | tongue.  |

126 *hyest*] om. Colophon : finis.

## (3)

Speak  
advisedly.

Unavised speke no-thing to-forn,  
Nor of thy tounge be nat rekkelees,  
Vttre nevir no **darnel** with good corn,  
Be-gyn no trouble whan men trete of pees, 20  
Scilence is good, and in euery prees,  
Which of debate yevith noon occasioun,  
Pacience preysed of prudent **Socratees**,  
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 24

## (4)

The Cock  
watches at  
night, when  
the Fox  
comes near

Comoun **astrologeer**, as folk expert weel knowe, [leaf 182]  
To kepe the howrys and tydis of the nyght,  
Sumtyme hih and sumtyme he syngith lowe,  
**Dam[e]** **Pertelot** sit with hire brood doun-right ; 28  
The **Fox** comyth neer with-oute candellyght,  
To trete of pees menyng no tresoun,  
To avoyde al gile and ffraude he hath behight ;  
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 32

## (5)

False peace  
is evil.

Vndir fals pees ther may be covert ffraude,  
Good cheer outward with face of innocence,  
Feyned flaterye with language of greet laude .  
But what is wers than shynyng apparence, 36  
Whan it is prevyd ffals in existence ?  
Al is dul shadwe, whan **Phebus** is doun goon,  
Berkyng behynde, ffawnyng in presence ;  
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 40

## (6)

Contraries  
never agree.

The royall **egle** with his ffetherys dunne,  
Of nature so hih takith his flyght,  
No bakke of kynde may looke ageyn the sunne,  
Of ffrowardnesse yit wyl he fflen be nyght, 44  
And quenche laumpys, though they brenne bright.  
Thynges contrarye may nevir accorde in oon,  
A fowle gloowerm in dirknesse shewith a lyght ;  
Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 48

## (7)

The world,  
though,  
goes by  
contraries.

The wourld is tournyd almoost vp so doun : [leaf 182, back]  
Vndir **prynce**s ther dar noon officer  
Payne of his lyff do noon extorcioun ;

**Freerys** dar nat flaterere nor no **pardowneer**, 52  
 Where-evir he walke al the longe yeer,  
 Awtentyk his seelys euerychoon,  
 Vp peyne of cursyng I dar remembre heer ;  
 Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 56

(8)

Alle **estatys** of good condicioun All estates  
are so  
virtuous !  
 Will noon of them offende his conscience ,  
**Bysshoppis**, **prelatys** of oon affeccioun  
 Kepe ther chargys, of entieer dilligence , 60  
 Avaunsyd **persownys** holde residence  
 Among ther **parysshens** make a departysoun  
 Of ther tresours to folk in indigence,  
 Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 64

(9)

I saugh a **kevell**, corpulent of stature,  
 Lyk a materas redlyd was his **coote**,  
 And theron was sowyd this scripture,  
 " A good be stille is weel wourth a groote ; " 68 But a good  
" Be still "  
is werth a  
groat.  
 It costith nat mekyl to be hote,  
 And paye ryght nought whan the feyre is doon,  
 Suych labourerys synge may be roote,  
 Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 72

(10)

Atwen a **ship** with a large seyl, [leaf 183]  
 And a **cokboot** that goth in Tempse lowe,  
 The toon hath oorys to his greet avayl,  
 To spede his passage whan the wynd doth blowe ; 76  
 A blynd **maryneer** that doth no sterre knowe,  
 His **loodmaunage** to conveye down,  
 A ffressh comparisoun, a **goshawk** and a **crowe** ;  
 Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 80

(11)

The royall **egle** with his fetherys dunne,  
 Whoos eyen been so cleer and so bryght,  
 Off nature he perce may the sunne,  
 The owgly **bakke** wyl gladly fleen be nyght ; 84 Contraries  
again.  
 Dirck cressetys and laumpys that been lyght,

The **egle** a-loffte, the **snayl** goth lowe doun,  
 Daryth in his shelle, yit may he se no sight ;  
 Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 88

## (12)

The **pecok** hath fetherys bryght and shene,  
 The **cormeraunt** wyl daryn in the lake,  
**Popyngayes** froo Paradys comyn al grene,  
**Nyghtynggales** al nyght syngen and wake, 90  
 For long absence and wantyng of his make :  
 Withoute avys make no comparysoun,  
 Atween a **laumperey** and a shynyng snake ;  
 Alle go we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 94

## (13)

There is also a thyng in-comparable, [leaf 133, back]  
 By cleer rapoort in al the wourld thorough right ;  
 The ryche preferryd, the poore is ay cowpable,  
 Gold wins In any quarell gold hath ay moost myght ; 100  
 Evir in dirknesse the owle takith his flight,  
 It were a straunge vnkouth devisyoun,  
 Tersites wrecchyd, **Ector** moost wourthy knyght ;  
 Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 104

## (14)

The proud  
 churl. Is noon so proude, pompous in dignyte,  
 As he that is so sodeynly preferryd  
 To hih estaat, and out of poverté,  
**Draco volans** on nyght his tayl is sterryd ? 108  
**Stelle eratice**, nat ffix for they been erryd,  
 Stable in the eyr is noon inpressioun,  
 This wourld wer stable, yif it were nat werryd ;  
 Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 112

## (15)

Among estatys whoo hath moost quiete,  
 Hih lordshippes be vexid with bataylle,  
 Tylthe of ploughmen ther labour wyl nat lete,  
 Geyn **Phebus** vprist syngen wyl the quaylle ; 116  
 The **amerous** larke of nature wyl nat faylle,  
 Ageyn **Aurora** synge with hire mery sown,  
 No laboureer wyl nat for his travaylle ;  
 Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 120

Who is  
 happy ?



(16)

Foo vnto **hevys** and enemy is the **drane**: [leaf 184]

|                                                                         |                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Men with a tabour may lyghtly cacche an <b>hare</b> ,                   | No animal<br>lives in<br>peace. |
| <b>Bosard</b> with <b>botirflyes</b> makith beytis for a <b>crane</b> , |                                 |
| Brechelees <b>beerys</b> be betyn on the bare ;                         | 124                             |
| Houndys for favour wyl nat spare,                                       |                                 |
| To pynche his pylche <i>with</i> greet noyse and soun,                  |                                 |
| Slepith he merye that slombryth <i>with</i> greet care ;                |                                 |
| Alle goo we stille, the <b>Cok</b> hath lowe shoon.                     | 128                             |

(17)

|                                                       |                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|
| I sauh a <b>krevys</b> with his klawes longe,         | The poor<br>snail is like<br>the poor<br>man. |
| Pursewe a <b>snayl</b> poore and impotent,            |                                               |
| Hows of this <b>snayl</b> the wallys wer nat stronge, |                                               |
| A slender shelle the sydes, al to-rent ;              | 132                                           |
| Whoo hath no goold his tresoure soone [is] spent,     |                                               |
| The <b>snayl</b> -is castel but a sklendir coote,     |                                               |
| Whoo seith trouthe offte he shall be shent ;          |                                               |
| A good be stille is offte weel wourth a groote.       | 136                                           |

(18)

|                                                     |                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Whoo hath noon <b>hors</b> , on a staff may ryde ;  | A beggar is<br>always<br>hungry |
| Whoo hath no <b>bed</b> , may slepyn in his hood ;  |                                 |
| Whoo hath no <b>dyneer</b> , at leyser must abyde,  |                                 |
| To staunche his hungir abyde vpon his flood ;       | 140                             |
| A beggers appetight is alwey ffressh and good,      |                                 |
| With voyde walet whan al his stuff is doon,         |                                 |
| For fawte of vitaylle may knele afore the Rood ;    |                                 |
| Alle goo we stille, the <b>Cok</b> hath lowe shoon. | 144                             |

(19)

|                                                                       |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| The ryche man sit stuffyd at his table, <sup>1</sup> [leaf 184, back] |     |
| The poore man stant hungry at the gate, <sup>1</sup> MS. stable.      |     |
| Of remossaylles he wolde be partable,                                 |     |
| The awmeneer seyth he cam to late ;                                   | 148 |
| Off poore men doolyys is no sekir date,                               |     |
| Smal or ryght nought whan the feeste is doon,                         |     |
| He may weel grucche and with his tounge prate ;                       |     |
| Alle goo we stille, the <b>Cok</b> hath lowe shoon.                   | 152 |

(20)

A good be stille is weel wourth a groote,  
 Large language causith repentaunce,  
 The kevel wroot in his rydlyd coote,

Be prudent  
therefore.

But with al this marke in your remembraunce ; 156  
 Whoo cast his iourne in **Yngelond** or in **Fraunce**,  
 With gallyd hakeneyes, whan men haue moost to doon,  
 A fool presumptuous to cacche hym acqueyntaunce ;  
 Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 160

(21)

Whoo that is hungry & hath no-tyng but boonys,  
 To staunche his apetyght is a froward foode,  
 Among an hundryd oon chose out for the noonys,  
 To dygestioun repastys be nat goode ; 164  
 To chese suych vitaylles ther braynes wer to woode,  
 That **lyoun** is gredy that stranglith goos or **capoun**,  
**Fox** and **fulmard**, to-gidre whan they stooode,  
 Sang, be styлле, the **Cok** hathe lowe shoon. 168

(22)

Think much,  
say little.

Here al thyng and kepe thy pacience, [leaf 185]  
 Take no quarell, thynk mekyl & sey nought,  
 A good be stille with discreet scilence,  
 For a good grote may not wel be bought ; 172  
 Keep cloos thy tounge, men sey that free is thought,  
 A thyng seid oonys outhir late or soon,  
 Tyl it be loost stoole thyng is nat sought ;  
 Alle goo we stille, the **Cok** hath lowe shoon. 176  
*Explicit quod Lydgate.*

## 71. THEY THAT NO WHILE ENDURE (TWO VERSIONS).

### FIRST VERSION.

[MS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 118, back, to 119, back.]

(1)

Who seeks  
all, loses all.

This wyde woourld is so large of space,  
 No man hath poweer it holly to restreyne :  
 Kyng **Alisaundre** myght not alwey embrace 4  
 Al to conquere, though he did his peyne ;  
 Nor riche **Cresus** nevyr myght atteyne  
 With tresour gadryd by soort or aventure,  
 Whan fortune list at hym disdeyne,  
 But that he afftir myght no whyle endure. 8

(2)

|                                             |            |    |
|---------------------------------------------|------------|----|
| Myghty prynces, abydyng on the werryys,     | [leaf 119] |    |
| Which them delyte in there oppynyouns,      |            |    |
| As ferre as Phebus shyneth or his sterres,  |            |    |
| By ther conquest in diuers regiouns,        |            | 12 |
| To gadre vp al to ther pocessiouns,         |            |    |
| What fallith of them ? reoord of scripture, |            |    |
| Whoo al conveyeth, by manyfoold resouns,    |            |    |
| Heer lordshippe here may no whyle endure.   |            | 16 |

Lordship  
does not  
last,

(3)

|                                               |  |    |
|-----------------------------------------------|--|----|
| Certeyn folk be diuersly disposyd,            |  |    |
| Summe for the wourld as it shulde evir laste, |  |    |
| Summe in ther conceyt fully be purpoosyd      |  |    |
| Al ther studye and ther wittys caste,         |  | 20 |
| Previd this dayes and tymes that be past,     |  |    |
| Care no farther, but lyk the chaunteplure ;   |  |    |
| But wheer so be that they suppe or faste,     |  |    |
| Whoo nat providith, shal no while endure.     |  | 24 |

nor the  
reckless,

(4)

|                                          |  |    |
|------------------------------------------|--|----|
| A knyght in werryys hardy as a lyoun,    |  |    |
| And hasty squyers that been amerous,     |  |    |
| Or a facoun that flyeth for the herown,  |  |    |
| Nor a grehound on boorys coragious,      |  | 28 |
| Nor he that is to stryve desirous,       |  |    |
| For noon of alle, I do yow weel assure,  |  |    |
| Of folk fool-hardy, causelees despitous, |  |    |
| Off kyndely ryght may no whyle endure.   |  | 32 |

the rash,

(5)

|                                                           |                  |                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|
| Nor no <b>woman</b> that bargeyneth hire bewte,           | [leaf 119, back] | the lustful<br>and wicked, |
| Ne no greet <b>glotoun</b> nor no <b>chyderesse</b> ,     |                  |                            |
| Nor a strong <b>theef</b> , bydyng in o cuntre,           |                  |                            |
| Ne noon <b>morderer</b> , nor no fals <b>sorceresse</b> , |                  | 36                         |
| Nor noo <b>wastour</b> that spendith by excesse,          |                  |                            |
| Ne he that <b>falsly</b> doth ony lond recure,            |                  |                            |
| And he that vsith to bere fals witnesse,                  |                  |                            |
| Of right me semyth they shuld not longe endure.           |                  | 40                         |

(6)

|                                          |  |         |
|------------------------------------------|--|---------|
| For he that is a comoun <b>cutpurs</b> , |  | thieves |
| And vsith longe to ryote on nyght,       |  |         |
| Nor he that hath of ech man Goddys curs, |  |         |

And he that doth to euery man vnright, 44  
 Nor an owle that fleth be dayes lyght,  
 and froward Nor a *seruaunt* froward to come to lure,  
 servants. Ne he that hath disdeyn of euery wyght,  
 Off right me semyth they may not longe endure. 48

(7)

Therefore in this be wys, and take good counsayl,  
 And prey God fro suych vices teschewe them in-dede,  
 For comoun profight and for our greet awayl,  
 In our diffence that we may procede, 52  
 In alle vertues, and therto also to takyn hede  
 To exclude necligence that he may recure  
 God help us! By devoute prayeer to helpe in suych a nede  
 Thorough mercy and grace, and so longe endure. 56

*Explicit.*

## 71B. THEY THAT NO WHILE ENDURE

## SECOND VERSION.

[MS. B.M. Adds 36983, leaves 262 to 263.]

(1)

The unwise A knyght that is hardy as a lyon, [leaf 262]  
 may not live, Ner a squyer that is ameraus,  
 whether it be Ner a gosshawke that fleeth for the heron,  
 amorous squires, Ner a grehounde on bores corageous,  
 bold knights, Ner he that forto stryue is desirous, 5  
 None of all these, I doo yow well assure,  
 Off kyndely ryght may no while endure 7

(2)

Ner a womman that sellith her beaute, [leaf 262, back]  
 gluttons and Ner a glotton ner a chydresse,  
 thieves, Ner a theeffe abyding in oo contre,  
 Ner a murdrer ner a felonesse,  
 Ner a waster that spendith by excesse 12

Note : stanza 7 is corrupt, and perhaps spurious. I suggest these emendations : 49 omit and, 50 omit and, suych, 53 omit also to.

Collations from MS. Trin. Coll. Cam. R. 3. 19, leaf 209 :—1 as hardy *ins.* 4 ys in stryfe. 6 well] *om.* 7 no while] long. 9 chyderesse.

None of all these, I do yow well assure,  
Off kyndely right may no while endure. 14

(3)

Ner he that is a comune cut purs,  
Ner he that vseth to ryott long on nyght, revellers,  
Ner he that hathe of eche man Goddes curs,  
Ner he that dothe to euery man vnright,  
Ner an owell that fleeth by dayes light, 19  
None of all these, I do yow well assure,  
Off kyndely right may no whyle endure. 21

(4)

Ner he that vseth of custome for to lye, liars and drunkards,  
Ner he that fforgeth tydyngges ay vntrewe,  
Ner he that drynketh tyll slepe falle in his ye,  
Ner he that loueth euery day a newe,  
Ner these vynters that her wynes brewe, 26  
None of all these, I do yow well assure,  
Of kyndely right may no while endure. 28

(5)

Ner he that ioyeth to wyueth hym on a wich, fools,  
Ner he that ioyeth to horse hym on a mare,  
Ner he also that houndeth hym on a bich,  
Ner he that lyst no warayne for to spare,  
Ner he that holdeth bothe with hounde & hare, 33  
None of all these, I do yow well assure,  
Of kyndely right may no while endure. 35

(6)

Ner he that is withholde with euery lorde, [leaf 263]  
Ner he that can nat a-byde in noo contre,  
Ner he that vseth to make folke att discorde,  
Ner he that can not sey well in noo degre,  
Butt lete his tung iangle att libertee, 40 incapable and unsteady,  
None of all these, I do yow well assure,  
Of kyndely right may no while endure. 42

13 well] om. 14 long. 16 to] om. ryot late at  
ins. 17 yeueth euery man 18 to] om. 20 well] om.  
21 long. 23 forth goth with thynges vntrew. 25 For this  
line is substituted after 26. Nor a chyld that all hys owne  
wyll doth sewe 26 vynteners. 27 well] om. 28 long.  
29 wyueth hym] deuyne sic. 31 also, etc.] custumably etyth or  
drynketh to myche. 34 well] om. 35 long. 36 ys  
bolde with any.

## (7)

Ner he that vseth to bryng folke in deffame,  
 Ner he that can haue no paciense,  
 Ner he that vseth to hynder a mannes name,  
 slanderers, Ner he that hathe no man in reuerense,  
 Ner he that passeth his wynnynges by dispense, 47  
 None of all these, I do yow well assure,  
 Off kyndely right may no whyle endure. 49

## (8)

Ner he that boroweth, and caste hym neuer to pay,  
 or breakers of their word. Ner he that swereth falsely forto wyne,  
 Ner he that belbeth and allway dothe delaye,  
 Ner he that neuer lyst schryve hym of his synne ;  
 There as I left, I will ayen begynne,— 54  
 None of all these, I do yow well assure,  
 Of kyndely right may no while endure 56

**Lenvoy.**<sup>1</sup><sup>1</sup> *sic* MS.

## 72. A THOROUGHFARE OF WOE

[From MS. Harl. 2251, leaves 246, back, to 249, back ]

## (1)

Lyft up the ieen of your aduertence, [leaf 246, back] Margin  
 Margin Reade this Agayne. Ye that beth blynde with worldly vanyte, Reade this Agayne  
 No better myrrour than experience,  
 For to declare his mutabilite. 4  
 Lo ' now with ioye, now with aduersite,  
 To erthly pilgrymes that passen to and froo,  
 Fortune shewith ay, by chaungyng hir see,  
 This world is a thoroughfare of woe. How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 8

## (2)

Boethius bids us beware. Boys in his booke of Consolacioun,  
 Writeth and rehersith fortunes variaunce,  
 And makith there a playne discripcioun, [leaf 247]

46 For this line is substituted after 47: Nor he that vseth gret vyolence. 47 by] in. 52 beheth] eteth. 53 lyst nat to 54 As I sayd erst. 55 That noone. *Lenvoy*] *Explicit*.  
 MSS. British Museum, Harley 2251, leaf 246, back, to 249 = H ;  
 B. M. Add. 29729, leaves 152, back, to 154 = A. *Rubric om.* H.

To trust on hir ther is none assuraunce ; 12  
 For who til hir, lo ! hath attendaunce,  
 Is liche a pilgryme passyng to and froo,  
 To shewe to vs with sugred false plesaunce,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo 16

(3)

In this world here is none abidyng place, No rest here  
 But that it is by processe remuable .  
 For who had euer in erth suche a grace,  
 To make fortune for to abide stable : 20  
 Hir double face is so variable,  
 Seeth by these pilgrymes that passen to and fro,  
 To prudent folkes an ymage acceptable,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 24

(4)

Nis nat this world liche a pilgrymage,  
 Wher high ne lowe no while may abyde ?  
 Liche a fayre peynture sette on a stage,  
 That sodainly is oft so cast aside ? 28  
 Fy on pompe, and fy on worldly pride,  
 Whiche bien but pilgrymes passyng to and froo,  
 To shewe plainly, who that can provide,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 32

This world is  
like a paint-  
ing on a  
stage,  
oft cast  
aside.

(5)

Oure fader **Adam** bygan with sore travaile, Think of  
 Whan he was flemed out of Paradice. Adam.  
 Lord ! what myght than gentillesse availe,  
 The first[e] stokke of labour toke his price ; 36  
 Adam in the tilth whilom was holden wyse,  
 And **Eve** in spyunnyng prudent was also,  
 For to declare as be myn advise,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 40

(6)

Is nat the cart and the laborious plough,  
 Of lordes riches and of theyr haboundaunce  
 Roote and grounde, if they kowde have i-nowgh,  
 And hold hem content with fortunes chaunce.<sup>1</sup> 44  
 But covetise oppressith souffisaunce, [<sup>1</sup> leaf 247, back]

If only  
people were  
content<sup>1</sup>

In worldly pilgrymes passyng to and froo,  
 To shewen allas and maken demonstraunce,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 48

## (7)

And for to telle plainly and nat to spare,  
 Whiche bien the worthy surmountyng noblesse,  
 That han be tymes passid this thurghfare,  
 And kowde therin fynde no surenesse, 52  
 For to abyde but chaunge and doublesesse,  
 What was ther fyne whan that they shuld goo ?  
 Redith the cronycles and trouth shal expresse,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 56

## (8)

The wise and  
 brave of old  
 are gone.

Who was more knyghtly than was **Iosue**,  
 Whiche hyng vp kynges there at **Gabaon** ?  
 Or more manly than **Iudas Machabe**,  
 Meker than **Dauid**, wiser than **Salamon** ? 60  
 Or fayrer founde than was **Absolon** ?  
 Icheon but pilgrymes passyng to and froo ,  
 Takyng ensample also by **Sampson**,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 64

## (9)

**Hector** was slayne also of **Achilles**,  
 As he hym mette vnwarly in bataile,  
 And **Iulius** was murthred in the prese,  
 Whan senatours at Rome hym dide assaile 68  
 What myght the conquest of **Alisaundre** availe ?  
 Al ner but pilgrymes passyng to and froo,  
 Plainly to declare to riche and to the poraile,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 72

## (10)

Remembrith how that many a riche realme,  
 Hath bien to-forn cast downe and ouerthrowe,  
 Prynces of provynces whilom **Ierusalem**,  
 Was for his synne somtyme brought ful lowe, 76  
 Seede of discord also that was sowe,

66 or he H. for hym A. 67 in myddes of H. 68  
 synul H. 71 Plainly to H. To pleynly A. and to the H.



Among the Troians in myddes of theyr mortal woo,<sup>1</sup>

Gyvith evidence to make men to knowe, <sup>[1 leaf 248]</sup>

How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 80

(11)

Of Babyloyne the grete **Balthasar**,

Belshazzar.

Whan he sat hiest in his estate royal,

Ful sodainly, or he list be ware,

Had from his crowne a ful dredeful fal ; 84

**Mane techel phares** written on the walle,

Taught hym plainly what wey he shuld goo,

To vs concludyng in especial,

How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo 88

(12)

[The gret stryffe and the deuision]

Betwene **Pompey** and **Cesar Iulius**,

Was grounde and cause why that **Rome** town

Distroyed was, cronycles tellen vs ;

**Cesar** slayne by **Brutus Cassius**,

Makyng thempire vnto declyne to goo, 93

For to reporte plainly vnto vs,

How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.

(13)

Hertis devided have caused mochel wrake ;

Recorde on Fraunce and Parys the fayre citee,

Betwene Burgoynoun and hateful Armynake,

Gynnyng and roote of grete mortalite,

Shedyng of bloode, slaughter, and aduersite,

As **Martis** chaunce torned to and froo,

To yeve ensample if men kowde se,

How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 103

(14)

The fyft Henry, the myghti conquerour,

To sette rest atwene England and Fraunce,

Dide his peyne and diligent labour,

As he wele kydde by knyghtly gouernaunce,

[But o allas, fortunes varyaunce]

To grete hyndryng of these reames twoo,

Toke hym away, to shewe vs in substaunce,

How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 111

Paris has  
suffered  
from Armag-  
nac and  
Burgundian  
strife.

Henry the  
Fifth died  
prema-  
turely.

## (15)

The Dukes  
of Clarence,  
and of  
Exeter.

Clarence the Duk, ensample of gentillesse, [leaf 248, back]

Of fredam callid the verray exemplayre ;

The Duk of Excestre, ful famous of prowesse,

Though he were knyghtly, he was eke debonayre ; 115

But for al that fortune was yit contrayre .

To both these dukes, allas ! why dide she so ?

But for hir list to shewe by mortal chaunce,

How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 119

## (16)

The Earl of  
Salisbury

Of **Salisbury** the manly **Montagw**,

**Though** he was preved in armys a goode knyght,

The fatal day yit myght he nat eschewe,

Whan that he dyed for his kynges right, 123

And **Parchas** sustren list preve ther yvel myght,

Of his paradise, whan it come therto,

To make a myrroure how we may have a sight,

How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo 127

## (17)

Stabilnesse is founde in nothyng,

In worldly honour who so lokith wele ;

Death spares  
none.

For deth ne sparith emperour ne kyng,

Though they be armed in plates made of steele : 131

He castith downe princes from Fortunes wheele,

As hir spokes rounde about[e] goo,

To exemplifye, who that markith wele,

How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 135

## (18)

God sent aforn ful oft his officers,

To dukes, erles, barouns of estate,

The sum-  
mons is to  
all.

Sommoneth also by his mynisters

Surquidous people, pompous and elate, 139

Ageyns whos somons they dare make no debate,

Obey his preceptis and may nat go ther fro,

To signifie to pope and to prelate,

How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 143

(19)

|                                                           |            |                                             |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------------|
| Of his bedils the names to expresse,                      |            |                                             |
| And of his <i>sergeauntis</i> , as I can endite,          | [leaf 249] | Sickness and<br>langour are<br>his bediles. |
| To somowne he sendith langour and sikenesse,              |            |                                             |
| And som with povert hym list to visite ;                  | 147        |                                             |
| To iche estate so wele he can hym qwyte,                  |            |                                             |
| Markyng his <i>seruauntis</i> with tokens where they goo, |            |                                             |
| To shewe hem plainly as I dare wele write,                |            |                                             |
| How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.                | 151        |                                             |

(20)

|                                                    |     |                          |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| Whom that he lovith, the Lord forgeth hym nought,  |     |                          |
| I meane the children of his heritage,              |     |                          |
| He gyvith hem leuerey of gold ne perle i-wrought ; |     |                          |
| The prente whiche he bare in his pilgremage,       | 155 | Christ's life<br>was sad |
| Scorne and rebuke cast in his visage,              |     |                          |
| He pacient and sayde nothyng therto,               |     |                          |
| But gaf ensample to euery maner of age,            |     |                          |
| How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.         | 159 |                          |

(21)

|                                              |     |                          |
|----------------------------------------------|-----|--------------------------|
| Thankith God with humble pacience,           |     |                          |
| Whan he yow visiteth with suche aduersite,   |     |                          |
| Heven nys nat wonne with worldly influence,  |     |                          |
| With gold ne tresour ne grete prosperite,    | 163 |                          |
| But with suffraunce and with humylite,       |     |                          |
| For this lyf heere, take goode heede therto, |     |                          |
| Failleth ay at nede wherby ye may se,        |     | This life<br>fails ever. |
| How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.   | 167 |                          |

(22)

|                                                    |     |
|----------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Kynges princis, most souerayne of renoun,          |     |
| For al theyr power, theyr myght, theyr excellence, |     |
| Nor philosophers of euery regioun,                 |     |
| Nor the prophetes preferred by science,            | 171 |
| Were nat fraunchised to make resistence,           |     |
| But liche pilgrymes whan it cam therto,            |     |
| To shewe ensample and playn evidence,              |     |
| How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo.         | 175 |

144 names] meanes A.

## (23)

Reken vp the realmes and the monarchyes,  
 Of erthly princes, reigneng in theyr glorye, [leaf 249, back]  
 With theyre sceptres and theyr regalyes,  
 With theyr tryumphes conquerid bi victorie, 179  
 Theyr marcial actes entituled by memorye,  
 And to remembre whan that al this is doo,  
 They doo but shewe a shadew transitorye,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 183

## (24)

O, ye maysters, that cast shal yowre looke  
 Vpon this dyte made in wordis playne,  
 Remembre sothly that I the refreyd tooke,  
 Of hym that was in makyng souerayne, 187  
 My mayster **Chaucier**, chief poete of Bretayne,  
 Whiche in his tragedyes made ful yore agoo,  
 Declared triewly and list nat for to feyne,  
 How this world is a thurghfare ful of woo. 191

The refrain  
 of this ditty  
 I took from  
 Chaucer's  
 tragedies.

## 73. TIMOR MORTIS CONTURBAT ME.

[MS Harley 2255, leaves 128, back, to 131.]

## (1)

In my bed I thought of fortune and the fear of death. So as I lay this othir nyght,  
 In my bed tournyng vp so doun,  
 Whan **Phebus** with his beemys bryght  
 Entryd the signe of the **Lyoun**, 4  
 I gan remembre with-inne my resoun  
 Vpon wourldly mutabilite,  
 And to recoorde wel this lessoun  
**Timor mortis conturbat me.** 8

## (2)

I thoughte pleynly in my devise, [leaf 129]  
 And gan considre in myn entent,  
 How Adam whyloom in Paradise  
 Desceyved was of a fals serpent 12  
 To breke Goddys comaundement,

Adam ate an  
 apple,

Wheer thorough al his posteryte

Lernyd by short avisement

**Timor mortis conturbat me.**

16

(3)

For etyng of an appyl smal

He was exyled from that place ;

**Sathan** maade hym to haue a fall

To lese his fortune and his grace,

20

And from that gardeyn hym enchace

Fulle ferre from his felicite ;

And thanne this song gan hym manace,

**Timor mortis conturbat me.**

24

and so this  
song began

(4)

And had nought been his greet offence,

And this greet transgressioun,

If it hadn't  
been for  
him—

And also his inobedience

Of malice and of presumpcioun ;

28

Gyf credence ageyn al resoun

To the Develys iniquite,

We had knowe no condicioun

**Of timor mortis conturbat me.**

32

(5)

This lastyd forth al the age ;

[leaf 129, back]

Ther was noon othir remedye,

The venym myght nevir aswage

Whoos poyson sprong out of envye,

36

Off pryde, veynglorye, and surquedye

And lastyng til tyme of **Noye**,

And he stood eek in iupartye

**Of timor mortis conturbat me.**

40

From Adam  
to Noh it  
was the  
same,

(6)

From our forn **ffadir** this venym cam,

Fyndyng nevir noon obstacle,

**Melchisedech**, nor of **Abraham**,

Ageyn this poyson by noon pyacle,

44

But of his seed ther sprang tryacle ;

straight  
down,

Figure of **Isaak**, ye may rede and see,

Restoore to lyff by hih myracle,

Whan **timor mortis conturbat me.**

48

## (7)

|         |                                                                                                                                                |    |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Moses,  | <b>Moyses</b> with his face bryght<br>Which cleer as ony sunne shoon ;                                                                         |    |
| Joshua, | <b>Iosue</b> that was so good a knyght<br>That heng the kynges of <b>Gabaoon</b> ;                                                             | 52 |
| Gideon, | Nor the noble myghty <b>Gedeoon</b><br>Had no poweer nor no powste,<br>For ther ffamous hih renoun,<br><b>Ageyn timor mortis conturbat me.</b> | 56 |

## (8)

|            |                                                                                                                                                                             |                  |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| Sampson,   | <b>Sampson</b> that rent the lioun<br>On pecis smale, thus stood the caas ,<br>Nor <b>Dauid</b> that slowh the champyoun,—<br>I meene the myghty greet <b>Golias</b> —      | [leaf 180]<br>60 |
| Maccabeus, | Nor <b>Machabeus</b> the strong <b>Iudas</b> ,<br>Ther fatal ende whoo so lyst see,<br>Bothe of <b>Symon</b> and <b>Ionathas</b> ,<br><b>Was timor mortis conturbat me.</b> | 64               |

## (9)

|                                  |                                                                                                                                                                    |    |
|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
|                                  | In the <b>Apocalips</b> of Seyn <b>Iohn</b> ,<br>The chapitlys whoo so can devyde,<br>The <b>Apoostyl</b> thoughte that he sawh oon<br>Vpon a paale hors did ryde, | 68 |
| all come<br>under the<br>stroke. | That poweer hadde on euery syde,<br>His name was Deth thorough cruelte,<br>His strook whoo so that durste abyde<br><b>Was timor mortis conturbat me.</b>           | 72 |

## (10)

|                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |          |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|
| The Worthy<br>Nine, | Rekne alle the Wourthy <b>Nyne</b><br>And these olde <b>conquerours</b> ;<br>Deth them made echoon to fyne<br>And with his dedly mortal shours,<br>Abatyed hath ther fressh[e] flours ;<br>And cast hem doun froóm hih degree,<br>And eek these myghty <b>emperours</b><br><b>With timor mortis conturbat me.</b> | 76<br>80 |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|

## (11)

|  |                                                                                                                    |                  |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
|  | These ladyes that were so fressh of face<br>And of bewte moost souereyn,<br><b>Ester, Iudith, and eek Candace,</b> | [leaf 180, back] |
|--|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|

|                                        |    |              |
|----------------------------------------|----|--------------|
| <b>Alceste, Dido, and fayr Eleyne,</b> | 84 | the beauties |
| And eek the goodly wywes tweyne        |    | of old,      |
| <b>Marcyia and Penelope,</b>           |    |              |
| Were embracyd in the cheyne            |    |              |
| <b>Of timor mortis conturbat me.</b>   | 88 |              |

(12)

|                                         |          |
|-----------------------------------------|----------|
| What may all wourldly good awaylle?     |          |
| Strengthe, konnyng and rychesse,        |          |
| Nor victorye in bataylle,               | all joy, |
| Fame, conquest, nor hardynesse,         | 92       |
| Kyngdammys to wynne, or oppresse,       |          |
| Youthe, helthe nor prosperyte?          |          |
| All this hath here no sykirnesse        |          |
| <b>Ageyn timor mortis conturbat me.</b> | 96       |

(13)

|                                       |            |
|---------------------------------------|------------|
| Whan youthe hath doon his passage     |            |
| And lusty yeerys been agoon,          |            |
| Thanne folwith afftir crookyd age     |            |
| Slak skyn, and many a wery boon ;     | 100        |
| The sunne is dirk that whyloom shoon  |            |
| Of lusty youthe and fresshe bewte,    | and youth, |
| Whan othir socour is ther noon        |            |
| <b>But timor mortis conturbat me.</b> | 104        |

(14)

|                                                 |              |
|-------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| In <b>August</b> whan the levys falle           | [leaf 131]   |
| Wyntir folwith afftir soone,                    |              |
| The grene of somyr doth appalle,                |              |
| The wourld is chaungeable as the <b>moone</b> ; | 108          |
| Than is there no moore to doone,                | all seasons, |
| But providence in ech degree                    |              |
| Of recure, whan ther is no boone                |              |
| <b>Saaff timor mortis conturbat me.</b>         | 112          |

(15)

|                                     |     |
|-------------------------------------|-----|
| Ech man be war and wys befor        |     |
| Or sodeyn deth come hym to saylle,  |     |
| For there was nevyr so myghty born, |     |
| Armyd in platys nor in maylle,      | 116 |
| That whan deth doth hym assaylle    |     |

Hath of diffence no liberte  
 To thynke afore what myght awaylle  
 On **timor mortis conturbat me.** 120

(16)

**Enpreente** this mateer in your mynde,  
 And remembre wel on this lessoun,  
 Al wouldly good shal leve be hynde,  
 Tresour and greet pocessioun. 124  
 So sodeyn transmutacioun

Christ's  
 passion  
 alone avails

Ther may no bettir socour be  
 Thanne ofte thynke on **Cristes passiou**  
 Whan **timor mortis conturbat me.** 128

## 74. TYED WITH A LYNE.

[From MS. Harl. 2251, leaves 38, back, to 39, back.]

(1)

Things go by  
 contraries,

The more I go, the further I am behynde ,  
 The further behynd, the nere the weyes end ,  
 The more I seche, the wers can I fynd ;  
 The lighter leve, the lother for to wend ;  
 The lengger I serve, the more out of mynd ; 5  
 Is this fortune, or is it infortune ?  
 Though I go loose, I tyed am with a lyne. 7

(2)

by anti-  
 theses.

Drye in the see, and wete vpon the stronde ;  
 Brenne in watir, in fuyre fresyng ,  
 In reveris thirstlew, and moyst vpon the lond ;  
 Gladde in mournyng, in gladnes compleyneng ;  
 The fuller wombe, the gredyer in etyng ; 12  
 Is this fortune, or is it infortune ?  
 Though I go loose, I teyed am with a luyne. 14

(3)

Nothing  
 seems right.

A very pees, and pees amynd the weere ;  
 The better felaw, the rathir at discorde ;  
 The neere at hande, the sonner set a-ferre ;  
 Accorde debatyng, debatyng at accorde ;  
 Furthest fro court, grettest with the lorde ; 19



Is this fortune, or is it infortune?  
 Though I go loose, I tyed am with a lyne. [leaf 39] 21

(4)

A wepyng laughter, a mery glad wepyng ;  
 A fresy thowe, a meltyng fryse ;  
 The slowar paas, the further in rennyng ;  
 The more I renne, the more wey I lese ;  
 The grettest losse whan I my chaunce do chese ; 26  
 Is this fortune, or is it infortune?  
 Though I go loose, I teyed am with a lyne. 28

The more I  
run, the  
more I lose.

(5)

Weryles I walke ay in trouble and travaile,  
 Euer travilyng without werynes ,  
 In labour idel, wynnyng that may nat avail ;  
 A troubled ioy, a ioyeful hevynes ,  
 A sobbyng songe, a chierful distres ; 33  
 Is it fortune, or is it infortune?  
 Though I go loose, I tyed am with a lyne. 35

Winning  
without  
avail,

(6)

Wakyng a bedde, fastyng at the table ,  
 Riche with wysshis, pore of possessioun ,  
 Stable vnassured, assured eke vnstable ,  
 Hope dispeyred, a gwerdonles gwerdon ,  
 Trusty disceyte, feythful decepcioun ; 40  
 Is this fortune, or is it infortune?  
 Though I go loose, I tiede am wythe a lyne.<sup>1</sup> MS margin 42

waking  
abed,

(7)

A mournyng myrth, sobrenes savage,  
 Prudent foly, stidefast wildenesse ;  
 Providence conveyed ay with rage ;  
 A dronken sadnesse, and a sad drunkenesse ;  
 A woode wisdom, and a wise woodenesse ; 47  
 Is this fortune, or is it infortune?  
 Though I go loose, I tyed am with a lyne. 49

sober when  
drunk,

(8)

Vnhappy everous fortune infortunat ;  
 An hertles thought, a thoughtlees reme[m]braunce ;  
 Lo what avauntage ! and sodainly chekmate,

Now six, now synk, now deny for my chaunce ;  
 Thus al the world stant in variaunce : [leaf 89, back] 54  
 The world stands in  
 variance.  
 Late men dispute, whethir this be fortune ?  
 No man so loose, but he is tied with a luyne. 56

## (9)

The world vnsure, contrary al stablenesse,  
 Whos ioye is meynt ay with adversite ;  
 Now light, now hevy, now sorwe, now <sup>1</sup> gladnes ;  
 Ebbe after floode of al prosperite. <sup>1</sup> MS nov.  
 Set al asyde and lierne this of me, 61  
 Don't trust  
 fortune  
 Trust vpon fortune ? Defye false fortune,  
 And al recleymes of hyr double luyne. 63

## (10)

The gretter lord, the lasse his assuraunce ;  
 The sikereſt lyffe is in glad pouerte ;  
 Look at the  
 danse  
 macabre  
 Both high and lough shal go on dethis daunce,  
 Renne vnto Powlis, beholde the Machabe ;  
 Fraunchise of phisyk makith no man go free ; 68  
 Trust vpon God, defye fals fortune,  
 And al recleymes of hyr double luyne. 70

## (11)

Lothest departyng where is grettest richesſe ;  
 Al worldly tresour goth to the world agayne ;  
 To kepe it longe may be no sikernesſe,  
 Of grete receytis grete rekenyng in certayne.  
 Whan we gon hens al this shalbe but vayne ; 75  
 Trust God  
 Trust vpon God, defye false fortune,  
 That al recleymes of hir double luyne. 77

## (12)

Nothyng more sure than al men shal deye,  
 Late men aforne make theyr ordynaunce ;  
 vij. dedis of mercy shal best for vs purveye,  
 And almesdede shal make achevisaunce,  
 Texclude by grace the rigour of vengeaunce ; 82  
 Christ's  
 passion  
 shall re-  
 claim us.  
 For Cristis passioun mavgre false fortune,  
 Shal-recleyme vs to his merciabſe luyne. 84

75. A SONG OF VERTU.

[From MS. Harl. 2255, fol. 12 to 14.]

(1)

|                                                  |           |                |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| As of hony men gadren out swetnesse,             | [leaf 12] | As sweet-      |
| Of wyn and spices is maad good ypocras,          |           | ness from      |
| Fro silver wellys þat boyle vp with fressshnesse |           | honey,         |
| Cometh cristal watir rennyng a gret pas ;        | 4         |                |
| So as Phebus perceth thoruh the glas,            |           |                |
| With briht beemys, shynyng in his speere,        |           |                |
| Byforn our dayes this prouerbe provid was,—      |           | so virtue fol- |
| Of prudent folk men may vertu leere.             | 8         | lows virtue.   |

(2)

|                                                   |    |             |
|---------------------------------------------------|----|-------------|
| Quyck lusty sprynges, that boile vp in the welle, |    | As sweet    |
| Do gret refresshyng and counfort to the siht,     |    | sprynge     |
| Mong holsom herbys in vertu that excelle,         |    | rejoice the |
| What folwith aftir makith hertis glad and liht ;  | 12 | sight,      |
| Good hair a morwe aftir the dirke nyht,           |    |             |
| Passyng holsom al sesouns of the yeere,           |    |             |
| Concludyng thus of verray trouthe and riht,—      |    |             |
| W[h]o sueth vertu, vertu he shal leere.           | 16 |             |

(3)

|                                              |    |             |
|----------------------------------------------|----|-------------|
| Frut fet fro fer tarageth of the tre,        |    | fruit shows |
| Wyn takith his pris of the holsom vyne,      |    | the tree,   |
| Of puryd flour maad holsom breed parde,      |    |             |
| As clerkys wyse is holsom the doctryne ;     | 20 |             |
| The wyntres nyht is glad whan sterrys shyne, |    |             |

MSS. B.M. Harley 2255, leaves 12, back, to 14 = H ; Harley 2251, leaves 151 to 152, back = h ; Phillipps 8299, (*leaves not numbered*) = P ; Jesus Coll. Camb. 56, leaves 36 to 37, back = J ; Univ. Lib. Camb. Kk. 1. 6, leaves 203, back, to 205, back = C ; Trin. Coll. Camb. R. 3. 21, leaves 298 to 299, back = T ; Bodley Rawlinson C. 86, leaves 79, back, to 81 = R ; Ashmole 59, leaf 184 and back (Pt. II) = A. Title C: And begynneth a songe of vertu, of þe seyde lohn Lydgatis makyng, *All others wanting*—A wants stanzas 1-5.

1 *As*] om. C. out of *ins.* h. *gadren out*] *gete oft* h. *geder out* P. *out*] om. R. 2 *good*] om. h. 5 *thoruh*] om. P. 7 *this*] om. P. *provid*] om. h. 9 *lust* P. *vp in*] *within* T. 11 *in vertu that*] *vertu doth* P. 12 *What*] *That* C. *it makith our hert light* P. 14 *Line* om. *of*] in h. 15 *trouthe*] *strenth* J. 16 *who* C, etc. *sueth aftir ins.* R. *shul* he P. 18 *pris*] *peys* R. 20 *Of*] as H.

Somer toward whan buddys first appeere,  
 And the Maydewh round lik perlys fyne,—  
 Who sueth vertu, vertu he shal leere. 24

## (4)

each man  
follows his  
nature, Ech thyng of kynde drawith to his nature, [leaf 12, back]  
 Som to profite in wysdam and science,  
 Som also to studyen in scripture,  
 A fool is dullyd of slouth and necligence ; 28  
 Konnyng conqueryd with long experyence,  
 Which noble tresour may nat be bouht to deere,  
 And who that doth his enter dilligence,—  
 Vertu to sewe, vertu he shal leere. 32

## (5)

fire burns,  
and smoke  
angers a  
cook, A yong braunch wol soone wexe wrong,  
 Dispoosyd of kynde for to been a crook,  
 The fyre of nature wyl growe vpriht and long,  
 Hoot fir and smoke makith many an angry cook ; 36  
 The fissh for beit goth to the angil-hook,  
 The larke with song is Phebus massageer,  
 A thryvyng scoler riht eerly to his book,—  
 Who sewith vertu, vertu he shal leere. 40

## (6)

wisdom from  
the wise, Off rethoricyens men lerne fressh language,  
 Of hooly seyntes procedith parfitnesse,  
 Of furyou[s] folk debate and gret outrage,  
 Of marcial pryncis vertuous hih noblesse, 44  
 Of wise wisdom, of gentil gentillesse ;  
 For lyk hymself kynd wyl ay appeere,  
 A cherl of nature wil brayde on rewdnesse,—  
 Who seweth vertu, vertu he shal leere. 48

22 Somer is *ins.* Rh. *first*] gynne J T doth h. 23 *Line*  
*tr. with* 22 h as rounde perles h 24 he shal vertu h  
 vertu shal he P (*et al v*) 26 *profite*] be perfite R. *in*  
*wysdam and*] and som to h 27 *studyen* C *studyn* P.  
*Lines 30-31 tr.* h. 29 *conqueryth* R. 31 *that*] so R. 32  
 To sue P. som vertu h h *here repeats stanzas 2-4 In the mar-*  
*gin is written* Reade agayne 33 waxen C. yonge J R 35  
 right h *and*] om J. 36 *cook*] tooke J. 38 *with*] to h. *is*  
 to h J. 39 *riht eerly*] erly and late h *his*] om h 43 *gret*  
 om. T A. 44 *marcial pryncis*] mercifull princesse P. vertues C.  
 46 kynde T R h C. 47 *rudenesse* h R T C. *on*] of P.

(7)

|                                             |           |                             |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|-----------------------------|
| Lusty hertys in gladnesse them delite,      | [leaf 18] |                             |
| Set al ther study on occupacioun,           |           |                             |
| In ioye and myrthe, riht as an ypocrite     |           |                             |
| Reioysith hymself in symylacioun ;          | 52        |                             |
| And bakbiters in fals detraccioun,          |           | slender from<br>backbiters, |
| To hurt wers than brymbyl, busk, or breere, |           |                             |
| Contrary to vertu of condicioun,—           |           |                             |
| Who sueth vertu, vertu he shal leere.       | 56        |                             |

(8)

|                                                  |    |                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Off knyhtis knyhthood expert in pees and werre ; |    |                                                                                  |
| Marchauntys by travayle gadre greet richesse ;   |    |                                                                                  |
| Be nedle and stoon and by the lood-sterre,       |    |                                                                                  |
| Maryners ay ther cours they dresse ;             | 60 | the needle<br>among<br>mariners,<br>so virtue fol-<br>lows those<br>who seek it. |
| And massageers with wacch and gret swiftnesse,   |    |                                                                                  |
| Texpleyte ther iourne al tymes of the yeere,     |    |                                                                                  |
| Ther grettest foo is slouthe and ydilnesse,—     |    |                                                                                  |
| To alle tho that vertu list to leere             | 64 |                                                                                  |

(9)

|                                              |    |                                                 |
|----------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------------------|
| Love Hooly Chirche, do therto reuerence,     |    | Love the<br>church,<br>be just and<br>merciful. |
| Do no man wrong, mayntene rihtwisnesse ;     |    |                                                 |
| Thouh thu be strong, do no violence,         |    |                                                 |
| Specially no poore man oppresse ,            | 68 |                                                 |
| With glad herte parte thyn almesse ;         |    |                                                 |
| In prosperite be nat to proud of cheere ,    |    |                                                 |
| In aduersite be pacient with meeknesse ;     |    |                                                 |
| Sewe aftir vertu, and vertu thu shalt leere. | 72 |                                                 |

(10)

|                                      |                 |                                                            |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Touchyng also thyn occupacioun,      | [leaf 18, back] |                                                            |
| Departe thy tyme prudently on thre,  |                 |                                                            |
| First in prayer and in orisoun,      |                 |                                                            |
| Trauayl among is profitable to the ; | 76              | Divide your<br>time in<br>prayer,<br>work, and<br>reading. |
| Reede in bookys of antiquyte,        |                 |                                                            |

49 they hem h. 50 al] om. h on] in C. and h CTRP.  
 51 as] so h. 53 And] om A 54 hurte Rh. busk] doth h.  
 or] and P. 55 of al ins h. 56 schal he C 57 werre and  
 pees h. 59 lodesterre Rh CTJ. 60 they] doth h R. om. P.  
 62 To] om R. To hast theyr Iourneys they also steere h (written  
 over). 63 Ther] The PTRJC grete P. 64 Vnto h. Order  
 in h. 67, 65, 68, 66 65 Love] Bow to R 68 thou oppresse  
 Rh. 69 parte] parte with J departe h. 71 And in J  
 with] wheche C. 72 shalt pou P. 74 on] in P. 76 to] vnto  
 P. for A.

Of oold stooryes be glad good thyng to heere,  
 And it shal tourne to gret comodite,—  
 Sewe aftir vertu, and vertu thu shalt leere. 80

## (11)

Be no sloggard, fle from ydilnesse,  
 Connyng conquer by vertuous dilligence;  
 Slouthe of vices is cheef porteresse,  
 And a step-moodir to wysdam and science; 84  
 Labour cheef guyde to profit in prudence,  
 With vertuous lyff take heed of this mateere,  
 Withdrawe thyn hand from froward negligence;  
 Sewe aftir vertu, and vertu thu shalt leere. 88

Be indus-  
trious

## (12)

Sith thu were wrouht to be celestial,  
 Lat resoun brydle thy sensualite,  
 Geyn froward lustys fleshly and bestial, 92  
 Ageyn al wordly disordinat vanyte;  
 With fortunys fals mutabilite,  
 Peysed how short tyme thu shalt abyden heere,  
 Pray Crist Ihesu, of mercy and pite,  
 Or thu parte hens, vertu so to leere. 96

temperate

## (13)

With tyme and space and goostly remembraunce, [leaf 14]  
 Of oold surfetys to haue contricioun,  
 Shriff, and hosyl, and hooly repentaunce,  
 With a cleer mynde of Crystes passioun, 100  
 His v woundys and blood that railleth down,  
 Vpon the Cros He bouht the so deere,  
 Cleyme of His mercy to haue possessioun,  
 With Hym to dwelle above the sterrys cleere. 104

and observ-  
ant of  
religion,**Explicit.**

78 turne þe R. to] forto P. 81 slugge but h. 84 And]  
 om. h. a] om. R. 85 in] and h. 86 of] to h. 94  
 abyden C. 95 Of his A. 96 thow shalt h. so] for R.  
 hennes C. 97 remembraunce] apparence h. P. adds a line after  
 97: Pray crist issu of mercy and pite, cf. 95. 98-99 tr. h.  
 99 hooly] hertly R. hertyly C. 99 and] om. R.J. 100 a]  
 om. R. 101 rayled T.R.J. 103 Hys] om. R. finis R. Explicit  
 T. Amen J L (in monogram) P.

76. A WICKED TUNGE WILLE SEY AMYS.

[MS. Ellesmere 4, leaves 20 to 22.]

**A resoun de fallacia mundi.**

(1)

|                                                                                 |           |                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------|
| Considere welle with eueri circumstaunce,                                       | [leaf 20] | No matter<br>who you be<br>a wicked<br>tongue will<br>talk |
| Of what estate euer that thowe be,                                              |           |                                                            |
| Riche, stronge or myghti of puyssaunce, <sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> MS pyusaunce. |           |                                                            |
| Prudent or wis, discrete or avyse,                                              |           |                                                            |
| The dome of folkes yn sothe thow maiste not fle.                                | 5         |                                                            |
| What-euer thow do, truste right welle this,—                                    |           |                                                            |
| A wicked tunge wille alwei sey a-mys                                            | 7         |                                                            |

(2)

|                                                   |    |                                                       |
|---------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| For yn thi port or yn thyn apparaile,             |    | If dressed<br>cheerfully,<br>they say<br>you're vain, |
| 3if thow be glad or honestli be-seyne,            |    |                                                       |
| A-noon the peple of malis wille not faile,        |    |                                                       |
| With-owte aduyse or resoun, for to seyne          |    |                                                       |
| That thyn arrai is made, or wrowght yn veyne.     | 12 |                                                       |
| What, suffre hem speke ! & truste right wel this, |    |                                                       |
| A wicked tonge wille alwei sey a-mys.             | 14 |                                                       |

(3)

|                                                    |    |                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------|----|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Thow wolt to kynges ben equypolent,                |    |                                                                |
| With grete lordes euene and peregal,               |    |                                                                |
| And 3if thow be to-torne & to-rent,                |    | overween-<br>ing.                                              |
| Then wille thei seyne, & ianglyn ouer al,          |    | If in worn-<br>out clothes,<br>they call<br>you a<br>sluggard. |
| Thow art a slogarde, that neuer thryue shal.       | 19 |                                                                |
| 3itte suffre hem speke, & trust[e] right wel this, |    |                                                                |
| A wicked tonge wille alwey sey a-mys.              | 21 |                                                                |

MSS. Ellesmere 4, leaves 20 to 22 = E; Trin. Coll. R. 3. 20, pp. 15-19 = T; Univ. Lib. Camb. Ff. 1. 6, leaves 125-128 = C; Bodley 686, leaves 190, back, to 192 = B; B.M. Adds 29729, leaves 149, back, to 151, back = A; Harley 2251, leaves 151-152, back = H, Print in Thynne's Chaucer 1532, fols. 382, back, to 383 = Th.

*Title* B as in E. T A: Lo my lordes here begynneþe a balade of gode counseyle translated oute of verses in Iatyne into Englishe by daun Johan þe monk of Bury cleped Lydegate. *om.* CH Th. 1 *with*] *om.* Th. 2 *ever that*] soeuer Th. 3 myghty or C. 4 *avyse*] besy Th. 5 folke Th. 6 What euer that H. Whatsoeuer Th. *right*] *om.* Th. 7 *sey*] deme O H T A and *like- wise in other refrain lines.* 8 *apporte* H. 9 *glad*] clad O H T A B Th. *or*] and Th. 10 *A-noon*] Amonge H. 12 *or*] and Th C. 13 *What*] *om.* T O H. *right*] *om.* Th B H. *truste*] deme H. 15 Though thow *ins.* H. wolde Th. *ben*] *om.* H. 17 *to-torne*] torne H Th. and al Th. 19 That thow *ins.* Th. 20 *3itte*] *om.* T A H. *truste*] deme H. *right*] *om.* H Th.

## (4)

If fair, then  
they call you  
amorous

3if thow be feire, excellyng of beaute,  
Than wille they seyne that thow art amerous.  
3if thow be fowle & owgle vn-to see,  
They wille afferme that thow art vycious,  
The peple of langage is so despitous. 26  
Suffre al ther speche & trust[e] right wel this,  
A wicked tonge wille alwey sey a-mys. 28

## (5)

If married,  
they pity  
your mis-  
fortune.

3if hit be-falle, that thow take a wif, [leaf 20, back]  
Thei will falsly seyne yn ther entent  
Thow art lyke euer to lyue yn strif  
Voide of al reste, with-owte allegement,  
Wyues ben maistres, thus there iugement. 33  
3itte suffre ther speche, & truste right wel this,  
A wicked tonge wille alwei sey a-mys 35

## (6)

If single,  
then they  
call you  
impotent.

And 3if so be that of perfinesse  
Thow haste a-vowed to lyue yn chastite,  
Than wille folkes of thy person expresse  
Thow art ympotent tengendre yn thi degre  
And thus whether thou be chaste or dislaue 40  
Suffir hem speke, & truste right wel this,  
A wicked tonge wille alwei sei a-mys. 42

## (7)

If fat, then  
you're a  
glutton,  
if lean,  
you're a  
niggard

3if thow be fatte owther corpolent,  
Than wille folke seyn thow art a grete glotoun,  
A deuowrer or ellis vinolent,  
3if thow be lene or megre of fassioun,  
Calle the a negard yn ther oppynyoun. 47

22 Th. tr. stanzas 4 and 5. excellent C B. and excellent Th.  
23 *that*] om. B. 24 *3if*] And H. for to se H A. 27 *truste*  
*right*] deme H. truste Th. Suffre hem speke C. speke B. 29  
And yif hit falle C. *be-falle*] falle H. take the H 31 That  
thou *ins.* Th. lykely Th H B T C A. 33 *thus*] this T C B A H  
Th. 34 *3itte suffre*] suffre al H Th A T. Suffir ar wyl and C.  
hir speke B. *right*] om. Th H. 36 *And*] om. Th. *so*] it H.  
that thou *ins.* Th. 37 *Thow*] om Th. Haue Th. vowede H.  
38 *expresse*] repress H. 39 Sey thou H C. That thou Th.  
40 *chaste*] cast H. *dislaue*] dis [blank left] B H. delanie Th.  
41 to speke and deme wele H. *right*] om. Th. 43 And if H C.  
pat thou C. *fatte owther*] om. H. or C Th. 44 *folke*] they H  
Th J A C. *grete*] om. C H Th. 46 *of*] om. H.



3itte suffre hem speke & triste right wel this,  
A wicked tonge wille alwei sei a-mys. 49

(8)

3if thow be riche, somme wille zeue the laude,  
And seyne, hit cometh of prudent gouernaunce ;  
And somme wille sai[en], hit comyth of fraude,  
Owther be sleighte or false cheuysshaunce.

If rich, then  
your wealth  
is tainted.

To seyne her worste folke han so grete plesaunce : 54

What, suffre hem sai ! & triste right welle this,  
A wicked tonge wille alwei sei a-mys. 56

(9)

3if thow be sad and sowbre of contenaunce, [leaf 21]

If sober,  
then you're  
a traitor,  
if merry,  
then you're  
dissolute.

Men will seyn thow thenkest somme tresoun ;

And 3if thow be glad of daliaunce,

Men wil deme it dissolucioun,

Callen faire speche adulacioun 61

3itte let hem speke & trist[e] right wel this,  
A wicked tonge wille alwey sey a-mys. 63

(10)

And who that is holi bi perfeccioun,

Men of malice wil cal hym ypocrite ,

And who that is meri of clene entencioun

Men seyne yn riot he dothe hym delite

Somme morne yn blak, somme laweth in clothis white, 68

What, suffre hem speke, & triste right wel this

A wicked tonge wil alwey sei a-mys. 70

If holy, then  
a hypocrite,  
if merry,  
then a  
reveller

(11)

Honest a-rai, men deme it pompe & pride,<sup>1</sup> 1 MS. pripe.

And who go pore men calleth hym a wastour ;

And who go stille, men marke hym on the side,

Seyn that he is a spie or a gylour,

Who wasteth not, men seyn he hathe tresour, 75

Honest  
array is  
pomp to  
them

48 3itte] om. T A C H. triste] deme H. right] om. H Th. 51  
seyne] om. H. 52 somen B. wille] om. H. pat hit ins. T C.  
53 Or of . . . or of H. Or by . . . or by Th. or] of B. 54  
her] the T C H Th B A. 55 Yit H. right] om H Th. 57  
and] or Th. 60 hit ys C. 61 Callyng Th. And calle T C H A.  
thi faire ins. H. 62 right] om. Th H. 64 And] om. T A H C.  
65 cal] clep T A. an ipocryte Th. 66 that] om. T A H C. 67  
dothe] holdeth B. 68 laugh H Th C. love T A. lagh B. 69  
What] om. H T A C. speke] say Th. right] om. H Th. Stanza 11  
om. Th. 71 ut] in H. 73 on euery H. asyde C 74 And  
say H. And that C. is a] his C. 75 not] om. H.

Wherefore conclude, & triste right wel this,  
A wicked tonge wil alwey sey a-mys.

77

(12)

Great  
talkers they  
call pru-  
dent.

Who speketh moche me[n] calle hym prudent,  
And who that debateth, men seyn he is hardi.

And who seyeth litel, with grete sentement,

Somme folke wil hym atwyten of foli

Trouth is putte down, & vp goth flaterie,

82

And who liste pley[n]li to know the cause of this,

A wicked tonge alwey seyinge a-mys.

84

(13)

Though one  
had all

For thowgh a man were as pacient

[leaf 21, back]

As was Dauid thorow his humylite,

Or with Salamon yn wysdom as prudent,

Or yn kny3thode egal with Iosue,

Or manli preuyd as Iudas Machabe,

89

3itte for al that, trist[e] right wel this,

Somme wicked tonge wolde sei of hym a-mys.

91

(14)

the virtues  
of the  
Worthy  
Nine,

And thowgh a man had[de] the prewesse

Of worthi Ector, Troies champioun,

The loue of Troylis, or the kyndenesse,

Or of Cesar the famous high renoun,

With al Alisaundres domynacioun,

96

3it for al that, trist[e] right wel this,

Somme wicked tonge wil sey of hym a-mys.

98

(15)

Or thowgh a man of hye or lowe degre

Of Tullyus had the sugred eloquence,

Or of Senek the moralite,

76 Wherof T A. right] om. H. 78 men clelp him T A. is  
holden Th. 79 And] om. T A H. that] om. Th. that he H Th.  
81 Some men yet Th. wol wyte him Th. wil] om. H. edwyte  
him C. hym edwite H. 82 vp] nowe Th. 83 who pat  
Th. to] om. H T A C Th. the cause] om. B. pe trowth Th.  
84 pat alway saythe Th. wol alwey deeme T A C H 85 as]  
so C. 87 with] as T A as in wysdom prudent C. 89 as  
was ins. H. 90 right] om. H 91 Somme] A C H. om.  
T A. of him sey B. wolde deeme of him T A. wol alwey deme  
C H. 92 a] om. C. the] the hygh Th. thre H. 96 al]  
om. T A H C. 97 right] om. H. 98 Somme] A C H. deeme  
alweys T A. alwey deeme C H. of him wol sey B. 99 Or (1)]  
And C H. 100 sugred] swete T A. surget C. 101 the  
great ins. Th.

Or of Catoun the for-sight & prouydence,  
 The conquest of Charlous, Arturs magnificence, 103  
 3it for al that, triste right wel this,  
 Somme wicked tonge wol sey of hym a-mys. 105

or the merits  
 of the philo-  
 sophers, it  
 would be the  
 same.

(16)

Towchyng of wymmen the perfite innocence,  
 Though they had of Ester the mekenesse,  
 Or Gresildis humble pacience,  
 Or of Iudith the preued stabulnesse, 110  
 Or Polliceny's virgynal clennesses,  
 3it dar I seyne, & triste right wel this,  
 Somme wicked tonge wole sey [of hem] a-mys. 112

The virtues  
 of the hero-  
 ines of

(17)

The wifli trowthe of Penolope  
 Though thei had yn her possessioun,  
 Elenes beaute, the kyndenesse of Mede,  
 The loue vnfeyned of Mercia Catoun,  
 Or of Alceste the trewe affecciou, 117  
 3it dar I sain, & triste right wel this,  
 Somme wicked tonge wole sey of hem a-mys. 119

old count no  
 more

(18)

Than seweth it that no man mai eschewe  
 The swerde of tongus, but hit wole kerue & bite,  
 Ful harde hit is a man for to remewe  
 Out of ther daunger hymself for to a-quyte,  
 Woo to thoo tongis that hem so delite 124  
 To hyndre and sclaudre, and sette her studie yn this,  
 And ther plesaunce, al-wai [to] say a-mys. 126

Then woe to  
 these  
 tongues!

102 *the]* om. H C T A. 103 Conquest with H C. of T A.  
 104 *right]* om. H. 105 *Somme]* a A C H. wil alwey deme H C.  
 wolde deeme of him T A. of him wol sey B. *Stanza 16 om.* Th.  
 107 *paughe pat ins.* T A. noblesse T A. 108 Or of Gresylde  
 H T A C. *pe humble* T A. 111 *right]* om. H. 112 wolde  
 deme of hem T A. wol alwey deme C H. 114 hit hadde  
 C H Th. hade it J A. 115 *Elenes]* Holynesse Th. 116  
*loue]* lyfe Th. marcia and Caton H. 117 *of]* om. T A.  
 Alcestes truwe T A C H. 118 *right]* om. H. 119 *Somme]*  
 A C H. say of her Th. deeme of hem T A. wol alwey deme  
 H C. 120 *seweth it]* sith it is H. sythen it is so Th.  
*that]* om. Th. 121 tonge Th. *wole]* om. Th. & or  
 C. 122 *a man for]* a man H. man C. 123 hym self delyte  
 H. so they hem delite C. *hymself]* him Th. 124 *hem so]*  
 hemself B T A. Tho hindre sclaudre and also to bacbyte C.  
 From suche detractours that sette theyr appetite H. 125 For  
 thayre study fynaly it is C. *and]* or Th. theyr study sette H.  
 126 to do and say Th. to deeme always T A. alwey to deme C H.

## (19)

Princes,  
avoid them

Moste noble princes, cherissheris of vertu,  
 Remembreth 3ow of hygh discrecioun,  
 The first vertu most plesyng to Ih[es]u  
 Be the writyng and sentence of Catoun  
 Is a gode tonge, yn his oppynyoun. 131  
 Chastiseth the reuers, & of wisdom dothe this,  
 Voideth 3owre heryng from al that sey a-mys 133

## 77. THE WORLD IS VARIABLE.

[From MS. B.M. Hailey 2255, leaves 126, back, to 128 ]

## (1)

In Decem-  
ber, at  
dawn, I  
reflected  
on the vari-  
ableness of  
the world

Toward **Aurora** in the monyth of **Decembre**, [leaf 126, back  
 Walkyng alloone in contemplacioun,  
 On fittyng fortune I gan me remembre,  
 Callyng to mynde wourldly variacioun 4  
 In poyntes dyvers be computacioun,  
 Prevying that she ay was vntretable ,  
 And euere my mynde concludid this resoun  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is variable 8

## (2)

Ancient  
custom

**Musis poetichall** includyng royalte,  
 In feyned tragedyes put therto delygth,  
**Philisoffres** moral, hih of auctorite,  
 Thorough experience of konnyng had delight. 12  
 Among the **Romayns** prevyd was the knyght  
 Whanne ad **Rem puplicam** he was profitable,  
 With dynt of swerd lyst to diffende ryght,  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is variable. 16

## (3)

and modern  
use  
show the  
same.

Off his crafft talkyth the artificeer,  
 Frute folwith the tarage of the tree,  
 Beyn twygg<sup>es</sup> <sup>1</sup> cause smokyng feer \* MS. twynges.  
 A **beggere** sett in a chayer of degree, 20  
 Hym silff not knowyng in souereyn dignite,

127 pryncessis T A. princesse C. 129 and moste ins.  
 Th 132 the] om. C. &] om. T A C. 133 Withdrowe Th.  
 deeme T C A H. Explicit C. Et sic est finis Th.

If this teerme to hym were appliable,  
 Clene forgetith his consanguinite,  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable. 24

(4)

In the goldene wourld ech man kept his degree, [leaf 127] The golden  
**Chevalrye** delityd nat with **marchaundise**, age was  
 different.

**Nyse array** in the **comunaltee**  
 Left was, lyst them nat desguise, 28

**Knyghtes** in bataylle took greet **empryse**,  
 Here **laureat crownys** to make *perdurable*  
 Al wourldly rychesse for wourship did despise  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable. 32

(5)

In the **Capitolye** among the **senatours** Courage was  
 then  
 rewarded.

Honowryd he was, wrytyng whoo list se,  
 Which lyst nat spare fel and sharpe shours,  
 The right to diffende of the **comunalte**, 36  
 Pryvat awayl lyst in no degree

Vnto hym sylf make acceptable,  
 In metal corrupt put noon felicitye,  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable 40

(6)

The **owle** with the **egle** doth nat compare,  
 Ne the **lamb** with the furious **lyoun**,  
 The sleyghty **flox** pleyeth with the **hare**, Like to like.  
 In feyned pees, to fals conclusioun, 44  
 Ryght delyuered for **ambicioun**

Vnto trewthe is nat appliable,  
 Colowryd trety conuertible with **tresoun**  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable. 48

(7)

An argement **sophistical** doth me conclude, [leaf 127, back]  
 Hym which to resoun yevith aduertence,

**Dalida Sampson** sotilly did delude, Delilah  
 Materys sumtyme put be in suspense, 52 cheated  
 Samson.

Which partyes doth put to greet expence,  
 'Wrechydesse causyd that is detestable,  
 Manhood withstondith in the prime temps  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable. 56

## (8)

**Mars** goddesse souereyn of bataylleVenus draws  
the knight  
from war

Brennyng **Venus** doth exyle from hire ryght,  
 Which shewyn hire sylff in countirfeet apparaylle,  
 From his propirte drawith the hardy knyght 60  
 In marcial prowesse that put shulde his delyght,  
 Holdyng of the swerd to hym moost covenable,  
 Enemyes foreyn to put vnto flight,  
 Exsperience shewyth the wourld is varyable 64

## (9)

Off **nedyl** and **stoon** direccioun fayllyng,The good  
shepherd  
tends his  
own.

In his iourne the **shipman** doth erre,  
 In **Aurora** a-fore **Phebus** doth spryng,  
 Risyth with **Esperus**, namyd the day sterre, 68  
 Thy tydy shepperde to save from mortal werre,  
 His owne sheep to hym moost amyable,  
 On fooldys foreyn lyst nat looke to ferre,  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable. 72

## (10)

Whoom the **egle** lyst to diffende,

[leaf 128]

Each mem-  
ber should  
have his  
place in the  
State.

Be poweer absolute moost imperial,  
 To hym vengeaunce wyl not ostende,  
 Othir foolys in poweer not egal, 76  
 Othir conserve in a boody natural,  
 Ech membre to othir supportable,  
 Whoos contrarye destroyeth the body political,  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable. 80

## (11)

The eraunt thief is hange be the purs,

Those who  
spend the  
Church's  
goods falsely  
are ac-  
cursed.

Smal polaylle the kyte doth offende,  
 Of the **Chirche** they purchase Crystes curs,  
 Ageyn the sensours colours which pretende, 84  
 A summe notable for hem to dispende,  
 Rollyd at Rome in the audyte countable,  
 Vndir colowryd pretens mateerys which diffende,  
 Exsperience shewith the wourld is varyable. 88

## (12)

Ageyn **Aurora** the cok doth meryly crowe,

Which for envye redily doth fight,  
 Countirfeet **poetis** seedys down sowe,

In mynde imagyned ageyn trouthe & right. 92  
 Al is not goold which shynyth cleer & bryght,  
 A beggere to a lord is not comperable,  
 Lyk in apparaylle which apperyth to sight,  
 Experience shewith the wourld is varyable. 96

(13)

Vnprofitable talkyng with-oute discrecioun,  
 As of **Aristotyll** doth teche the sentence,  
 Is men to comowne ffailyng discrecioun,  
 On teermys passyng there intelligence ; 100  
 A beggere to trete the hih magnificence  
 Off a **prynce** famous and aggreable,  
 Contrarye doth take for wisdam vnprudence,  
 Experience shewith the wourld is varyable. 104

Counterfeit  
poets strive  
against  
truth.

(14)

Lenvoye

Goo, ltil bille, and vndir socour  
 To euery estaat, this proverbe present,  
 Ech tale is endid, as it hath favour,  
 For among many ech man seith his entent. 108  
 A greet multitude in oon to make assent  
 Thyng celestial is, and devynable,  
 Envye feerfull for devyne iugement,  
 Experience shewith the wourld is varyable. 112

*Explicit quod Lydgate.*









# Early English Text Society.

---

## OFFICERS AND COMMITTEE:

### Honorary Director:

DR. A. W. POLLARD, C.B., F.B.A., 40, MURRAY ROAD, WIMBLEDON,  
S.W. 19.

### Assistant Director and Secretary:

MISS MABEL DAY, D.LIT., 15, ELGIN COURT, ELGIN AVENUE,  
LONDON, W. 9.

### Committee:

|                                      |                                  |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| PROF. R. W. CHAMBERS, D.LIT., F.B.A. | DR. ALLEN MAWER, F.B.A.          |
| SIR W. A. CRAIGIE, D.LITT., F.B.A.   | DR. R. B. McKERROW, F.B.A.       |
| DR. ROBIN FLOWER.                    | MISS A. C. PAUES, PH.D.          |
| DR. W. W. GREG, F.B.A.               | MR. ROBERT STEELE.               |
| MR. HENRY LITTLEHALES.               | SIR G. F. WARNER, D.LIT., F.B.A. |

### American Committee

{ Chairman: PROFESSOR G. L. KITTREDGE, Harvard Coll., Cambr.,  
Mass., U.S.A.  
Hon Sec.: PROFESSOR CARLETON BROWN, New York University,  
N.Y., U.S.A.

### Bankers:

THE NATIONAL PROVINCIAL BANK LIMITED,  
2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E.C. 2.

---

The Subscription to the Society, which constitutes full membership, is £2 2s. a year for the annual publications, from 1921 onwards, due in advance on the 1st of JANUARY, and should be paid by Cheque, Postal Order, or Money Order, crossed 'National Provincial Bank Limited,' to the Secretary, DR. MABEL DAY, 15, Elgin Court, Elgin Avenue, London, W. 9. The Society's Texts can also be purchased separately from Mr. Humphrey Milford (Oxford University Press), through a bookseller at the prices put after them in the Lists, or through the Secretary, by members only, for their own use, at a discount of 2d. in the shilling.

Any Member could save time and trouble by sending the Secretary an order on the Member's Banker to pay the subscription each January, until countermanded. A printed form for this purpose would be sent on application to the Secretary.

THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY was founded in 1864 by Frederick James Furnivall, with the help of Richard Morris, Walter Skeat and others, to bring the mass of unprinted Early English literature within the reach of students and provide sound texts from which the New English Dictionary could quote. In 1867 an Extra Series was started of texts already printed, but not in satisfactory or readily obtainable editions. At a cost of nearly £35,000, 160 volumes were issued in the Original Series and 125 in the Extra Series prior to 1921. The two series were then amalgamated in order to give greater freedom in bringing out in any given year the volumes ready for publication. Since then some 30 more volumes have been issued.

As originally envisaged, the task of the Society may be completed in another twenty years. Some of the texts now being issued are naturally less interesting than those which claimed the first attention of the founders of the Society. It is well to print them, as otherwise students would continually be wasting time in investigating their uncertain merits; but individual members of the Society have for some time been allowed, after consultation with the Secretary, to select earlier volumes from the rich store of the Society's publication instead of those of the current year. All they are asked is to contribute annually to the Society, so that it may go on with its work.

The Society exists not only to print early texts, but to foster the study of them. It has survived its financial difficulties mainly by the support of Universities and libraries. It now asks for a largely increased number of individual students, and from these, to meet the needs of those who cannot afford more, Annual Subscriptions of One Guinea, entitling the subscriber to books within that value from the Society's list, will in future be welcomed. For Universities and other Institutions the minimum subscription will remain, as at present, Two Guineas, and it is hoped that as many individual students as can will also pay the full amount.

ORIGINAL SERIES. (*One guinea each year up to 1920.*)

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab 1880 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr R Morris. 16s. 1864
2. Arthur, ab. 1440 ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4s. "
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, D.C.L. 4s. "
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr R Morris 8s 6d. "
5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruite of the Britan Tongue, ab 1617, ed. H B Wheatley 4s 1865
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed Rev W W Skeat 8s "
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab 1250, ed. Rev Dr R Morris. 8s. "
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed E. Brook. 7s "
9. Thynne on Speght's ed of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed Dr. G. Kingsley and Dr F J Furnivall 10s. "
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I, ed H. B. Wheatley. 2s 6d "
11. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., 1552, Part I, ed J Small, M.A. 3s "
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F J Furnivall, M.A. 1s "
13. Sainte Marherete 1200-1330, ed Rev O Cockayne. 1866
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blanchefleur, &c., ed Rev J R Lumby, D.D., re-ed Dr G H McKnight 5s "
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed F J Furnivall 7s 6d "
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1s "
17. Parallel Extracts from 45 MSS of Piers the Plowman, ed Rev W W Skeat 1s "
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed Rev O Cockayne, re-edited by Dr F J Furnivall (v under 1920) "
19. Lyndesay's Monarchie, &c., Part II, ed J Small, M.A. 3s 6d "
20. Richard Rolle de Hampole, English Prose Treatises of, ed Rev. G. G. Perry. (v. under 1920) "
21. Merlin, Part II, ed H B Wheatley. 4s. "
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed Rev. W W Skeat 6s "
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr R Morris 10s 6d "
24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab 1430, ed F J Furnivall. 8s 1867
25. The Stations of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Glene Maydenhod, ed F J Furnivall. 1s "
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R Thornton's MS, ed Rev. G G Perry. 5s [1913] "
27. Levin's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed H. B. Wheatley. 12s "
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D. Text A, Part I, ed Rev W W Skeat 6s "
29. Old English Homilies (ab 1220 30 A.D.). Series I, Part I Edited by Rev Dr R. Morris. 7s "
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed Rev W. W. Skeat 2s "
31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab 1420 A.D., ed E Peacock 4s. 1868
32. Early English Meale and Manners the Boke of Nourture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruyng, Curtayne, and Demeanor, the Babees Boke, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F J Furnivall 12s. "
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T Wright, M.A. 8s "
34. Old English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Series I, Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s. "
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed F. Hall. 2s "
36. Merlin, Part III Ed H. B. Wheatley On Arthurian Localities, by J S Stuart Glennie 12s 1869
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV. Ane Satyre of the Thre Estates Ed F Hall, D.C.L. 4s "
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II Text B Ed Rev W W Skeat, M.A. 10s 6d "
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed D. Donaldson & G. A. Pantou Pt I 10s 6d. "
40. English Gilds, their Statutes and Customs, 1389 A.D. Edit. Toulmin Smith and Lucy T. Smith, with an Essay on Gilds and Trades-Unions, by Dr. L. Brentano (reprinted 1924) 80s. 1870
41. William Lauder's Minor Poems Ed. F J Furnivall. 8s "
42. Bernardus De Cura Rei Famularis, Early Scottish Prophecies, &c. Ed J R Lumby, M.A. 2s. "
43. Ratis Raving, and other Moral and Religious Pieces. Ed J. R Lumby, M.A. 3s "
44. The Alliterative Romance of Joseph of Arimathe, or The Holy Grail from the Vernon MS., with W de Worde's and Pynson's Lives of Joseph ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 5s 1871
45. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, edited from 2 MSS., with an English translation, by Henry Sweet, Esq., B.A., Balliol College, Oxford. Part I 10s. "
46. Legends of the Holy Rood, Symbols of the Passion and Cross Poems, ed Rev. Dr R. Morris 10s. "
47. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part V., ed Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 8s "
48. The Times' Whistle, and other Poems, by R. C., 1616, ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. 6s. "
49. An Old English Miscellany, containing a Bestiary, Kentish Sermons, Proverbs of Alfred, and Religious Poems of the 15th cent., ed from the MSS. by the Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 10s 1872
50. King Alfred's West-Saxon Version of Gregory's Pastoral Care, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. Part II 10s "
51. The Life of St Juliana, 2 versions, A.D. 1280, with translations; ed. T. O. Cockayne & E Brook. 2s. "
52. Palladius on Husbandrie, englished (ab. 1420 A.D.), ed. Rev. Barton Lodge, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
53. Old-English Homilies, Series II., and three Hymns to the Virgin and God, 18th-century, with the music to two of them, in old and modern notation, ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. 8s 1873
54. The Vision of Piers Plowman, Text C. Richard the Redeles (by William, the author of the Vision) and The Crowned King, Part III, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
55. Generydea. a Romance, ab 1440 A.D. ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part I. 8s. "
56. The Gest Hystoriale of the Destruction of Troy, in alliterative verse; ed. by D. Donaldson, Esq., and the late Rev. G. A. Pantou. Part II. 10s. 6d. 1874
57. The Early English Version of the "Cursor Mundi"; in four Texts, edited by the Rev. R Morris, M.A., LL.D. Part I, with 2 photolithographic facsimiles. 10s. 6d. "
58. The Bickling Homilies, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. R. Morris, LL.D. Part I. 8s. "
59. The "Cursor Mundi" in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 15s. 1875

60. *Meditacyons on the Soper of our Lorde* (by Robert of Brunne), edited by J. M. Cowper. 2s. 6d. 1875
61. *The Romance and Prophecies of Thomas of Breisidoun*, from 5 MSS.; ed. Dr. J. A. H. Murray. 10s. 6d. "
62. *The "Cursor Mundi,"* in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 15s. 1876
63. *The Bleking Homilies*, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part II. 7s. "
64. *Francis Thynne's Emblemes and Epigrams*, A.D. 1600, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 7s. "
65. *Be Domes Dage* (Bede's *De Die Judicii*), &c., ed. J. R. Lumby, B.D. 2s. "
66. *The "Cursor Mundi,"* in four Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part IV., with 2 autotypes. 10s 1877
67. *Notes on Piers Plowman*, by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 21s. "
68. *The "Cursor Mundi,"* in 4 Texts, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part V. 25s. 1878
69. *Adam Davie's 5 Dreams about Edward II.*, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 5s. "
70. *Generydes*, a Romance, ed. W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Part II. 4s. "
71. *The Lay Folks Mass-Book*, four texts, ed. Rev. Canon Simmons. 25s. 1879
72. *Palladius on Husbandrie*, englished (ab. 1420 A.D.). Part II. Ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A. 15s. "
73. *The Bleking Homilies*, 971 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. Part III. 10s. 1880
74. *English Works of Wyclif*, hitherto unprinted, ed. F. D. Matthew, Esq. 20s. "
75. *Catholicon Anglieum*, an early English Dictionary, from Lord Monson's MS. A.D. 1488, ed., with Introduction & Notes, by S. J. Hertridge, B.A.; and with a Preface by H. B. Wheatley. 20s. 1881
76. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, in MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. Part I. 10s. "
77. *Beowulf*, the unique MS. autotyped and transliterated, edited by Prof. Zupitza, Ph.D. 25s. 1882
78. *The Fifty Earliest English Wills*, in the Court of Probate, 1387-1489, ed. by F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 7s. "
79. *King Alfred's Orosius*, from Lord Tollemache's 9th century MS., Part I. ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 13s. 1883
- 79b. *Extra Volume Facsimile of the Epinal Glossary*, ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 15s. "
80. *The Early-English Life of St. Katherine and its Latin Original*, ed. Dr. Eikenkel. 12s. 1884
81. *Piers Plowman* Notes, Glossary, &c. Part IV, completing the work, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A. 18s. "
82. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7., ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, M.A., LL.D. Part II. 12s. 1885
83. *The Oldest English Texts, Charters*, &c., ed. H. Sweet, M.A. 20s. "
84. *Additional Analogs to 'The Wright's Chaste Wife,'* No. 12, by W. A. Clouston. 1s. 1886
85. *The Three Kings of Cologne.* 2 English Texts, and 1 Latin, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 17s. "
86. *Prose Lives of Women Saints*, ab. 1610 A.D., ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. C. Horstmann. 12s. "
87. *The Early South-English Legendary* (earliest version), Laud MS. 108, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1887
88. *Hy. Bradshaw's Life of St. Werburgh* (Pynson, 1521), ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 10s. "
89. *Vices and Virtues*, from the unique MS., ab. 1200 A.D., ed. Dr. F. Holthausen. Part I. 8s. 1888
90. *Anglo-Saxon and Latin Rule of St. Benet*, interlineas Glosses, ed. Dr. H. Logeman. 12s. "
91. *Two Fifteenth-Century Cookery-Books*, ab. 1430-1450, edited by Mr. T. Austin. 10s. "
92. *Radwinc's Canterbury Psalter*, from the Trin. Canbr. MS., ab. 1150 A.D., ed. F. Harsley, B.A. Pt. I. 12s. 1889
93. *Defensor's Liber Sententiarum*, edited from the MSS. by Ernest Rhodes, B.A. 12s. "
94. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, MS. Cott. Jul. E. 7, Part III., ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 15s. 1890
95. *The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Part I, § 1. 18s. "
96. *The Old-English version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, re-ed. by Dr. Thomas Miller. Pt. I, § 2. 15s. 1891
97. *The Earliest English Prose Psalter*, edited from its 2 MSS. by Dr. K. D. Buelbring. Part I. 15s. "
98. *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.*, Part I., ed. Dr. C. Horstmann. 20s. 1892
99. *Cursor Mundi*. Part VI. Preface, Notes, and Glossary, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10s. "
100. *Copgrave's Life of St. Katherine*, ed. Dr. C. Horstmann, with Forewords by Dr. Furnivall. 20s. 1893
101. *Cursor Mundi*. Part VII. Essay on the MSS., their Dialects, &c., by Dr. H. Hupe. 10s. "
102. *Lanfranc's Currgie*, ab. 1400 A.D., ed. Dr. R. von Fleischhacker. Part I. 20s. 1894
103. *The Legend of the Cross*, from a 12th century MS., &c., ed. Prof. A. S. Napier, M.A., Ph.D. 7s. 6d. "
104. *The Exeter Book* (Anglo-Saxon Poems), re-edited from the unique MS. by I. Gollancz, M.A. Part I. 20s. 1895
105. *The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book*, Camb. Univ. MS., ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
106. *R. Musyn's Fire of Love and Mending of Life* (Hampole), 1484, 1485, ed. Rev. R. Harvey, M.A. 15s. 1896
107. *The English Conquest of Ireland*, A.D. 1166-1185, 2 Texts, 1425, 1440, Pt. I, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. "
108. *Child-Marriages and Divorces, Trothplights*, &c. Chester Depositions, 1561-6, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 15s. 1897
109. *The Prymer or Lay-Folks' Prayer-Book*, ab. 1420, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. "
110. *The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 1. 15s. 1898
111. *The Old-English Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History*, ed. Dr. T. Miller. Part II, § 2. 15s. "
112. *Merlin*, Part IV: Outlines of the Legend of Merlin, by Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D. 15s. 1899
113. *Queen Elizabeth's Englishings of Boethius*, Plutarch &c. &c., ed. Miss C. Pemberton. 15s. "
114. *Aelfric's Metrical Lives of Saints*, Part IV and last, ed. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. 10s. 1900
115. *Jacob's Well*, edited from the unique Salubury Cathedral MS. by Dr. A. Brandeis. Part I. 10s. "
116. *An Old-English Martyrology*, re-edited by Dr. G. Herzfeld. 10s. "
117. *Minor Poems of the Vernon MS.*, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part II. 15s. 1901
118. *The Lay Folks' Catechism*, ed. by Canon Simmons and Rev. H. E. Nolloth, M.A. 5s. "
119. *Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne* (1808), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. I. 10s. "
120. *The Rule of St. Benet* in Northern Prose and Verse, & Caxton's Summary, ed. by E. A. Kock. 15s. 1902
121. *The Laud MS. Troy-Book*, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wulging. Part I. 15s. "
122. *The Laud MS. Troy-Book*, ed. from the unique Laud MS. 595, by Dr. J. E. Wulging. Part II. 20s. 1903
123. *Robert of Brunne's Handlyng Synne* (1808), and its French original, re-ed. by Dr. Furnivall. Pt. II. 10s. "
124. *Twenty-six Political and other Poems* from Digby MS. 102 &c., ed. by Dr. J. Kail. Part I. 10s. 1904
125. *Medieval Records of a London City Church*, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part I. 10s. "
126. *An Alphabet of Tales*, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part I. 10s. "
127. *An Alphabet of Tales*, in Northern English, from the Latin, ed. Mrs. M. M. Banks. Part II. 10s. 1905

128. *Medieval Records of a London City Church*, ed. Henry Littlehales. Part II. 10s. 1905
129. *The English Register of Godstow Nunnery*, ed. from the MSS. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Pt I. 10s. "
130. *The English Register of Godstow Nunnery*, ed. from the MSS by the Rev Dr. A. Clark. Pt II 15s. 1906
131. *The Brut, or The Chronicle of England*, edited from the best MSS by Dr F Brne. Part I. 10s. "
132. *John Metham's Works*, edited from the unique MS by Dr. Hardin Craig 15s. "
133. *The English Register of Osney Abbey*, by Oxford, ed. by the Rev. Dr. A. Clark. Part I 15s. 1907
134. *The Coventry Leet Book*, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part I. 15s. "
135. *The Coventry Leet Book*, edited from the unique MS. by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part II. 15s. 1908
- 135b. *Extra Issue*. Prof. Manly's *Piers Plowman & its Sequences*, urging the fivefold authorship of the *Vision*. 6s. [On sale to Members only]
136. *The Brut, or The Chronicle of England*, edited from the best MSS by Dr F Brne. Part II 15s. "
137. *Twelfth-Century Homilies* in MS. Bodley 848, ed. by A. O. Belfour, M A. Part I, the Text. 15s. 1909
138. *The Coventry Leet Book*, edited from the unique MS by Miss M. Dormer Harris. Part III. 15s. "
139. *John Arderne's Treatises on Fistula in Ano, &c.*, ed. by D'Arcy Power, M D. 15s. 1910
- 139b. *c, d, e, f, Extra Issue*. *The Piers Plowman Controversy: b Dr. Jusserand's 1st Reply to Prof. Manly; c Prof. Manly's Answer to Dr. Jusserand; d Dr. Jusserand's 2nd Reply to Prof. Manly; e Mr. R. W. Chambers's Article, f Dr. Henry Bradley's Rejoinder to Mr. R. W. Chambers* (issued separately) 10s. [On sale to Members only] "
140. *Copgrave's Lives of St. Augustine and St. Gilbert of Sempringham*, A.D. 1451, ed. by John Munro 10s. "
141. *Earth upon Earth*, all the known texts, ed., with an Introduction, by Miss Hilda Murray, M A. 10s. 1911
142. *The English Register of Godstow Nunnery*, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part III 10s. "
143. *The Wars of Alexander the Great*, Thornton MS, ed. J. S. Westlake, M.A. 10s. "
144. *The English Register of Osney Abbey*, by Oxford, edited by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark. Part II. 10s. 1912
145. *The Northern Passion*, ed. by Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D. Part I, the four parallel texts 15s. "
146. *The Coventry Leet Book*, ed. Miss M. Dormer Harris. Introduction, Indexes, etc. Part IV 10s. 1913
147. *The Northern Passion*, ed. Miss F. A. Foster, Ph.D., Introduction, French Text, Variants and Fragments, Glossary. Part II 15s. "
- [An enlarged re-print of No. 26, *Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse*, from the Thornton MS, edited by Rev. G G Perry 5s.]
148. *A Fifteenth-Century Courtesy Book and Two Franciscan Rules*, edited by R. W. Chambers, M A., Litt D., and W W Seton, M A. 7s. 6d. 1914
149. *Sixty-three Lincoln Diocese Documents*, ed. by the Rev. Dr. Andrew Clark 15s. "
150. *The Old-English Rule of Bp Chrodegang, and the Capitula of Bp. Theodulf*, ed. Prof Napier. 7s. 6d. "
151. *The Lanterne of Light*, ed. by Miss Lilian M. Swinburn, M A. 15s. 1915
152. *Early English Homilies*, from Vesp. D. XIV., ed. by Miss Rubie D.-N. Warner. Part I, Text 15s. "
153. *Mandeville's Travels*, ed. by Professor Paul Hamelius. Part I, Text. 15s. 1916
154. *Mandeville's Travels* (Notes and Introduction). 15s. "
155. *The Wheatley MS.*, ed. by Miss Mabel Day, M.A. 80s. 1917
156. *Reginald Peacock's Donet*, from Bodl. MS. 910, ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock 85s. 1918
157. *Harmony of the Life of Christ*, from MS. Pepys 2498, ed. by Miss Margery Gostes 15s. 1919
158. *Meditations on the Life and Passion of Christ*, from MS. Add. 11807, ed. by Miss C. D'Evelyn. 20s. "
159. *Vices and Virtues*, Part II, ed. Prof F. Holthausen. 12s. 1920
- [A re-print of No. 20, *English Prose Treatises of Richard Rolle de Hampole*, ed. Rev G G Perry 5s.]
- [A re-edition of No. 18, *Halil Meidenhad*, ed. O Cockayne, with a variant MS, Bodl. 84, hitherto unprinted, ed. Dr. Furnivall. 12s.]
160. *The Old English Heptateuch*, MS. Cott. Claud. B. IV, ed. S J Crawford, M A. 42s. 1921
161. *Three O.E. Prose Texts*, MS. Cott. Vit. A. XV, ed. Dr S Rypins. 25s. "
162. *Facsimile of MS Cotton Nero A. x (Pearl, Cleanness, Patience and Sir Gawain)*, Introduction by Sir I. Gollancz. 68s. 1922
163. *Book of the Foundation of St. Bartholomew's*, Smithfield, ed. the late Sir Norman Moore 10s. 1923
164. *Peacock's Fowler to the Donet*, ed. by Miss E. Vaughan Hitchcock. 80s. "
165. *Middleton's Chamon of England*, with Leland's *Assertio Arturi et Robinson's translation*, ed. Prof. W. E. Mead, Ph.D. 25s. "
166. *Stansale Life of Christ*, ed. Dr Frances A. Foster. 35s. 1924
167. *Trevise's Dialogus inter Militem et Clericum*, Sermon by FitzRalph, and *Byggyng of the World*, ed. A J. Perry, M A. 25s. "
168. *Oaxton's Ordre of Chyualry*, ed. A. T. P. Byles, M.A. 15s. 1925
169. *The Southern Passion*, ed. Dr. Beatrice Brown. 15s. "
170. *Walton's Boethius*, ed. Dr M. Science. 80s. "
171. *Peacock's Reule of Cristen Religioun*, ed. Dr. W. C. Grest. 85s. 1926
172. *The Sege or Batayle of Troy*, ed. Miss M. E. Barnicle 25s. "
173. *Hawes' Pastime of Pleasure*, ed. Prof. W. E. Mead. 15s. 1927
174. *The Life of St. Anne*, ed. R. E. Parker. 10s. "
175. *Barclay's Eclogues*, ed. Miss Beatrice White, M.A. 25s. "
176. *Oaxton's Prologues and Epilogues*, ed. W J B. Crotoh, M.A. 15s. "
177. *Byrhtferth's Manual*, ed. Dr S. J. Crawford. 42s. 1928
178. *The Revelations of St. Birgitta*, ed. Dr. W P Cumming. 10s. "
179. *The Castell of Pleasure*, ed. Miss R. Cornalius. 12s. 6d. 1929
180. *The Apologye of Syr Thomas More*, ed. Dr. A. I. Taft. 80s. "
181. *The Dance of Death*, ed. Miss F. Warren. 10s. "
182. *Speculum Christiani*, ed. G. Holmstedt. 25s. "
183. *The Northern Passion* (Supplement), ed. Dr. W. Heuser and Dr. Frances Foster. 7s. 6d. 1930
184. *The Poems of John Andlaw*, ed. Dr. Nila K. Whiting. 28s. "

|     |                                                                                                                                                                         |      |      |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|------|
| 185 | Lovelich's <i>Merlin</i> , Pt III, ed. Dr. E. A. Kook                                                                                                                   | 25s  | 1980 |
| 186 | <i>Harpasfeld's Life of Mors</i> , ed. Dr. Elsie V. Hitchcock and Prof. R. W. Chambers                                                                                  | 8s   | 1081 |
|     | [The section of the introduction to this by Prof. Chambers on <i>The Continuity of English Prose</i> is published separately by the Oxford University Press. Price 6s.] |      |      |
| 187 | Whittinton and Stanbridge's <i>Vulgaria</i> , ed. Miss B. White                                                                                                         | 12s  | "    |
| 188 | <i>The Siege of Jerusalem</i> , ed. Prof. E. Kolbing and Dr. Mabel Day.                                                                                                 | 15s. | "    |
| 189 | <i>Oxton's Fayttes of Armes and of Chyualrye</i> , ed. A. T. Byles                                                                                                      | 21s. | 1982 |
| 190 | <i>English Medieval Lapidaries</i> , ed. Dr. Joan Evans and Dr. Mary Sergeantson                                                                                        | 16s. | "    |
| 191 | <i>The Seven Sages</i> , ed. Prof. K. Brunner                                                                                                                           | 24s  | "    |
| 192 | <i>Lydgate's Minor Poems</i> , ed. Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part II, <i>Secular Poems</i> .                                                                                | 30s. | 1983 |

### EXTRA SERIES. (*One guinea each year up to 1920*)

*The Publications for 1867-1920 (one guinea each year) are —*

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |               |      |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------|------|
| I       | <i>William of Palerne</i> ; or, <i>William and the Werwolf</i> . Re-edited by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.                                                                                                                                                                         | 18s.          | 867  |
| II      | <i>Early English Pronunciation</i> , by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Part I. 10s   | "    |
| III     | <i>Oxton's Book of Courtesy</i> , in Three Versions. Ed. F. J. Furnivall                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 5s.           | 1868 |
| IV      | <i>Lovelich the Dane</i> . Re-edited by the Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 10s           | "    |
| V       | <i>Chaucer's Boethius</i> . Edited from the two best MSS by Rev. Dr. R. Morris.                                                                                                                                                                                              | 12s           | "    |
| VI      | <i>Chevelere Assigne</i> . Re-edited from the unique MS by Lord Aldenham, M.A.                                                                                                                                                                                               | 5s.           | "    |
| VII     | <i>Early English Pronunciation</i> , by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Part II. 10s  | 1869 |
| VIII    | <i>Queene Elizabethes Achademy</i> , &c. Ed. F. J. Furnivall. Essays on early Italian and German Books of Courtesy, by W. M. Rossetti and Dr. E. Oswald.                                                                                                                     | 13s           | "    |
| IX      | <i>Awdley's Fraternity of Vocabondes, Harman's Caveat</i> , &c. Ed. E. Viles & F. J. Furnivall                                                                                                                                                                               | 7s. 6d        | "    |
| X       | <i>Andrew Borede's Introduction of Knowledge, 1547, Dystary of Helth, 1542, Barnes in Defence of the Barde, 1542-3</i> . Ed. F. J. Furnivall                                                                                                                                 | 18s           | 1870 |
| XI      | <i>Barbour's Bruce</i> , Part I. Ed. from MSS and editions, by Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.                                                                                                                                                                                        | 12s           | "    |
| XII     | <i>England in Henry VIII's Time</i> a Dialogue between Cardinal Pole & Lupset, by Thom. Starkey, Chaplain to Henry VIII. Ed. J. M. Cowper. Part II. 12s (Part I is No. XXXII, 1878, 8s.)                                                                                     |               | 1871 |
| XIII    | <i>A Supplicacyon of the Beggars</i> , by Simon Fish, 1528-9 A.D., ed. F. J. Furnivall, with <i>A Supplication to our Moste Soueraigne Lorde, A Supplication of the Poore Commons, and The Decaye of England by the Great Multitude of Sheep</i> , ed. by J. M. Cowper, Esq. | 6s            | "    |
| XIV     | <i>Early English Pronunciation</i> , by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S.                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Part III. 10s | "    |
| XV      | <i>Robert Crowley's Thirty-One Epigrams, Voyce of the Last Trumpet, Way to Wealth</i> , &c., A.D. 1550-1, edited by J. M. Cowper, Esq.                                                                                                                                       | 12s           | 1872 |
| XVI     | <i>Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe</i> . Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 6s            | "    |
| XVII    | <i>The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D.</i> , with 4 Tracts (1542-48), ed. Dr. Murray. Part I.                                                                                                                                                                              | 10s           | "    |
| XVIII   | <i>The Complaynt of Scotlande, 1549 A.D.</i> , ed. Dr. Murray. Part II.                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 8s.           | 1873 |
| XIX     | <i>Oure Ladyes Myroure</i> , A.D. 1530, ed. Rev. J. H. Blunt, M.A.                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 24s           | "    |
| XX      | <i>Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail</i> (ab. 1450 A.D.), ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.                                                                                                                                                                                | Part I. 8s    | 1874 |
| XXI     | <i>Barbour's Bruce</i> , Part II., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 4s            | "    |
| XXII    | <i>Henry Brinklow's Complaynt of Roderick Mors</i> (ab. 1542) and <i>The Lamentacion of a Christian against the Otis of London</i> , made by Rodrigo Mors, A.D. 1545. Ed. J. M. Cowper.                                                                                      | 9s.           | "    |
| XXIII   | <i>Early English Pronunciation</i> , by A. J. Ellis, F.R.S.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Part IV. 10s  | "    |
| XXIV    | <i>Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail</i> , ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.                                                                                                                                                                                               | Part II. 10s  | 187  |
| XXV     | <i>Guy of Warwick</i> , 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Part I. 20s   | "    |
| XXVI    | <i>Guy of Warwick</i> , 15th-century Version, ed. Prof. Zupitza.                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Part II. 14s  | 187  |
| XXVII   | <i>Sp. Fisher's English Works</i> (died 1485), ed. by Prof. J. E. B. Mayor. Part I, the Text.                                                                                                                                                                                | 16s           | "    |
| XXVIII  | <i>Lovelich's Holy Grail</i> , ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Part III. 10s | 1877 |
| XXIX    | <i>Barbour's Bruce</i> , Part III., ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A.                                                                                                                                                                                                               | 21s.          | "    |
| XXX     | <i>Lovelich's Holy Grail</i> , ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A., Ph.D.                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Part IV. 15s  | 1878 |
| XXXI    | <i>The Alliterative Romance of Alexander and Dindimus</i> , ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat                                                                                                                                                                                             | 6s            | "    |
| XXXII   | <i>Starkey's "England in Henry VIII's time"</i> . Pt. I. <i>Starkey's Life and Letters</i> , ed. S. J. Hertridge                                                                                                                                                             | 8s            | "    |
| XXXIII  | <i>Gesta Romanorum</i> (englist ab. 1440), ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A.                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 15s.          | 1879 |
| XXXIV   | <i>The Charlemagne Romances —1. Sir Ferumbas</i> , from Ashm. MS. 33, ed. S. J. Hertridge.                                                                                                                                                                                   | 15s           | "    |
| XXXV    | <i>Charlemagne Romances —2. The Sege off Melayne</i> , Sir Otuel, &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge.                                                                                                                                                                                  | 12s.          | 1880 |
| XXXVI   | <i>Charlemagne Romances —3. Lyf of Charles the Grete</i> , Pt. I., ed. S. J. Hertridge.                                                                                                                                                                                      | 16s           | "    |
| XXXVII  | <i>Charlemagne Romances —4. Lyf of Charles the Grete</i> , Pt. II., ed. S. J. Hertridge.                                                                                                                                                                                     | 15s           | 1881 |
| XXXVIII | <i>Charlemagne Romances —5. The Sowdne of Babylone</i> , ed. Dr. Hausknecht.                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 15s           | "    |
| XXXIX   | <i>Charlemagne Romances —6. Rauf Colysear, Roland, Otuel</i> , &c., ed. S. J. Hertridge, B.A.                                                                                                                                                                                | 15s.          | 1882 |
| XL      | <i>Charlemagne Romances —7. Huon of Burdeux</i> , by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Part I. 15s   | "    |
| XLI     | <i>Charlemagne Romances —8. Huon of Burdeux</i> , by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Part II. 15s. | 1883 |
| XLII    | <i>Guy of Warwick</i> 2 texts (Auchinleck MS. and Cairn MS.), ed. Prof. Zupitza.                                                                                                                                                                                             | Pt. I. 15s.   | "    |
| XLIII   | <i>Charlemagne Romances —9. Huon of Burdeux</i> , by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Pt. III. 15s. | 1884 |
| XLIV    | <i>Charlemagne Romances —10. The Four Sons of Aymon</i> , ed. Miss Octavia Richardson.                                                                                                                                                                                       | Pt. I. 15s    | "    |
| XLV     | <i>Charlemagne Romances —11. The Four Sons of Aymon</i> , ed. Miss O. Richardson.                                                                                                                                                                                            | Pt. II. 20s.  | 1886 |
| XLVI    | <i>Sir Bevis of Hampton</i> , from the Auchinleck and other MSS., ed. Prof. E. Kolbing, Ph.D.                                                                                                                                                                                | Part I. 10s.  | "    |
| XLVII   | <i>The Wars of Alexander</i> , ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 20s.          | 1886 |
| XLVIII  | <i>Sir Bevis of Hampton</i> , ed. Prof. E. Kolbing, Ph.D.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Part II. 10s. | "    |
| XLIX    | <i>Guy of Warwick</i> , 2 texts (Auchinleck and Cairn MSS.), Pt. II., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D.                                                                                                                                                                            | 15s.          | 1887 |
| L       | <i>Charlemagne Romances —12. Huon of Burdeux</i> , by Lord Berners, ed. S. L. Lee, B.A.                                                                                                                                                                                      | Part IV. 5s.  | "    |
| LI      | <i>Torrent of Portyngale</i> , from the unique MS. in the Chetham Library, ed. E. Adam, Ph.D.                                                                                                                                                                                | 10s.          | "    |



|                                                                                                                                         |      |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| LIII. Bulein's Dialogue against the Fener Pestilence, 1578 (ed. 1, 1564). Ed. M. & A. H. Bullen. 10s.                                   | 1888 |
| LIIII. Viçary's Anatomie of the Body of Man, 1548, ed. 1577, ed. F. J. & Percy Furnivall. Part I 15s.                                   | "    |
| LIV. Caxton's Englishing of Alan Chartier's Curial, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall & Prof. P. Meyer. 5s.                                       | "    |
| LV. Barbour's Bruce, ed. Rev. Prof. Skeat, Litt.D., LL.D. Part IV. 5s.                                                                  | 1889 |
| LVI. Early English Pronunciation, by A. J. Ellis, Esq., F.R.S. Pt. V., the present English Dialects 25s.                                | "    |
| LVII. Caxton's Eneydos, A.D. 1490, coll. with its French, ed. M. T. Culley, M.A. & Dr. F. J. Furnivall 18s.                             | 1890 |
| LVIII. Caxton's Blanchardyn & Eglantine, c. 1489, extracts from ed. 1595, & French, ed. Dr. L. Kellner. 17s.                            | "    |
| LIX. Guy of Warwick, 2 texts (Auchinleck and Caus MSS.), Part III., ed. Prof. J. Zupitza, Ph.D. 15s.                                    | 1891 |
| LX. Lydgate's Temple of Glass, re-edited from the MSS. by Dr. J. Schick. 15s.                                                           | "    |
| LXI. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, I, from the Phillips and Durham MSS., ed. F. J. Furnivall, Ph.D. 15s.                                      | 1892 |
| LXII. The Chester Plays, re-edited from the MSS. by the late Dr. Hermann Deimling. Part I. 15s.                                         | "    |
| LXIII. Thomas a Kempis's De Imitatione Christi, english ab. 1440, & 1502, ed. Prof. J. K. Ingram. 15s.                                  | 1898 |
| LXIV. Caxton's Godfrey of Bolyne, or Last Siege of Jerusalem, 1481, ed. Dr. Mary N. Colvin 15s.                                         | "    |
| LXV. Sir Bevis of Hamton, ed. Prof. E. Kolbing, Ph.D. Part III 15s.                                                                     | 1894 |
| LXVI. Lydgate's and Burgh's Secretes of Philosophes ('Governance of Kings and Princes'), ab. 1445—50, ed. R. Steele 15s.                | "    |
| LXVII. The Three Kings' Sons, a Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. Dr. Furnivall 10s.                                            | 1896 |
| LXVIII. Melusine, the prose Romance, ab. 1500, Part I., the Text, ed. A. K. Donald. 20s.                                                | "    |
| LXIX. Lydgate's Assembly of the Gods, ed. Prof. Oscar L. Triggs, M.A., Ph.D. 15s.                                                       | 1896 |
| LXX. The Digby Plays, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall 15s.                                                                                | "    |
| LXXI. The Towneley Plays, ed. Geo. England and A. W. Pollard, M.A. 15s.                                                                 | 1897 |
| LXXII. Hoccleve's Regiment of Princes, 1411-12, and 14 Poems, edited by Dr. F. J. Furnivall 15s.                                        | "    |
| LXXIII. Hoccleve's Minor Poems, II, from the Ashburnham MS., ed. I. Gollancz, M.A.                                                      | "    |
| LXXIV. Secreta Secretorum, 3 prose Englishings, one by Jas. Yonge, 1428, ed. R. Steele. Part I 20s.                                     | 1898 |
| LXXV. Speculum Gudonis de Warwyk, edited by Miss G. L. Morrill, M.A., Ph.D. 10s.                                                        | "    |
| LXXVI. George Ashby's Poems, &c., ed. Miss Mary Bateson. 15s.                                                                           | 1899 |
| LXXVII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Part I 10s.                             | "    |
| LXXVIII. The Life and Death of Mary Magdalene, by T. Robinson, c. 1620, ed. Dr. H. O. Sommer 5s.                                        | "    |
| LXXIX. Caxton's Dialogues, English and French, c. 1488, ed. Henry Bradley, M.A. 10s.                                                    | 1900 |
| LXXX. Lydgate's Two Nightingale Poems, ed. Dr. Otto Glauning 5s.                                                                        | "    |
| LXXXI. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol I 15s.                                                             | "    |
| LXXXII. Gower's Confessio Amantis, edited by G. C. Macaulay, M.A. Vol II 15s.                                                           | 1901 |
| LXXXIII. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, 1426, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall. Pt. II 10s.                            | "    |
| LXXXIV. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part I 5s.                                                            | "    |
| LXXXV. Alexander Scott's Poema, 1568, from the unique Edinburgh MS., ed. A. K. Donald, B.A. 10s.                                        | 1902 |
| LXXXVI. William of Shoreham's Poems, re-ed. from the unique MS. by Dr. M. Konrath. Part I 10s.                                          | "    |
| LXXXVII. Two Coventry Corpus-Christ Plays, re-edited by Hardin Craig, M.A. 10s.                                                         | "    |
| LXXXVIII. Le Morte Arthur, re-edited from the Harleian MS. 2252 by Prof. Bruce, Ph.D. 10s.                                              | 1908 |
| LXXXIX. Lydgate's Reason and Sensuality, edited by Dr. E. Sieper. Part II 15s.                                                          | "    |
| XC. English Fragments from Latin Medieval Service-Books, ed. by Hy. Littlehales 5s.                                                     | "    |
| XCI. The Macro Plays, ed. Dr. Furnivall and A. W. Pollard, M.A. (reprinted 1924) 15s.                                                   | 1904 |
| XCI. Lydgate's DeGuilleville's Pilgrimage of the Life of Man, Part III., ed. Miss Loeck 10s.                                            | "    |
| XCI. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, from the unique MS., ed. Dr. E. A. Kock. Part I 10s.                                                 | "    |
| XCI. Respublica, a Play on Social England, a.D. 1558, ed. L. A. Magnus, LL.B. 12s.                                                      | 1905 |
| XCV. Lovelich's History of the Holy Grail, Pt. V. The Legend of the Holy Grail, by Dorothy Kempe 6s.                                    | "    |
| XCVI. Mirk's Festival, edited from the MSS. by Dr. Erbe. Part I 12s.                                                                    | "    |
| XCVII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part I, Books I and II 15s.                                    | 1906 |
| XCVIII. Skelton's Magnyfyoence, edited by Dr. R. L. Ramsay, with an Introduction 7s. 6d.                                                | "    |
| XCIX. The Romance of Emaré, re-edited from the MS. by Miss Edith Rickert, Ph.D. 7s. 6d.                                                 | "    |
| C. The Harrowing of Hell, and The Gospel of Nicodemus, re-ed. by Prof. Hulme, M.A., Ph.D. 15s.                                          | 1907 |
| CI. Songs, Carols, &c., from Richard Hill's Balliol MS., edited by Dr. Roman Dyboski. 15s.                                              | "    |
| CII. Promptorium Parvulorum, the 1st English-Latin Dictionary, ed. Rev. A. L. Mayhew, M.A. 21s.                                         | 1908 |
| CIII. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part II, Book III 10s.                                          | "    |
| CIV. The Non-Cycle Mystery Plays, re-edited by O. Waterhouse, M.A. 15s.                                                                 | 1909 |
| CV. The Tale of Beryn, with the Pardoner and Tapster, ed. Dr. F. J. Furnivall and W. G. Stone 15s.                                      | "    |
| CVI. Lydgate's Troy Book, edited from the best MSS. by Dr. Hy. Bergen. Part III. 15s.                                                   | 1910 |
| CVII. Lydgate's Minor Poems, edited by Dr. H. N. MacCracken. Part I, Religious Poems. 15s.                                              | "    |
| CVIII. Lydgate's Siege of Thebes, re-edited from the MSS. by Prof. Dr. A. Erdmann. Pt. I, The Text 15s.                                 | 1911 |
| CIX. Partonope, re-edited from its 3 MSS. by Dr. A. T. Bodtker. The Texts 15s.                                                          | "    |
| CX. Caxton's Mirrour of the World, with all the woodcuts, ed. by O. H. Prior, M.A., Litt.D. 15s.                                        | 1912 |
| CXI. Caxton's History of Jason, the Text, Part I, ed. by John Munro 15s.                                                                | "    |
| CXII. Lovelich's Romance of Merlin, ed. from the unique MS. by Prof. E. A. Kock, Ph.D. Pt. II. 15s.                                     | 1918 |
| CXIII. Poems by Sir John Salsbury, Robert Chester, and others, from Christ Church MS. 184, &c., ed. by Prof. Carleton Brown, Ph.D. 15s. | "    |
| CXIV. The Gild of St. Mary, Lichfield, ed. by the late Dr. F. J. Furnivall. 15s.                                                        | 1914 |
| CXV. The Chester Plays. Part II, e-edited by Dr. Matthews. 15s.                                                                         | "    |
| CXVI. The Pauline Epistles, ed. Miss M. J. Powell. 15s.                                                                                 | 1915 |
| CXVII. By Fisher's English Works, Pt. II, ed. by the Rev. Ronald Bayne. 15s.                                                            | "    |
| CXVIII. The Craft of Nembrynge, ed. by R. Steele. 15s.                                                                                  | 1916 |
| CXIX. The Owl and Nightingale, 2 Texts parallel, ed. by the late G. F. H. Sykes and J. H. G. Grattan. 15s. [At Press.]                  | "    |

|                                                                                            |      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|
| CXX. <i>Ludus Coventriae</i> , ed. by Miss K. S. Block, M.A. 80s.                          | 1917 |
| CXXI. <i>Lydgate's Fall of Princes</i> , Pt. I, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.                    | 1918 |
| CXXII. <i>Lydgate's Fall of Princes</i> , Pt. II, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.                  | "    |
| CXXIII. <i>Lydgate's Fall of Princes</i> , Pt. III, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.                | 1919 |
| CXXIV. <i>Lydgate's Fall of Princes</i> , Pt. IV, ed. Dr. H. Bergen. 15s.                  | "    |
| CXXV. <i>Lydgate's Siege of Thebes</i> , Part II, ed. Prof. Erdmann and Prof. Ekwall. 20s. | 1920 |

*Forthcoming issues will be chosen from the following, and will be issued as completed:—*

|                                                                                                        |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>Sainte Marherete</i> , re-ed. Miss F. Mack. [At Press.                                              |
| <i>Sir Fimmbrae</i> , ed. Miss M. I. O'Sullivan. [At Press                                             |
| <i>Bokenham's Lives of Holy Women (Lives of the Saints)</i> , ed. Dr. Mary Serjeantson. [At Press.     |
| <i>Short English Metrical Chronicle</i> , ed. Dr. E. Zettil. [At Press.                                |
| <i>Byrhtferth's Manual</i> , Pt. II, ed. Dr. S. J. Crawford                                            |
| <i>English Poems of Charles of Orleans</i> , ed. R. Steele. [At Press                                  |
| <i>Mum and the Sothsegger</i> , ed. R. Steele and Dr. Mabel Day [At Press                              |
| <i>Valentyne and Orson</i> , ed. Dr. Arthur Dickson. [At Press                                         |
| <i>The Exeter Book</i> , Pt. II, ed. Sir I. Gollancz and Prof. W. S. Mackie. [At Press                 |
| <i>The Quatrefoil of Love</i> , ed. Sir I. Gollancz and Miss M. Weale. [At Press.                      |
| <i>The Minor Poems of Hawes</i> , ed. G. S. Humphreys                                                  |
| <i>The Earliest English Apocalypse with a Commentary</i> , ed. Dr. Anna C. Paues [At Press.            |
| <i>Piers Plowman</i> , the A Text, ed. Prof. R. W. Chambers and J. H. G. Grattan. [At Press.           |
| <i>Lydgate's Troy Book</i> , ed. Dr. Hy. Bergen Part IV, Introduction, Notes, &c [At Press.            |
| <i>Harleian MS. 2253 (English Poems)</i> , ed. Miss Hilda Murray                                       |
| <i>Thomas Castleford's Chronicle</i> , ed. Dr. Blach.                                                  |
| <i>The Life of St. Norbert</i> , ed. W. H. Clawson                                                     |
| <i>The Mirror of Simple Souls</i> , ed. Dr. B. Radtke.                                                 |
| <i>Jacob's Well</i> , Pt. II, ed. Dr. G. R. Owst                                                       |
| <i>Lives of Mere</i> by William Boper and Ro. Ba., ed. Dr. Elsie V. Hitchcock and Prof. R. W. Chambers |
| <i>Barlaam and Josephat</i> , ed. Dr. M. Science.                                                      |
| <i>Speculum Sacerdotale</i> , ed. Dr. E. H. Weatherly                                                  |
| <i>Vegetius on the Art of War</i> , ed. Miss K. Garvin.                                                |
| <i>Homilies of Elfric</i> , ed. Dr. J. Pope.                                                           |
| <i>Non-Elfrician Homilies</i> , ed. Dr. R. Willard.                                                    |
| <i>Falsgrave's Acolastus</i> , ed. P. L. Carver.                                                       |

*Other texts are under consideration.*

November 1933.

---

PUBLISHER:

LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD, OXFORD UNIV. PRESS, AMEN HOUSE, E.C. 4.











